



Microchip Studio User Guide

Microchip Studio

Preface

Microchip Studio is an Integrated Development Environment (IDE) for writing and debugging AVR®/Arm® applications in Windows® XP/Windows Vista®/Windows 7/8 environments. Microchip Studio provides a project management tool, source file editor, simulator, assembler, and front-end for C/C++, programming, and on-chip debugging.

Microchip Studio supports the complete range of Microchip AVR tools. Each new release contains the latest updates for the tools and support for new AVR/Arm devices.

Microchip Studio has a modular architecture, which allows interaction with 3rd party software vendors. GUI plugins and other modules can be written and hooked to the system. Contact [Microchip](#) for more information.

This user guide will guide you through all the major features of the IDE. It is designed as a video series with accompanying hands-on. Each section starts with a video, which covers that section.

Table of Contents

Preface.....	1
1. Introduction.....	5
1.1. Features.....	5
1.2. New and Noteworthy.....	5
1.3. Installation.....	12
1.4. Contact Information.....	13
2. Getting Started.....	15
2.1. Microchip Studio, START, and Software Content.....	17
2.2. AVR® and SAM HW Tools and Debuggers.....	19
2.3. Data Visualizer and Power Debugging Demo.....	20
2.4. Installation and Updates.....	23
2.5. Microchip Gallery and Studio Extensions.....	25
2.6. Creating a New Project.....	26
2.7. Atmel START Integration.....	31
2.8. Using MPLAB® Code Configurator (MCC).....	36
2.9. Creating From Arduino® Sketch.....	41
2.10. In-System Programming and Kit Connection.....	42
2.11. I/O View and Other Bare-Metal Programming References	47
2.12. Editor: Writing and Re-Factoring Code (Visual Assist).....	60
2.13. AVR® Simulator Debugging.....	68
2.14. Debugging 1: Break Points, Stepping, and Call Stack.....	73
2.15. Debugging 2: Conditional- and Action-Breakpoints	82
2.16. Debugging 3: I/O View Memory View and Watch.....	88
3. Project Management.....	96
3.1. Introduction.....	96
3.2. GCC Projects.....	98
3.3. XC8 Projects.....	128
3.4. Assembler Projects.....	150
3.5. Import of Projects.....	155
3.6. Debug Object File in Microchip Studio.....	163
3.7. Convert an AVR® GCC Project to an XC8 Project.....	167
4. Debugging.....	169
4.1. Introduction.....	169
4.2. Starting a Debug Session.....	169
4.3. Ending a Debug Session.....	169
4.4. Attaching to a Target.....	169
4.5. Start Without Debugging.....	170
4.6. Debug Control.....	171
4.7. Breakpoints.....	173
4.8. Data Breakpoints.....	177
4.9. QuickWatch, Watch, Locals, and Autos Windows.....	189
4.10. DataTips.....	195

4.11.	Disassembly View	197
4.12.	I/O View.....	198
4.13.	Processor View	199
4.14.	Register View.....	200
4.15.	Memory View.....	200
4.16.	Call Stack Window.....	201
4.17.	Object File Formats.....	203
4.18.	Trace.....	204
4.19.	Trace View.....	206
5.	Programming Dialog.....	212
5.1.	Introduction.....	212
5.2.	Interface Settings.....	215
5.3.	Tool Information.....	218
5.4.	Board Settings/Tool Settings.....	218
5.5.	Card Stack.....	220
5.6.	Device Information.....	222
5.7.	Oscillator Calibration.....	223
5.8.	Memories.....	224
5.9.	Fuse Programming.....	226
5.10.	Lock Bits.....	227
5.11.	Production Signatures.....	227
5.12.	Production Files.....	228
5.13.	Security.....	231
5.14.	Automatic Firmware Upgrade Detection.....	232
6.	Miscellaneous Windows.....	233
6.1.	Device Pack Manager.....	233
6.2.	User Interface Profile Selection.....	235
6.3.	Available Tools View.....	236
6.4.	Tool Info Window.....	239
6.5.	Firmware Upgrade.....	241
6.6.	Find and Replace Window.....	242
6.7.	Export Template Wizard.....	246
6.8.	Kit Mode Setting.....	249
7.	GNU Toolchains.....	250
7.1.	GNU Compiler Collection (GCC).....	250
7.2.	Arm® Compiler and Toolchain Options: GUI	250
7.3.	Arm® GNU Toolchain Options.....	254
7.4.	Binutils.....	257
7.5.	AVR® Compiler and Toolchain Options: GUI	258
7.6.	Commonly Used Options.....	263
7.7.	8-Bit Specific AVR® GCC Command-Line Options.....	266
7.8.	32-Bit Specific AVR® GCC Command-Line Options.....	267
7.9.	Binutils.....	269
8.	XC8 Toolchain.....	270
8.1.	Introduction.....	270

Microchip Studio User Guide

8.2. XC8 Compiler and Toolchain Options: GUI Toolchain Options.....	270
8.3. XC8 Toolchain Options.....	273
9. Extending Microchip Studio.....	278
9.1. Extension Manager UI.....	278
9.2. Registering at the Microchip Gallery.....	279
9.3. Installing New Extensions in Microchip Studio.....	282
9.4. Visual Assist.....	287
9.5. Percepio Tracealyzer.....	288
9.6. Overview of the QTouch® Composer and Library.....	288
9.7. Scripting Extensions.....	291
10. Menus and Settings.....	295
10.1. Customizing Existing Menus and Toolbars.....	295
10.2. Reset Your Settings.....	296
10.3. Options Dialog Box.....	297
10.4. Code Snippet Manager.....	331
10.5. External Tools.....	332
10.6. Predefined Keyboard Shortcuts.....	335
11. Command-Line Utility (CLI).....	348
12. Frequently Asked Questions.....	349
12.1. Compatibility with Legacy AVR® Software and Third-party Products.....	350
12.2. Microchip Studio Interface.....	351
12.3. Performance Issues.....	352
12.4. Driver and USB Issues.....	352
13. Document Revision History.....	356
Microchip Information.....	357
The Microchip Website.....	357
Product Change Notification Service.....	357
Customer Support.....	357
Microchip Devices Code Protection Feature.....	357
Legal Notice.....	357
Trademarks.....	358
Quality Management System.....	359
Worldwide Sales and Service.....	360

1. Introduction

1.1 Features

Microchip Studio provides a large set of features for project development and debugging. The most notable features are listed below.

- Rich code editor for C/C++ and Assembly featuring the powerful Visual Assist extension
- Cycle correct simulator with advanced debug functionality
- Advanced Software Framework allowing the creation of modular applications and providing building blocks for a prototype on any AVR platform
- Debugging on actual devices using Debugging Tools
- Rich SDK to enable tight integration of customer plugins
- Compatible with many Microsoft® Visual Studio® plugins

1.2 New and Noteworthy

New features available.

1.2.1 Microchip Studio for AVR® and SAM Devices

Microchip Studio for AVR® and SAM Devices 7.0.2594

- Support for MPLAB® PICkit™ 4 with a firmware update
- Updated debugger firmware for device support with Atmel-ICE, JTAGICE3, and Power Debugger
- Support for project import of MPLAB® Code Configurator generated projects
- Advanced Software Framework 3.52.0, including previous version back to 3.44.1

Microchip Studio for AVR® and SAM Devices 7.0.2542

- Renaming of Atmel Studio to Microchip Studio for AVR and SAM Devices
- Microchip Studio installer bundles with the AVR GCC Toolchain, Arm GCC Toolchain, and the MPLAB® XC8 Compiler with AVR devices support. To unlock all optimization options of the MPLAB XC8 Compiler, try or get a PRO license.
- Default optimization for debug configuration is -Og, previous it was -O1
- Improved scrolling performance on large projects/files
- AVR Macro assembler version 2.2.8
- Advanced Software Framework 3.49.1, including previous version back to 3.42
- Updated kit recognition

Atmel Studio 7.0.2397

- Updated nEDBG firmware (V1.14.464) fixing a connection issue

Atmel Studio 7.0.2389

Atmel Studio 7.0.2389 contains:

- Advanced Software Framework 3.47.0
- AVR 8-bit GCC Toolchain 3.6.2
- Arm GCC Toolchain 6.3.1 with Upstream Versions: GCC (Arm/embedded-6-branch revision 249437), GNU Arm Embedded Toolchain: 6-2017-q2-update
- Inclusion of the Most Recent Device Family Packs Included in Installer as of Sept. 2019. Use the Device Pack Manager to Check for Updates to get the Newest Device Support or Download an Older Device Family Pack for Legacy Support.

- Contains Fixes for the Following Issues:
 - AVRSV-8221: Issue with SRAM access seen for ATtiny817 with EDBG
 - AVRSV-8212: Reading Target voltage for SAMD21 fails
 - AVRSV-8187: Support for CMSIS 5.4.0 schema in atpackmanager
 - AVRSV-8170: SAM D51, E5x - ELF parsing incorrect with ECC in Flash
 - AVRSV-8105: Erase User page before programming fails for SAME54
 - AVRSV-8073: SAM E54 User Page read/write using atprogram
 - AVRSV-8130: Studio picks up old JLinkArm.dll instead of the installed one
 - AVRSV-8166: tinyAVR®-2 devices are not compiling due to incorrect memory definition in a linker script
 - AVRSV-8176: EEPROM and User Signature erase broken on UPDI
 - AVRSV-8158: Unable to build ASM-projects for AVR64DA128 in Studio
 - AVRSV-8123: Reading voltage doesn't work when device ID does not match
 - AVRSV-8152: Update lib-elf-dwarf build job from stash to bitbucket
 - AVRSV-8132: ChipErase issue with J-Link
 - AVRSV-8131: SAMD21J17D is unable to Program or Debug with Atmel-ICE
 - AVRSV-8171: SAM L11 BOOTOPT programming issue
 - AVRSV-8159: Not able to program BOCOR on SAML11 from within an ELF file
 - AVRSV-8149: Breakpoints support for TrustZone SG assembly instruction
 - AVRSV-8182: Issue with Secure Boot support for SAM L11

Atmel Studio 7.0.1931

Atmel Studio 7.0.1931 contains:

- Advanced Software Framework 3.40.0
- New Microchip Gallery extension
- Atmel START Extension Provides Improved Feedback on Required Device Pack Dependencies
- Support for Arm® Cortex®-M23 Architecture with TrustZone
- Support for Kits with the New nEDBG Debugger Platform
- Support for Devices:
 - ATSAMHA1E[14|15|16]AB
 - ATSAML10[D|E][14|15|16]A
 - ATSAML11[D|E][14|15|16]A
 - ATTiny202, ATTiny204, ATTiny402, ATTiny404, ATTiny406, ATTiny804, ATTiny806, ATTiny807, ATTiny1604, ATTiny1606, ATTiny1607
- AVR 8-bit GCC Toolchain 3.6.1
- Arm GCC Toolchain 6.3.1 with Upstream Versions: GCC (Arm/embedded-6-branch revision 249437), GNU Arm Embedded Toolchain: 6-2017-q2-update
- Atmel Studio 7.0.1931 Contains Fixes for the Following Issues that were Present in 7.0.1645:
 - AVRSV-8001: Tool firmware upgrade instability.
 - AVRSV-8063: ELF production file programming did not support fuses for the ATTiny817 family.
 - AVRSV-8075: Launch of debugging with ATSAM4L unstable in some cases.
 - AVRSV-7895: Solution with links between projects compiles the wrong file.
 - AVRSV-7745: Linked files in a subfolder cause build failure.
 - AVRSV-7939: Function breakpoint fails for AVR devices.
 - AVRSV-8005: Writing fuses and memory sometimes fails cases on M0+ devices.

Atmel Studio 7.0.1645

Atmel Studio 7.0.1645 contains:

- Advanced Software Framework 3.35.1.898
- Support for Devices:
 - ATmega4808, ATmega4809

- ATtiny1614, ATtiny3214, ATtiny3216, ATtiny3217
- ATSAMC[20|21][J|N][15|17|18]A
- ATSAMD20[E|G|J][14|15|16]B
- ATSAMD51[G|J|N|P][18|19|20]A
- ATSAME[51|53|54][J|N][18|19|20]
- ATSAME70[N|Q][19|20|21]B
- ATSAMS70[J|N|Q][19|20|21]B
- AVR 8-bit GCC Toolchain 3.6.1
- Arm GCC Toolchain 6.3.1 with Upstream Versions: GCC (Arm/embedded-6-branch revision 249437), GNU Arm Embedded Toolchain: 6-2017-q2-update
- Atmel Studio 7.0.1645 Contains Fixes for the Following Issues that were Present in 7.0.1417:
 - AVRSV-7798: ATtiny817 fuse programming from the ELF issue fixed.
 - AVRSV-7742: Compiling an imported Arduino sketch for Arduino zero shows an error.
 - AVRSV-7903: Studio automatically sets GPNVM bits [7:8], thereby enabling TCM.
 - AVRSV-7892: Writing SAML22 RWW Flash fails.
 - AVRSV-7889: Skewed debug info for AVR 8-bit in AS 7.0.1417.
 - AVRSV-7883: Incorrect warning message for KB2978092 during the installation of AS 7.0.1417.
 - AVRSV-7106: Hex parser fails on UNIX® line endings.
 - AVRSV-4914: Add support for new avr-gcc __int24 and __uint24 types.
 - AVRSV-7877: Devices with external SRAM fails to calculate available SRAM.
 - AVRSV-7845: Crash in _ReallyTerminateAfterLaunchFinished.
 - AVRSV-7834: Pack manager fails to download CMSIS DFPs.
 - AVRSV-7876: Add checksum fields to the http header for KitsDatabase.xml.
 - AVRSV-7854: NaN values not handled by atprogram.
 - AVRSV-7911: Problems reading device ID on ATmega4809.
 - AVRSV-7202: Arduino Library Grouping can have a better representation.
 - AVRSV-7927: Security Bit Window in Device Programming may not always be available depending on the MCUs.
 - AVRSV-7973: Chip erase outside prog session fails on SAM4L.
 - AVRSV-7961: FUSE configuration warning for BOD(BODCFG.LVL) is incorrect in Atmel Studio.

Note: QTouch® Composer extension must be updated to version 5.9.122 or later to work with Atmel Studio 7.0.1645.

Atmel Studio 7.0.1417

Atmel Studio 7.0.1417 contains a fix for the following issue that was present in 7.0.1416:

- AVRSV-7827: New WinUSB driver fails to install on 32-bit Windows®

Atmel Studio 7.0.1416

The following changes are done in Atmel Studio 7.0.1416:

- Changed Driver to WinUSB for AVR Dragon, AVRISP mkII, JTAGICE mkII, JTAGICE3, AVR ONE!, STK600, and QT600
- Installer Improvements
- Improved Support for Installing Older Device Family Packs
- AVR 8-bit GCC Toolchain 3.6.0 with Upstream Versions:
 - GCC 5.4.0
 - Binutils 2.26.20160125
 - avr-libc 2.0.0
 - gdb 7.8
- Arm GCC Toolchain 6.2.1 with Upstream Versions:
 - GCC (Arm/embedded-6-branch revision 243739), GNU Arm Embedded Toolchain: 6-2016-q4-major
 - Binutils 2.27

- gdb 7.12
- Advanced Software Framework 3.34.1

Atmel Studio 7.0.1416 contains a fix for the following issues that were present in 7.0.1188:

- AVRSV-7492: Illegal PC value after a few resume-suspend cycles on SAMD10.
- AVRSV-7486: Debugging may fail in Cortex®-M0+ SAM devices at a high clock.
- AVRSV-7693: Go to source from Watch window crashes studio.
- AVRSV-7741: Writing Flash or EEPROM with a size of 0x100 or 0x1000 fails on ISP/SPI programming.

Atmel Studio 7.0.1188

The following changes are done in Atmel Studio 7.0.1188:

- Added Support for New AVR8X Architecture
- Installer Improvements
- Improved Arduino Import
- Change How Fuses are listed in the Programming Dialog
- AVR 8-bit GCC Toolchain 3.5.4 with Upstream Versions:
 - GCC 4.9.2
 - Binutils 2.26
 - avr-libc 2.0.0
 - gdb 7.8

Atmel Studio 7.0.1188 Contains a Fix for the Following Issues that were Present in 7.0.1006:

- AVRSV-7149: When writing EEPROM, bytes that are 0xFF are wrongly skipped.
- AVRSV-7393: Atmel Studio backend crashes when debugging a COFF object file.
- AVRSV-7564: Atmel Studio installation is hanging.
- AVRSV-7580: Atmel Studio not handling DCACHE properly on SAM Cortex®-M7 devices.
- AVRSV-7582: Remove white spaces while saving the file does not show the anticipated effect.
- AVRSV-7594: Atmel Studio crashes in some cases when you stop debugging.
- AVRSV-7602: Cannot find bounds of the current function.
- AVRSV-7607: Invalid MTB buffer start address for SAML2x and SAMC2x devices.

Atmel Studio 7.0.1006

The following changes are done in Atmel Studio 7.0.1006:

- New Atmel START Extension That Allows the User to Create and Configure Atmel START Projects within Atmel Studio
- Ability to Load Multiple Modules in a Debug Session (experimental)
- AVR 8-bit GCC Toolchain 3.5.3 with Upstream Versions:
 - GCC 4.9.2
 - Binutils 2.26
 - avr-libc 2.0.0
 - gdb 7.8
- Arm GCC Toolchain 5.3.1 with Upstream Versions:
 - GCC (Arm/embedded-5-branch revision 234589)
 - Binutils 2.26
 - gdb 7.10

Atmel Studio 7.0.1006 Contains a Fix for the Following Issues that were Present in 7.0.943:

- AVRSV-6878: Atmel Studio write the write-once wdt registers on some SAM devices.
- AVRSV-7470: SAM Cortex®-M7 devices fail to launch occasionally.
- AVRSV-7471: Devices with external and internal RAM list all the available RAM.
- AVRSV-7473: Atmel Studio hangs during start-up.
- AVRSV-7474: Kits connected to Atmel Studio are not getting enumerated in the QTouch Start Page.

- AVRSV-7477: Show all files that do not work from solution explorer.
- AVRSV-7482: Exception when adding a breakpoint on SAM4L.
- AVRSV-7486: Debugging may fail in Cortex®-M0+ SAM devices at high clock speeds.

Atmel Studio 7.0.943

Atmel Studio 7.0.943 contains a fix for the following issue:

- AVRSV-7459: Projects containing files with uppercase filenames can fail to build. Saving files with uppercase filenames convert filenames to lower case.

Atmel Studio 7.0.934

The following changes are done in Atmel Studio 7.0.934:

- AVR 8-bit GCC Toolchain 3.5.2 with Upstream Versions:
 - GCC 4.9.2
 - Binutils 2.26
 - avr-libc 2.0.0
 - gdb 7.8
- AVR 32-bit GCC Toolchain 3.4.3 with Upstream Versions:
 - GCC 4.4.7
 - Binutils 2.23.1
 - Newlib 1.16.0
- Arm GCC Toolchain 4.9.3 with Upstream Versions:
 - GCC (Arm/embedded-4_9-branch revision 224288)
 - Binutils 2.24
 - gdb 7.8.0.20150304-cvs

Atmel Studio 7.0.934 resolves the following issues present in Atmel Studio 7.0.790:

- AVRSV-7376: Atmel-ICE slow programming.
- AVRSV-7379: Unhandled exception when writing fuses or lock bits when Auto Read is turned off.
- AVRSV-7396: Some machines show an error regarding 'Exception in MemoryPressureReliever'.
- AVRSV-7400: When in Standard mode, **Disable debugWIRE** and **Close** are not visible in the Debug menu.
- AVRSV-7408: When using Atmel Studio in Standard mode, the **Set Startup Project** menu is missing.

Atmel Studio 7.0.790

The following features are added in Atmel Studio 7.0.790:

- Support for Mass Storage Mode in Embedded Debugger (EDBG), Enabling Drag and Drop Programming
- Introduction of User Interface Profiles. The User can Choose an Interface Where Some Toolbar Buttons and Menu Items are Removed.
- Support for Importing Libraries to Previously Imported Sketches. Added support for Arduino Zero and Zero Pro.
- Parallel Build Turned on by Default

Atmel Studio 7.0.790 resolves the following issues present in Atmel Studio 7.0.634:

- AVRSV-7084: Persist user settings during the upgrade.
- AVRSV-7014: Some ATmega and ATTiny devices failed to start debugging with the Simulator.
- AVRSV-7230: 'Show all files' in Solution Explorer is not consistent.
- AVRSV-7062: Firmware upgrade of Xplained Mini kits not detected.
- AVRSV-7164: Reading Flash to .bin file created incorrect .bin file.
- AVRSV-7106: Hex files with UNIX or mixed file endings fail to load.
- AVRSV-7126: Data breakpoints for Arm may not be limited to RAM.

Atmel Studio 7.0.634

This release adds device support for the SAM B11 device family.

Atmel Studio 7.0.634 resolves the following issues present in Atmel Studio 7.0.594:

-
- AVRSV-6873: Jungo Driver issue with Windows 10.
 - AVRSV-6676: Launching debugging fails due to an issue with the Intel graphics driver.

Atmel Studio 7.0.594

Atmel Studio 7.0.594 resolves the following issues present in Atmel Studio 7.0.582:

- AVRSV-7008: Opening a 6.2 project in Atmel Studio 7.0.582 persists Debug configuration settings for all the other configurations.
- AVRSV-6983: Uninstalling Studio extensions does not work in some cases.
- AVRSV-7018: Project Creation fails with some culture-specific user names.
- AVRSV-7019: Help Viewer does not work on 32-bit machines.
- Issues with getting tools/debuggers recognized or visible see section 2.4 in 'Atmel Studio 7.0.594-readme.pdf' for workarounds.

Atmel Studio 7.0.582

- Updated to Visual Studio Isolated Shell 2015
- Integration with Atmel START
 - This tool will help you select and configure software components, drivers, middleware, and example projects to tailor your embedded application in a usable and optimized manner
- New Device Support System, CMSIS Pack Compliant
- Data Visualizer, Used for Processing and Visualizing Data
- Updated Help System, Improved Context-Sensitive Help
- Advanced Software Framework Version 3.27.3. ASF is an Extensive Software Library of Software Stacks and Examples.
- A Major Upgrade of the Visual Assist Extension to Atmel Studio that Assists with Reading, Writing, Re-Factoring, Navigating Code Fast
- Import Arduino Sketch Projects Into Atmel Studio
- Support for Flip-Compatible Bootloaders in atprogram and Programming Dialogue. The Connected Device Appears as a Tool.
- AVR 8-bit GCC Toolchain 3.5.0 with Upstream Versions¹:
 - GCC 4.9.2
 - Binutils 2.25
 - avr-libc 1.8.0svn
 - gdb 7.8
- AVR 32-bit GCC Toolchain 3.4.3 with Upstream Versions¹:
 - GCC 4.4.7
 - Binutils 2.23.1
 - Newlib 1.16.0
- Arm GCC Toolchain 4.9.3 with Upstream Versions¹:
 - GCC 4.9 (revision 221220)
 - Binutils 2.24
 - gdb 7.8.0.20150304-cvs

1.2.2 Atmel Studio 6.2 Service Pack 2

- Advanced Software Framework 3.21.0
- Added support for the SAM L21 device family
- Added support for the SAM V7 device family, based on the Arm Cortex-M7 core

¹ For more information, see the readme that is installed as part of the toolchain.

1.2.3 Atmel Studio 6.2 Service Pack 1

- Advanced Software Framework 3.19.0
- AVR 8-bit Toolchain 3.4.5 with upstream versions:
 - GCC 4.8.1
 - Binutils 2.41
 - avr-libc 1.8.0svn
 - gdb 7.8
- AVR 32-bit Toolchain 3.4.2 with upstream versions:
 - GCC 4.4.7
 - Binutils 2.23.1
- Arm GCC Toolchain 4.8.4 with upstream versions:
 - GCC 4.8.4
 - Binutils 2.23.1
 - gdb 7.8
- Support for trace buffers for Arm (MTB) and 32-bit AVR UC3 (NanoTrace)
- Support for attaching to targets

1.2.4 Atmel Studio 6.2

- Advanced Software Framework 3.17.0
- AVR 8-bit Toolchain 3.4.4 (with upstream GCC 4.8.1)
- AVR 32-bit Toolchain 3.4.2 (with upstream GCC 4.4.7)
- Arm GCC Toolchain 4.8.3
- Support for Atmel-ICE
- Support for Xplained Mini
- Support for data breakpoints
- Read OSCCAL calibration for tinyAVR® and megaAVR®
- Create ELF production files for AVR 8-bit using the programming dialogue
- Live Watch
- Non-intrusive trace support for SAM3 and SAM4 family of devices including:
 - Interrupt trace and monitoring
 - Data trace
 - FreeRTOS™ awareness
 - Statistical code profiling
- Polled Data trace support for Cortex M0+
- Default debugger for SAM devices is now GDB. GDB does, in some scenarios, handle debugging of optimized code better.
- Support to create a GCC Board project (Microchip board\User board) for ALL the installed versions of ASF
- New ASF Board Wizard, to Add or Remove Board Project Template
- Improved loading time of New Example Project dialog by loading only one ASF version by default
- IDR events now get displayed in a separate pane in the output window
- LSS file syntax highlighting

1.2.5 Atmel Studio 6.1 Update 2

- Support for SAM D20 devices on the JTAGICE3
- Advanced Software Framework 3.11.0

² For more information, see the readme that is installed as part of the toolchain.

1.2.6 Atmel Studio 6.1 Update 1.1

- Fix programming of boot section for XMEGA® devices introduced in 6.1 update 1
- Fix SAM4LSP32 bare-bone project setup

1.2.7 Atmel Studio 6.1 Update 1

- Advanced Software Framework 3.9.1
- Extension Development Kit (XDK). Support for packaging an Embedded Application project into a Microchip Gallery Extension.
- Support for SAM D20 and SAM4N devices
- Arm GCC Toolchain 4.7.3 with experimental newlib-nano and multilibs

1.2.8 Atmel Studio 6.1

- Support for Embedded Debugger platform
- Support for Xplained Pro kits
- Advanced Software Framework 3.8.0
- AVR 8-bit Toolchain 3.4.2 (with upstream GCC 4.7.2)
- AVR 32-bit Toolchain 3.4.2 (with upstream GCC 4.4.7)
- Arm GCC Toolchain 4.7.3
- CMSIS 3.20
- Updated Visual Assist
- Command-Line utility for firmware upgrade
- Stimulus for the simulator. Create a stimuli file to write register values while executing the simulation.

1.2.9 Atmel Studio 6.0

- Support for Arm-based MCUs with SAM-ICE™
- Advanced Software Framework 3.1.3
- AVR Toolchain 3.4.0
- Arm Toolchain 3.3.1
- Advanced Software Framework Explorer
- Support for QTouch Composer as an extension
- Updated Visual Assist
- New extension gallery

1.2.10 AVR® Studio 5.1

- New version of AVR Software Framework (ASF)
- Availability and installation of new ASF versions through extension manager, without having to upgrade Studio 5
- Support for side by side versioning of ASF, with the ability to upgrade projects
- Syntax highlighting and better debugging support for C++ projects
- Support for importing AVR 32 Studio C++ projects
- New version of AVR Toolchain
- New command-line utility (atprogram) with support for all Microchip AVR tools and devices
- Enhancements to programming dialog, including support for ELF programming
- New version of Visual Assist with several enhancements and bug-fixes

1.3 Installation

Installation instructions.

Supported Operating Systems

- Windows 7 Service Pack 1 or Higher

- Windows Server 2008 R2 Service Pack 1 or Higher
- Windows 8/8.1
- Windows Server 2012 and Windows Server 2012 R2
- Windows 10

Supported Architectures

- 32-bit (x86)
- 64-bit (x64) - Note that use of MPLAB XC8 Compiler requires 64-bit

Hardware Requirements

- A Computer With a 1.6 GHz or Faster Processor
- RAM:
 - 1 GB RAM for x86
 - 2 GB RAM for x64
 - An additional 512 MB RAM if running in a Virtual Machine
- 6 GB of Available Hard Disk Space

Downloading and Installing

- Download the latest Microchip Studio installer
- Microchip Studio can be run side-by-side with Atmel Studio version 6.2 and older and AVR Studio. Uninstallation of previous versions is not required.
- Verify the hardware and software requirements from the 'System Requirements' section
- Make sure your user has local administrator privileges
- Save all your work before starting. The installation might prompt you to restart if required.
- Disconnect all USB/Serial hardware devices
- Double click the installer executable file and follow the installation wizard
- Once finished, the installer displays an option to **Start Microchip Studio after completion**. If you choose to open, note that Microchip Studio will launch with administrative privileges since the installer was either launched as an administrator or with elevated privileges.

1.4

Contact Information

Report any problems you experience with this version of Microchip Studio. We would also like to receive good ideas and requests that can help to improve further development and releases of Microchip Studio.

Check out [Microchip Support](#) for any issues that you might encounter. From this page, it is possible to contact Microchip Support through the support portal.

For the latest updates, visit the Microchip Studio product page on the Microchip website.

Reporting Bugs

Copy and include the information from the version dialog (see the figure below) in the email to Microchip. Also, make sure to provide a detailed description of the problem:

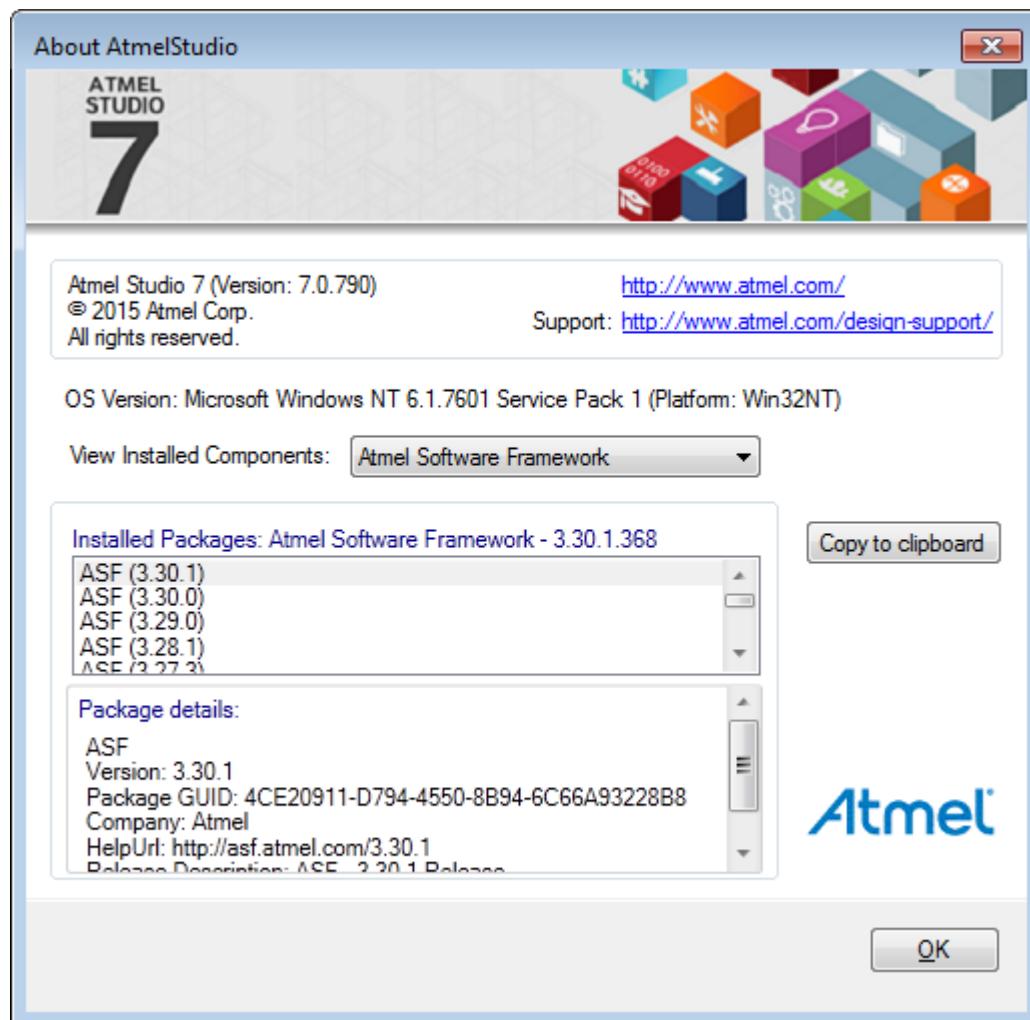
1. Describe how to recreate the problem.
2. Attach any test program that causes the problem.
3. Check that the copied version information contains the used debug platform and device.

The version dialog is opened by the file menu **Help → About Microchip Studio**. Debug platform and device are only displayed if you are in debug mode. Push the copy button to copy the contents to the clipboard.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Introduction

Figure 1-1. Microchip Studio About Box

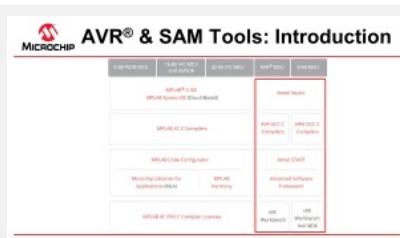
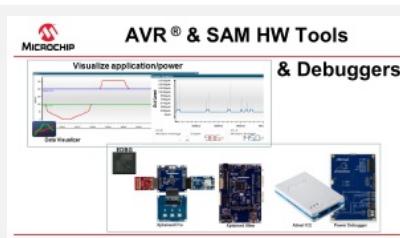
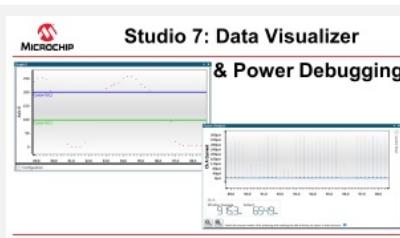
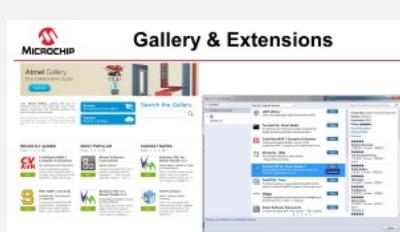
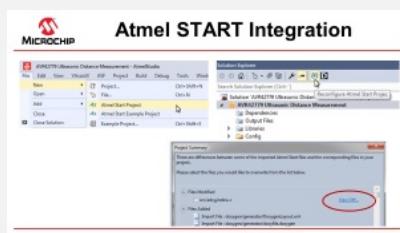
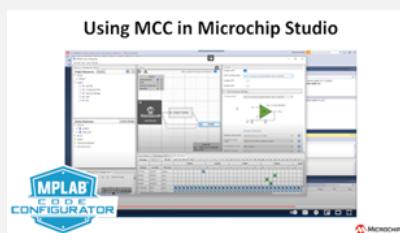
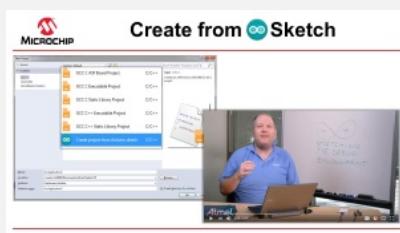
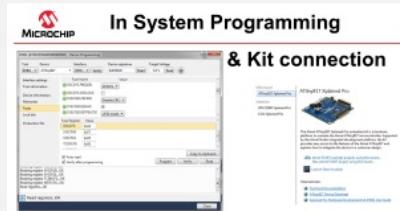
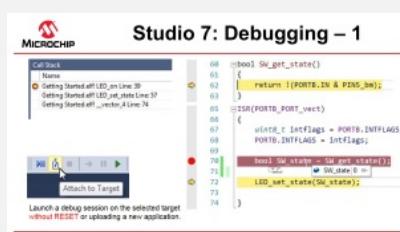
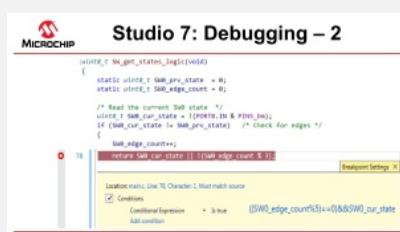
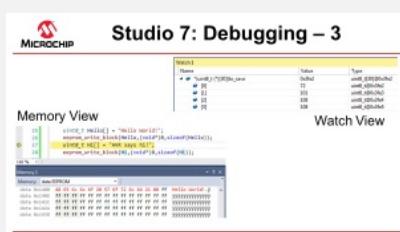


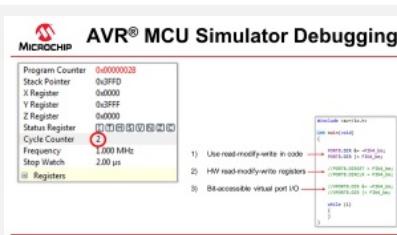
Microchip Studio User Guide

Getting Started

2. Getting Started

Getting started with Microchip Studio - [playlist](#). Note that Atmel Studio is renamed Microchip Studio.

 Video Description	 Video Description	 Video Demo code
 Video Hands-on	 Video Hands-on	 Video Hands-on
 Video Hands-on	 Video Description	 Video Hands-on
 Video Hands-on	 Video Hands-on	 Video Hands-on
 Video Hands-on	 Video Hands-on	 Video Hands-on



AVR® MCU Simulator Debugging

Program Counter: 0x00000029
Stack Pointer: 0x00FF
X Register: 0x0000
Y Register: 0xFFFF
Z Register: 0x0000
Status Register: 0x00
Cycle Counter: 1,000 MHz
Stop Watch: 2.00 μs
Registers

1) Use read-modify-write in code
2) HW read-modify-write registers
3) 8bitaccessible virtual port I/O

Video Hands-on

Prerequisites

Use the editor and simulator to complete most of the training. However, to cover everything, the following is recommended.

Hardware prerequisites:

- ATtiny817 Xplained Pro
- Standard-A to Micro-B USB cable

Software prerequisites:

- Microchip Studio for AVR and SAM Devices
- avr-gcc toolchain
- Latest Part Pack for tinyAVR® devices

Microchip Studio plugins used:

- Atmel START 1.0.113.0 or later
- Data Visualizer Extension 2.14.709 or later

Icon Key Identifiers

The following icons are used in this document to identify different assignment sections and to reduce complexity.



Info: Delivers contextual information about a specific topic.



Tip: Highlights useful tips and techniques.



Attention: Highlights matters needing extra attention.



To do: Highlights objectives to be completed.



Result: Highlights the expected result of an assignment step.



Indicates important information.

2.1

Microchip Studio, START, and Software Content

This section gives an overview of the various pieces in the AVR® and SAM tools ecosystem and how they relate to each other.

Getting Started Topics



AVR® & SAM Tools: Intro & Overview

In this video:

Context in Microchip Tools Ecosystem

- IDE, Compiler, MCU & SW configurator tools, Firmware Libraries

START, Software Content and IDEs

- How these pieces fit together.
- START-based development
 - START user manual
 - Getting Started projects in START

Atmel Studio 7

- Bare-metal- vs. START-based development
- Build from scratch (bare-metal):
 - Getting Started Atmel Studio 7
 - Getting Started with AVR Tools



Video: AVR and SAM Tools ecosystem overview

2.1.1

Atmel START

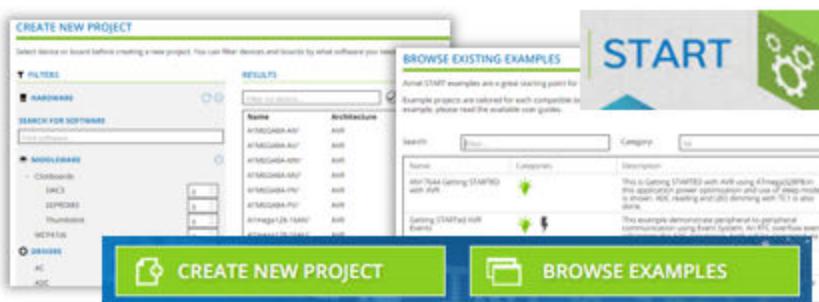
MCC is a web-based software configuration tool for various software frameworks, which helps you get started with MCU development. Starting from either a new project or an example project, MCC allows you to select and configure software components (from **ASF4** and **AVR Code**), such as drivers and middleware, to tailor your embedded application in a usable and optimized manner. Once an optimized software configuration is done, you can download the generated code project and open it in the IDE of your choice, including Studio 7, IAR Embedded Workbench®, Keil® µVision®, or generate a makefile.

MCC enables you to:

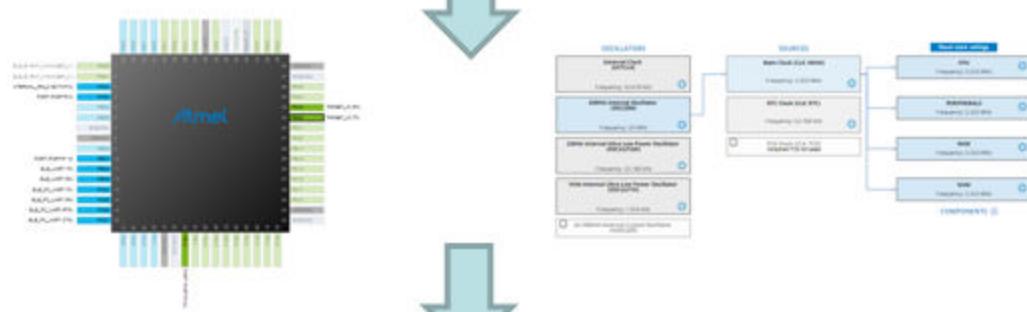
- Get help with selecting an MCU, based on both software and hardware requirements
- Find and develop examples for your board
- Configure drivers, middleware, and example projects
- Get help with setting up a valid PINMUX layout
- Configure system clock settings

Figure 2-1. Relation Between START, Software Content, and IDEs

Explore>Select:



Configure Device:



Configure Software Content:



Develop in IDE:



2.1.2 Software Content (Drivers and Middlewares)

Advanced Software Framework (ASF)

ASF, Advanced Software Framework, provides a rich set of proven drivers and code modules developed by experts to reduce customer design time. It simplifies the usage of microcontrollers by providing an abstraction to the hardware through drivers and high-value middlewares. ASF is a free and open-source code library designed to be used for evaluation, prototyping, design, and production phases.

ASF4, supporting the SAM product line, is the fourth major generation of ASF. It represents a complete redesign and -implementation of the whole framework to improve the memory footprint, code performance, and integration with the

MCC web user interface. ASF4 must be used in conjunction with MCC, which replaces the ASF Wizard of ASF2 and 3.

[microchip.com: ASF Product Page](#)

AVR® Code

The **AVR Code**, supporting the AVR product line, is a simple AVR 8-bit MCU firmware framework equivalent to Foundation Services, which supports 8- and 16-bit **PIC®** MCUs. The **AVR Code** is optimized for code size and -speed and simplicity, and readability of code. MCC configures the AVR code.

2.1.3 Integrated Development Environment (IDE)

An **IDE** (Integrated Development Environment) is used to develop an application (or further develop an example application) based on the software components, such as drivers and middlewares, configured in and exported from MCC. MCC supports a range of IDEs, including Microchip Studio, IAR Embedded Workbench®, Keil® µVision®.

Microchip Studio is the integrated development platform (IDP) for developing and debugging all AVR and SAM microcontroller applications. The Microchip Studio IDP gives you a seamless and easy-to-use environment to write, build, and debug your applications written in C/C++ or assembly code. It also connects seamlessly to the debuggers, programmers, and development kits that support AVR and SAM devices. The development experience between Atmel START and Microchip Studio is optimized. Iterative development of START-based projects in Microchip Studio is supported through re-configured and merged functionality.

This [Getting Started training for Microchip Studio 7](#) will guide you through all the main features of the IDE. It is designed as a video series with accompanying hands-on. Each section starts with a video, which covers that section.

2.2 AVR® and SAM HW Tools and Debuggers

This section describes the HW Tools ecosystem for AVR® and SAM MCUs.

[Getting Started Topics](#)



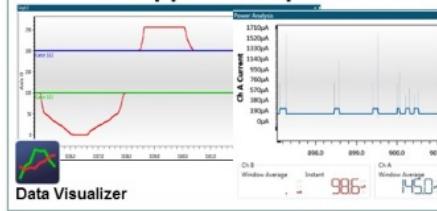
AVR® & SAM HW Tools & Debuggers

In this video:

Debugging Platform & user interface

- Xplained Development kit platform
- In circuit debuggers
 - Atmel ICE / Power Debugger
- Data Visualizer
 - User Interface for debugging platform
 - Visualizes data to give insight to application
 - Analyze and correlate power consumption to code

Visualize application/power



[Video: AVR & SAM HW Tools & Debuggers](#)

[Data Visualizer](#)

Data Visualizer is a program to process and visualize data. The Data Visualizer can receive data from various sources, such as the Embedded Debugger Data Gateway Interface (DGI) and COM ports. Track your application's run-time using a terminal or graph, or analyze the power consumption of your application through correlation of code execution and power consumption, when used together with a supported probe or board. Having control of your codes' run-time behavior has never been easier.

Both a stand-alone and a plug-in version for Microchip Studio are available at the website link below.

[Website: Data Visualizer](#).

Atmel-ICE

Atmel-ICE is a powerful development tool for debugging and programming AVR microcontrollers using UPDI, JTAG, PDI, debugWIRE, aWire, TPI, or SPI target interfaces and Arm® Cortex®-M based SAM microcontrollers using JTAG or SWD target interfaces.

Atmel-ICE is a powerful development tool for debugging and programming Arm Cortex-M based SAM and AVR microcontrollers with on-chip debug capability.

[Website: Atmel-ICE](#)

Power Debugger:

Power Debugger is a powerful development tool for debugging and programming AVR microcontrollers using UPDI, JTAG, PDI, debugWIRE, aWire, TPI, or SPI target interfaces and Arm Cortex-M based SAM microcontrollers using JTAG or SWD target interfaces.

In addition, the Power Debugger has two independent current sensing channels for measuring and optimizing the power consumption of a design.

Power Debugger includes also a CDC virtual COM port interface as well as Data Gateway Interface channels for streaming application data to the host computer from an SPI, USART, TWI, or GPIO source.

The Power Debugger is a CMSIS-DAP compatible debugger that works with Microchip Studio or other frontend software capable of connecting to a generic CMSIS-DAP unit. The Power Debugger streams power measurements and application debug data to the [Data Visualizer](#) for real-time analysis.

[Website: Power Debugger](#)

2.3 Data Visualizer and Power Debugging Demo

This section shows a demo using the Data Visualizer, including Power Debugging.

[Getting Started Topics](#)



Studio 7: Data Visualizer & Power Debugging

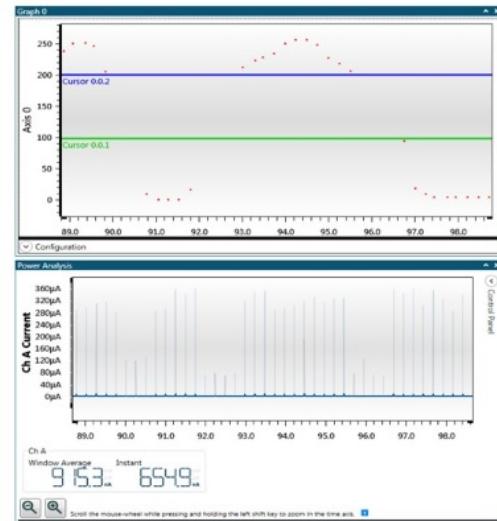
In this video:

Studio 7: Data Visualizer & Power Debugging Context

Low-power demo: RTC periodic timer, starts ADC conversion, via event system. ADC result sent on USART.

Features covered:

- **mEDBG: ATTiny817 Xplained Mini**
 - Data input: serial port
 - Visualization: terminal, graph
- **EDBG: ATTiny817 Xplained Pro**
 - Data Input: Serial + DGI (USART, SPI, I²C, GPIO)
 - Visualization: Graph (serial + DGI GPIO)
- **Power Debugger Analog module: ATTiny817 Xplained Pro**
 - Power measurement & DGI GPIO graphs
- **User-guide**
 - Tips for F1 access



Video: Data Visualizer and Power Debugging Demo

```
/*
 * Power_Demo_ADC_SleepWalking.c
 * Device/board: ATTiny817 Xplained Pro
 * Created: 8/6/2017 3:15:21 PM
 */

#include <avr/io.h>
#include <avr/interrupt.h>
#include <avr/sleep.h>

#define F_CPU (20E6/2)

void sys_init(void)
{
    _PROTECTED_WRITE(CLKCTRL.MCLKCTRLB, CLKCTRL_PEN_bm | CLKCTRL_PDIV_2X_gc);
}

void rtc_pit_init(void)
{
    RTC.CLKSEL = RTC_CLKSEL_INT1K_gc;
    RTC.PITCTRLA = RTC_PITEN_bm | RTC_PERIOD_CYC256_gc;
}

//picoPower 4: Event system vs. IRQ. Compare to not using IRQ
void evsys_init(void)
{
    EVSYS.ASYNCCH3 = EVSYS_ASYNCCH3_PIT_DIV128_gc;
    EVSYS.ASYNCUSER1 = EVSYS_ASYNCUSER1_ASYNCCH3_gc;
}

//picoPower 3: Evaluate own sample, e.g. window mode.
//           Significantly reduce awake time.

void adc_init(void)
{
    ADC0.CTRLC = ADC_PRESC_DIV8_gc | ADC_REFSEL_VDDREF_gc;
    ADC0.CTRLA = ADC_ENABLE_bm | ADC_RESSEL_8BIT_gc;
}
```

```

ADC0.MUXPOS = ADC_MUXPOS_AIN6_gc;

ADC0.CTRLA |= ADC_RUNSTBY_bm;           //picoPower 1: So can run in sleep.
ADC0.CTRLE = ADC_WINCM_OUTSIDE_gc;    //picoPower 3: So can evaluate own
sample.
ADC0.INTCTRL = ADC_WCMP_bm;
ADC0.WINHT = 200;
ADC0.WINLT = 100;

ADC0.EVCTRL = ADC_STARTEI_bm;          //picoPower 4: So event can trigger
conversion
}

uint8_t adc_get_result(void)
{
    return ADC0.RESL;
}

//picoPower 5: Send quickly, then back to sleep: compare 9600, 115200, 1250000 baud
rates
//note only sending 1 byte
#define BAUD_RATE 57600
void usart_init()
{
    USART0.CTRLB = USART_TXEN_bm;
    USART0.BAUD = (F_CPU * 64.0) / (BAUD_RATE * 16.0);
}
void usart_put_c(uint8_t c)
{
    VPORTB.DIR |= PIN2_bm | PIN6_bm; //picoPower 2b: see Disable Tx below
    USART0.STATUS = USART_TXCIF_bm;

    VPORTB.OUT |= PIN6_bm;
    USART0.TXDATA = c;
    while(!(USART0.STATUS & USART_TXCIF_bm));
    VPORTB.OUT &= ~PIN6_bm;
    VPORTB.DIR &= ~PIN2_bm | PIN6_bm;
    //picoPower 2b: Disable Tx pin in-between transmissions
}

//picoPower 2: Disable unused GPIO
//          compare: Nothing, PORT_ISC_INPUT_DISABLE_gc, PORT_PULLUPEN_bp

void io_init(void)
{
    for (uint8_t pin=0; pin < 8; pin++)
    {
        (&PORTA.PIN0CTRL)[pin] = PORT_ISC_INPUT_DISABLE_gc;
        (&PORTB.PIN0CTRL)[pin] = PORT_ISC_INPUT_DISABLE_gc;
        (&PORTC.PIN0CTRL)[pin] = PORT_ISC_INPUT_DISABLE_gc;
    }
}

int main(void)
{
    sys_init();
    rtc_pit_init();
    evsys_init();
    adc_init();
    io_init();
    usart_init();

    VPORTB.DIR |= PIN6_bm;
    VPORTB.OUT &= ~PIN6_bm;
    sei();

    //picoPower 1: Go to sleep. Compare with no sleep, IDLE and STANDBY
    set_sleep_mode(SLEEP_MODE_STANDBY);
}

```

```
    while (1)
    {
        sleep_mode();
    }

ISR(ADC0_WCOMP_vect)          //picoPower 3: Only called if relevant sample
{
    ADC0.INTFLAGS = ADC_WCMP_bm;
    usart_put_c(adc_get_result());
}
```

2.4 Installation and Updates

This section describes installing Microchip Studio for AVR and SAM Devices, installing updates for Studio or plugins, and adding support for new devices.

[Getting Started Topics](#)



Studio 7: Installation & Updates

In this video:

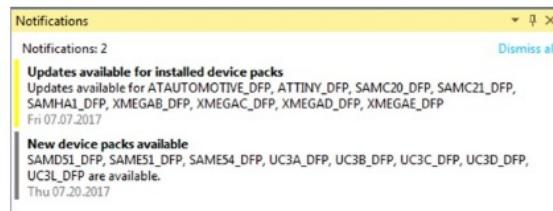
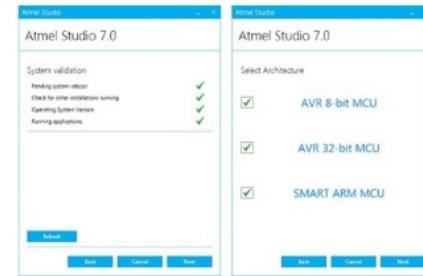
Studio 7 installation experience

Installation choices:

- AVR® 8-bit MCU, AVR 32-bit MCU, SAM MCU
- Atmel Software Framework and example projects

Updating Studio 7:

- Update notifications
- Installing support for latest devices (pack manager)



[Video: Installation and Updates](#)

2.4.1 Installation

Supported Operating Systems

- Windows 7 Service Pack 1 or higher
- Windows Server 2008 R2 Service Pack 1 or higher
- Windows 8/8.1
- Windows Server 2012 and Windows Server 2012 R2
- Windows 10

Supported Architectures

- 32-bit (x86)

- 64-bit (x64)

Hardware Requirements

- A computer that has a 1.6 GHz or faster processor
- RAM
 - 1 GB RAM for x86
 - 2 GB RAM for x64
 - An additional 512 MB RAM if running in a Virtual Machine
- 6 GB available hard disk space

Downloading and Installing

- Download the latest Microchip Studio installer: [Microchip Studio](#)
 - The web installer is a small file (<10 MB) and will download specified components as needed
 - The offline installer has all components embedded
- Microchip Studio can be run side-by-side with Atmel Studio 6.2 and older and AVR Studio. Uninstallation of any previous versions is not required. Microchip Studio can not run side-by-side with Atmel Studio 7.
- Verify the hardware and software requirements from the 'System Requirements' section
- Make sure your user has local administrator privileges
- Save all your work before starting. The installation might prompt you to restart if required.
- Disconnect all USB/Serial hardware devices
- Double click the installer executable file and follow the installation wizard
- Once finished, the installer displays an option to **Start Microchip Studio after completion**. If you choose to open, note that Microchip Studio will launch with administrative privileges since the installer was either launched as the administrator or with elevated privileges.
- If upgrading Microchip Studio from an earlier version of Atmel Studio 7 or Microchip Studio and running the application with a different user account, clear the local application user cache. Do this because the installer only clears the installed users' cache. Do this by deleting the folder: %localappdata%\Atmel\AtmelStudio\7.0 from the Windows File Explorer.
- In Microchip Studio, you may see an update notification (flag symbol) next to the Quick Launch field in the title bar. Here you may select and install updated components or device support.

2.4.2 Downloading Offline Documentation

It would be advisable to use offline documentation for Microchip Studio if you would like to work offline.

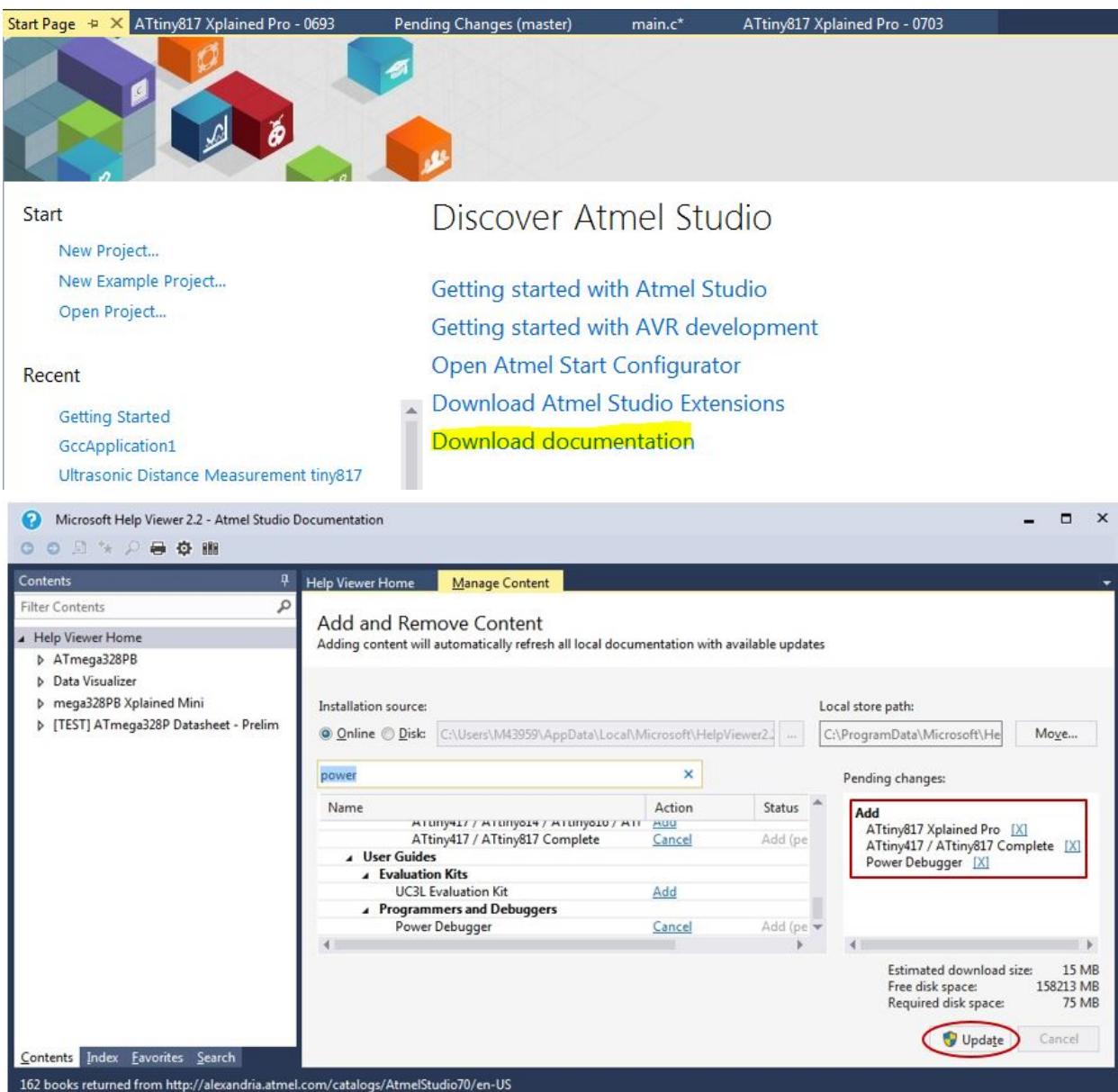
To do this, from the *Microchip Studio Start Page*, click on *Download documentation*. When the help viewer pops up, first click the *Online button* and search for relevant documentation, such as *data sheets*, *user manuals*, and *application notes* (wait for the available documents to show up).

In the example below, we download the *Power Debugger user manual*, the *ATtiny817 Xplained Pro user manual*, and the *ATtiny817 Complete data sheet*. Clicking the update will then initiate the download.



Microchip Studio User Guide

Getting Started



2.5

Microchip Gallery and Studio Extensions

This section describes how Microchip Studio can be extended and updated through the Microchip Gallery. Some of the most applicable and popular extensions are described.

Getting Started Topics



Studio 7: Gallery & Extensions

In this video: How to add extensions

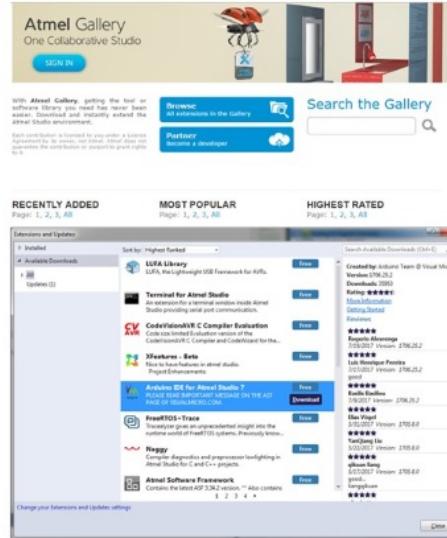
- Tools -> Gallery Profile

Extensions:

- Part of Studio 7: Visual Assist, Atmel START, Data Visualizer, Toolchain
- Popular: Arduino® IDE for Studio 7, LUFA Library, ASF (Naggy)
- Used in series: Doxygen integrator, Git Source Control Provider,

Extension options/settings

- Tools → Options



[Video: Gallery, Studio Extensions, and Updates](#)

This short video describes the process of adding extensions to Microchip Studio. It covers extensions included by default and their range of use. Popular extensions are also covered, as well as how to modify Extension Options and Settings.

Website: [Microchip Gallery](#).

2.6 Creating a New Project

This section will outline the process of creating a new Microchip Studio project.

[Getting Started Topics](#)



Studio 7: Creating a New Project

In this video:

Create new project:

Selecting the right project type

- GCC C/C++ Executable Project
- GCC C/C++ Static Library Project
- Create project from Arduino® Sketch

ASF3 Projects

- GCC ASF Board Project
- ASF Example Project

ASF4/AVR® Code Projects:

- Atmel START project
- Atmel START example project



ATtiny817 Xplained Pro



The Atmel ATtiny817 Xplained Pro evaluation kit is a hardware platform evaluate the Atmel ATtiny817 microcontroller. Supported by the Atmel Studio integrated development platform, this provides easy access to the features of the Atmel ATtiny817 and explains how to integrate the device in a customer design.

Atmel START example projects using this board...
New Atmel START project using this board...

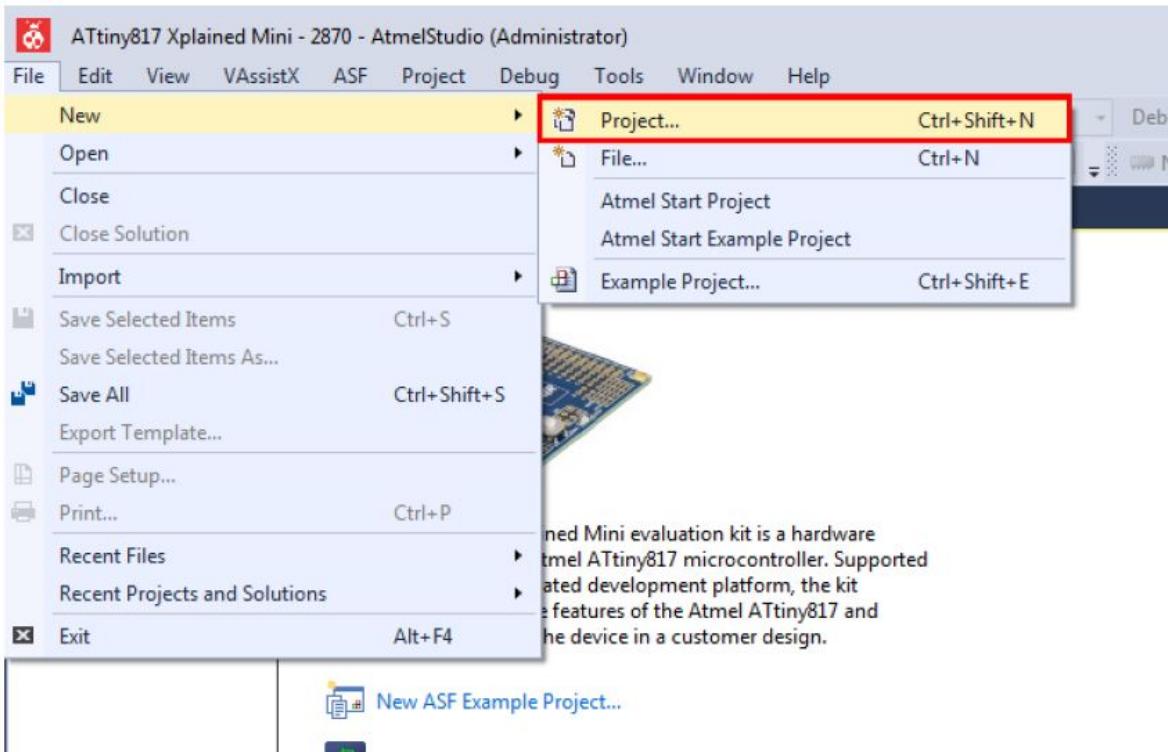
[Video: Create New Project](#)



To do: Create a new bare-metal GCC C Executable project for the ATtiny817 device.

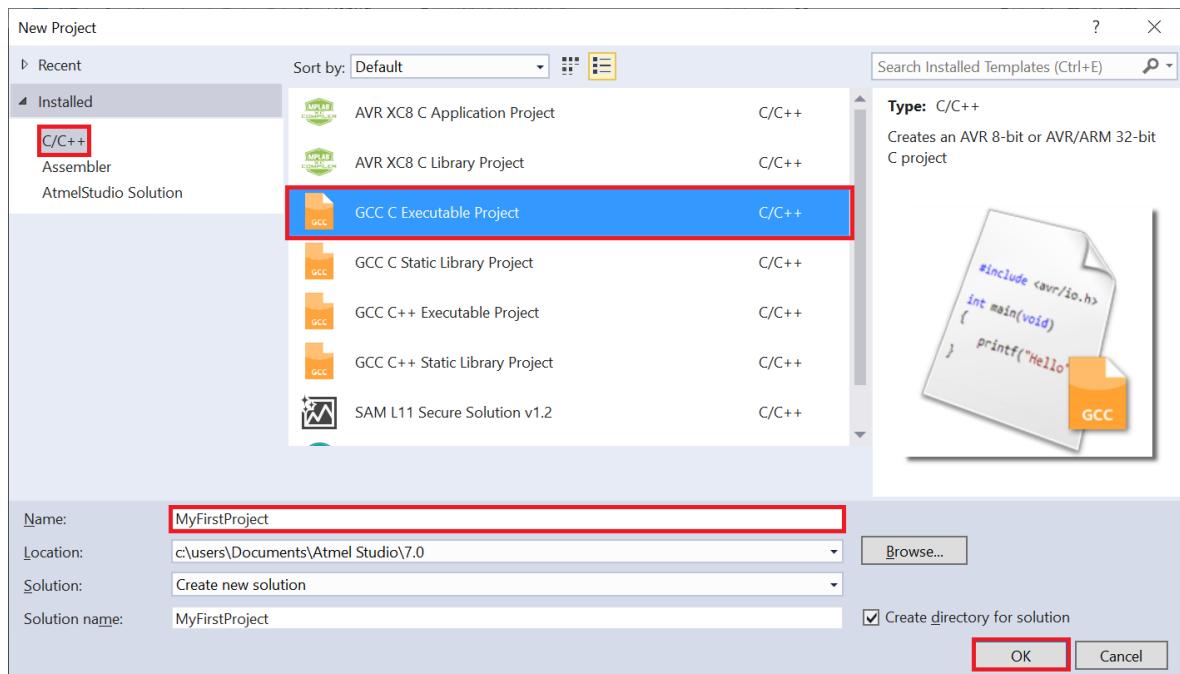
1. Open Microchip Studio.
2. In Microchip Studio, go to **File → New → Project** as depicted in [Figure 2-2](#).

Figure 2-2. Creating a New Project in Microchip Studio



- The project generation wizard will appear. This dialog provides the option to specify the programming language and project template to be used. This project will use C, so make sure to select **C/C++** in the upper left corner. Select the **GCC C Executable Project** option from the template list to generate a bare-bones executable project. Give the project a **Name** and click **OK**. See [Figure 2-3](#).

Figure 2-3. New Project Programming Language and Template Selection





Tip: All Microchip Studio projects belong to a solution, and by default, Microchip Studio will use the same name for both the newly created project and solution. Use the solution name field to specify the solution name manually.



Tip: The *create directory for solution* check box is checked by default. When this box is ticked, Microchip Studio will generate a new folder with the specified solution name at the location specified by the Location field.

About Project Types

Table 2-1. Project Types

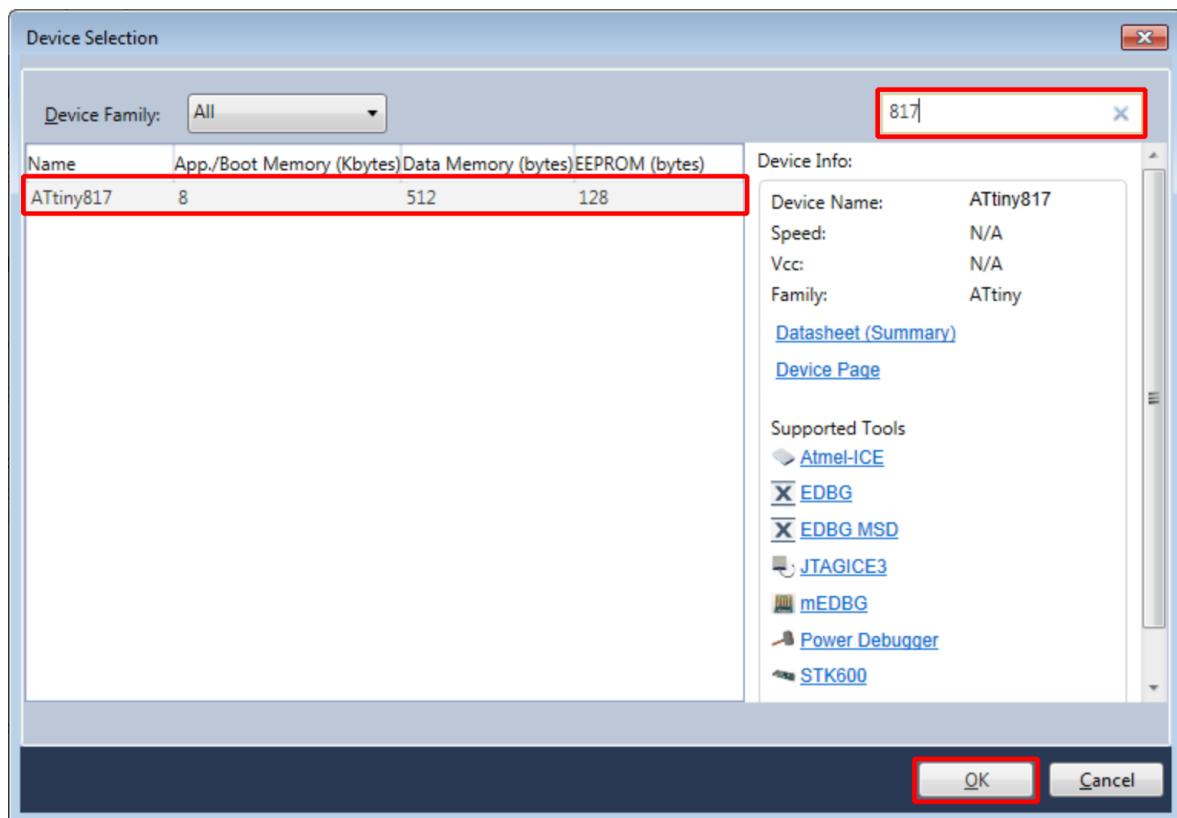
Category	Project Templates	Description
C	AVR XC8 C Application Project	Select this template to create an AVR 8-bit project configured to use the MPLAB XC8 compiler
C	AVR XC8 Library Project	Select this template to create an AVR 8-bit MPLAB XC8 static library(LIB) project. Use this pre-compiled library (.a) to link to other projects (closed source) or reference from applications that need the same functionality (code reuse).
C/C++	GCC C ASF Board Project	Select this template to create an AVR 8-bit or AVR/Arm 32-bit ASF3 Board project. Choose between the different boards supported by ASF3
C/C++	GCC C Executable Project	Select this template to create an AVR 8-bit or AVR/Arm 32-bit GCC project
C/C++	GCC C Static Library Project	Select this template to create an AVR 8-bit or AVR/Arm 32-bit GCC static library(LIB) project. Use this pre-compiled library (.a) to link to other projects (closed source) or reference from applications that need the same functionality (code reuse).
C/C++	GCC C++ Executable Project	Select this template to create an AVR 8-bit or AVR/Arm 32-bit C++ project
C/C++	GCC C++ Static Library Project	Select this template to create an AVR 8-bit or AVR/Arm 32-bit C++ static library (LIB) project. Use this pre-compiled library (.a) to link to other projects (closed source) or reference from applications that need the same functionality (code reuse).
Assembler	Assembler Project	Select this template to create an AVR 8-bit Assembler project
Category	Project Templates	Description



Attention: This table only lists the default project types. Use extensions to add other project types.

4. Next, specify which device the project will be developed for. You can scroll through a list of devices presented in the Device Selection dialog, as depicted in [Figure 2-4](#). Use the *Device Family* drop-down menu or the search box to narrow the search. This project will be developed for the ATtiny817 AVR device, so enter '817' in the search box in the top right corner. Select the **ATtiny817** entry in the device list and confirm the device selection by clicking **OK**.

Figure 2-4. New Project Device Selection

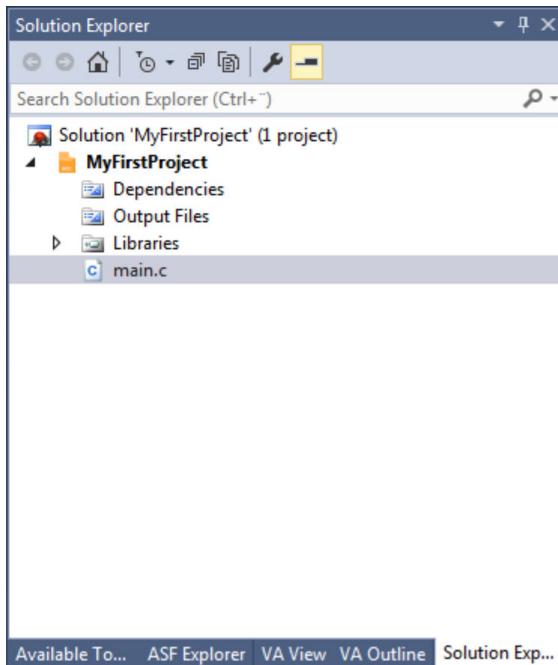


Tip: A search for 'tiny' will provide a list of all supported ATtiny devices. A search for 'mega' will provide a list of all supported ATmega devices. **Tools → Device Pack Manager** can be used to install support for additional devices.



Result: A new GCC C Executable project is created for the ATtiny817 device. The **Solution Explorer** will list the content of the newly generated solution, as depicted in [Figure 2-5](#). If not already open, it can be accessed through **View → Solution Explorer** or by pressing **Ctrl+Alt+L**.

Figure 2-5. Solution Explorer



2.7 Atmel START Integration

The development experience between Atmel START and Microchip Studio has been optimized. This section demonstrates the iterative development process of START-based projects in Microchip Studio through the *re-configure* and *merge* functionality.

[Getting Started Topics](#)



Studio 7: Atmel START Integration

In this video:

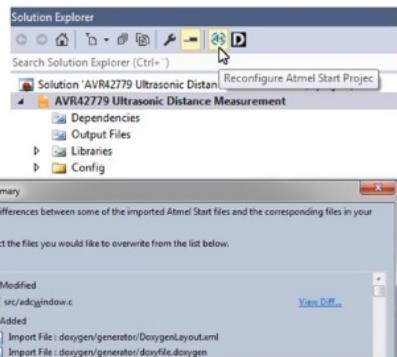
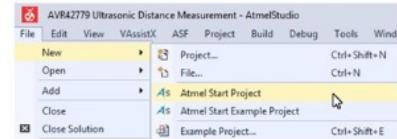
START-based dev. in Studio 7

Creating:

- New Atmel START project
- New Atmel START example project
 - Open: Ultrasonic distance measurement example

Iterative development

- Re-configure Atmel START project
- Handling Diff/Merge
- AVR® code project documentation



[Video: Atmel START Integration](#)



To do: Exporting the Project from Atmel START.

1. On the Atmel START website, create a new project (Example or Board).
2. Click on the Export Software Component button. Make sure to check the Microchip Studio check-box.
3. Click on Download pack. An atmelstart.atzip pack file will be downloaded.

Figure 2-6. Download Your Configured Project

DOWNLOAD YOUR CONFIGURED PROJECT

Download a generated pack containing all your configured software components.

Select which IDE or command line tool you want the pack to include support files for:

 Atmel Studio:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
 μVision from Keil:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
 IAR Embedded Workbench:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
 Somnium DRT (Atmel Studio plugin):	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
 Makefile (standalone):	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Specify file name (optional):

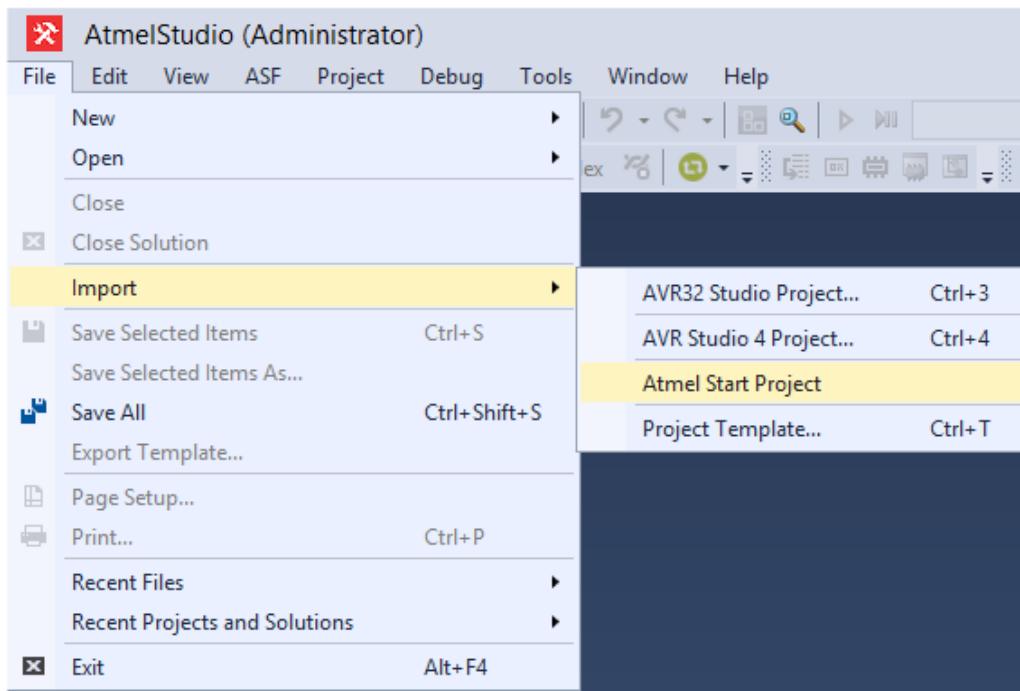
 DOWNLOAD PACK



To do: Import the Atmel START Output into Microchip Studio.

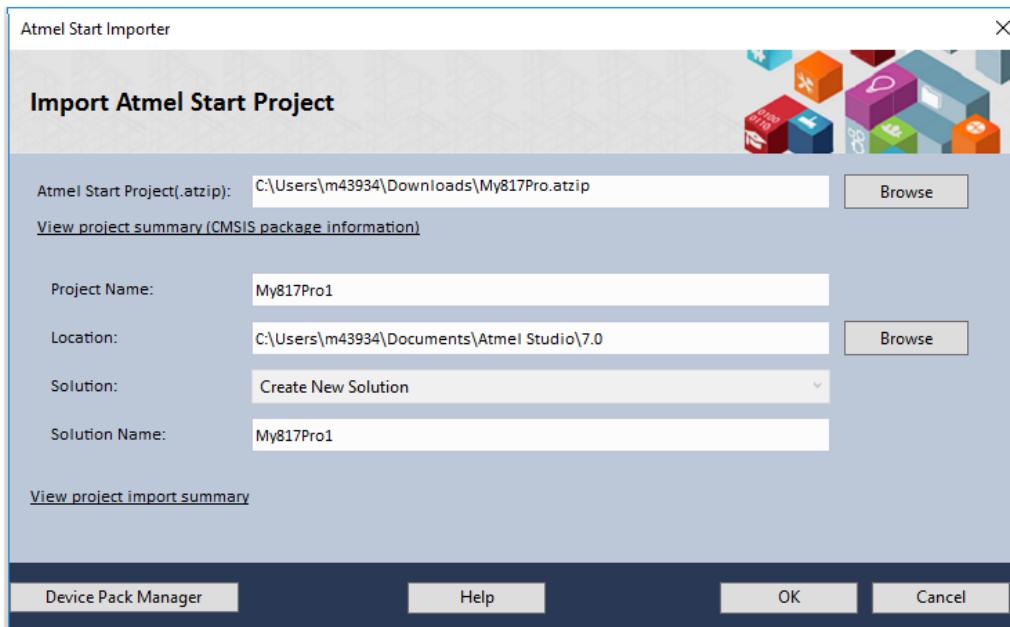
4. Launch Microchip Studio.
5. Select File → Import → Atmel START Project.

Figure 2-7. Import Atmel START Project



6. Browse and select the downloaded atmelstart.atzip file.
7. The Atmel START Importer dialog box will open. Enter project details as Project name, Location, and Solution name. Click OK.

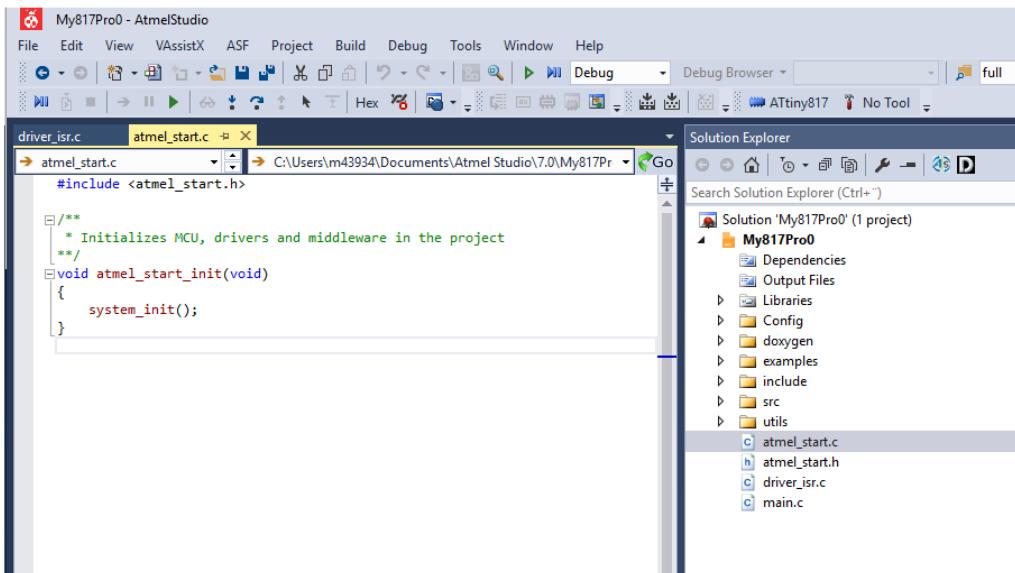
Figure 2-8. Atmel START Project Importer



Microchip Studio User Guide

Getting Started

-
8. A new Microchip Studio project will be created, and the files imported.



To do: Import the Atmel START Output into Microchip Studio.

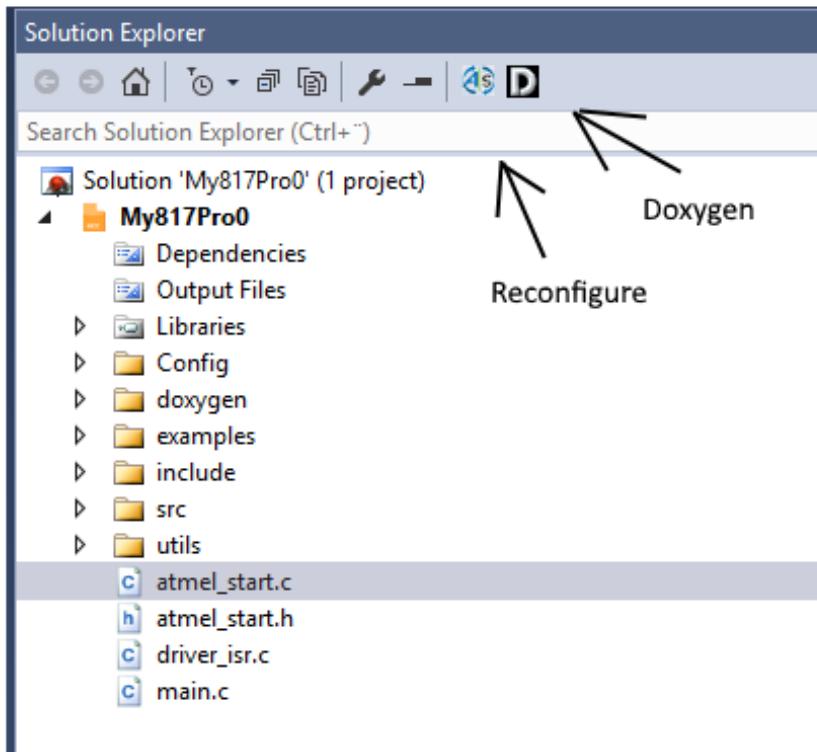
-
9. Some projects contain documentation formatted for Doxygen.
Note: Doxygen must be downloaded from <http://www.doxygen.org> and installed. You will be asked to configure Studio to locate the Doxygen executable, which defaults to C:\Program Files\doxygen\bin\doxygen.exe.
 10. Click on the Doxygen button to generate the documentation. Doxygen will run, and the generated documentation will open in a new window.



To do: Reconfigure the project using Atmel START.

-
11. Click on the Reconfigure button or right click on the project node in the Solution Explorer, and, from the menu, select Reconfigure Atmel START Project.
 12. Atmel START will open in a window inside Microchip Studio.

Figure 2-9. Reconfigure Atmel START Project and Doxygen Buttons



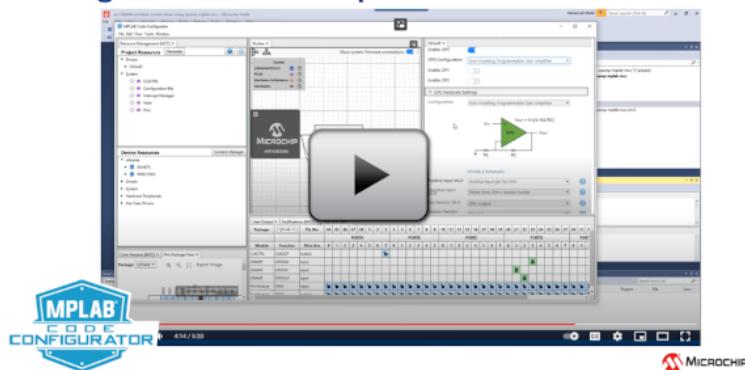
13. Do the necessary changes to the project. Click the GENERATE PROJECT button at the bottom of the Atmel START window.

2.8 Using MPLAB® Code Configurator (MCC)

This section describes how to use MCC standalone with Microchip Studio. MPLAB® Code Configurator (MCC) is a free graphical programming environment that generates seamless, easy-to-understand C code to insert into your project.

Using MCC (Standalone) in Microchip Studio

Using MCC in Microchip Studio



This short video shows you how to install and use the MCC Standalone application with Microchip Studio.

- [Video link at 00:00: New MCC project](#), installing MCC Standalone, Generating Code
- [Video link at 02:52: Using an MCC Melody Example project from MPLAB Discover](#), importing to Studio, modifying the configuration & generating code

Note: Use Microchip Studio **7.0.2594** or later.

Note: See [MPLAB Discover Tips and Tricks](#).

MCC Melody:

Evolved from MCC Classic, [MCC Melody](#) offers an improved and flexible architecture to easily configure devices, peripherals and libraries and generate code. It visualizes components' dependencies to simplify development and offers easy maintenance by enabling content versioning at the driver level. You can easily migrate across microcontrollers (MCUs) with MCC Melody to keep up with your application needs.

Note: See [Getting Started with MCC Melody](#) in the MCC Melody Technical Reference.

Note: To find the MCC Melody API reference for AVR or the supported devices, see: [MCC Melody API References and Device support](#).

MCC Standalone Download:

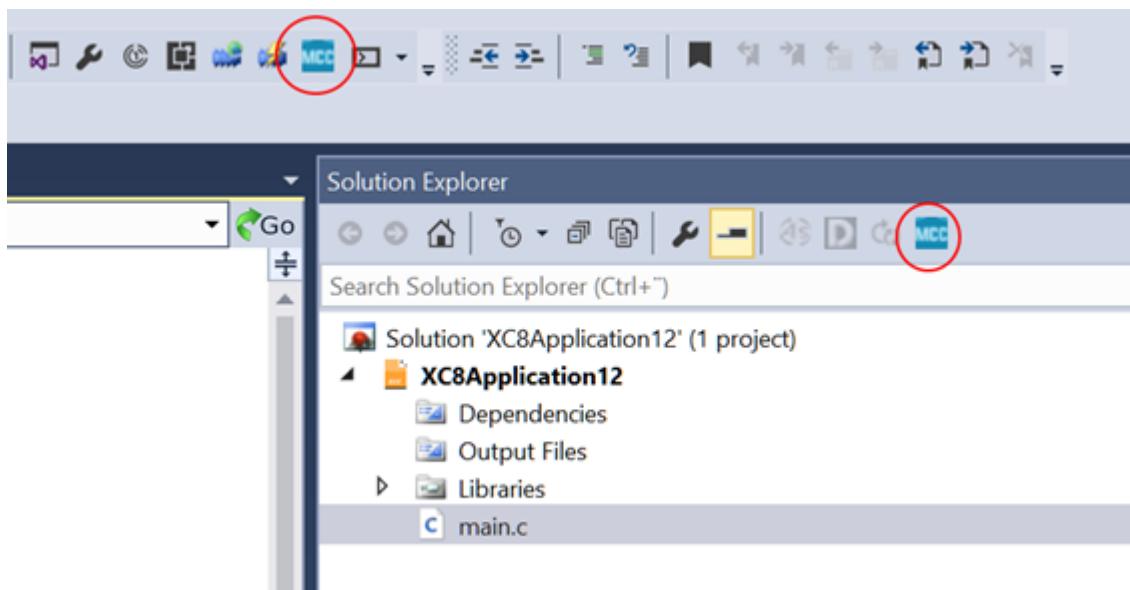
MCC can be downloaded and run as a separate application. You can find more information and download the standalone installer from the below WEB page: [Download and get help on MCC Standalone](#).

Creating a New Project for MCC Development:

After installing MCC Standalone, you can use it for AVR development with Microchip Studio.

Here is how to do it:

- 1: Create a new 8-bit AVR Application Project using XC8 or GCC.
- 2: Open MCC by a) pressing the MCC button or b) opening the Tools menu and selecting MCC Standalone.



3: Note: If it is the first time you start MCC, you probably need to select content from the content manager to download. Select Melody as the framework.

4: Add the needed drivers and libraries from the device resources. Press the generate button to generate the configuration. The project view in Studio will then be updated automatically.

5: Build and start debugging in Studio.

6: If needed, reconfigure the project in MCC. Remember to press the generate button after your changes. Then the project will be generated and updated in Studio.

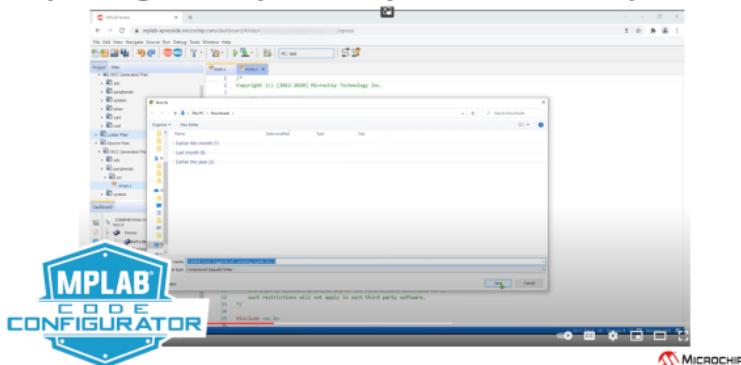
Note on main.h: The file main.c is created by Studio when creating a new project. MCC also generates main.c, which overwrites the one from Studio. A copy is made of the original and named main.c_bck to prevent losing those modifications. This file is saved alongside main.c in the project folder but not visible by default in the project tree in Studio.

MPLAB Cloud Tools Ecosystem

- **MPLAB Discover** is a tool to help find relevant projects quickly. Various filters help you efficiently find a Microchip tested example, as close as possible to your application requirements, to use as a starting point for your development.
- **MPLAB Xpress** is an online IDE with many of the basic features of MPLAB X IDE.

It is also possible to import MCC Melody projects from MPLAB Xpress into Microchip Studio, as demonstrated in this video:

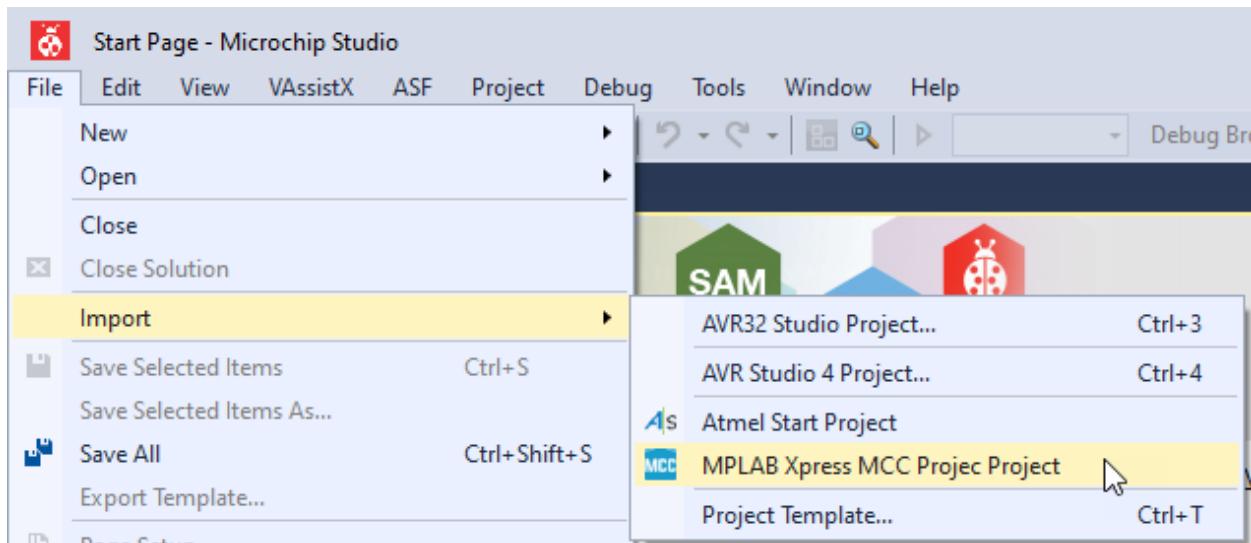
Importing MCC-Xpress Projects to Microchip Studio



Video: Importing MCC projects from MPLAB Xpress

Do the desired configuration, then generate files and export the project, which is saved as a zip file that can be imported into Microchip Studio.

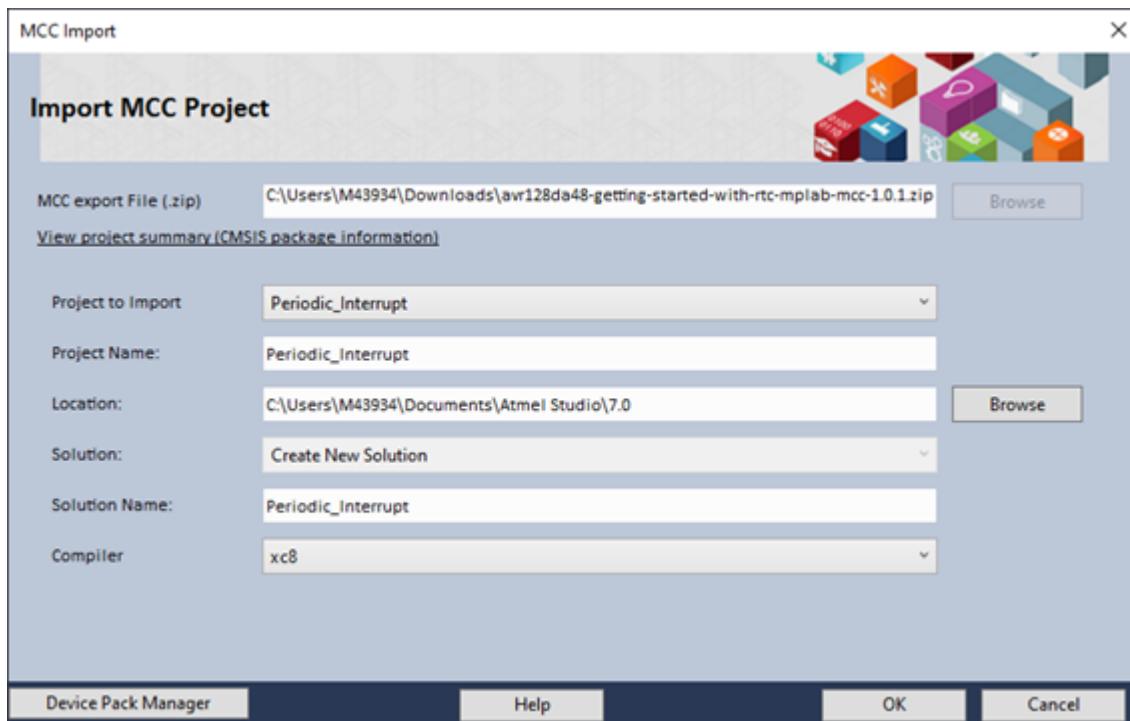
Start Microchip Studio and select Import MPLAB Xpress Project:



Import Dialog:

Use the dialog to import a project exported from MCC online. Remember to press Generate in MCC to create the files before selecting Export.

Use Browse to locate the exported file of type zip:



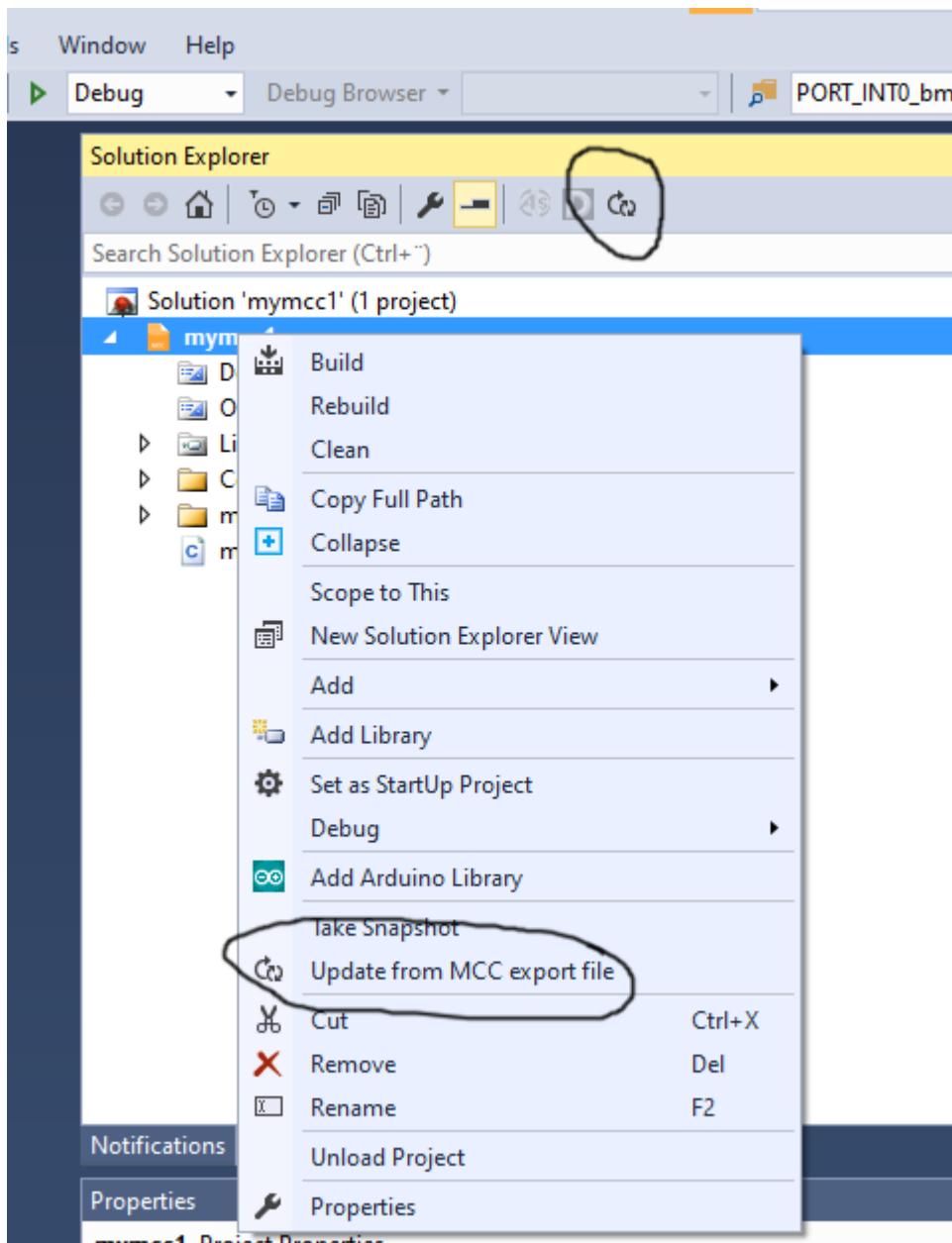
- Project to Import is the project name from the zip file. If more than one project is present, a drop-down menu lets you select the one to import. If this field is gray, in most cases, there is only one project.
- The project name will be set by the project name from MCC but can be changed
- The location is Microchip Studio default but can be changed
- The solution name is auto-filled from the imported project but can be changed
- The compiler is defined by the MCC project and cannot be changed

Press OK to import the project.

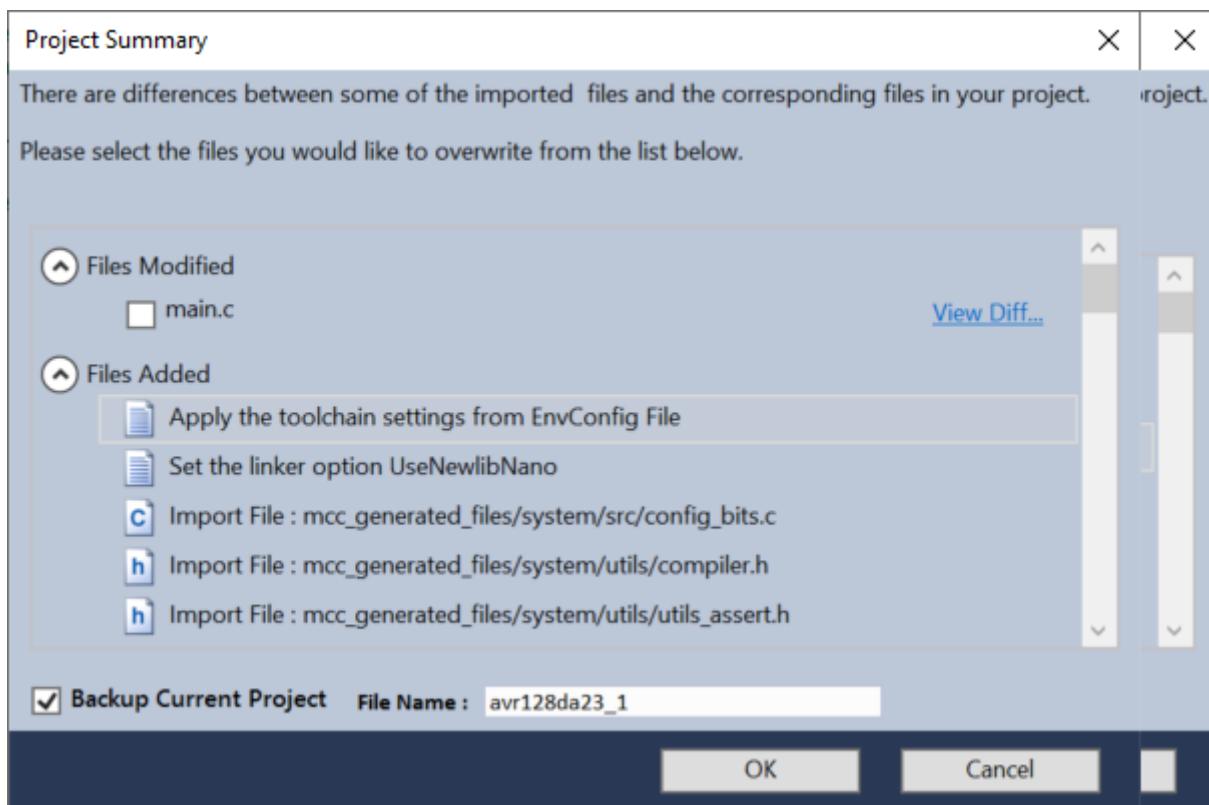
Reconfigure the Project in MCC

Do the reconfiguring in MCC in a browser. Generate and export the project.

Select *Update from MCC export File* either from the icon on the toolbar or from the right click menu.



Select the updated export file. A summary is displayed:



Modified files in the project are listed and will not be overwritten unless selected. Use View Difference to display changes made.

By default, a zip file placed in the folder ".project-backup" is the backup of the current project.

This file works as safety if it is necessary to undo the changes. However, it is better to use a version control system like git.

2.9 Creating From Arduino® Sketch

This section will outline the process of creating a new Microchip Studio project from an Arduino® Sketch.

[Getting Started Topics](#)

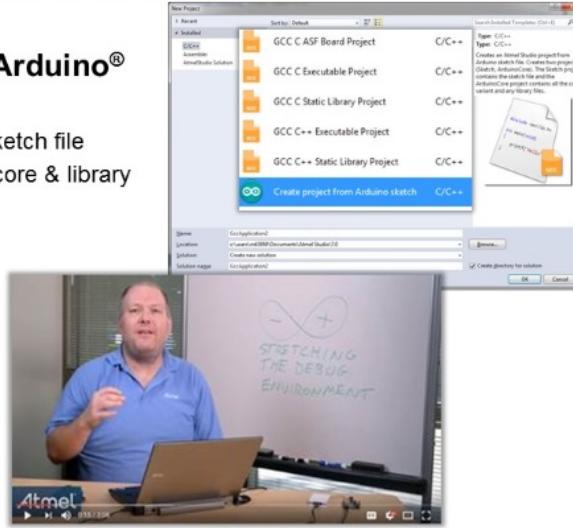


Studio 7: Create from Sketch

In this video:

Create project from Arduino® sketch file

- Sketch project, with sketch file
- Arduino core project, core & library files



[Video: Create from Arduino Sketch](#)



To do: Create a new project from Arduino Sketch.

2.10 In-System Programming and Kit Connection

This video gives an overview of the Device Programming dialog box to check the kit connection. The ATtiny817 Xplained Pro kit has an onboard embedded debugger (EDBG) which eliminates the need for a dedicated programmer/debugger. This section will also go through the process of associating the EDBG with your project.

[Getting Started Topics](#)



Studio 7: In System Programming

In this video:

Kit Autodetection

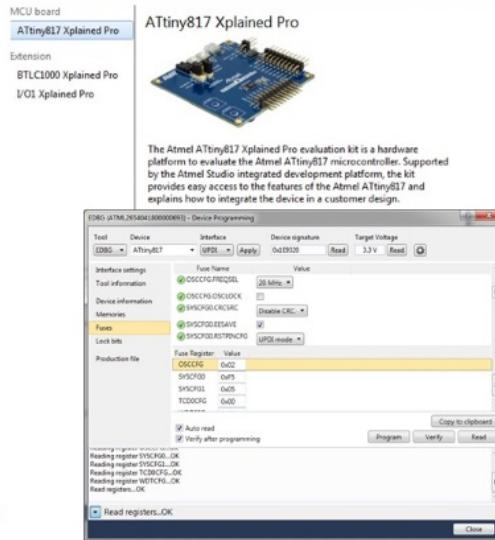
- Xplained Pro MCU & Extension Boards
- Key links

Device Programming Dialog

- Device signature & target voltage
- Tool/device information
 - Device silicon version
- Memories
 - Flash, EEPROM
- Fuses (Config bits equivalent)
- Project output files

AVR, SAM and PIC Differences

- (in terms of) Memory programming



[Video: Kit Connection and In-System Programming](#)



To do: Associate the EDBG on your ATtiny817 Xplained Pro kit with your project.

1. Connect the **ATtiny817 Xplained Pro** board to the computer using the provided Micro-USB cable. The kit page should be present in Microchip Studio, as in the figure below.

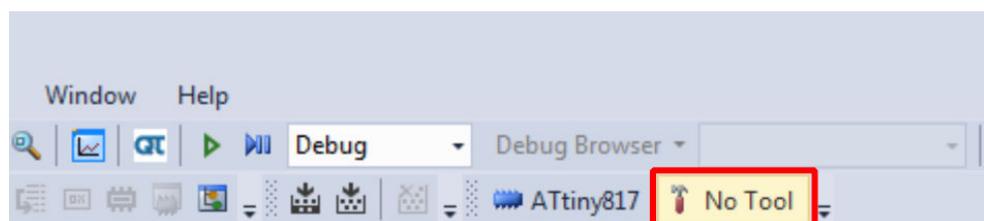
Figure 2-10. ATtiny817 Xplained Pro Start Page



- a. There are links to documentation for the board and data sheet for the device.
- b. It is possible to create an Atmel START project for the board. Clicking on the Atmel START project links will bring you into Atmel START, where you get options for this specific board.
2. Opening the **Programming Dialog** by Tools → Device Programming.
 - a. Select EDBG Tool and assure that Device = ATtiny817, then you may read Device Signature and Target Voltage.
 - b. Interface settings: You may see and change the interface clock frequency.
 - c. Tool information: Shows information about the EDBG tool.

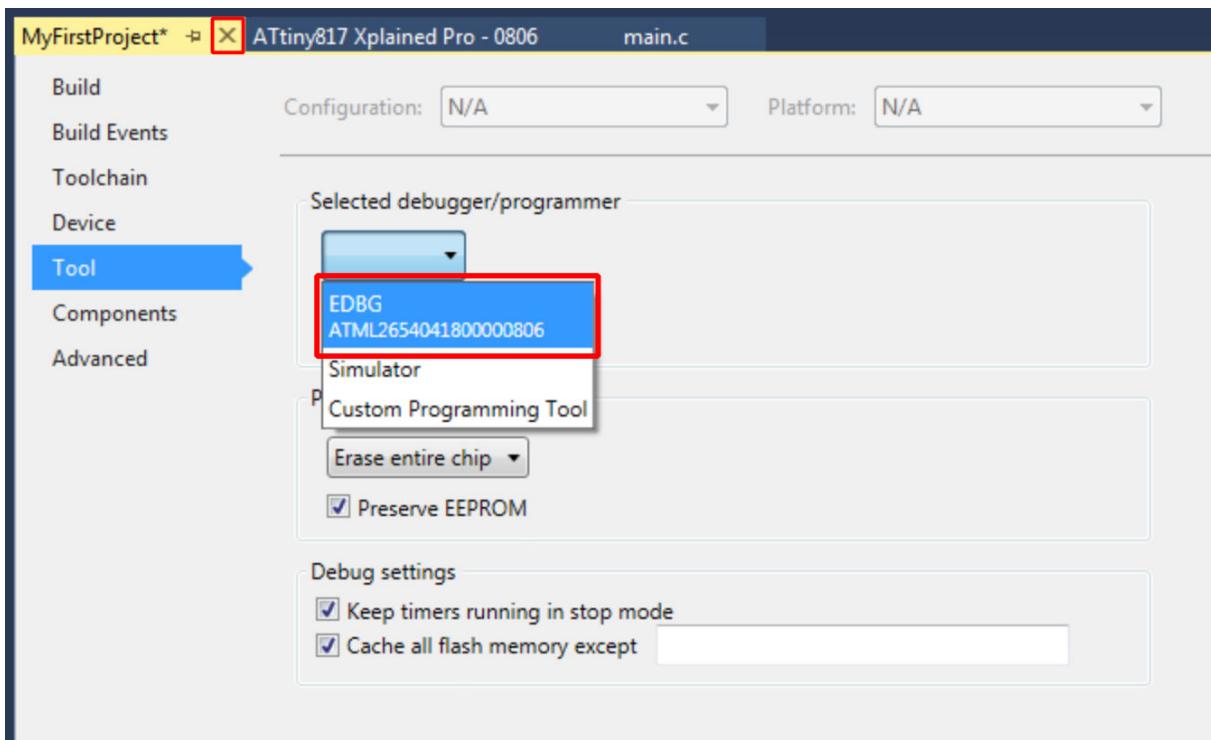
- d. Device information: Shows information about the device. Note that you can also see the silicon revision of the device, which may be helpful in customer support cases.
 - e. Memories: May program the Flash, EEPROM, and user signature separately from the files.
 - f. Fuses: Read and set fuses, for instance, oscillator frequency (16 or 20 MHz), brown-out voltage detection, etc.
 - g. Lock bits: Lock memory.
 - h. Production file: Program the device using a production file to program Flash, EEPROM, and user signatures.
 - i. Note that AVR has Flash in the hex file and EEPROM in the EEP files, while PIC has everything, even fuses, in a hex file.
 - j. For instance, SAML21J devices don't have EEPROM (can be emulated in Flash). It also has a security bit option to lock the device.
3. **Create a new project** by selecting File → New project. Select, for instance, C executable project, select the device by filtering on the device name. Another Getting Started video discusses different project types.
 4. If a project is selected, click the **Tool** button located in the top menu bar to open the tool dialog, as indicated in the figure below.

Figure 2-11. Tool Button



5. The **Tool** tab of the **Project Properties** will open. In the drop-down menu, select the **EDBG** tool, as indicated in the figure below. The interface should automatically initiate to UPDI (Unified Programming Debugging Interface).

Figure 2-12. Select Debugger/Programmer in Project Properties





Tip: The serial number of the tool will accompany its name in the drop-down menu. This serial number is printed on the backside of each tool, allowing differentiation when more than one is connected.



Tip: If using a different tool for the following debug/program session, repeat these steps.



WARNING On the ATtiny817 Xplained Pro, the EDBG is connected permanently to the target MCU. For a custom hardware solution, it is necessary to ensure that the target device is powered and connected before launching a debug session.



Result: The tool to be used by Microchip Studio when launching a debug/programming session is now specified.

2.10.1 Settings Verification

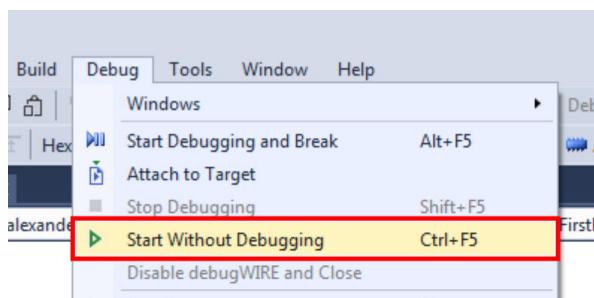
This section is a guide verifying the tool and project configuration setup by compiling the empty project and writing it to the ATtiny817.



To do: Verify the tool and project configuration setup done in the previous sections.

1. Clicking the **Start Without Debugging** button in the **Debug** menu, as shown in the figure below, will compile and write the project to the specified target MCU using the configured tool.

Figure 2-13. Start Without Debugging

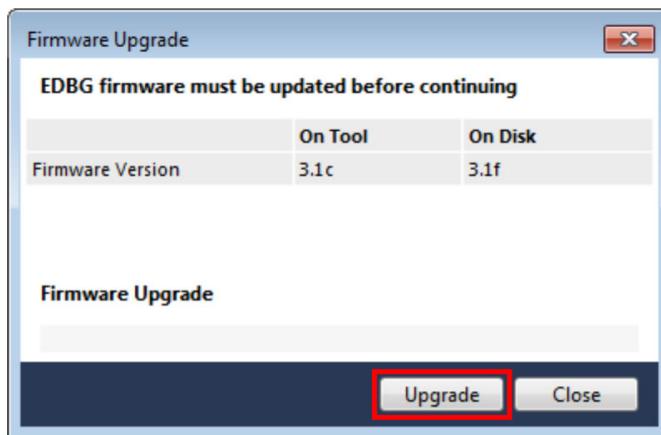


2. When *Microchip Studio* builds the project (automatically done when pressing **Start Without Debugging**), several **generated output files** will show in the Solution Explorer window. The following output files are generated:
 - a. EEPROM file: EEPROM content written to the device.
 - b. ELF file: Contains everything written to the device, including program, EEPROM, and fuses.
 - c. hex file: Flash content written to the device.
 - d. LSS file: Disassembled ELF file.
 - e. MAP file: Linker info, what did the linker do, decisions about where to put things.
 - f. SREC file: Same as hex but in Motorola format.



Info: If there is new firmware available for the selected tool, the **Firmware Upgrade** dialog will appear, as depicted in [Figure 2-14](#). Click the **Upgrade** button to start the firmware upgrade.

Figure 2-14. Firmware Upgrade Dialog



Depending on the state of the connected tool and the actual firmware upgrade, the update may fail on the first attempt. This failure is ordinary. Disconnecting and reconnecting the kit before clicking **Upgrade** again may resolve the problem. After the completed update, the dialog should say 'EDBG Firmware Successfully Upgraded'. **Close** the dialog box and make a new attempt at programming the kit by clicking the **Start Without Debugging** button again.

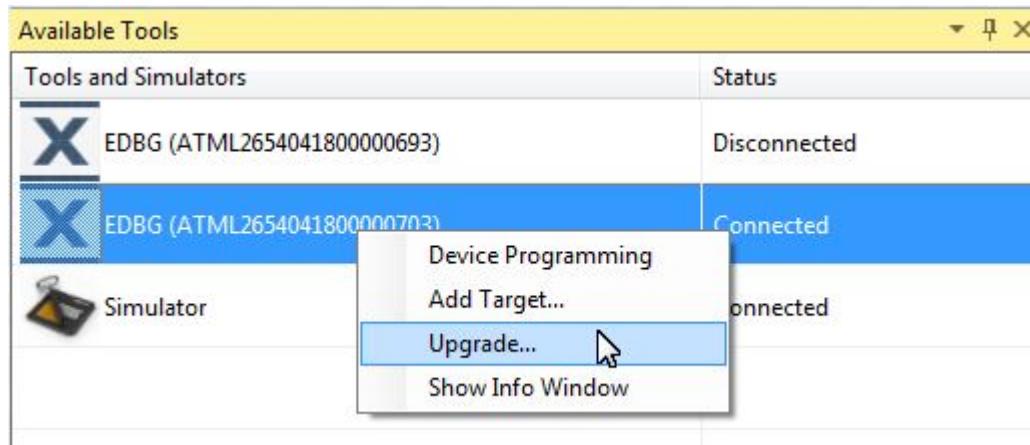


Result: The following has been verified by compiling the empty project and writing it to the ATtiny817:

- The project is configured for the correct MCU
- The correct tool has been selected
- The tool's firmware is up-to-date

Under *View > Available Tools*, you can see a list of available or recently used Tools. Here you can specifically ask *Microchip Studio* to upgrade the firmware for a tool.

Figure 2-15. Microchip Studio Available Tools (on view menu)



2.11 I/O View and Other Bare-Metal Programming References

This section describes how you would typically write code in *Microchip Studio*, independent of a software configuration tool or framework, i.e., bare-metal. This description is covered both as a video (linked below) and a hands-on document. The main focus is on the relevant programming references, how each is accessed, and their

use. The project context is to turn ON an LED, then blink with a delay. Although using the *ATtiny817 Xplained Pro*, the principles are general enough to use with any kit in *Microchip Studio*, though the principles apply to most devices supported in *Microchip Studio*.

Getting Started Topics



Studio 7: I/O View & Bare-Metal Prog. Refs.

In this video:

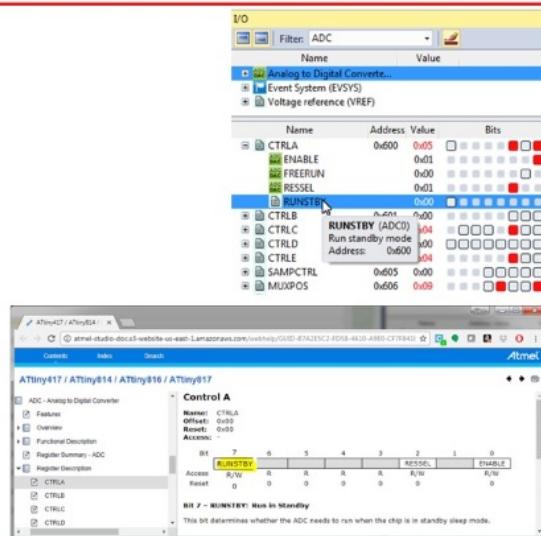
Context:

- Turn on LED, then blink with delay.

Programming References:

(How to easily access & what to use each for)

- Device datasheet
- Datasheet (from IO view)
- IO view (debugging)
- Kit user-guide & schematics
- Device header files
- Editor (Visual Assist)
- AVR® LibC
- Atmel START



Video: I/O View and Bare-metal programming references

The list below is an overview of the typically used programming references. Particular emphasis is placed on the I/O view, which provides a way to navigate the data sheet register descriptions when editing or debugging and understanding the current configuration when debugging. This second use of the I/O view when using debugging to test new register configurations.

This topic is closely related to both [2.16. Debugging 3: I/O View Memory View and Watch](#) as well as [2.12. Editor: Writing and Re-Factoring Code \(Visual Assist\)](#).

- Device data sheet
- Data sheet (from I/O view)
- Kit user guide and schematics
- I/O View (debugging)
- Editor (Visual Assist)
- Device header files
- AVR Libc (AVR specific)
- Atmel START: ATtiny817 project

In the process, the following code is written. The decision process is described using the list of programming references above, even if the code is simple.

```
#include <avr/io.h>
#define F_CPU 3333333
#include <util/delay.h>

int main(void)
{
    PORTB.DIR = PIN4_bm;
    while (1)
```

```
{  
    _delay_ms(500);  
    PORTB.OUTPUTTGL = PIN4_bm;  
}  
}
```



Be sure to keep the `#include <avr/io.h>` line at the top of `main.c`. This header file will include the correct register map for the selected device, and without this statement, the compiler will not recognize any of the macros referenced in the code above.

Device Data Sheet (PDF)

Although I/O View allows easy access to navigate the data sheet at a register level, the PDF version still has a role. The device data sheet, in PDF format, tends to be used at least to get an understanding of the peripheral through the **block diagram** and **functional description**. For example, to understand the PORT peripheral of the ATtiny817, we consulted the *PORT Block Diagram* and *Functional Description > Principle of operation* sections of the data sheet. These two sections (connecting the description to the diagram) give a basic understanding of the PORT peripheral.

Figure 2-16. PORT Block Diagram from the PDF Data Sheet

17.3. **Block Diagram** (ATTiny817 data sheet extract: PORT - I/O Pin Controller chapter)

Figure 17-1. PORT Block Diagram

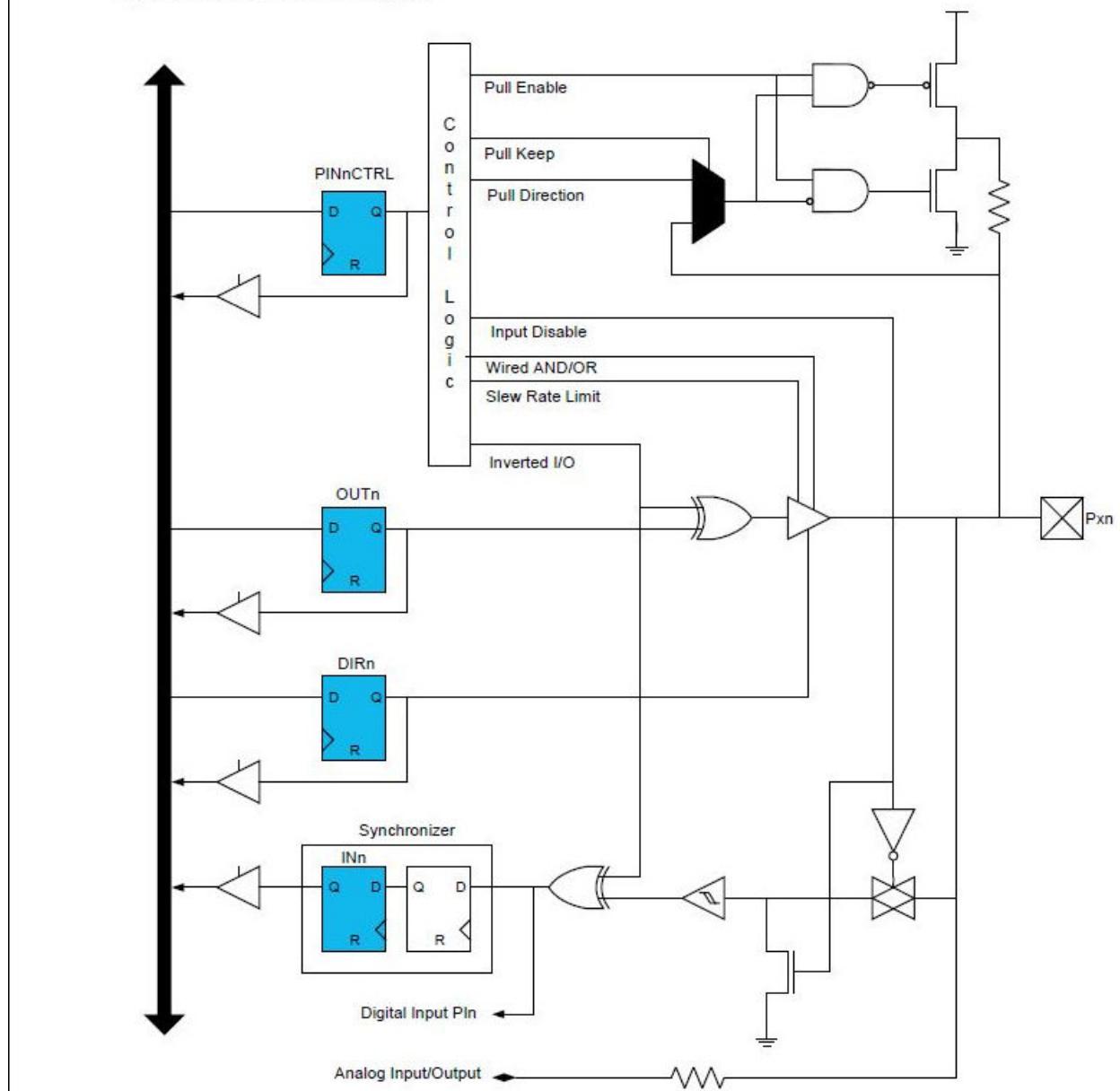


Figure 2-17. Principle of Operation from the PDF Data Sheet of ATtiny817

17.6. Functional Description (ATtiny817 data sheet extract: PORT - I/O Pin Controller chapter)

17.6.1. Principle of Operation

The I/O pins of the device are controlled by PORT peripheral registers. Each of the port pins has a corresponding bit in the **Data Direction (PORT.DIR)** and **Data Output Value (PORT.OUT)** registers to enable that pin as an output and to define the output state. For example, pin PB3 is controlled by DIR[3] and OUT[3] of the PORTB instance.

The direction (input or output) of each pin in a pin group is configured by the PORT.DIR register.

When the direction is set as output, the corresponding bit in the PORT.OUT register will select the level of the pin. If bit n in PORT.OUT is written to '1', pin n is driven HIGH. If bit n in PORT.OUT is written to '0', pin n is driven LOW. Pin configuration can be set by writing to the Pin n Control registers (PORT_PINnCTRL) with n=0..7 representing the bit position.

The Data Input Value (PORT.IN) is set as the input value of a PORT pin with resynchronization to the Main Clock. To reduce power consumption, these input synchronizers are clocked only when the value of the Input Sense Configuration bit field (ISC) in PORT.PINnCTRL is not INPUT_DISABLE. The value of the pin can always be read, whether the pin is configured as input or output.

Note: We used the **device data sheet** for the **peripheral block diagram** and a description of the **PORT DIR and OUT registers**.

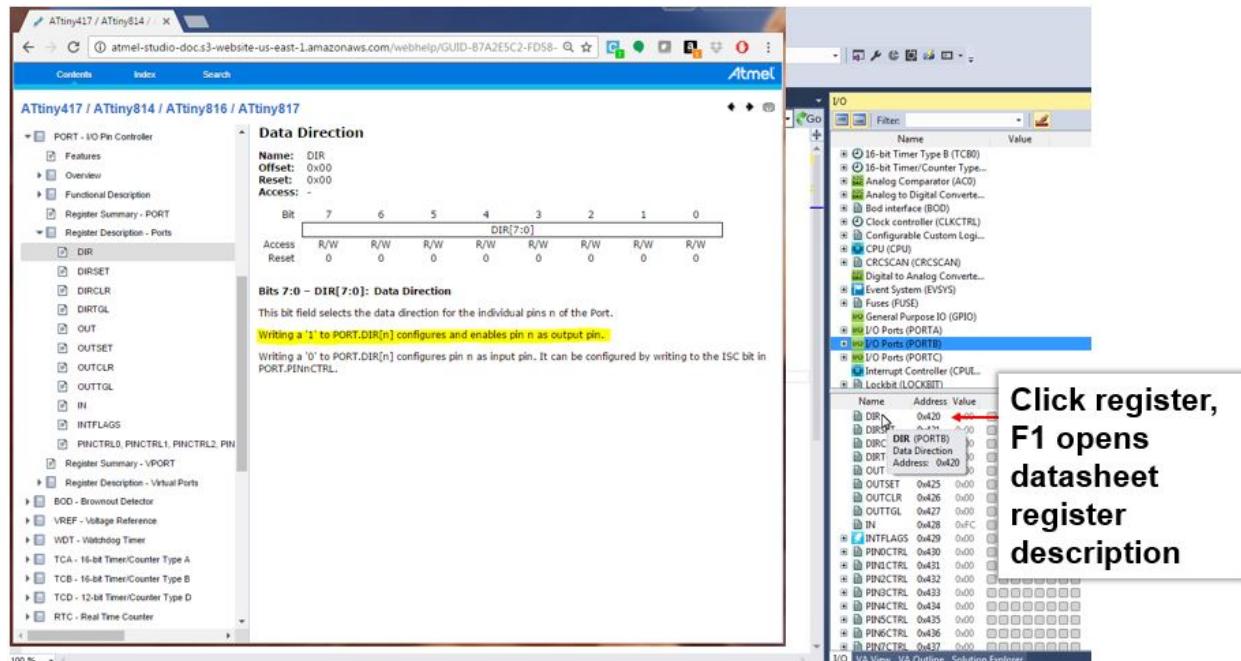
I/O View Data Sheet

Microchip Studio allows easy access to the data sheet register descriptions by clicking F1 on the relevant register description. The HTML version of the data sheet opens online (by default). The data sheet will open in the context of the relevant register description.

Notes: In this way, we use the **Data sheet from I/O View** to understand that:

1. Writing a '1' to PORT.DIR[n] configures and enables pin n as an output pin.
2. If OUT[n] is written to '0', pin n is driven low.

Figure 2-18. Opening an Online Data Sheet from I/O View



I/O View (Debugging)

This functionality can directly be tested by starting a debug session using *Start Debugging and Break*. So we are now able to begin testing functionality, as shown in the image below.

[2.16. Debugging 3: I/O View Memory View and Watch](#) describes I/O View in more detail.

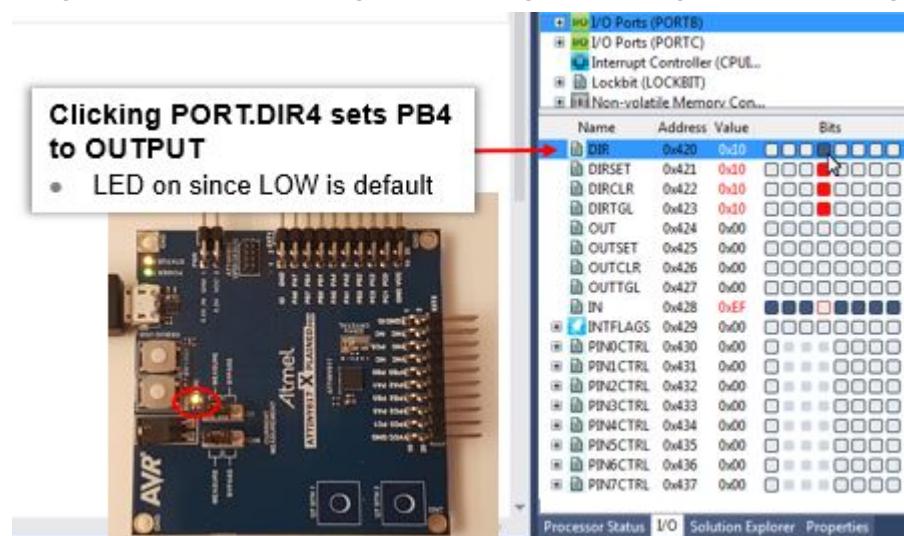
Notes: I/O View when debugging is used to:

1. Verify that writing a '1' to PORT.DIR4 sets the pin as OUTPUT, LOW by default to LED turns ON.
2. Verify that writing a '1' to PORT.OUT4 turns OFF the LED.

Table 2-2. Microchip Studio Button Functionality (Programming and Launching Debug Sessions)

Button	Functionality	Keyboard Shortcut
	Start Debugging and Break	Alt + F5
	Attach to Target	
	Start Debugging	F5
	Break All	Ctrl + Alt + Break
	Start Without Debugging	Ctrl + F5

Figure 2-19. Turning ON/OFF Kit LEDs Through Manipulating I/O View Registers when Debugging



Downloading Microchip Studio Documentation

The data sheet can also be downloaded by using the Microchip Studio help system. In this case, similar functionality will work offline. [2.4.2. Downloading Offline Documentation](#) describes this.

Microchip Studio Editor (Visual Assist)

The Microchip Studio Editor, powered by [Visual Assist](#), has powerful features to help you write and refactor code and easily navigate large projects. Suggestion functionality is shown in [Figure 2-20](#), while [Figure 2-21](#) shows an overview of the code navigation.. In the next section, [2.12. Editor: Writing and Re-Factoring Code \(Visual Assist\)](#), the editor features are detailed.

Figure 2-20. Suggestion Functionality in the Microchip Studio Editor for Writing Code

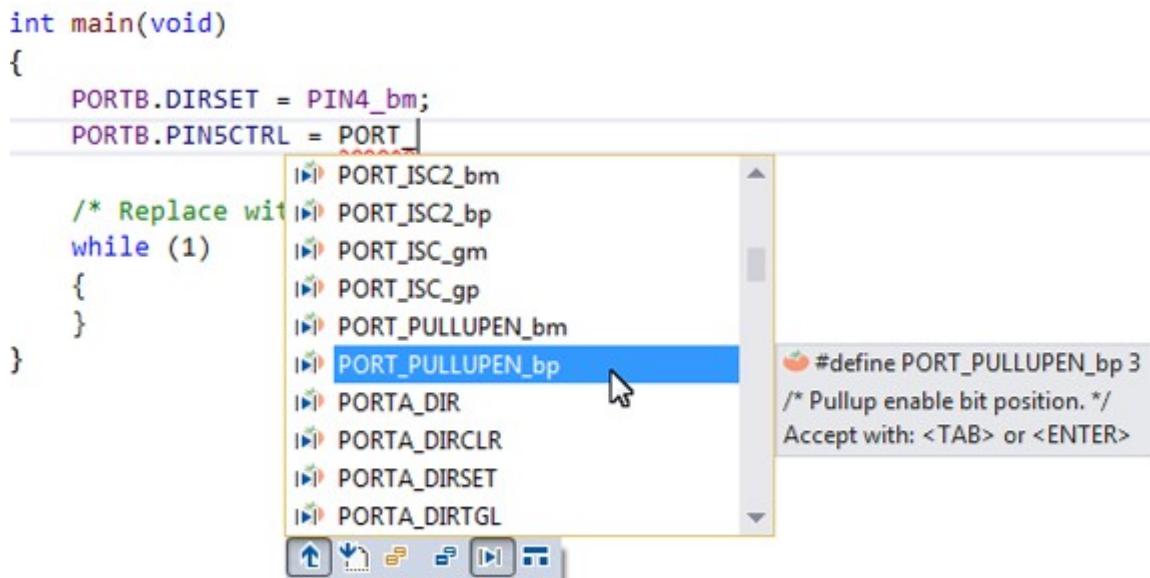
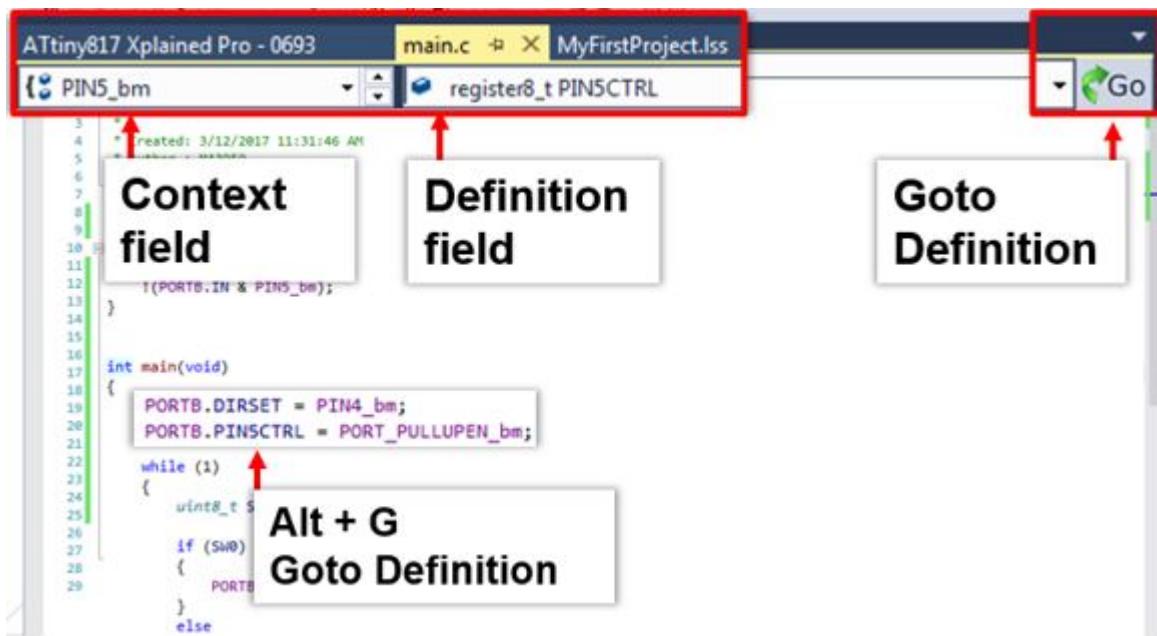


Figure 2-21. Microchip Studio Editor Navigation Overview

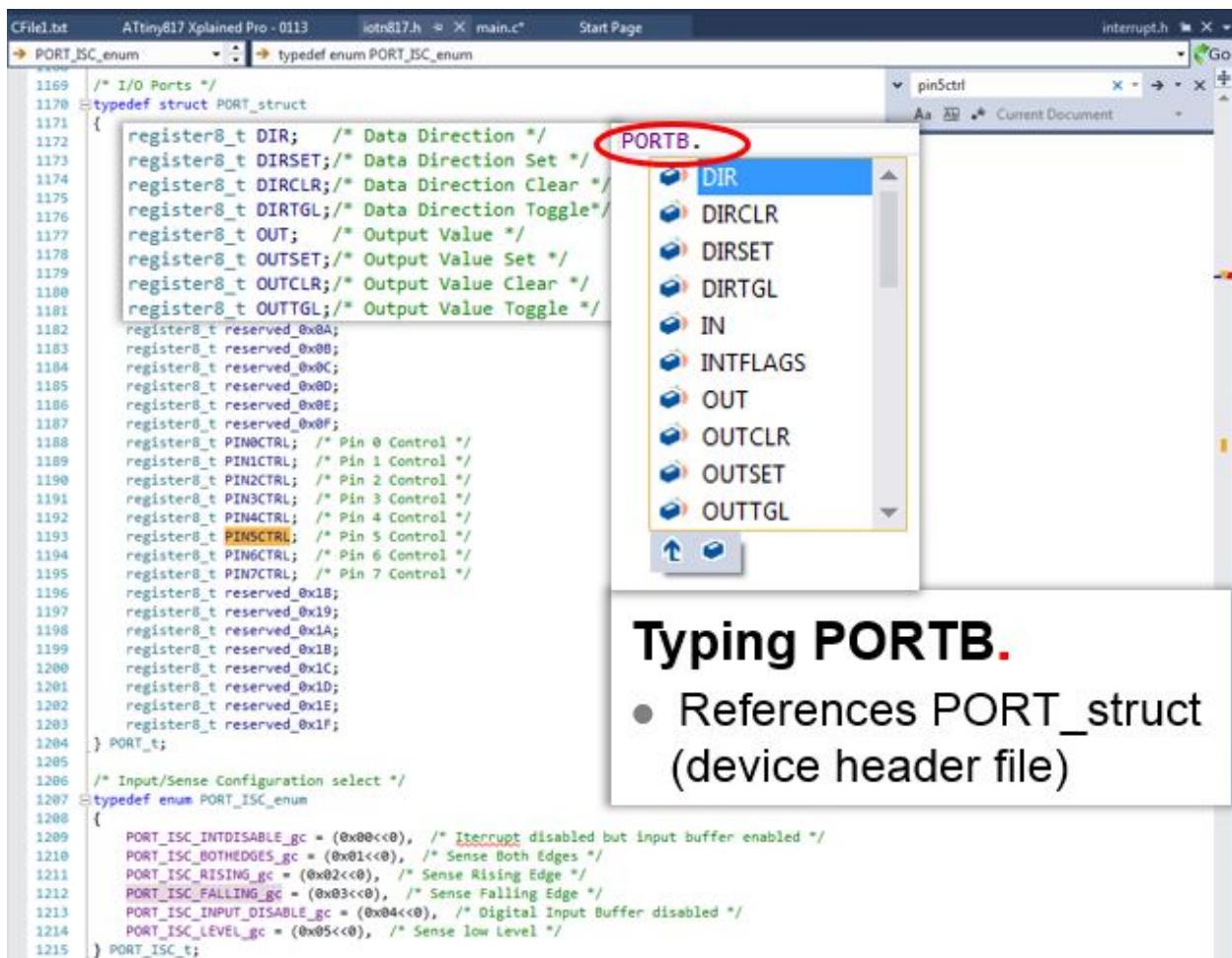


Specifically, in the video related to this section, the editor is used for the following.

Device Header Files

Through the *Goto Definition* functionality of the editor, it is easy to access the MCU device header files, i.e., by clicking on any register and then clicking on the goto button or typing Alt+G. Writing PORTB gives a suggestion list of potential registers from the PORT structure, shown in figure [Suggestion lists and the MCU device header files](#). For more information about how the AVR header files are structured, see [AVR1000](#).

Figure 2-22. Suggestion Lists and the MCU Device Header Files



Typing PORTB.

- References PORT_struct (device header file)

Kit Schematics and User Guide

The kit schematics and user guide help understand MCU pin connections on the kit. Complete schematics and kit design files, such as Gerbers, are available on www.microchip.com, on the kit's product page.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Getting Started

Figure 2-23. How to Find Schematics for a Particular Development Board

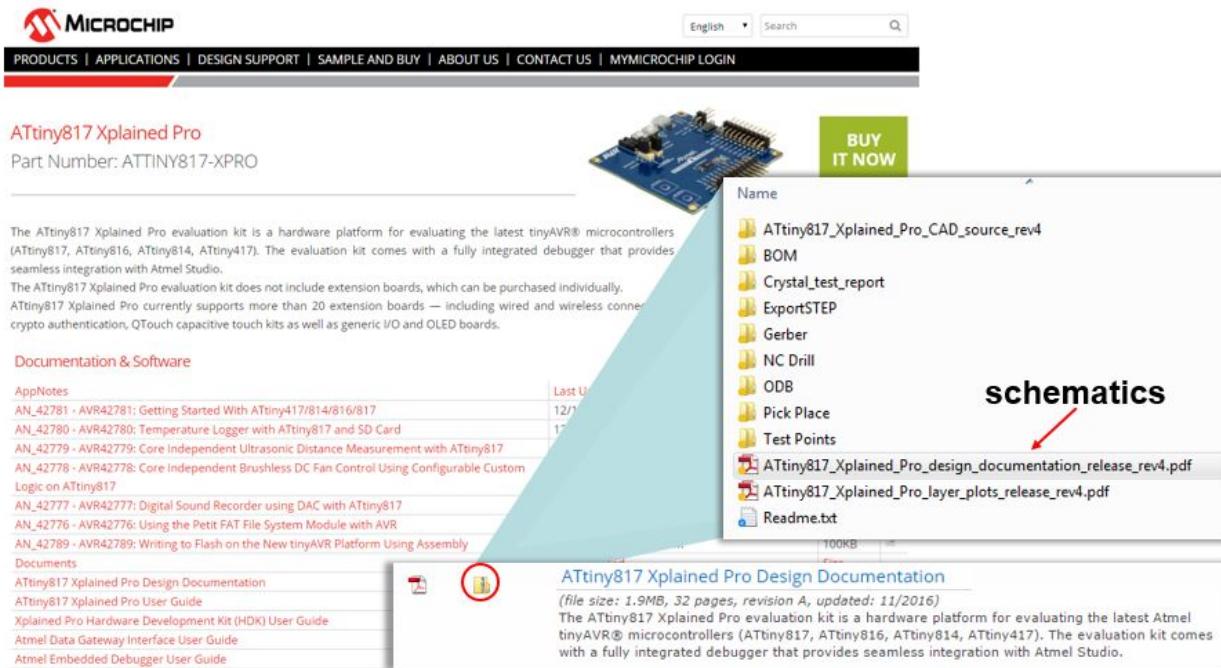
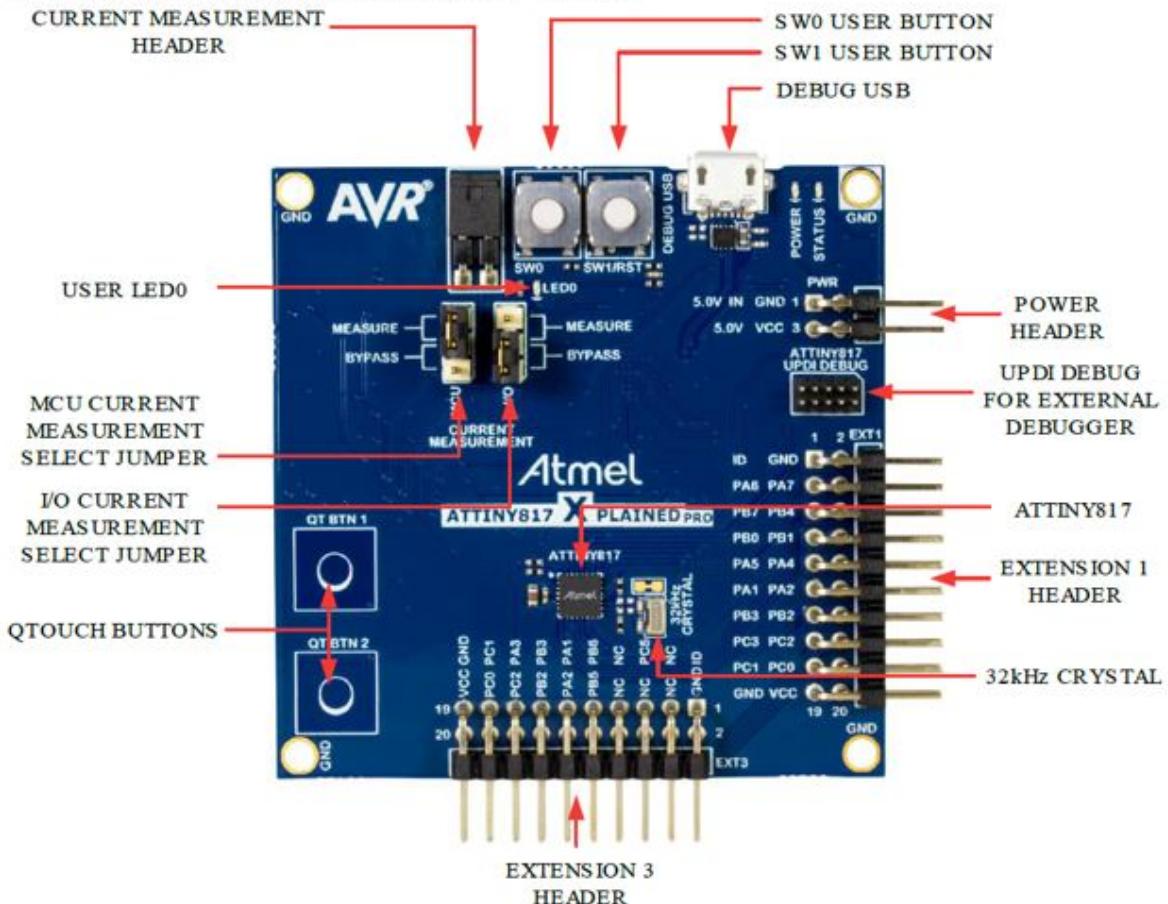


Figure 1-1. ATtiny817 Xplained Pro Evaluation Kit Overview



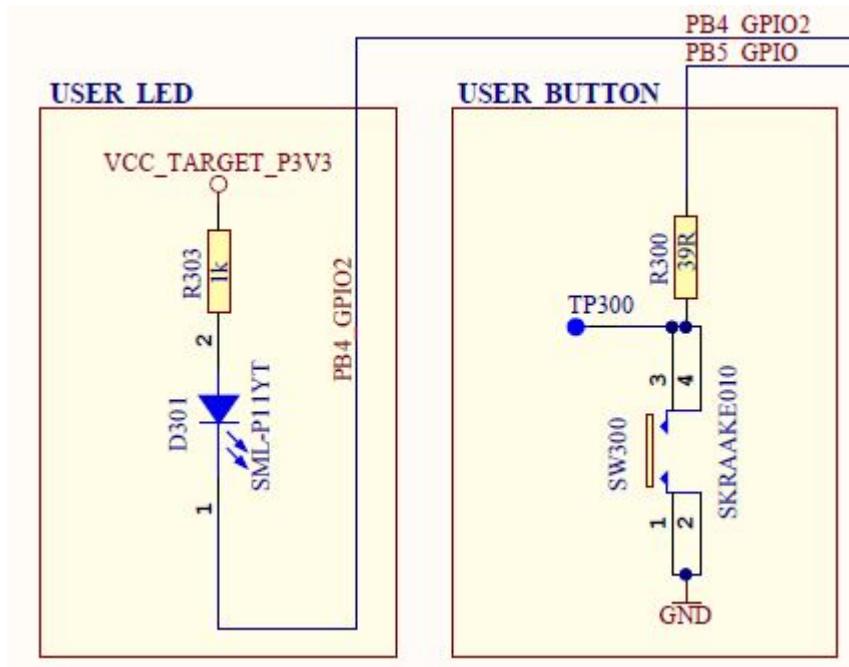
The LED and button connect to the pins from the [ATtiny817 Xplained Pro User Guide](#), as shown in the table below.

Table 2-3. ATtiny817 Xplained Pro GPIO Connections

Silkscreen Text	ATtiny817 GPIO Pin
LED0	PB4
SW0	PB5

The ATtiny817 Xplained Pro design documentation schematic shows the connections for the LED and button, as in the figure below.

Figure 2-24. ATtiny827 Xplained Pro GPIO Connection Schematics



From the schematics, the conclusion is:

- The LED can be turned ON by driving PB4 low
- SW0 is connected directly to GND and PB5 through a current limiting resistor
- SW0 does not have an external pull-up resistor
- SW0 will be read as '0' when pushed and as '1' when released, if the ATtiny817 internal pull-up is enabled

AVR® Libc

All the references covered to this point are just as relevant for SAM as for AVR. However, as the name suggests, this one is specific to AVR. [AVR Libc](#) is a Free Software project whose goal is to provide a high-quality C library for use together with GCC on AVR microcontrollers. Together, avr-binutils, avr-gcc, and avr-libc form the heart of the Free Software toolchain for the AVR microcontrollers. Further, they are accompanied by projects for in-system programming software ([avrdude](#)), simulation ([simulavr](#)), and debugging ([avr-gdb](#), [AVaRICE](#)).

The [library reference](#) is usually a quick interface into AVR Libc, as shown in [Figure 2-25](#). One can quickly search the page for a relevant library. The module name indicates the relevant header files added to the project. For example searching for 'interrupts', the relevant include will be `#include <avr/interrupt.h>`. A list of available functions and relevant interrupt callbacks shows when clicking into the module. See also [Figure 2-26](#).

Microchip Studio User Guide

Getting Started

Figure 2-25. AVR® Libc Library Reference

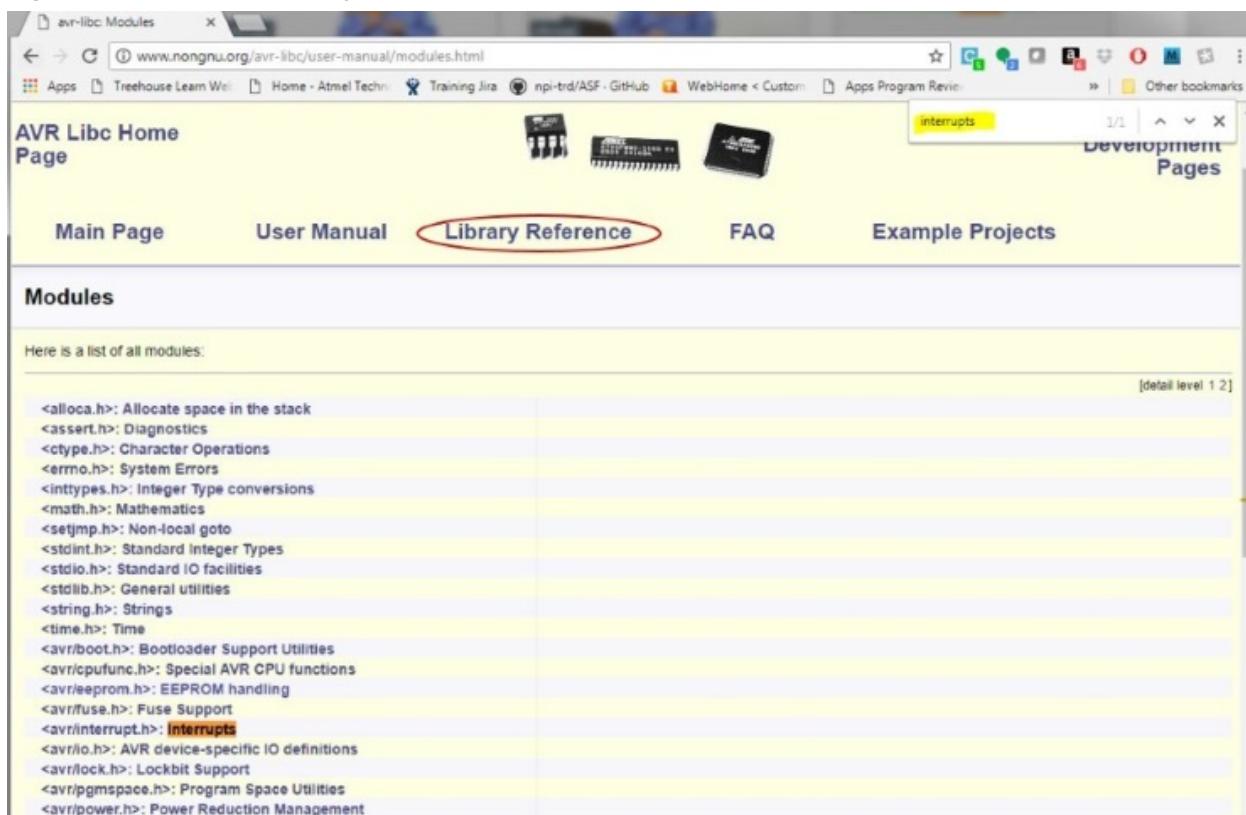
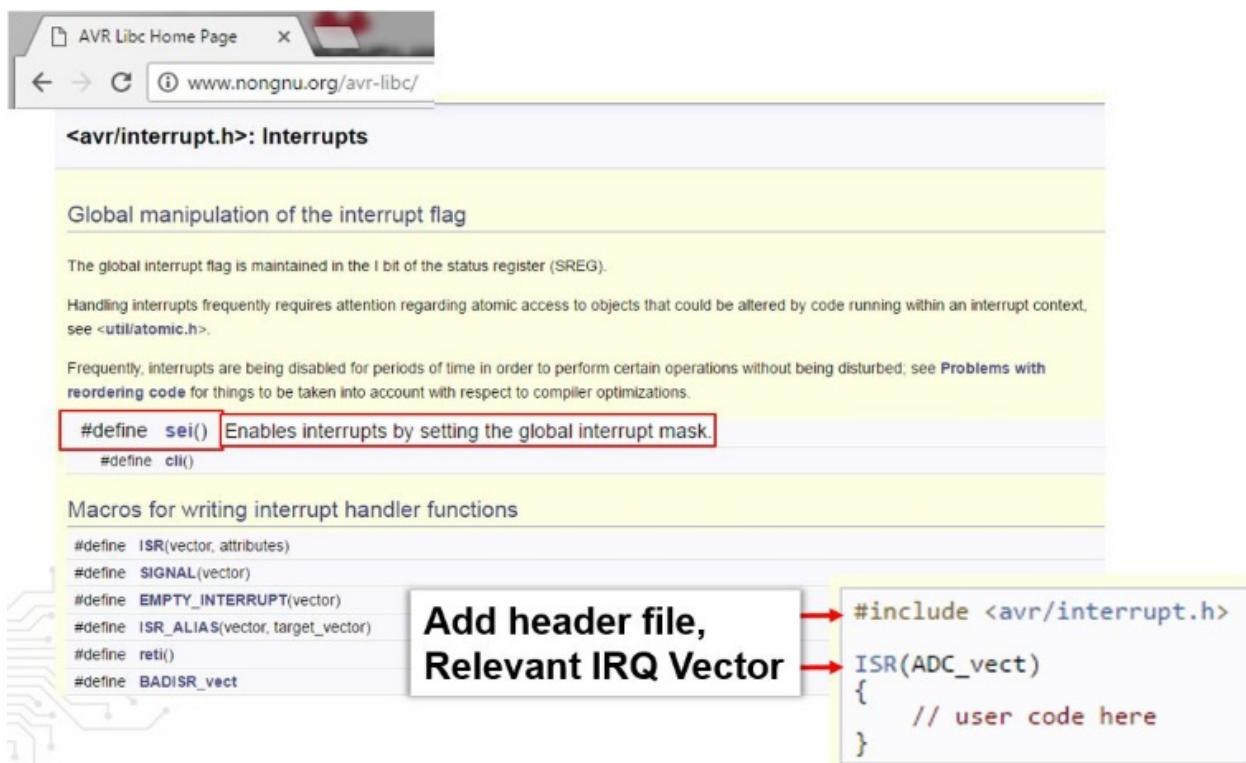


Figure 2-26. Using Interrupts with AVR® Libc



Atmel START

Atmel START is a web-based software configuration tool for various software frameworks, which help you get started with MCU development. Starting from either a new project or an example project, Atmel START allows you to select and configure software components (from **ASF4** and **AVR Code**), such as drivers and middleware to tailor your embedded application in a usable and optimized manner. Once doing an optimized software configuration, you can download the generated code project and open it in the IDE of your choice, including Microchip Studio, MPLAB X, IAR Embedded Workbench, Keil µVision, or set up a make-file.

Although Atmel START is a tool for MCU and software configuration, it can still be helpful even in bare-metal development, i.e., writing code from scratch using the list of programming references described in this section. Creating a new project for the kit you are using can be a helpful alternative to the board schematic, using the PINMUX view. In addition, the CLOCKS view can be of use to check the default clocks of a device. Furthermore, viewing the configuration code, pieces of use can be pasted back into your project. For example, the AVR Libc delay functions require that the clock frequency is defined, as shown in [Figure 2-29](#). For the ATtiny817, this default value would be: #define F_CPU 3333333.

Figure 2-27. Using START to Creating a New Project for a Relevant Board

The screenshot shows the Atmel START web interface. On the left, there are filter sections for **HARDWARE**, **MIDDLEWARE** (Bootloader, Crypto), and **DRIVERS** (AC, ADC, CRC, DAC). The main area is titled **RESULTS** and displays a table for ATtiny817 boards. The table columns are Name, Architecture, Package, Pins, Flash, SRAM, and a status icon. The results show three rows: ATtiny817-MNRES, ATtiny817-MNR, and ATtiny817-MFR. Below the table, it says "6 of 817 boards and devices". At the bottom right is a green button labeled "CREATE NEW PROJECT".

Name	Architecture	Package	Pins	Flash	SRAM
ATtiny817-MNRES	AVR	VQFN24	24	8 KB	512 B
ATtiny817-MNR	AVR	VQFN24	24	8 KB	512 B
ATtiny817-MFR	AVR	VQFN24	24	8 KB	512 B

Microchip Studio User Guide

Getting Started

Figure 2-28. Showing Board Labels in START as an Alternative to the Kit Schematic

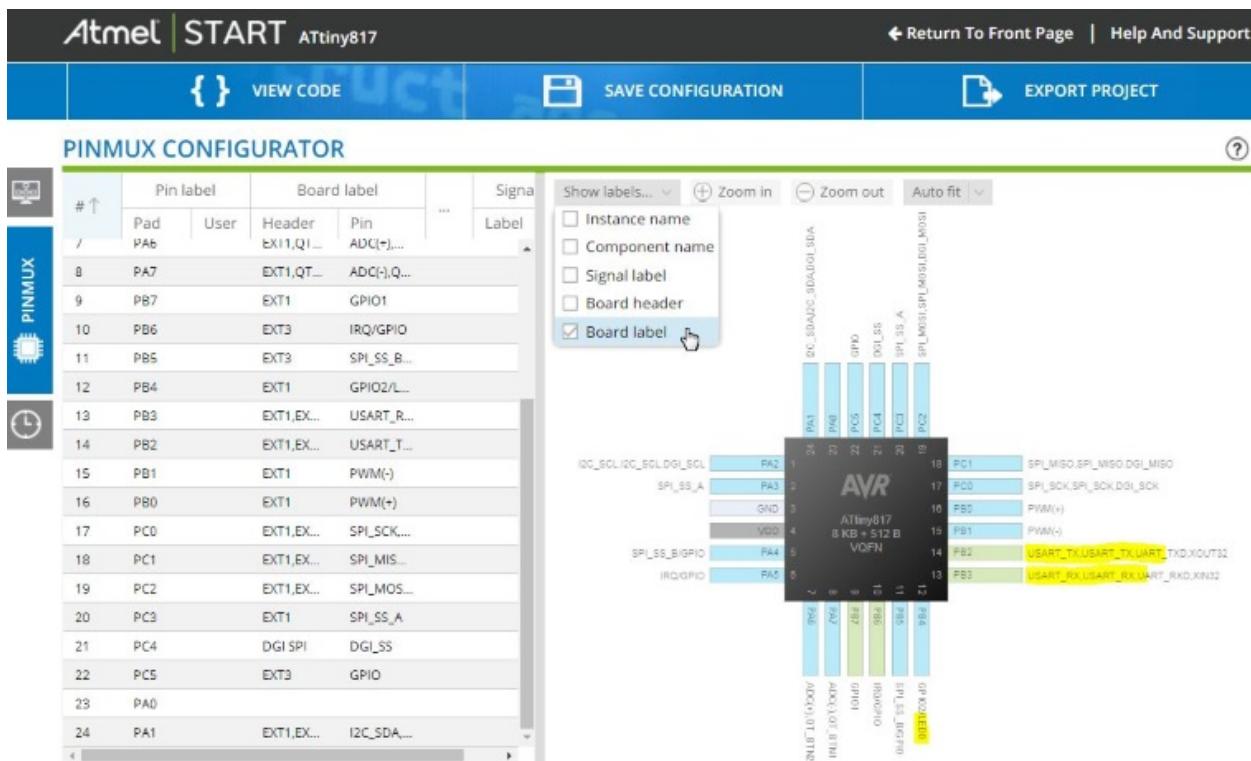
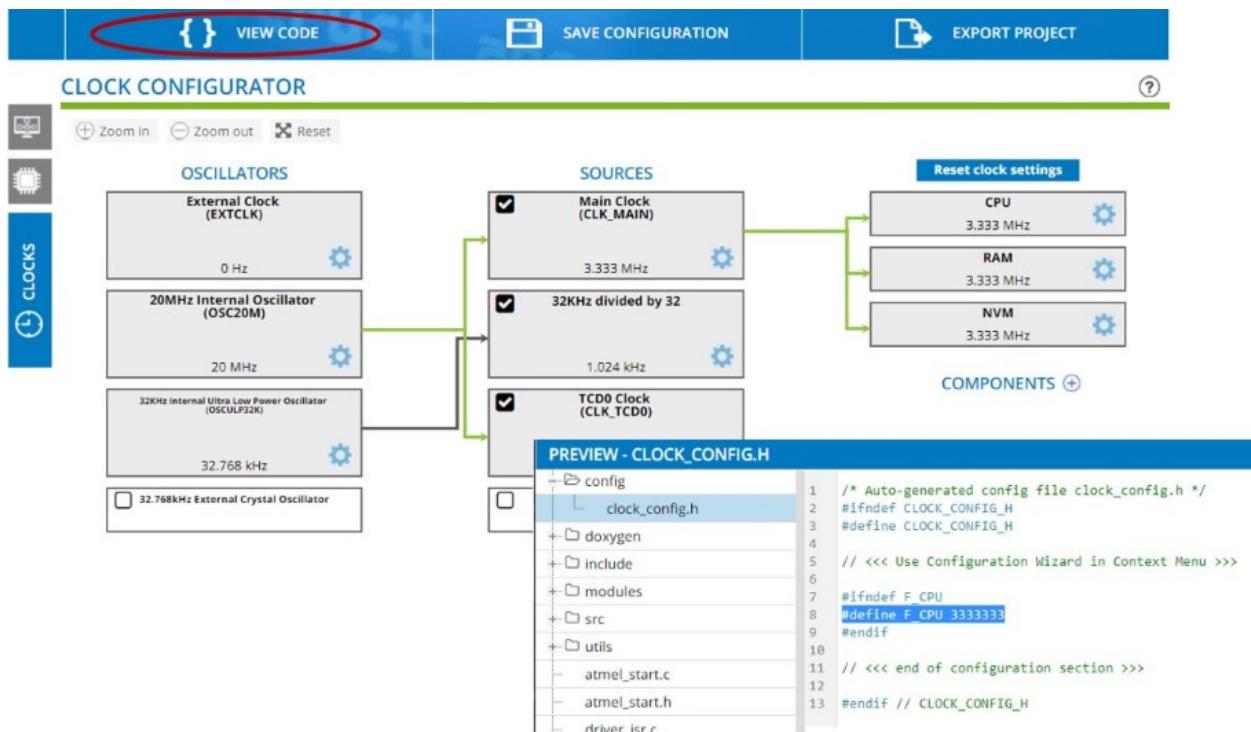


Figure 2-29. Checking Default Clock Configuration and Using VIEW CODE to Find F_CPU Define



2.12 Editor: Writing and Re-Factoring Code (Visual Assist)

The Microchip Studio Editor is powered by an extension called *Visual Assist*, a productivity tool for refactoring, reading, writing, and navigating C and C++ code.

[Getting Started Topics](#)



Studio 7: Editor (Visual Assist)

In this video:

Studio 7 Editor...

Context:

- Turn on LED, when switch pressed
- Polled, then with pin change IRQ

Writing Code

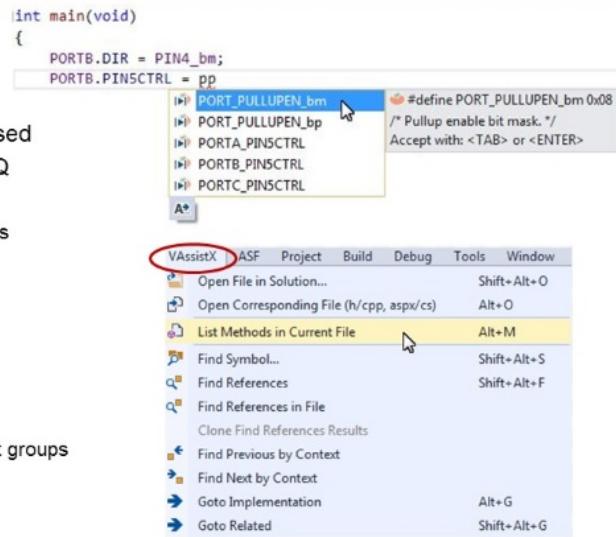
- Suggestion lists, enhanced list boxes
- Visual assist code snippets

Refactoring Code

- Extract method
- Introduce variable
- Contextual rename

Header File Navigation

- Finding enumerators to configure bit groups



[Video: Microchip Studio Editor \(Visual Assist\)](#)

1. Starting with the basic functionality from [2.11. I/O View and Other Bare-Metal Programming References](#) , main.c has the following code:

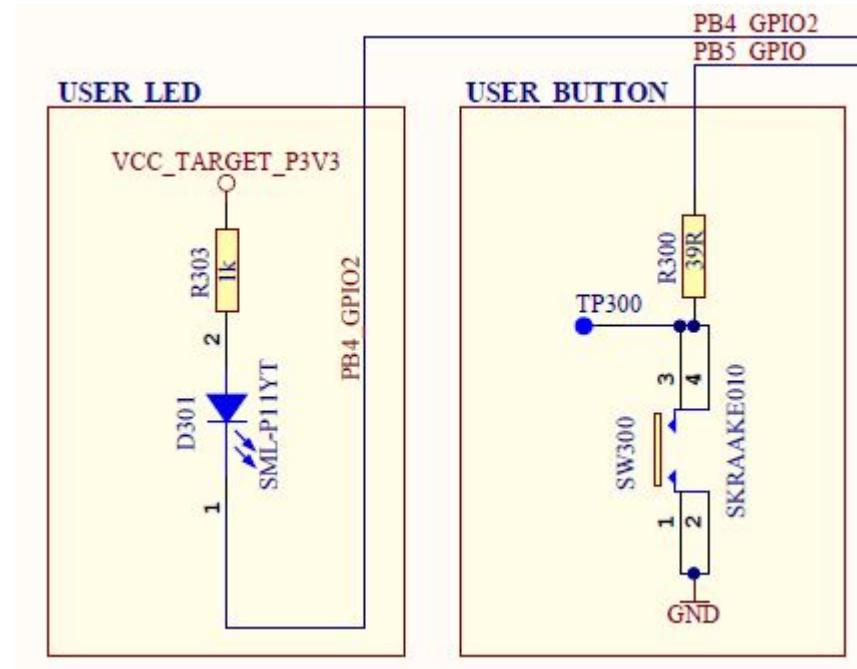
```
#include <avr/io.h>

int main(void)
{
    PORTB.DIR = PIN4_bm;

    while (1)
    {
    }
}
```

The ATtiny817 Xplained Pro design documentation schematic shows the connections for the LED and button, as in the figure below.

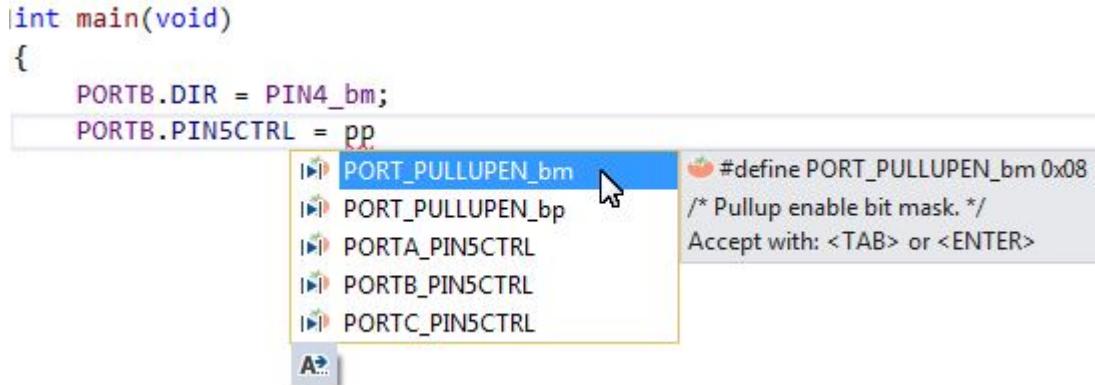
Figure 2-30. ATtiny827 Xplained Pro GPIO Connection Schematics



From the schematics, the conclusions are:

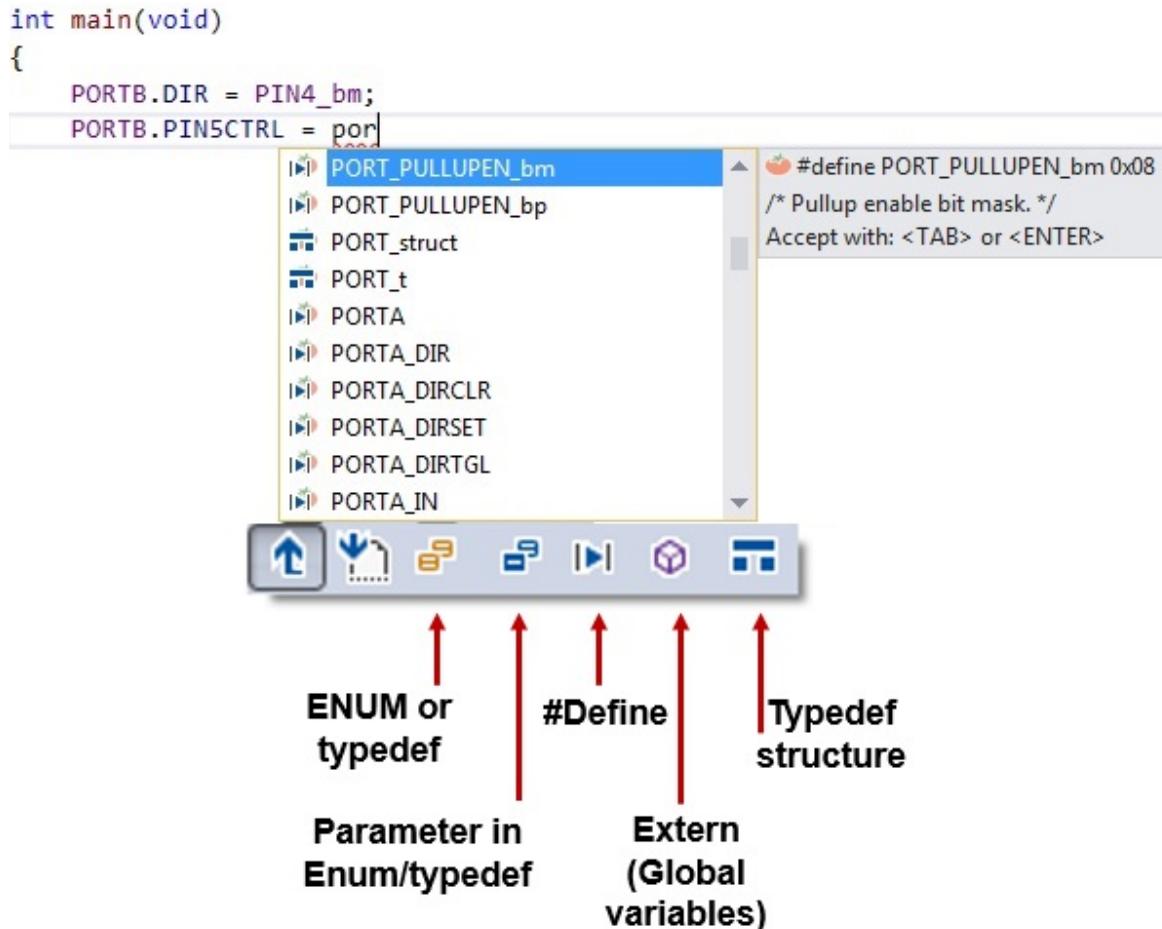
- The LED can be turned ON by driving PB4 low
- SW0 is connected directly to GND and PB5 through a current limiting resistor
- SW0 does not have an external pull-up resistor
- SW0 will be read as '0' when pushed and '1' when released if the ATtiny817 internal pull-up is enabled

1. Enable the pull-up on PORTB5, **using suggestion list** and **enhanced list box**. Note that suggestion lists support acronyms, so typing 'pp' PORT_PULLUPEN is the top suggestion.



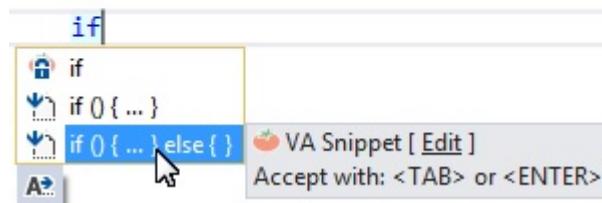
2. However, before hitting enter, first type 'POR' then hit CTRL+SPACE, which will bring up the Enhanced Listbox with all possible options.

Now it is possible to filter suggestions by type, as indicated in the picture below.

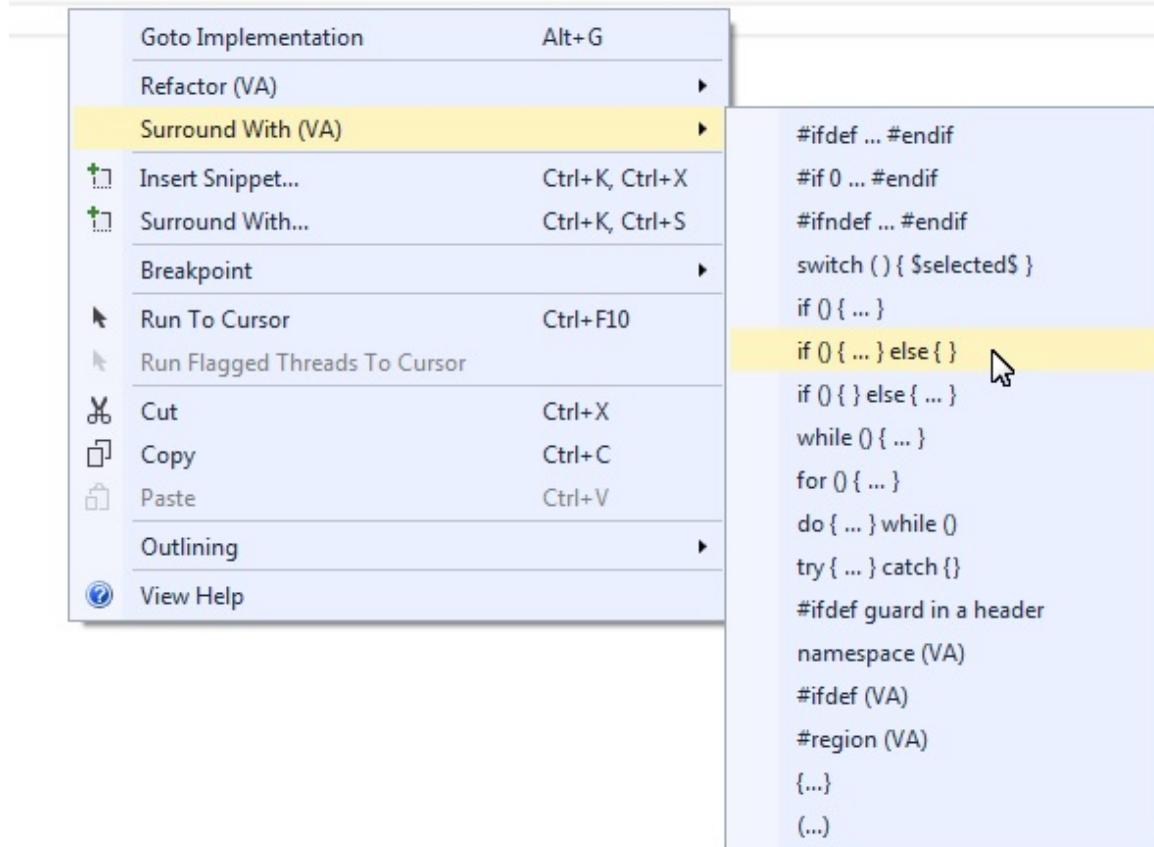


3. Test if SW0 is pressed, using **if(){...}else{...}** visual assist code snippet.
Typing 'if' will bring up the option, or you could *R-click* and choose **Surround With (VA)**, which gives a complete list of snippets. This is editable - you can add your snippets.

```
int main(void)
{
    PORTB.DIR = PIN4_bm;
    PORTB.PIN5CTRL = PORT_PULLUPEN_bm;
```



```
int main(void)
{
    PORTB.DIR = PIN4_bm;
    PORTB.PIN5CTRL = PORT_PULLUPEN_bm;
```



- Test if the switch is pressed. The `if(){...}else{...}` condition turns the LED ON if pressed and OFF if not. `main.c` should now look as follows:

```
#include<avr/io.h>

int main(void)
{
    PORTB.DIRSET = PIN4_bm; /* Configure LED Pin as output */
    PORTB.PIN5CTRL = PORT_PULLUPEN_bm; /* Enable pull-up for SW0 pin */
```

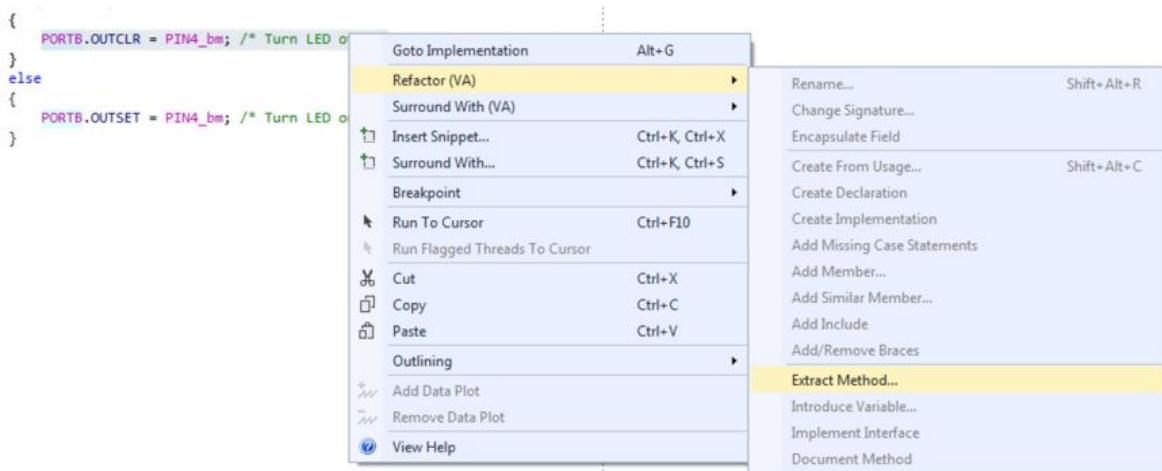
```

while(1)
{
    if (! (PORTB.IN & PIN5_bm)) /* Check switch state */
    {
        PORTB.OUTCLR = PIN4_bm; /* Turn LED off */
    }
    else
    {
        PORTB.OUTSET = PIN4_bm; /* Turn LED on */
    }
}

```

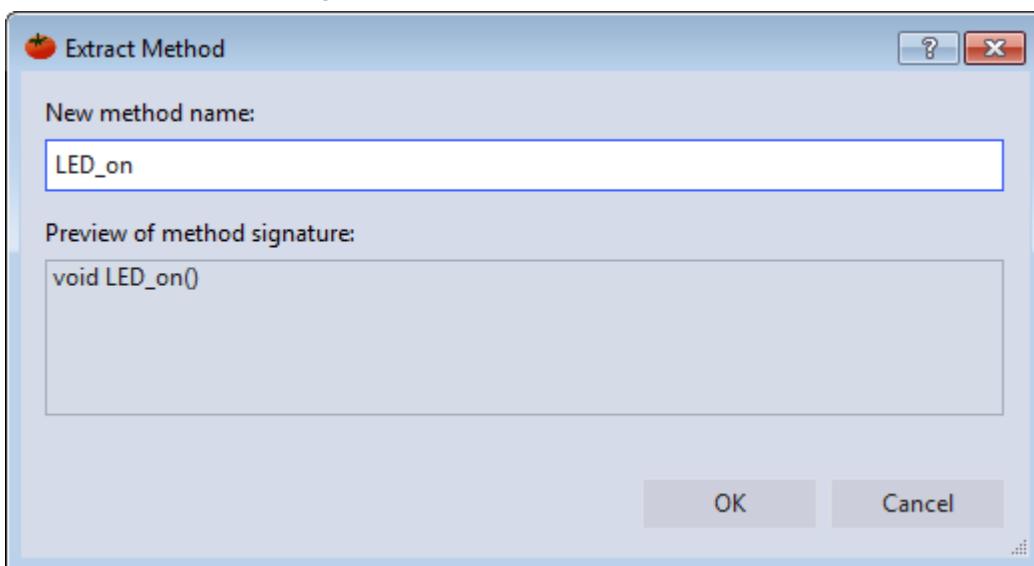
5. **Verify that LED0 lights up when pushing SW0.** Run the code by clicking *Start Without Debugging*  (Ctrl+Alt+F5) to verify that LED0 lights up when clicking SW0 on the ATTiny817 Xplained Pro kit. When the basic functionality is in place, let's refactor the code to make it more readable.
6. **Create functions LED_on() and LED_off() using Refactor → Extract Method.** When clicking SW0, the line of code to turn the LED ON is executed. Highlight this line of code, right click and go to it, as indicated in the figure below.

Figure 2-31. Extract Method



An Extract Method dialog will appear. Name the function 'LED_on' as indicated in the following figure.

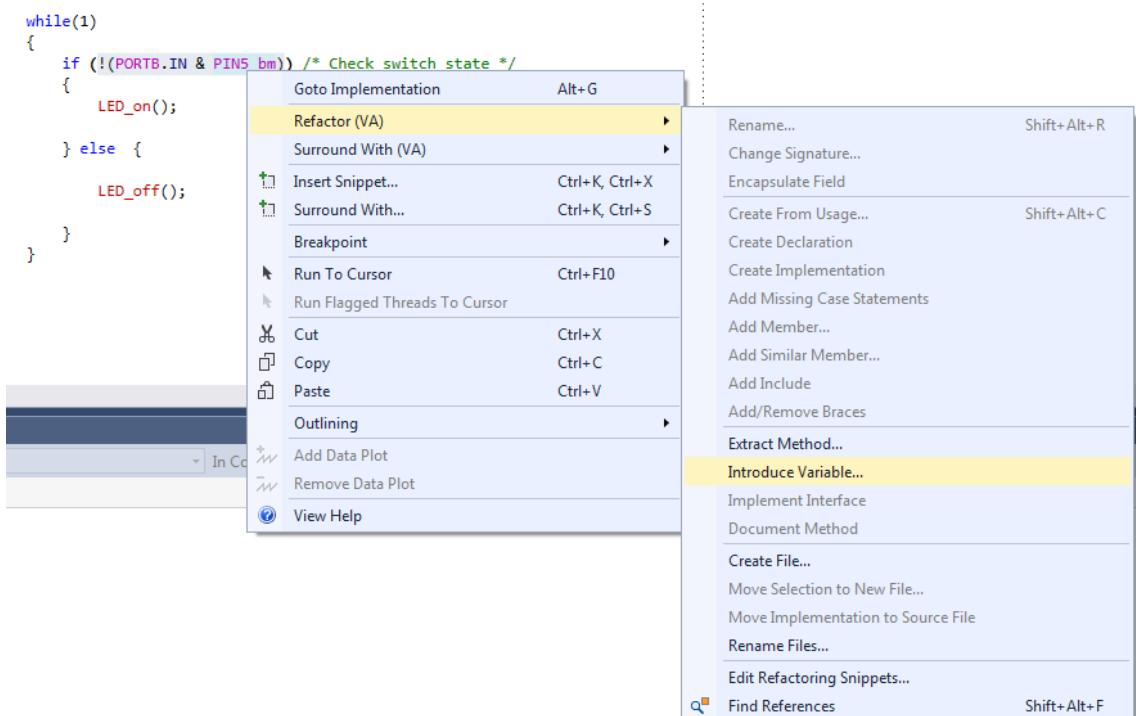
Figure 2-32. Extract Method Dialog



Click **OK**, and the code should change. A new function called `LED_on()` should appear at the top of the file, with a function call where the line of code used to be. Use the same method to implement `LED_off()`.

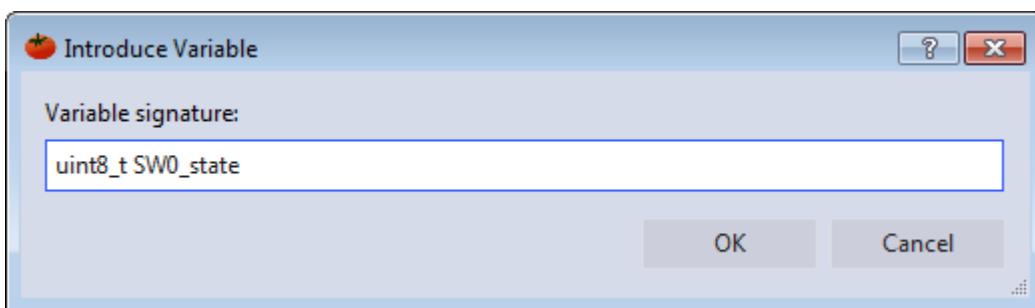
7. **Create a variable for SW0 state, using Refactor → Introduce Variable.** Next, it is necessary to create a variable for the SW0 state. Highlight the condition inside the `if()` in the `main()` `while(1)` loop. Right click and go to it, as indicated in the figure below.

Figure 2-33. Introduce Variable



The **Introduce Variable** dialog will appear, as depicted in [Figure 2-34](#). Name the variable '`uint8_t SW0_state`'.

Figure 2-34. Introduce Variable Dialog



Tip: Change the automatically generated `bool` return value to `uint8_t` to avoid including an extra header to deal with Boolean values.

Click **OK**, and the code should change. The condition inside the `if()` statement references a variable assigned to the variable on the line above, as shown in the code block below.

```
while (1)
{
    uint8_t SW0_state = !(PORTB.IN & PIN5_bm);
    if (SW0_state)
    {
```

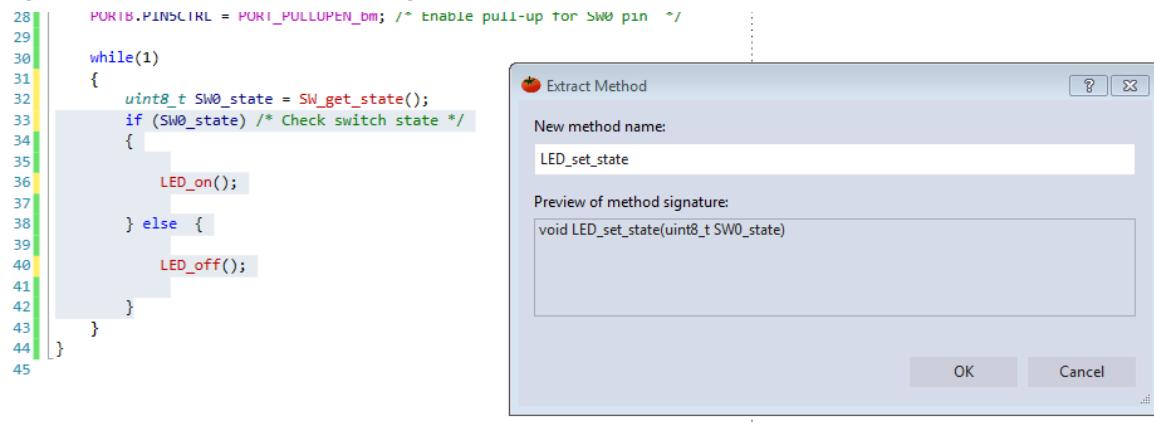
```

        LED_on();
    }
    else
    {
        LED_off();
    }
}

```

8. **Create a function `SW_get_state`, using Refactor → Extract Method.** Select the right side of the `SW0_state` assignment and extract a method for `SW_get_state`.
9. **Implement a function `void LED_set_state(uint8_t state)`.** Extract the method. Microchip Studio will detect the argument `SW0_state`, as indicated in [Figure 2-35](#).

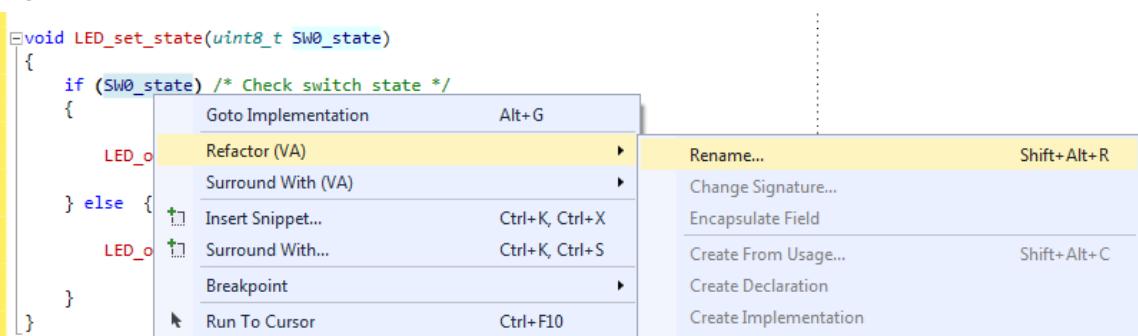
Figure 2-35. Extract Method with Argument



Click **OK**, and the code should change. Now, there is another method for setting the LED state.

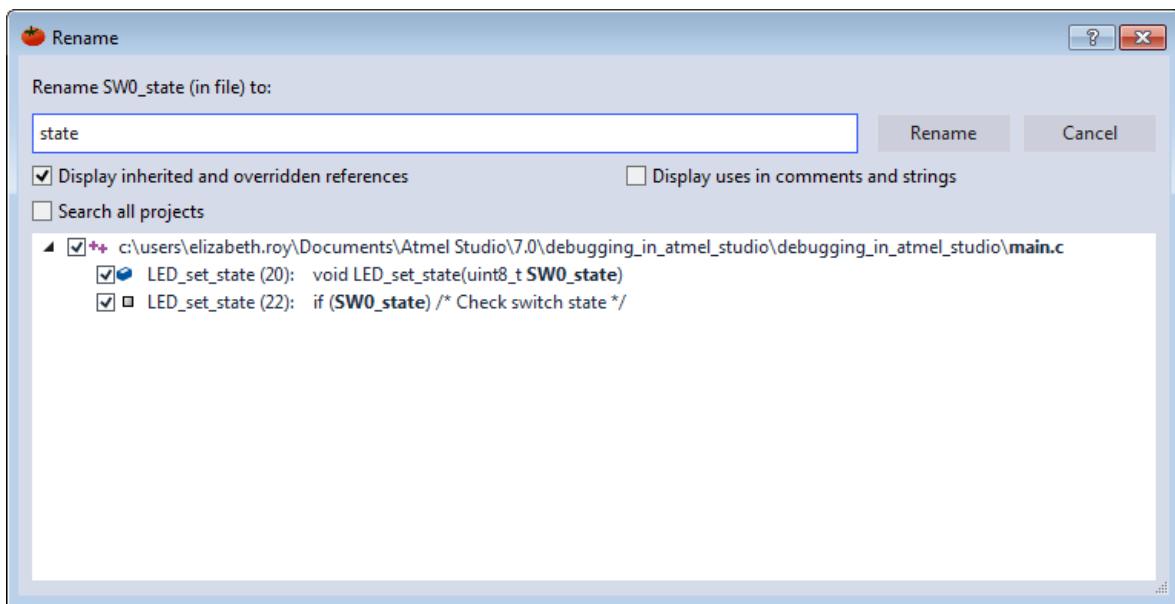
10. **In function `void LED_set_state(uint8_t state)` rename `SW0_state` to `state` using Refactor → Rename.** In a larger application, use this function for setting the LED state in a context that is irrelevant to the `SW0` state. Microchip Studio is capable of contextual renaming. Use this feature to easily rename the argument and avoid confusion. Inside the `LED_set_state()` function, right click on the `SW0_state` variable and go to **Refactor → Rename**, as indicated in [Figure 2-36](#).

Figure 2-36. Contextual Rename



The **Rename** dialog will appear, as depicted in [Figure 2-37](#). Rename the `SW0_state` variable to 'state'. Microchip Studio will detect all the variable occurrences with the same context as the one which has been selected one, presented in a list, and able to be individually selected or deselected.

Figure 2-37. Contextual Renaming Dialog



Click **Rename**, and the code should change. Observe that the argument of `LED_set_state()` and all its references inside the function have been renamed. The references to `SW0_state` in `main()` have remained the same.

11. Create function definitions, moving created functions below `main()`.
`main.c` should now look as follows:

```
#include <avr/io.h>

void LED_on(void);
void LED_off(void);
void LED_set_state(uint8_t state);
uint8_t SW_get_state(void);

int main(void)
{
    PORTB.DIRSET = PIN4_bm; /* Configure LED Pin as output */
    PORTB.PIN5CTRL = PORT_PULLUPEN_bm; /* Enable pull-up for SW0 pin */

    while(1)
    {
        uint8_t SW0_state = SW_get_state(); /* Read switch state */
        LED_set_state(SW0_state); /* Set LED state */
    }
}

uint8_t SW_get_state(void)
{
    return !(PORTB.IN & PIN5_bm); /* Read switch state */
}

void LED_off(void)
{
    PORTB.OUTSET = PIN4_bm; /* Turn LED off */
}

void LED_on(void)
{
    PORTB.OUTCLR = PIN4_bm; /* Turn LED on */
}
```

```
void LED_set_state(uint8_t state)
{
    if (state)
    {
        LED_on();
    }
    else
    {
        LED_off();
    }
}
```

2.13 AVR® Simulator Debugging

This section will demonstrate using the AVR Simulator key features, such as Cycle Counter, Stopwatch (only available in the simulator), and basic debugging (setting breakpoints and stepping through code). We will also show how to simulate interrupts.

[Getting Started Topics](#)



Studio 7: AVR® MCU Simulator Debugging

In this video:

Studio 7: AVR MCU Simulator

Project Setup:

Modify project from Studio 7 Editor video

- Basic debugging: set breakpoint, step, ...
- **Processor view:** Demonstrate use of cycle counter & stop watch
- **Dissassembly view:** difference how code compiled
- Simulate IRQ (IO view)

Program Counter	0x000000028
Stack Pointer	0x3FFD
X Register	0x0000
Y Register	0x3FFF
Z Register	0x0000
Status Register	0000000000000000
Cycle Counter	2
Frequency	1.000 MHz
Stop Watch	2.00 µs
Registers	

Context:

- Set up 3 options to clear, then set register bit
- LED on when switch pressed (using pin change IRQ).

```
#include <avr/io.h>

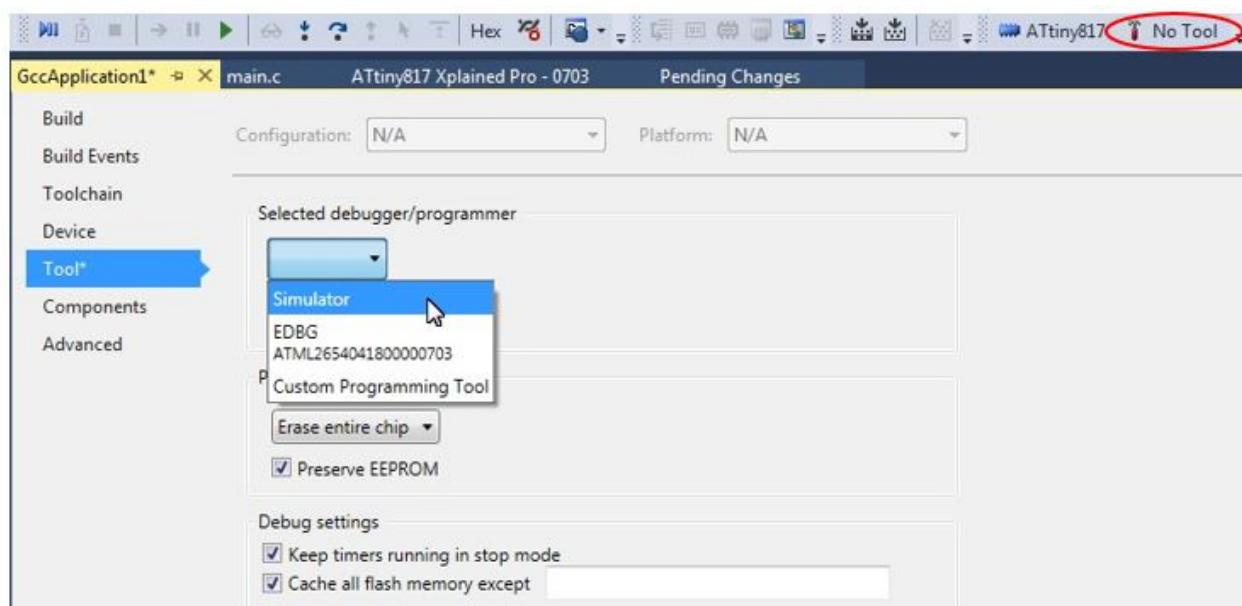
int main(void)
{
    PORTB.DIR &= ~PIN4_bm;
    PORTB.DIR |= PIN4_bm;
    //PORTB.DIRSET = PIN4_bm;
    //PORTB.DIRCLR = PIN4_bm;

    while (1)
    {
    }
}
```

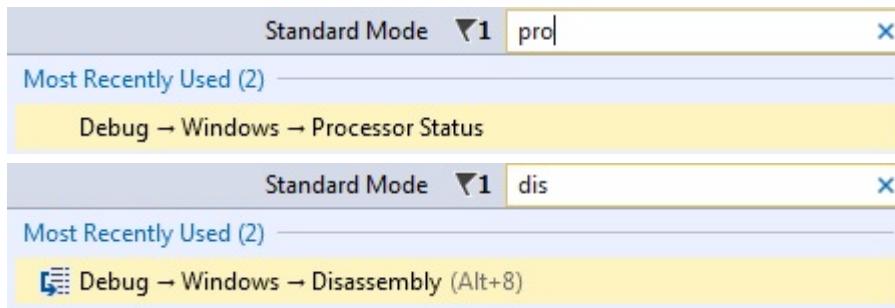
[Video: AVR Simulator Debugging](#)

[2.12. Editor: Writing and Re-Factoring Code \(Visual Assist\).](#)

To associate the simulator with the project, click on the Tool icon , then select **Simulator**.



The **Cycle Counter** and **Stopwatch** are only available with the simulator. To use these, first, click *Start Debugging and Break* to start a debug session and then open the **Processor Status** window by typing 'Processor' into the quick-launch bar and hitting enter (or find this under Debug > Windows > Processor Status). Similarly, open also the **Disassembly** window.



The AVR Simulator uses models based on the same RTL code used to make the device, making the **Cycle Counter** both bug and delay accurately. Note that the **Stop Watch** is related to the **Frequency**, which you can set by double clicking on the value and entering the clock frequency you would like to use.

Processor	
Name	Value
Program Counter	0x000000380 ← address of the instruction being executed
Stack Pointer	0x000003821 ← current stack pointer value
X Register	0x0002
Y Register	0x3FF1
Z Register	0x3824
Status Register	I T H S V N Z C
Cycle Counter	8186 ← cycles elapsed from the simulation's start
Frequency	1,000 MHz
Stop Watch	8 186,00 us ← time elapsed based on cycles and frequency
Registers	

Reset the **Cycle Counter** by clicking on the value and entering 0. Values in the Processor Status window are updated every time the program breaks, similar to the I/O view. Then run to a breakpoint.

Name	Value
Program Counter	0x00000026
Stack Pointer	0x3FD
X Register	0x0000
Y Register	0x3FF
Z Register	0x0000
Status Register	I T H S V N Z C
Cycle Counter	0
Frequency	1.000 MHz
Stop Watch	0.00 us
Registers	

Note the difference in generated assembly code between the SW read-modify-write (above) and the virtual port registers (see below).

Name	Value
Program Counter	0x00000028
Stack Pointer	0x3FD
X Register	0x0000
Y Register	0x3FF
Z Register	0x0000
Status Register	I T H S V N Z C
Cycle Counter	2
Frequency	1.000 MHz
Stop Watch	2.00 µs
Registers	

The table below summarizes the result of comparing these three methods.

Method	Cycles	Comments
SW read-modify-write	10	
HW read-modify-write reg.	5	Atomic instruction (IRQ safe)
Bit-accessible virtual port I/O	2	Atomic instruction (IRQ safe), really fast

Next, we would like to simulate a pin change IRQ. We can do this by setting the relevant IRQ flag in the I/O view when debugging.

The screenshot shows the Microchip Studio I/O View window. The title bar says "I/O". The filter dropdown is set to "portB". The main area has two tabs: "I/O Ports (PORTB)" and "Virtual Ports (VPORTB)". The "I/O Ports (PORTB)" tab is selected. Below it is a table with columns "Name", "Address", "Value", and "Bits". The table lists several registers: DIR (0x420), DIRSET (0x421), DIRCLR (0x422), DIRTGL (0x423), OUT (0x424), OUTSET (0x425), OUTCLR (0x426), OUTTGL (0x427), IN (0x428), and INTFLAGS (0x429). The INTFLAGS row is currently selected. The "Value" column for INTFLAGS shows a binary value of 0x20, which is 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0010. A mouse cursor is clicking on the 5th bit from the left (Bit 5) in the "Value" field, changing its state from 0 to 1. A tooltip "Bit 5" is visible near the cursor.

As shown below, the ISR is hit. Note that the INTERRUPT still needs to be enabled, as shown in the write to PORTB.PIN5CTRL in the code below.

The screenshot shows the Microchip Studio interface with two panes. On the left is the assembly code editor with the following code:

```

76 ISR(PORTB_PORT_vect)
77 {
78     uint8_t intflags = PORTB.INTFLAGS;
79     PORTB.INTFLAGS = intflags;
80
81     bool SW_state = SW_get_state();
82     LED_set_state(SW_state);
83 }
84
85

```

On the right is the I/O View window, which is identical to the one shown in the previous screenshot. It shows the INTFLAGS register at address 0x429 with a value of 0x20. The 5th bit (Bit 5) is highlighted in red, indicating it has been set. Other bits are grayed out.

The pin change IRQ could have been triggered by writing to the Port Input register in the I/O view. Writing a bit in the Port Input register is the same as applying that value to the physical pin of the device package. The internal Port logic will then trigger the interrupt if configured accordingly.

Most of the standard debugging features of **Microchip Studio** are available when using the simulator. Those features will also be available on devices that lack on-chip debugging capabilities and cannot use hardware debuggers for debugging. See the debugging sections of this Getting Started guide.

Code Used to Demonstrate AVR® Simulator (Written for ATtiny187)

```
#include <avr/io.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include <avr/interrupt.h>

void LED_on();
void LED_off();
bool SW_get_state();
void LED_set_state(bool SW_state);

int main(void)
{
    PORTB.DIR &= ~PIN4_bm;
    PORTB.DIR |= PIN4_bm;

    PORTB.DIRCLR = PIN4_bm;
    PORTB.DIRSET = PIN4_bm;

    VPORTB.DIR &= ~PIN4_bm;
    VPORTB.DIR |= PIN4_bm;

    PORTB.PIN5CTRL |= PORT_PULLUPEN_bm | PORT_ISC_BOTHEDGES_gc;
    sei();

    while (1)
    {
    }
}

#pragma region LED_functions
void LED_on()
{
    PORTB.OUTCLR = PIN4_bm; //LED on
}

void LED_off()
{
    PORTB.OUTSET = PIN4_bm; //LED off
}

void LED_set_state(bool SW_state)
{
    if (SW_state)
    {
        LED_on();
    }
    else
    {
        LED_off();
    }
}
#pragma endregion LED_functions

bool SW_get_state()
{
    return !(PORTB.IN & PIN5_bm);
}

ISR(PORTB_PORT_vect)
{
    uint8_t intflags = PORTB.INTFLAGS;
    PORTB.INTFLAGS = intflags;

    bool SW_state = SW_get_state();
    LED_set_state(SW_state);
}
```

```
}
```

2.14 Debugging 1: Break Points, Stepping, and Call Stack

This section will introduce the debugging capabilities of Microchip Studio, both as video (linked below) and hands-on document. The main topics are; breakpoints, basic code stepping using the Breakpoint and Callstack-Windows and adjusting project compiler optimization settings.

[Getting Started Topics](#)



Studio 7: Debugging – 1

In this video:

Studio 7: Debugging 1

Context:

Debug project from Studio 7 Editor video

Features Covered:

- Basic break points
- Code stepping
- Breakpoints window
- Call stack
- Project compiler optimization
- Attach to target



Launch a debug session on the selected target
without **RESET** or uploading a new application.

```
60     bool SW_get_state()
61     {
62         return !(PORTB.IN & PINS_bm);
63     }
64
65     ISR(PORTB_PORT_vect)
66     {
67         uint8_t intflags = PORTB.INTFLAGS;
68         PORTB.INTFLAGS = intflags;
69
70         bool SW_state = SW_get_state();
71         LED_set_state(SW_state);
72     }
73
74 }
```

Name
Getting Started.elf! LED_on Line: 39
Getting Started.elf! LED_set_state Line: 57
Getting Started.elf! __vector_4 Line: 74

[Video: Microchip Studio Debugging-1](#)

The same code as the one created in section [2.12. Editor: Writing and Re-Factoring Code \(Visual Assist\)](#) is used.



To do: Place a breakpoint and inspect a list of all breakpoints in the project.

1. Set a breakpoint on the line getting the switch state, as indicated in [Figure 2-38](#).

Figure 2-38. Placing a Breakpoint

```
65     ISR(PORTB_PORT_vect)
66     {
67         uint8_t intflags = PORTB.INTFLAGS;
68         PORTB.INTFLAGS = intflags;
69
70         bool SW_state = SW_get_state();
71         LED_set_state(SW_state);
72     }
73 }
```

Location: main.c, line 70 character 1



Info: A breakpoint can be placed at a line of code by:

- Clicking the gray bar on the left edge of the editor window
 - In the top menu bar, go to **Debug → Toggle Breakpoint**
 - By pressing F9 on the keyboard
2. Launch a debug session . The breakpoint will be hit when clicking the switch (SW0) on the Xplained Pro kit. Observe that execution halts when hitting the breakpoint, and the execution arrow indicates that the line of code will execute where the breakpoint is placed. See [Figure 2-39](#).

Figure 2-39. Execution Halting when a Breakpoint is Hit

```
65 ISR(PORTB_PORT_vect)
66 {
67     uint8_t intflags = PORTB.INTFLAGS;
68     PORTB.INTFLAGS = intflags;
69
70     bool SW_state = SW_get_state();
71     LED_set_state(SW_state);
72
73 }
```



Tip: If a breakpoint is hit in a file that is not currently open, Microchip Studio will open the file in a temporary pane. A file containing a hit breakpoint in a debug session will always be in focus.

3. Since most of the logic of the program is handled only when an ISR is processed, it is now possible to check the logical flow of the program. If the switch is pressed and then released when the ISR is hit - what will be the state of the switch that the function returns? The assumption is that since pressing the switch triggered the interrupt, that switch will be set as *pressed*, and the LED will thus be turned ON.
Code stepping can be used to check this assumption. The key buttons used for code stepping are illustrated in the table below, found in the top menu bar or the **Debug** menu. The corresponding functionality and keyboard shortcuts are outlined in the figure below.

Figure 2-40. Microchip Studio Buttons for Code Stepping



Table 2-4. Microchip Studio Button Functionality (Code Stepping)

Button	Functionality	Keyboard Shortcut
	Step Into Function Call	F11
	Step Over	F10
	Step Out of Function Call	Shift + F11
	Run to Cursor	Ctrl + F10
	Issue System Reset	



To do: Find out what state is returned if the switch is pressed and released when hitting the ISR. Is our assumption correct that since pressing the switch triggered the interrupt, it will be set as **pressed**, and the LED will turn ON?

Use the *Step Into Function Call* first. Use the *Step Out of Function Call* to move to the following line after returning from the function to enter the `SW_get_state()` function. Pressing *Step Over* from the breakpoint would land us at this same point directly. Note that we could step further into the `LED_set_state(SW_state)` function to determine if the LED is turned ON or not. However, we could hover the mouse pointer over the `SW_state` variable to see that it is 0, i.e., the LED will turn OFF. Verify this by stepping further.

Figure 2-41. Checking Value of `SW_state` Using Mouse Hover

```
60     bool SW_get_state()
61     {
62         return !(PORTB.IN & PIN5_bm);
63     }
64
65     ISR(PORTB_PORT_vect)
66     {
67         uint8_t intflags = PORTB.INTFLAGS;
68         PORTB.INTFLAGS = intflags;
69
70         bool SW_state = SW_get_state(); // Breakpoint here
71         LED_set_state(SW_state); // Value of SW_state is 0
72     }
73
74 }
```



Info: The switch state is recorded when calling the `SW_get_state()` function, although the breakpoint is triggered by the falling edge when pressing the switch. Verify that `SW_state` will read 1 when pressing the switch when stepping over this line.

1. A window or view to keep track of the breakpoints in a program is needed. The Quick Launch bar performs a search of the Microchip Studio user interface menus, which is demonstrated below by comparing [Figure 2-42](#) and [Figure 2-43](#). Note that each of the hits in the Quick Launch bar is from 'break' related entries in the *Debug* menu.

Figure 2-42. 'Break' Search in the Quick Launch Bar

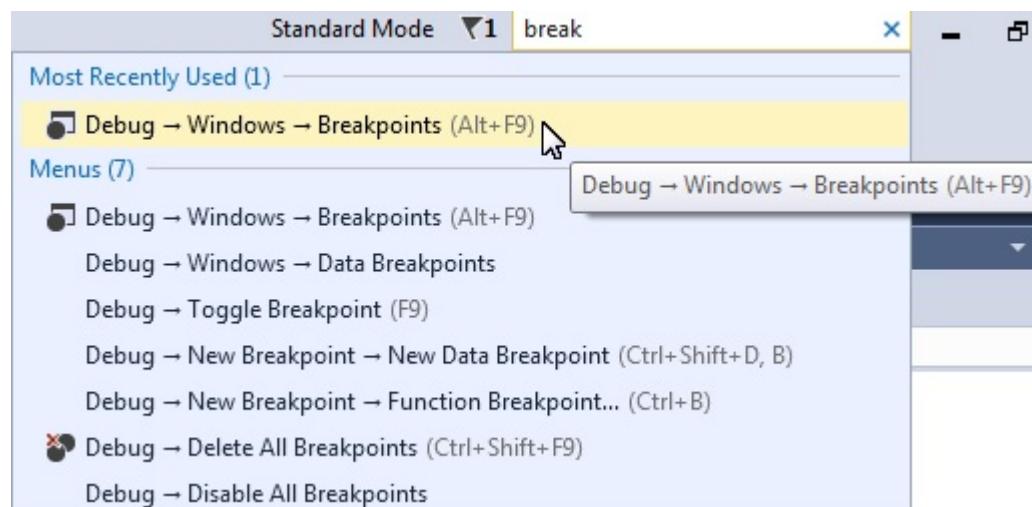
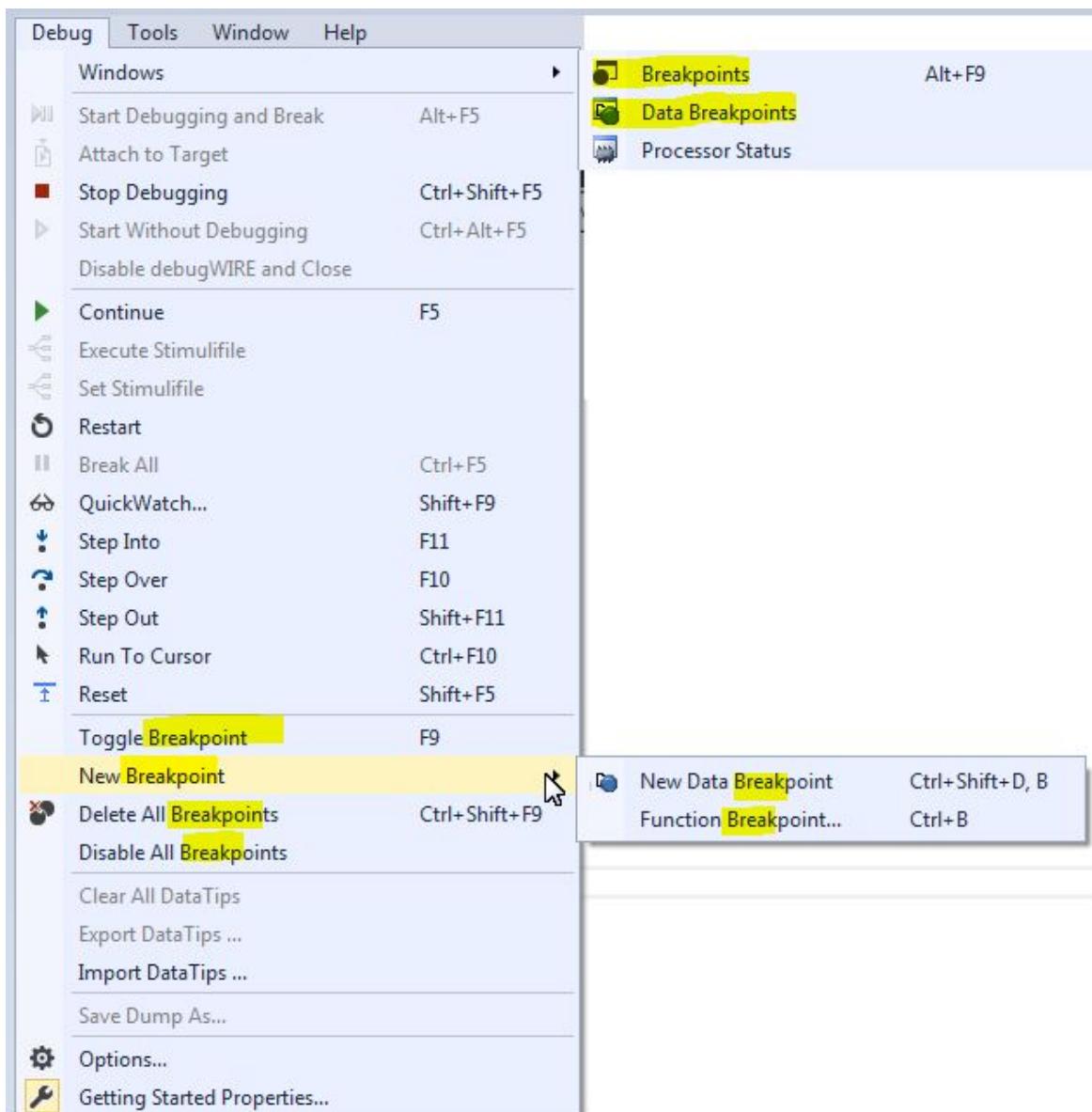


Figure 2-43. 'Break' Hits in Debug Menu



Open the Breakpoints window by clicking on the top result (**Debug → Windows → Breakpoints**). The Breakpoints window lists all the breakpoints in the project, along with the current hit count, as depicted in [Figure 2-44](#).



Tip: Temporarily disable a breakpoint by unchecking the checkbox next to a breakpoint in the list.



Tip: The Disassembly view can be conveniently displayed alongside the source code, as demonstrated in [Figure 2-45](#).

Figure 2-44. Breakpoints Window

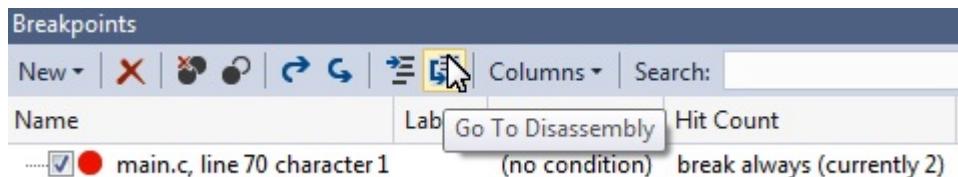
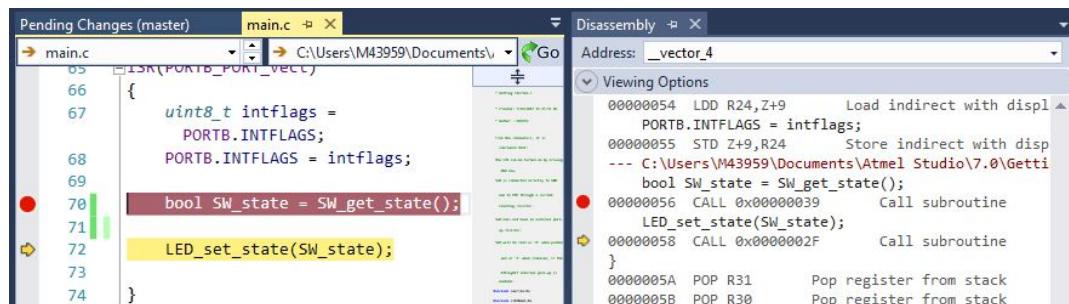


Figure 2-45. Disassembly View

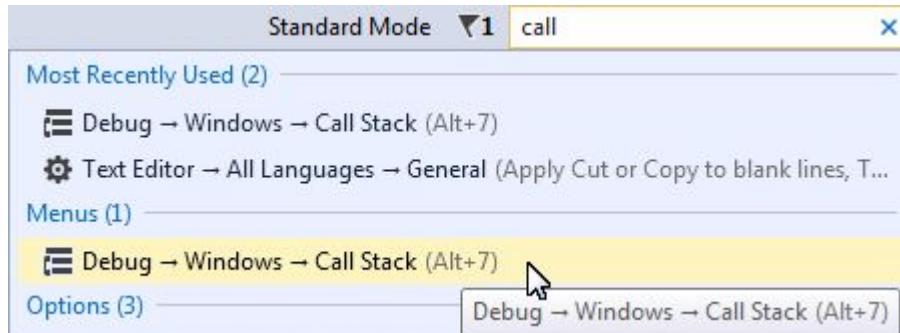


ToDo: Examine the Call Stack and the effect on it when optimizations are disabled.

- Following from the previous section, set a breakpoint on the `LED_on()` function. Then trigger the breakpoint so that it is hit.
- Open the Call Stack window by typing 'Call' in the Quick Launch bar, selecting **Debug → Windows → Call Stack**, as shown in [Figure 2-46](#).

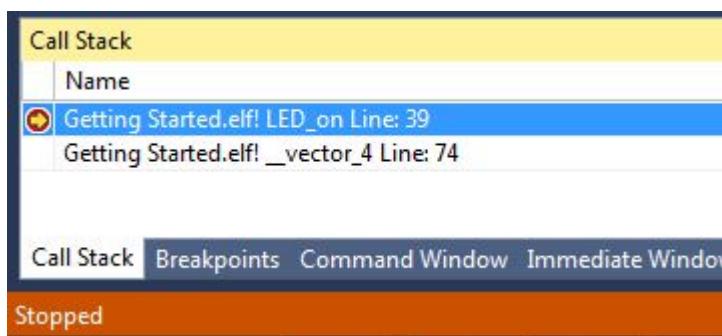
Note: A debug session needs to be active to open this window.

Figure 2-46. Open the Call Stack Window



- Expect the Call Stack showing `LED_set_state()` as the caller of `LED_on()`, as this is how the code is written. However, in the Call Stack window, `_vector_4` is listed as the caller (see [Figure 2-47](#)) because of compiler optimization.

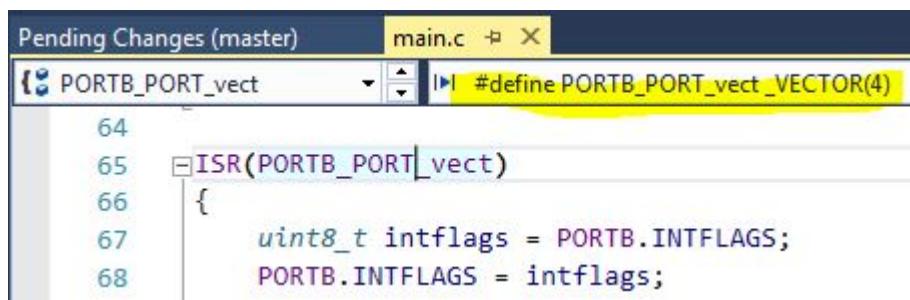
Figure 2-47. Call Stack with Optimization



Info: The call order is different because of the compiler optimization. This code is relatively simple to follow, and it is possible to understand what is going on even though the compiler was optimized and made subtle changes to what is expected. In a more complex project, it can sometimes be helpful to disable the compiler optimization to track down a bug.

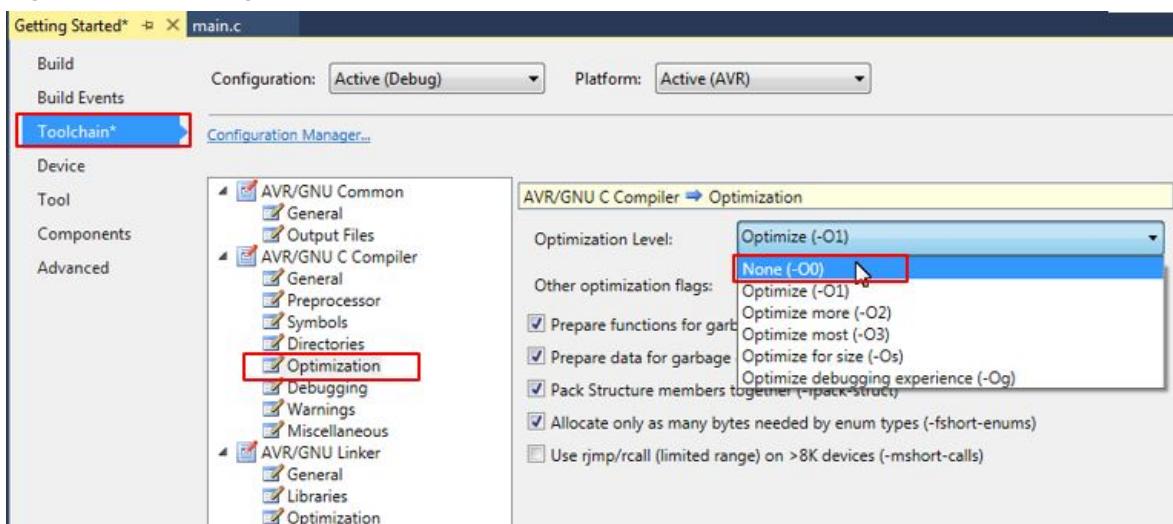
Note: To see why the Call Stack shows that it comes from `_vector_4` initially, click on `PORTB_PORT_vect` and look in the context field for the definition, as shown in Figure 2-48.

Figure 2-48. `_vector_4` Is the PORTB ISR Vector



4. Stop debugging by clicking the Stop Debugging button or pressing Shift + F5.
5. Open the project settings by going to **Project → <project_name> properties** or pressing Alt + F7. Go to the **Toolchain** tab on the left menu, as in Figure 2-49.
6. Under **AVR/GNU C Compiler → Optimization**, set the **Optimization Level to None (-O0)** using the drop-down menu.

Figure 2-49. Disabling Compiler Optimizations



Disabling compiler optimization will result in increased memory consumption and can cause changes in execution timing, which can be important to consider when debugging time is a critical code.

7. Launch a new debug session and break code execution inside `LED_on()`.
8. Observe the Call Stack. It should now adhere to how the code is written and list `LED_set_state()` as the caller of `LED_on()`, as shown in [Figure 2-50](#).

Figure 2-50. Call Stack Without Optimization



Tip: Microchip Studio will try to link the compiled code to the source code as best as possible, but the compiler optimization can make this challenging. Disabling compiler optimization can help if breakpoints seem to be ignored during debugging or if the execution flow is hard to follow during code stepping.



Result: The call stack has now been examined both with and without optimization enabled.

Code Used for Debugging 1

```
/*
 LED is turned on when switch is pressed, LED is turned on (via a pin change
 interrupt).
 MY_mistake() written to demonstrate Attach to Target, is commented out, to avoid
 hanging
 project unintentionally.
```

From the schematics, it is concluded that:
The LED can be turned on by driving PB4 low.
SW0 is connected directly to GND and to PB5 through a current limiting resistor.
SW0 does not have an external pull-up resistor.
SW0 will be read as '0' when pushed and as '1' when released, if the ATTiny817 internal pull-up is enabled.

```
/*
The LED can be turned on by driving PB4 low.
SW0 is connected directly to GND and to PB5 through a current limiting resistor.
SW0 does not have an external pull-up resistor.
SW0 will be read as '0' when pushed and as '1' when released, if the ATTiny817
internal pull-up is enabled.

#include <avr/io.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include <avr/interrupt.h>

void LED_on();
void LED_off();
bool SW_get_state();
void LED_set_state(bool SW_state);

int main(void)
{
    PORTB.DIRSET = PIN4_bm;
    PORTB.OUTSET = PIN4_bm;
    PORTB.PIN5CTRL |= PORT_PULLUPEN_bm | PORT_ISC_BOTHEDGES_gc;
    sei();

    while (1)
    {
    }
}

#pragma region LED_functions
void LED_on()
{
    PORTB.OUTCLR = PIN4_bm; //LED on
}

void LED_off()
{
    PORTB.OUTSET = PIN4_bm; //LED off
}

void LED_set_state(bool SW_state)
{
    if (SW_state)
    {
        LED_on();
    }
    else
    {
        LED_off();
    }
}
#pragma endregion LED_functions

bool SW_get_state()
{
    return !(PORTB.IN & PIN5_bm);
}

/*
void My_mistake()
{
    while(1)
    {
        asm("nop");
    }
}
*/
```

```

ISR(PORTB_PORT_vect)
{
    uint8_t intflags = PORTB.INTFLAGS;
    PORTB.INTFLAGS = intflags;
    //My mistake();

    bool SW_state = SW_get_state();

    LED_set_state(SW_state);

}

```

2.15 Debugging 2: Conditional- and Action-Breakpoints

This section covers more advanced debugging topics with the Microchip Studio as both video (linked below) and hands-on document. The main topics are how to modify variables in the code, conditional- and action-breakpoints, and memory view.

[Getting Started Topics](#)



Studio 7: Debugging – 2

In this video:

Studio 7: Debugging 2 Context"

Project from Studio 7 Editor video (polled), added logic to SW_get_state():

- SW_get_state() -> SW_get_states_logic()

Features Covered:

- **Watch:** view & modify variables
- **Conditional Breakpoints**
 To do: In SW_get_states_logic() break only every 5th edge count, & if edge was rising;
- **Action Breakpoints**
 To do: Log various state variables to output window.

The screenshot shows the Microchip Studio interface. On the left is the code editor with the following C code:

```

uint8_t SW_get_states_logic(void)
{
    static uint8_t SW0_prv_state = 0;
    static uint8_t SW0_edge_count = 0;

    /* Read the current SW0 state */
    uint8_t SW0_cur_state = !(PORTB.IN & PIN5_bm);
    if (SW0_cur_state != SW0_prv_state) /* Check for edges */
    {
        SW0_edge_count++;
    }
    return SW0_cur_state || !(SW0_edge_count % 5);
}

```

On the right, the 'Breakpoint Settings' dialog is open at line 78, showing a conditional breakpoint: `((SW0_edge_count%5)==0)&&SW0_cur_state`. Below it, the 'Output' window shows the log of variable values:

```

Prv state:0, Cur_state:0, Edge count:0

```

[Video: Debugging - 2](#)

To Do: Use Microchip Studio to inspect and modify the contents of variables in the code.

1. The code (see below) used is the same as the one developed in section [2.12. Editor: Writing and Refactoring Code \(Visual Assist\)](#). The `SW_get_state()` function has just been replaced with the following code (also note the change in return value type):

```

uint8_t SW_get_state(void)
{
    static uint8_t SW0_prv_state = 0;
    static uint8_t SW0_edge_count = 0;

    uint8_t SW0_cur_state = !(PORTB.IN & PIN5_bm); /* Read the current SW0
state */
    if (SW0_cur_state != SW0_prv_state) /* Check for
edges */

```

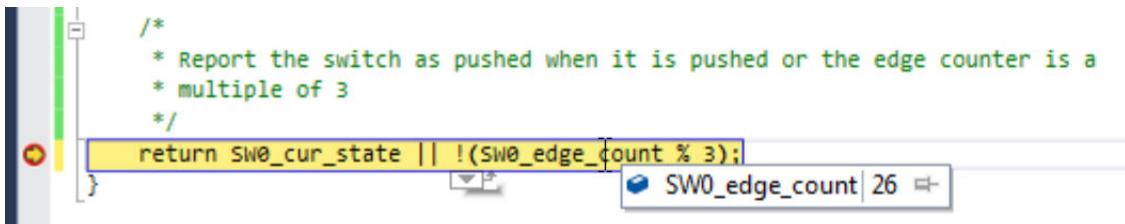
```
{  
    SW0_edge_count++;  
}  
SW0_prv_state = SW0_cur_state; /* Keep track of previous  
state */  
  
/*  
 * Report the switch as pushed when it is pushed or the edge counter is a  
 * multiple of 3  
 */  
return SW0_cur_state || !(SW0_edge_count % 3);  
}
```



Info: This code will count how many times the SW0 push button has been pressed or released. The return statement is modified to always report the button as pushed if the `SW0_edge_count` variable is a multiple of three.

2. Go to **Debug → Disable All Breakpoints** to disable all breakpoints, which should be reflected by all the checkboxes becoming unchecked in the Breakpoints window.
3. Launch a new debug session by clicking the Start Debugging button .
4. Push SW0 on the kit several times and observe how the changes to the code have affected the LED's behavior.
5. Break execution by placing a breakpoint at the return line of the `SW_get_state` function.
6. Hover over the `SW0_edge_count` variable to observe the current value, as indicated in [Figure 2-51](#).

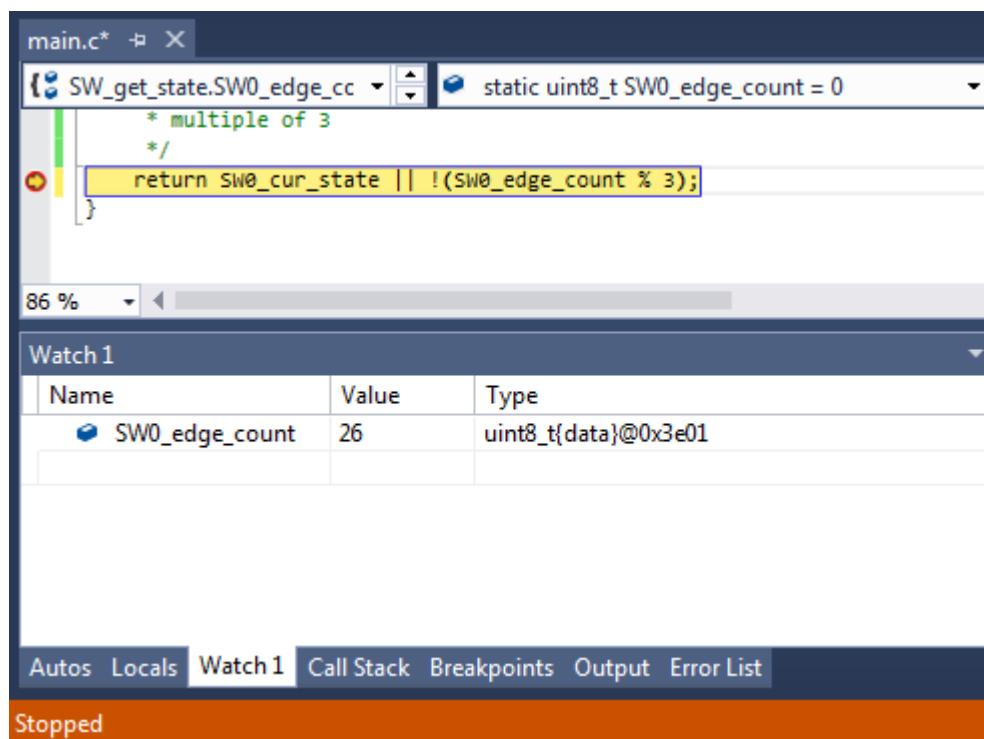
Figure 2-51. Hover Over Variable to See Current Value



Info: When the cursor hovers over a variable in scope at the point when halting the execution, Microchip Studio will present the content of the variable in a pop-up.

7. Right click the `SW0_edge_count` variable and select **Add Watch** from the context menu to add the variable to the data Watch window. The Watch window should appear, with the `SW0_edge_count` variable listed, with the variable value, data type, and memory address, as in [Figure 2-52](#).

Figure 2-52. Add Variable to Watch Window



8. Modify the contents of a **Watch Window** variable using the process described below. Assign the value '3' to the `SW0_edge_count` variable. The value will reflect as updated by turning red, as indicated in [Figure 2-53](#).
 - Double click a variable value in the Watch window
 - Type in the desired new value of the variable
 - Press Enter to confirm

Figure 2-53. Newly Updated Variable Value in the Watch Window

Watch 1			
Name	Value	Type	
SW0_edge_count	3	uint8_t{data}@0x3e01	

Info: Display the Value column in the Watch window in hex by right clicking in the Watch window and selecting **Hexadecimal Display** from the context menu.

9. To have the device evaluate the new value of `SW0_edge_count`, disable all breakpoints and continue the debug session by clicking or pressing F5. Observe how the LED stays ON as a result of the change made to `SW0_edge_count`.



Info:

A variable can be added to the Watch window by clicking on an empty field name and typing the variable name. This way, it is even possible to cast a variable to a different data type for better readability in the Watch window, which is especially useful if it is required to look at an array passed to a function as a pointer.

For example, if an array is passed to a function, it will be passed as a pointer. This makes it impossible for Microchip Studio to know the array length. If the array length is known, and it needs investigation in the Watch window, the pointer can be cast to an array using the following cast:

```
* (uint8_t (*)[<n>])<name_of_array_pointer>
```

Where `<n>` is the number of elements in the array and `<name_of_array_pointer>` is the array name to be examined.

This can be tested on the `SW0_edge_count` variable by entering the following in an empty name field in the Watch window:

```
* (uint8_t (*)[5])&SW0_edge_count
```

Note: In this case, use the “`&`” symbol to obtain a pointer to the variable.



Result: Microchip Studio has now been used to inspect and modify the contents of variables in the code.

2.15.1 Conditional Breakpoints

This section is a guide to using Microchip Studio to place conditional breakpoints.

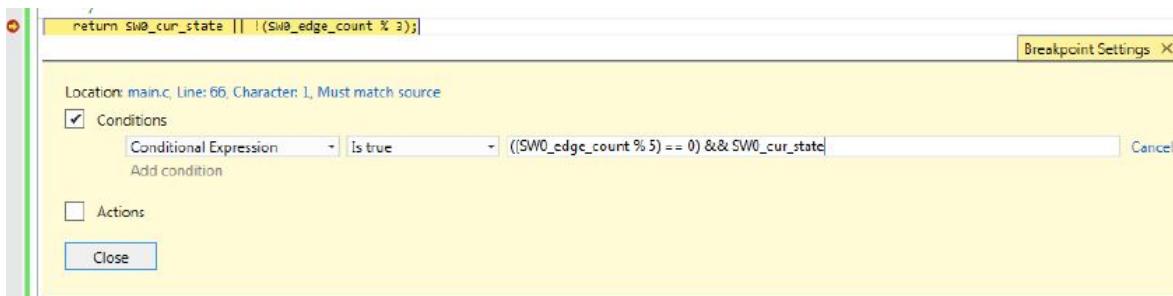
Conditional breakpoints will only halt code execution if a specified condition is met and can be applicable if it is required to break if certain variables have given values. Use conditional breakpoints to halt code execution according to the number of times a breakpoint has been hit.

ToDo: Place a conditional breakpoint inside `SW_get_state()` to halt execution for debugging at every 5th edge count, but only if the edge was rising, and check its functionality.

1. Clear all breakpoints from the project using the Breakpoints window.
2. Place a breakpoint at the return line of `SW_get_state()`, as in [Figure 2-54](#).
3. Right click the breakpoint and select **Conditions...** from the context menu.
4. Enter the following in the condition textbox:

```
((SW0_edge_count % 5) == 0) && SW0_cur_state
```

Figure 2-54. Conditional Breakpoint Expression Example



5. Press Enter to confirm the break condition.
6. Continue/Start a new debug session by clicking the button or pressing F5.

7. Push SW0 on the kit several times and observe how code execution is halted when the condition is fulfilled.
8. Verify that the condition is met by double-checking the variable values in the Watch window.



Code execution halts and the break condition is assessed. If not met, it will resume immediately. Therefore, conditional breakpoints will impact the execution timing even when not meeting the actual break condition.



Tip: Use the **Hit Count** condition if execution needs to break based on how many times a breakpoint has been hit.



Result: Microchip Studio has been used to halt execution when the specified break condition is satisfied.

2.15.2 Action Breakpoints

This section is a guide to using Microchip Studio to place action breakpoints.

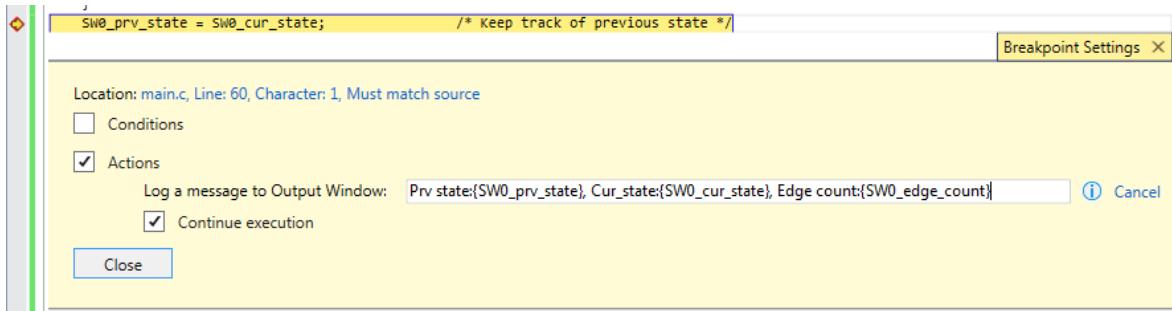
Action breakpoints can be useful if variable contents or execution flow needs to be logged without halting code execution and manually recording the required data.

ToDo: Place an action breakpoint to log `SW0_prv_state`, `SW0_cur_state` and `SW0_edge_count`, and check the output for the relevant variable states.

1. Stop the ongoing debug session and clear all the breakpoints from the Breakpoints window.
2. Place a breakpoint at the `SW0_prv_state = SW0_cur_state;` line, as in [Figure 2-55](#).
3. Right click the breakpoint and select **Actions...** from the context menu.
4. Enter the following in the output message text box:

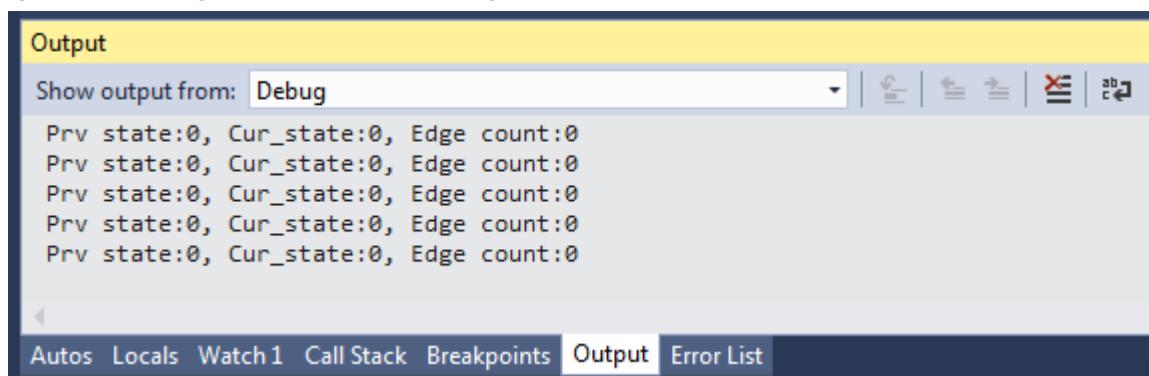
```
Prv state:{SW0_prv_state}, Cur_state:{SW0_cur_state}, Edge count:  
{SW0_edge_count}
```

Figure 2-55. Action Breakpoint Example



5. Press Enter to confirm.
6. Start a debug session.
7. Open the Debug Output window by going to **Debug** → **Windows** → **Output**. It should list the variable contents as in [Figure 2-56](#). If clicking SW0 on the kit, the content is updated.

Figure 2-56. Debug Output Window Showing Variable Contents



When using action breakpoints, Microchip Studio will temporarily halt code execution to read out variable content. As a result, execution timing will be affected. A less interfering approach would be to place the action breakpoint at the `SW0_edge_count++` line, executed only upon SW0 edge detection, causing a temporary halt only when clicking SW0 but will also cause the debug window output to be delayed by one line of code.



Tip: Use Action and Conditional breakpoints together to log data only if a condition is satisfied.



Result: Microchip Studio has been used to log variable data using an action breakpoint.

2.15.3 Code Used (for ATtiny817 Xplained Pro)

Code used for conditional- and action breakpoints.

```
#include <avr/io.h>
#include <avr/interrupt.h>

void LED_on();
void LED_off();
uint8_t SW_get_state();
void LED_set_state(uint8_t SW_state);

int main(void)
{
    PORTB.DIRSET = PIN4_bm;
    PORTB.OUTSET = PIN4_bm;
    PORTB.PIN5CTRL |= PORT_PULLUPEN_bm | PORT_ISC_BOTHEDGES_gc;
    sei();

    while (1)
    {
    }
}

#pragma region LED_functions
void LED_on()
{
    PORTB.OUTCLR = PIN4_bm; //LED on
```

```
}

void LED_off()
{
    PORTB.OUTSET = PIN4_bm; //LED off
}

void LED_set_state(uint8_t SW_state)
{
    if (SW_state)
    {
        LED_on();
    }
    else
    {
        LED_off();
    }
}
#pragma endregion LED_functions

uint8_t SW_get_state(void)
{
    static uint8_t SW0_prv_state = 0;
    static uint8_t SW0_edge_count = 0;

    uint8_t SW0_cur_state = !(PORTB.IN & PIN5_bm); /* Read the current SW0 state */
    if (SW0_cur_state != SW0_prv_state) /* Check for edges */
    {
        SW0_edge_count++;
    }
    SW0_prv_state = SW0_cur_state; /* Keep track of previous state */

    /*
     * Report the switch as pushed when it is pushed or the edge counter is a
     * multiple of 3
     */
    return SW0_cur_state || !(SW0_edge_count % 3);
}

ISR(PORTB_PORT_vect)
{
    uint8_t intflags = PORTB.INTFLAGS;
    PORTB.INTFLAGS = intflags;

    uint8_t SW_state = SW_get_state();

    LED_set_state(SW_state);
}
```

2.16 Debugging 3: I/O View Memory View and Watch

This section covers more advanced debugging topics with Microchip Studio as both video (linked below) and hands-on document. The main topics are using I/O View to work with Configuration Change Protected (CCP) registers, Memory View to validate EEPROM writes, and the Watch window to cast pointers as an array.

[Getting Started Topics](#)



Studio 7: Debugging – 3

In this video:

Studio 7: Debugging 3

Context:

Project from Debugging 2, add function to save data to eeprom. Change clock freq to 10 MHz.

Features Covered:

- **I/O View:**
 - Configuration Change Protect (CCP) registers
- **Memory view:**
 - EEPROM Write (AVR® LibC)
- **Watch:**
 - Cast pointer to array of specified size, so can view in Watch Window

[Video: Debugging - 3](#)

2.16.1 I/O View

The I/O view provides a graphical view of the I/O memory map of the device associated with the active project. This debug tool will display the actual register content when debugging, allowing verification of peripheral configurations. It can also be used to modify the content of a register without having to recompile.

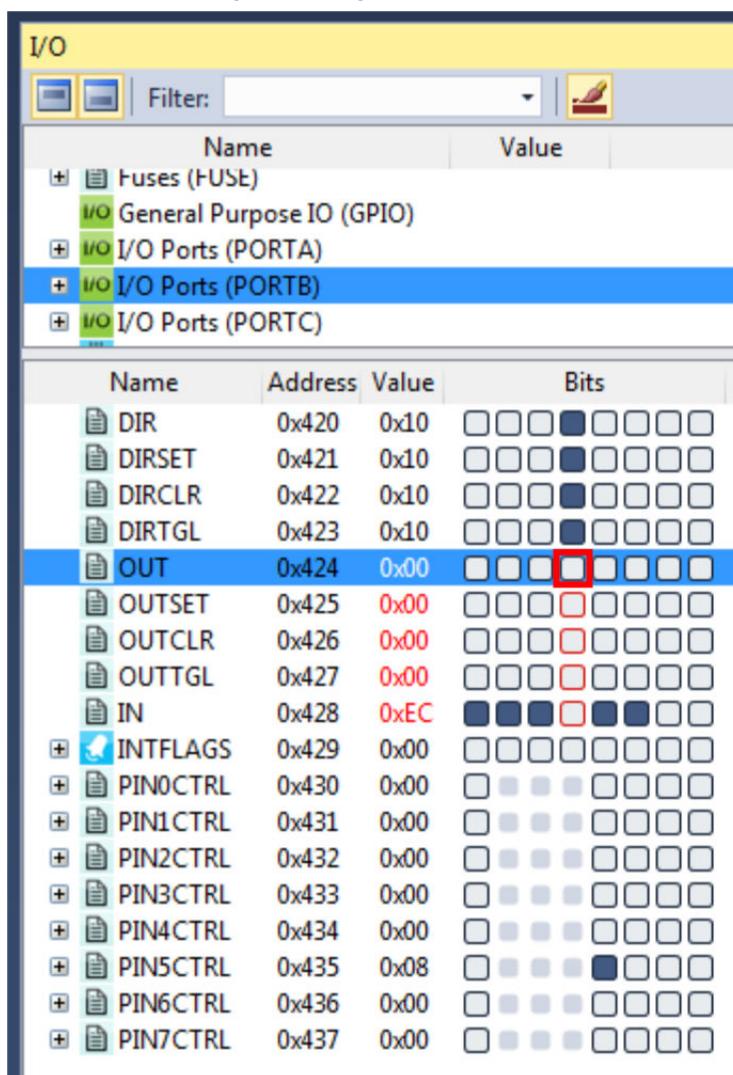


To do: Use I/O view to:

- Get an overview of the device memory map
- Check current peripheral configurations
- Modify peripheral configurations
- Validate configuration changes

1. Remove all breakpoints and start a new debug session.
2. Break code execution by pressing the Break All button .
3. Open the I/O view from the top menu bar by going to **Debug → Windows → I/O**.
4. Scroll through the list of peripherals and select **I/O Ports (PORTB)**. Find the **OUT** register and click on **Bit 4** in the **Bits** column, so the corresponding square changes color, as depicted in [Figure 2-57](#). Observe that clicking Bit 4 in the PORTB.OUT register toggles the output level on GPIO pin PB4, which controls the LED on the ATtiny817 Xplained Pro.

Figure 2-57. Manipulate Bit Value in Register Using I/O View



Info: The I/O view is refreshed after modifying any register, and all detected changes are highlighted in red.



Tip: Modify multiple bits simultaneously by double clicking the value field and typing in the desired value to be assigned to the register.

5. Expand the Clock controller (CLKCTRL) in the I/O view, and answer the following questions:
 - What is the currently selected clock source (Clock select)?
 - What is the configured prescaler value (Prescaler division)?
 - Is the main clock prescaler enabled (MCLKCTRLB.PEN)?



Result: Configure the Clock controller with the ATtiny817 default clock settings; the main clock runs from the internal RC oscillator with prescaler enabled and a division factor of six.



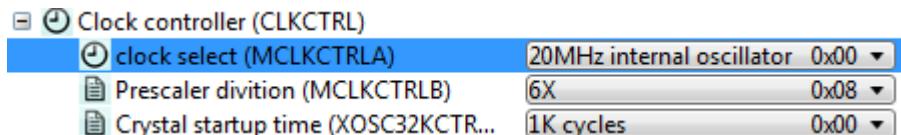
Info: The default clock configuration ensures that the device will execute code reliably over the entire supported operating voltage range, 1.8V to 5.5V. The Xplained Pro kit powers the ATtiny817 at 3.3V. According to the 'General Operating Ratings' section in the device data sheet, device runs safely at 10 MHz with a 3.3V supply.

6. The code will now be changed to run the ATtiny817 at 10 MHz. Modify the start of `main()` as below:

```
int main(void)
{
    /*
     * Set the Main clock division factor to 2X,
     * and keep the Main clock prescaler enabled.
     */
    CLKCTRL.MCLKCTRLB = CLKCTRL_PDIV_2X_gc | CLKCTRL_PEN_bm;
```

7. Start a new debug session to recompile the project and program the device.
8. Halt code execution by clicking . Examine the clock settings in I/O view, depicted in [Figure 2-58](#).

Figure 2-58. Clock Settings in I/O View Remain Unchanged



Result: There is a problem! The prescaler remains unchanged.

9. Select the **MCLKCTRLB** register in the I/O view, as indicated in [Figure 2-59](#).

Figure 2-59. Select MCLKCTRLB in I/O View

Name	Address	Value	Bits
+ MCLKCTRLA	0x60	0x00	<input type="checkbox"/>
- MCLKCTRLB	0x61	0xd1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PDIV		0x08	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PEN		0x01	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
+ MCLKLOCK	0x62	0x00	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ MCLKSTATUS	0x63	0x10	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
+ OSC20MCTRLA	0x70	0x00	<input type="checkbox"/>
RUNSTDBY		0x00	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
+ OSC20MCALIBA	0x71	0x9C	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CALEL20M		0x02	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
CAL20M		0x1C	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

10. Push F1 on the keyboard to bring up a web-based register description.



Info: Internet access is required to use the web-based register description. Refer to an offline version of the ATtiny817 data sheet if internet access is not available.

11. Find out if any access restrictions apply to the MCLKCTRLB register.



Result: The **Configuration Change Protection (CCP)** mechanism protects the register. Critical registers are configuration change protected to prevent unintended changes. As described in the data sheet, these registers can be modified only when following the correct unlock sequence.

12. Replace the line of code, which was just added, with the following:

```
_PROTECTED_WRITE(CLKCTRL.MCLKCTRLB, CLKCTRL_PDIV_2X_gc | CLKCTRL_PEN_bm);
```



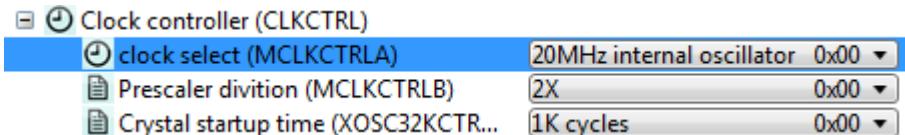
Info: `_PROTECTED_WRITE()` is an assembly macro that ensures meeting timing requirements for unlocking protected registers. It is recommended to use this macro when modifying protected registers.



Tip: Right click the macro name in the code and select **Goto Implementation** to navigate to the macro implementation. This is also possible by placing the cursor at the macro name in the code and pressing Alt+G on the keyboard. Use the same process for variable declarations and function implementations.

13. Stop the previous debug session and launch a new session to program the device with the changes.
14. Break code execution and use the I/O view to verify that the prescaler is now successfully set to 2X, as indicated in [Figure 2-60](#).

Figure 2-60. Clock Settings in I/O View Changed Successfully



Tip: The Processor Status window is the register view tool for the AVR Core. Open this tool from the top menu bar by going to **Debug** → **Windows** → **Processor Status**. This window will provide a detailed view of the status of the internal AVR Core registers. Use this view to check if global interrupts are enabled; look for the I-bit in the status register.



Result: The capabilities of the I/O view have been used to find and fix a bug in the project.

2.16.2 Memory View

ToDo: Write two strings to the beginning of the ATtiny817 EEPROM and use the Memory view to verify the EEPROM contents.

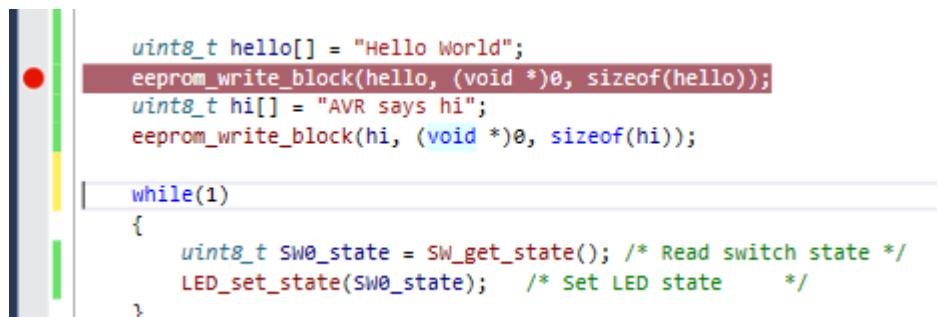
1. Add `#include <avr/eeprom.h>` after the `#include <avr/io.h>` line.

2. Add the following code before the `while (1)` loop in `main()`:

```
uint8_t hello[] = "Hello World";
eeprom_write_block(hello, (void *)0, sizeof(hello));
uint8_t hi[] = "AVR says hi";
eeprom_write_block(hi, (void *)0, sizeof(hi));
```

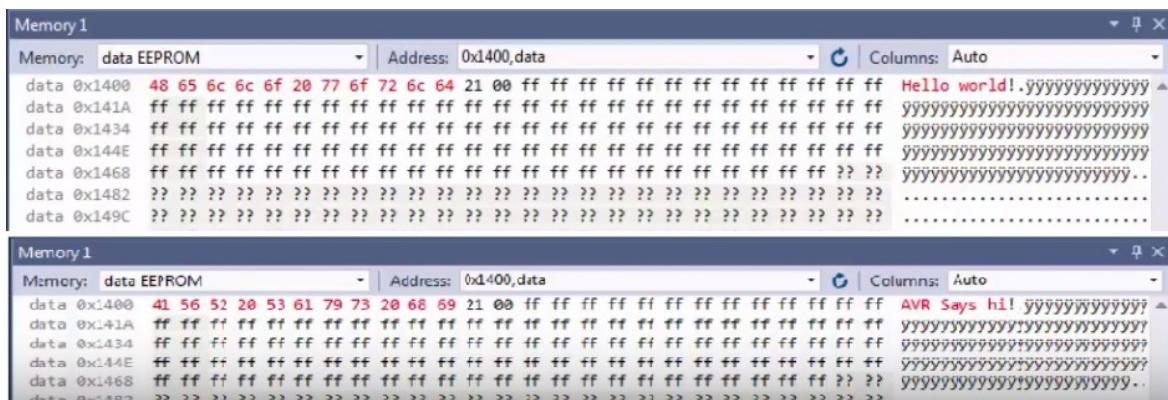
3. Place a breakpoint next to the first call to `eeprom write block()` as in Figure 2-61.

Figure 2-61. Breakpoint to Halt for Checking EEPROM



4. Start a new debug session to program the device with the updated code.
 5. After the breakpoint is hit, open the memory window from the top menu bar by going to **Debug** → **Windows** → **Memory** → **Memory 1**. Look at the current content of the EEPROM.
 6. Push F10 on the keyboard to step over the `eeprom_write_block()` call and verify the EEPROM write.
 7. Allow the ATtiny817 to execute the next EEPROM write before verifying the write using the Memory view. The view should appear as in [Figure 2-62](#) at each interval, respectively.

Figure 2-62. Memory View Updating After EEPROM Writes



Tip: The Memory view tool can also be used to investigate the contents of other AVR memory sections, including the program memory. This can be useful when debugging bootloaders.



Result: The content of the EEPROM is updated after each call to `eeprom_write_block()`. The updated content is highlighted in red, and the ASCII interpretation of the EEPROM content matches the written strings. Therefore, the contents of EEPROM after writing to it have been verified using the Memory view.

2.16.3 Watch Window

Watch Window is covered in more detail in section [2.15. Debugging 2: Conditional- and Action-Breakpoints](#). However, the note on how to cast pointers as an array in the Watch window is repeated here.



Info: A variable can also be added to the Watch window by clicking on an empty field name and typing the variable name. This way, it is even possible to cast a variable to a different data type for better readability in the Watch window, which is especially useful if it is required to look at an array passed to a function as a pointer.

For example, if an array is passed to a function, it will be passed to the function as a pointer, which makes it impossible for Microchip Studio to know the length of the array. If the array length is known and needs investigation in the Watch window, the pointer can be cast to an array using the following cast:

```
* (uint8_t (*)[<n>])<name_of_array_pointer>
```

Where `<n>` is the number of elements in the array and `<name_of_array_pointer>` is the array name to look into.

Test this on the `SW0_edge_count` variable by entering the following in an empty name field in the Watch window:

```
* (uint8_t (*)[5])&SW0_edge_count
```

Note that the `'&'` symbol must be used in this case to obtain a pointer to the variable.



Result: Microchip Studio has now been used to inspect and modify the contents of variables in the code.

Code Used for Debugging 3

```
#include <avr/io.h>
#include <avr/eeprom.h>

void LED_on(void);
void LED_off(void);
void LED_set_state(uint8_t state);
uint8_t SW_get_state(void);
uint8_t SW_get_state_logic(void);

int main(void)
{
    PORTB.DIRSET = PIN4_bm; /* Configure LED Pin as output */
    PORTB.PIN5CTRL = PORT_PULLUPEN_bm; /* Enable pull-up for SW0 pin */
    _PROTECTED_WRITE(CLKCTRL.MCLKCTRLB, CLKCTRL_PDIV_2X_gc | CLKCTRL_PEN_bm);

    uint8_t Hello[] = "Hello World!";
    save(Hello, sizeof(Hello));
    uint8_t Hi[] = "AVR says hi!";
    save(Hi, sizeof(Hi));

    while(1)
    {
        uint8_t SW0_state = SW_get_state_logic(); /* Read switch state */
        LED_set_state(SW0_state); /* Set LED state */
    }
}

void save(const uint8_t* to_save, uint8_t size)
```

```
    eeprom_write_block(to_save, (void*)0, size);
}

uint8_t SW_get_state()
{
    return !(PORTB.IN & PIN5_bm);
}

uint8_t SW_get_state_logic(void)
{
    static uint8_t SW0_prv_state = 0;
    static uint8_t SW0_edge_count = 0;

    uint8_t SW0_cur_state = !(PORTB.IN & PIN5_bm); /* Read the current SW0 state */
    if (SW0_cur_state != SW0_prv_state)             /* Check for edges */
    {
        SW0_edge_count++;
    }
    SW0_prv_state = SW0_cur_state;                  /* Keep track of previous state */

    /*
     * Report the switch as pushed when it is pushed or the edge counter is a
     * multiple of 3
     */
    return SW0_cur_state || !(SW0_edge_count % 3);
}

void LED_off(void)
{
    PORTB.OUTSET = PIN4_bm; /* Turn LED off */
}

void LED_on(void)
{
    PORTB.OUTCLR = PIN4_bm; /* Turn LED on */
}

void LED_set_state(uint8_t state)
{
    if (state)
    {
        LED_on();
    }
    else
    {
        LED_off();
    }
}
```

3. Project Management

3.1 Introduction

Microchip Studio is an Integrated Development Environment (IDE) for writing and debugging applications for AVR/Arm platforms. Currently, as a code writing environment, it supports the included AVR Assembler and any external AVRGCC/ARMGCC compiler in a complete IDE environment.

Using Microchip Studio as an IDE gives you several advantages:

1. Editing and debugging in the same application window allows for faster error tracking.
2. Breakpoints are saved and restored between sessions, even if editing the code in the meantime.
3. Project item management is made convenient and portable.

3.1.1 The Solution Container

AVR Studio 5 introduced the 'solution' concept. The solution is a container that may contain several projects. A project cannot exist outside a solution. If you try opening a project file (.cproj or .asmproj extension) a solution creates. This allows you to keep, for example, a bootloader project and several application projects in the same solution. In practice, the solution is stored as a .atsln file. In general, projects added to the solution are placed in a separate subfolder in the folder with the .atsln file.

3.1.2 Save and Open Projects

All projects are saved under a chosen name with the .cproj extension for GCC projects and .asmproj extension for 8-bit assembler projects. The user can reopen a project either from the **file** menu, the recently used projects list, or the **Project** menu, under **Open project**.

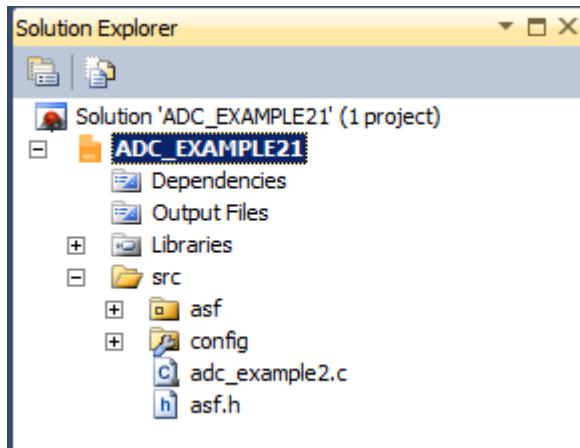
3.1.3 Project Output View

After building, assembling, or compiling the project, the operation result will show in the build output window. If an error occurs, the user can double click on the message, which positions the marker over the corresponding line in the source window.

3.1.4 Solution Explorer

Solution Explorer allows viewing items and performing item management tasks in a solution or a project. It also allows using the Microchip Studio editors to work on files outside the context of a solution or project. By default, it appears on the **right** side of the Microchip Studio GUI.

Figure 3-1. The Solution Explorer Pane



3.1.5 Toolbar Icons

Buttons specific to the item selected in the tree view appear on the Solution Explorer.

-  Displays the appropriate property user interface for the selected item in the tree view
-  Shows all project items, including the excluded projects in the project and the hidden ones

3.1.6 Hierarchical Display

A single solution and all its projects appear in a hierarchical display, which allows you to work on several projects at the same time and at the same time keep track of all the projects and items. Most source control system extensions (such as AnkhSVN) will also add icon overlays to the item icons to signal the up-to-date status of the project items under revision control.

3.1.7 Item Management Commands

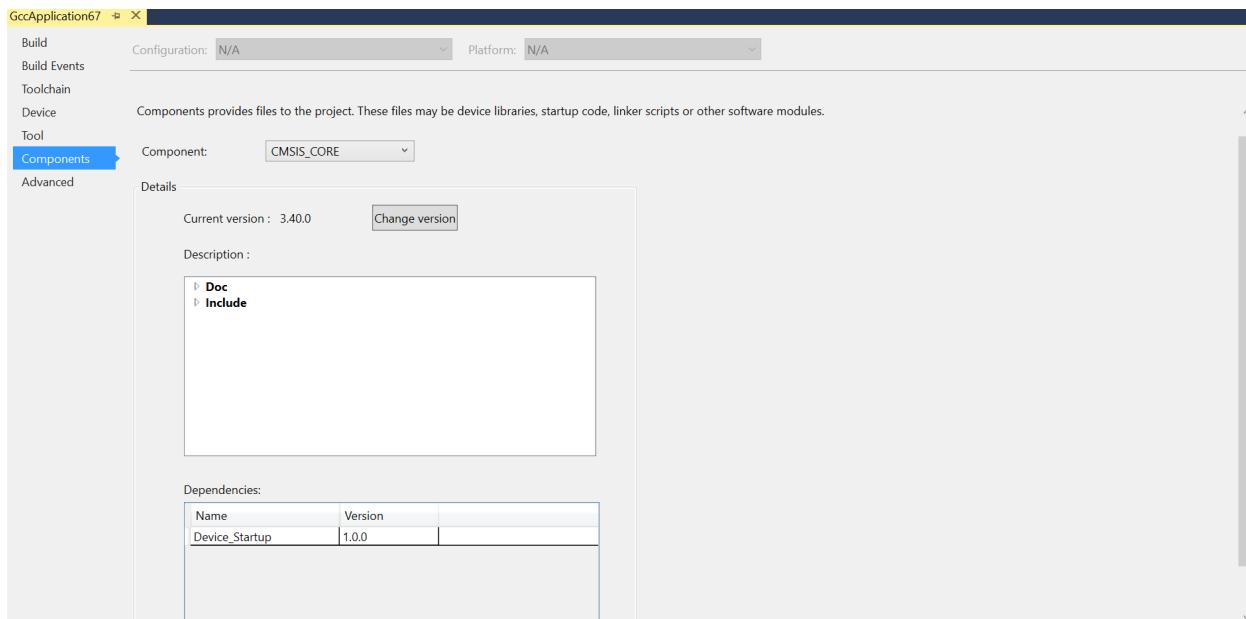
Solution Explorer supports a variety of management commands for each project or solution item. Right click on any item to get a menu with the available instructions for that particular item.

3.1.8 Project Components

A project will contain a set of device-specific components, including startup code, linker scripts, and other support libraries.

Components are small pieces of code or other supporting files included in any project.

Figure 3-2. Project Components



The **Component** drop-down menu lists the components included in a project. Selecting a component from the drop-down menu shows the component version, the included files, and the component dependencies.

Change the component version by clicking the **Change version** button.

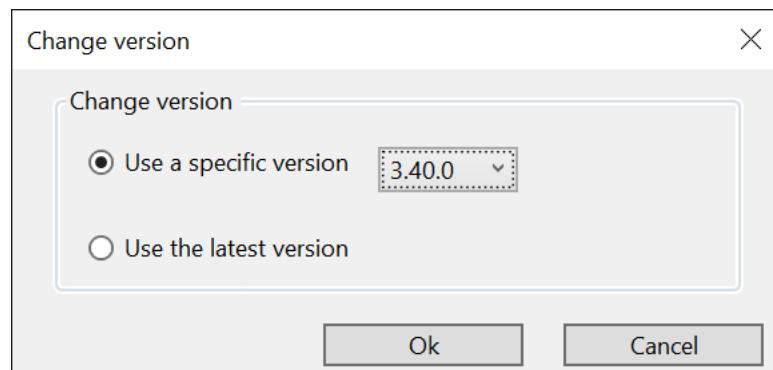
3.1.8.1 Change Version

Components are versioned when added to the project. To change the version used, use this dialog.

There are two options when choosing the component version:

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Use a specific version | Lock the project to a specific version of the component. |
| Use the latest version | Choose the most recent version of the available component. |

Figure 3-3. Change Version



Components are part of the device packs in Microchip Studio. Manage these device packs using the **Device Pack Manager**.

Related Links

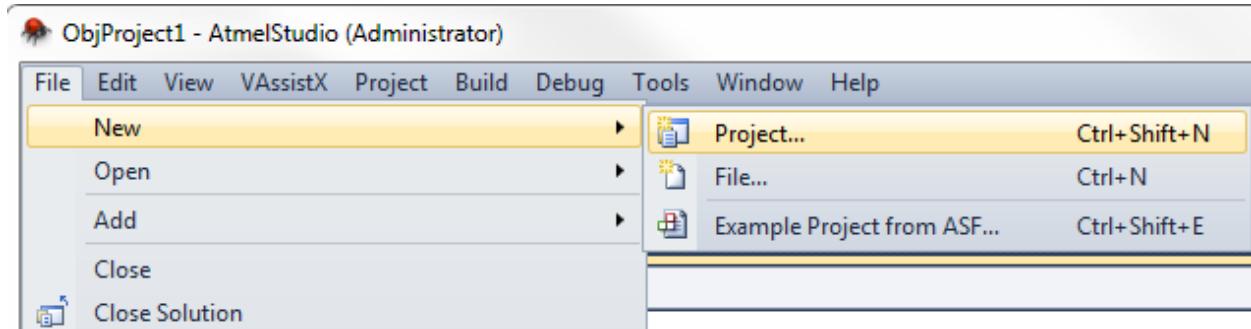
[6.1. Device Pack Manager](#)

3.2 GCC Projects

3.2.1 New Project Wizard

Select **File** → **New** from the menu, and the dialog below will appear. The startup wizard will also have an option to start a new project.

Figure 3-4. New Project



Project Types

Currently, several project types are available in the **Project Type** box. AVR board examples - to guide you through the usage of the AVR boards, User board project - if you have created your product with the AVR tools, and a general AVR GCC project - a board-independent project with a GNU compiler. Creating an AVR Assembler project and a general AVR Solution, including any supported source code type, is also possible.



Tip:

Loading [supported object files](#) can also create projects. When making such a project, use the **File** → **Open file** menu.

Project Name and Initial File

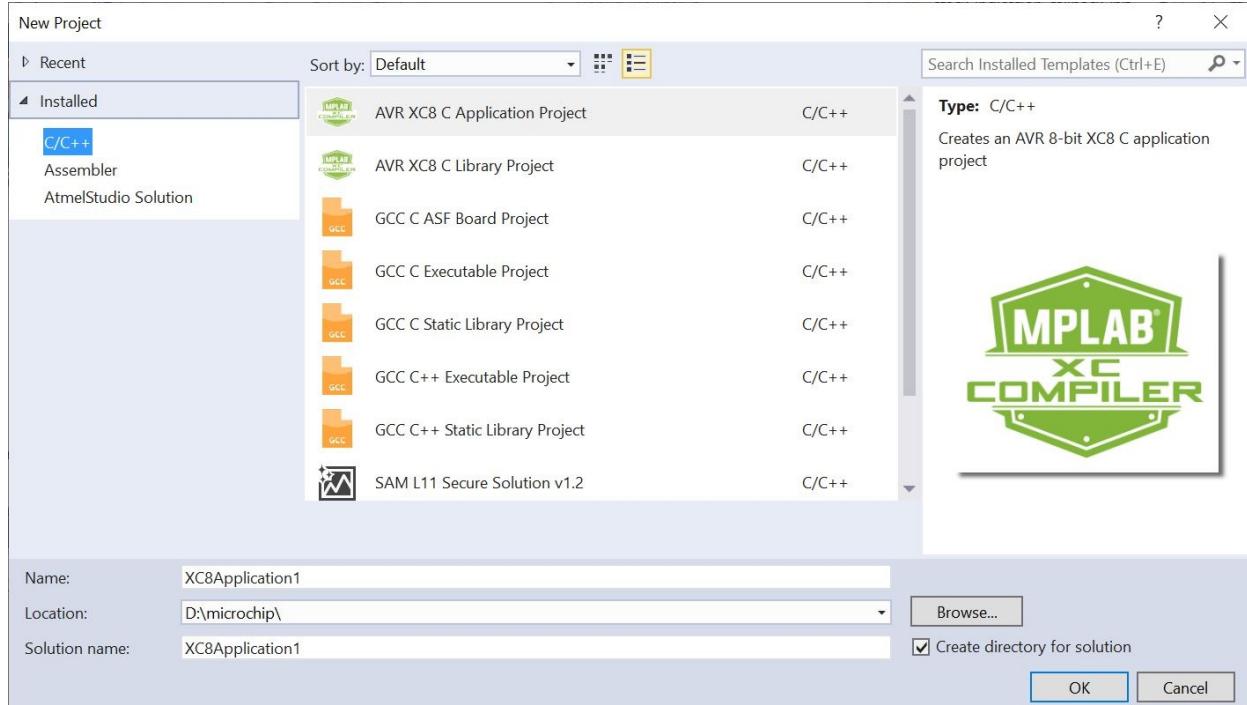
Input the project name. The project's main file, generated automatically, will be named with the same name by default (ASM or C). If you wish, you can change this name. It is possible to check a box to create a new folder bearing the project name. This box is unchecked by default.

You can choose to create a new solution in the **Solution** drop-down menu or to reuse existing code. Input the solution name in the **Solution Name** field.

If you are satisfied with the project name and type, press **OK** and proceed to the debugging platform selection stage. You can also leave the platform undefined for now, but you will have to select the debug platform and device upon starting a debug session. See also [3.4. Assembler Projects](#) and [4.17. Object File Formats](#).

3.2.2 Starting a New GCC Project for AVR® Device

1. Create a new project by selecting **New Project** from the **Project** menu and opening the **Project Wizard**.



2. Select **C/C++→GCC C Executable Project** as a template, specify a project name, select a location, and write a solution name for the project. A file with the same name as the project will, by default, be created and added to the project. It will contain an empty `main()` function. If you want to change the name of the initial file, edit the main filename afterward. Press **OK** when you are satisfied with the settings.
3. Select **C/C++→GCC C Static Library Project** as a template. Then, specify a project name, select a location, and write a solution name for the project, which creates a Static Library (LIB) project, which is a great way to reuse code.

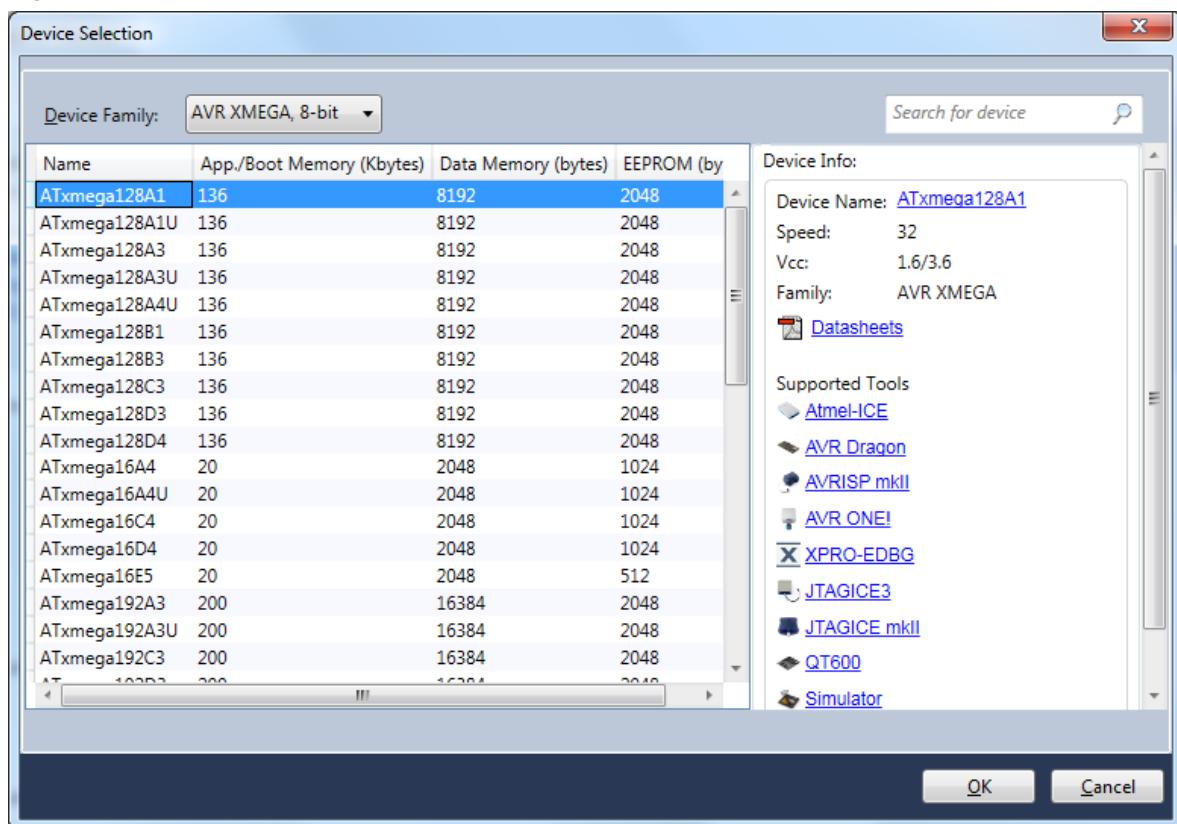


Tip:

See section [3.2.6. Starting a New GCC Static Library Project](#) to learn more about Static Library projects.

4. A device selection table will appear. Choose the appropriate target platform for your project. To start, you can select the ATxmega128A1 device.

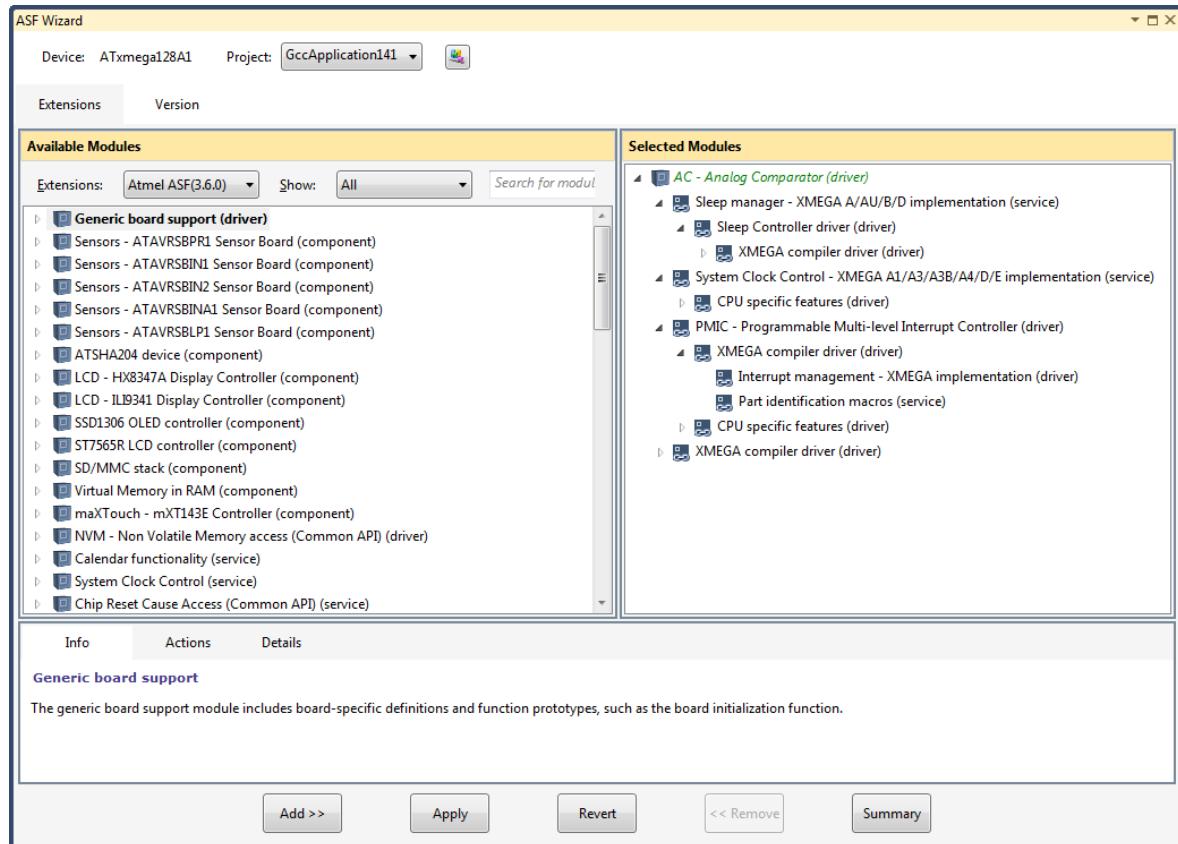
Figure 3-5. Device Selection



5. The project tree will be set up. Notice that the initial file created in step 2 has been added to the project node. Also, the initial file will be opened in the editor.
6. To facilitate applications development and verification, you can also use the Driver Selection Wizard, invoked from **Project → ASF Wizard...**

Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management



In the **ASF Wizard**, you can select which Drivers, Components, and Services you would like to use in the project for the current build architecture and board.

7. Now, write the following code into the open editor window.

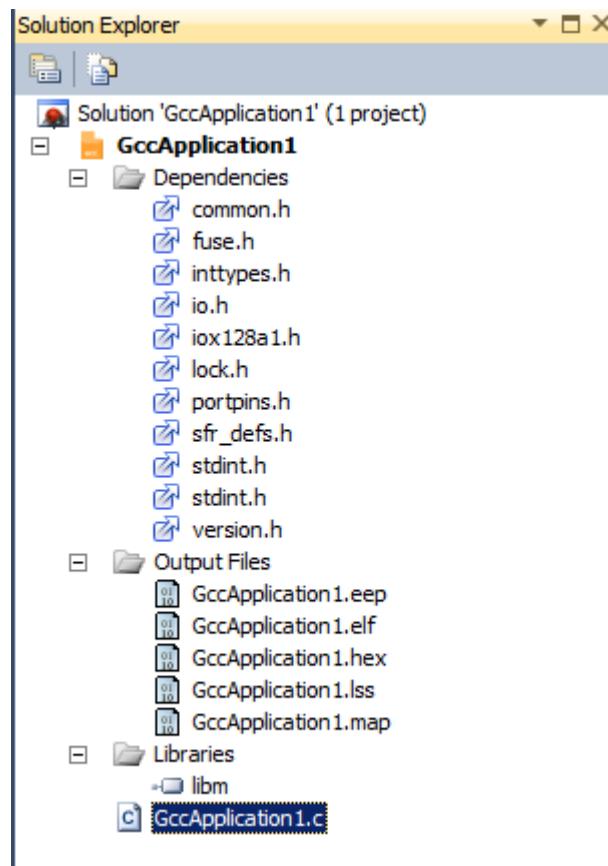
```
#define MAXINT 200000

int main(void)
{
    unsigned int t=1000, k=0, l=5, pn=2;
    unsigned int primes[t];
    primes[0]=2;
    primes[1]=3;

    while (pn < t || primes[pn] < MAXINT)
    {
        for ( k = 0; k <= pn; k++)
        {
            if (l % primes[k] == 0)
            {
                goto otog;
            }
            else
            {
                if (k == pn)
                    primes[pn++]=l;
            }
        }
        otog:
        l += 2;
    }
    return 0;
}
```

8. Build the project.

Figure 3-6. View of a GCC Project after Build Completed



Dependencies

All the included files are listed here. Double click on any file to open it in the editor.

Output Files

All output files are displayed below this item.

Libraries

All Static Library files, Toolchain Library, and other Library Files will be displayed below this item.



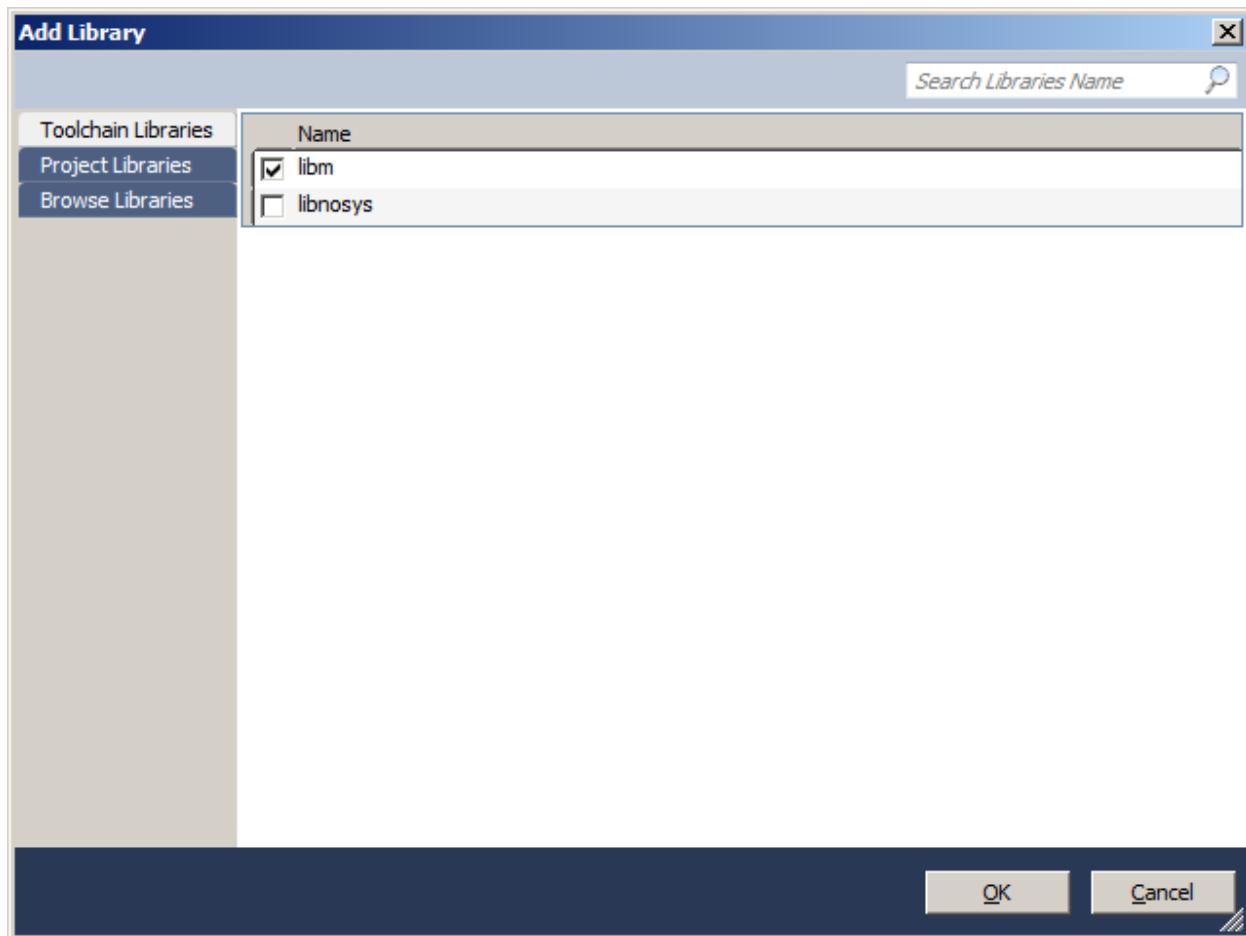
Tip:

See section [Library Options](#) to learn more about Library options.

3.2.3 Libraries Options

All Static Library files, Toolchain Library, and other Library Files will be displayed below this item.

Figure 3-7. Libraries



3.2.3.1 Toolchain Libraries

The toolchain libraries will be listed here.

The Library search path provided by the toolchain will be enumerated to form the library list.

3.2.3.2 Project Libraries

The projects available at the current Solution will be enumerated, and the static libraries will be listed here.

3.2.3.3 Browse Libraries

You can browse other libraries.

3.2.3.4 How to Add Project Library



Tip:

Ensure you have static library projects in the current solution.

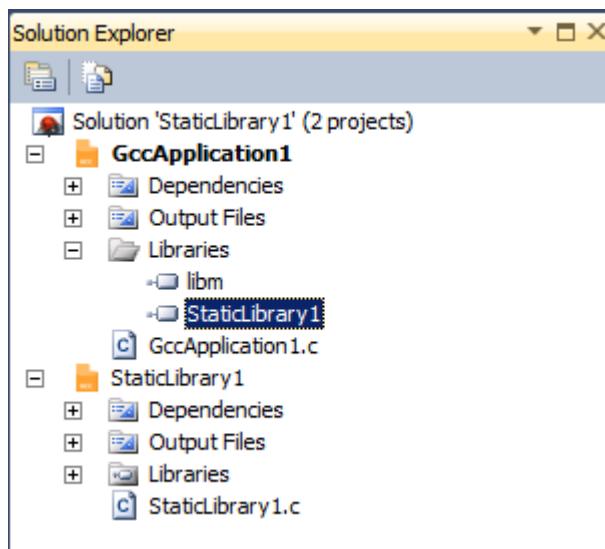
Right click on Project or Libraries Node in the project to invoke the 'Add Library' Wizard.

Select Project Libraries Tab; here, you will see all the static libraries in the current solution listed.

Select the Static Library which you would like to add.

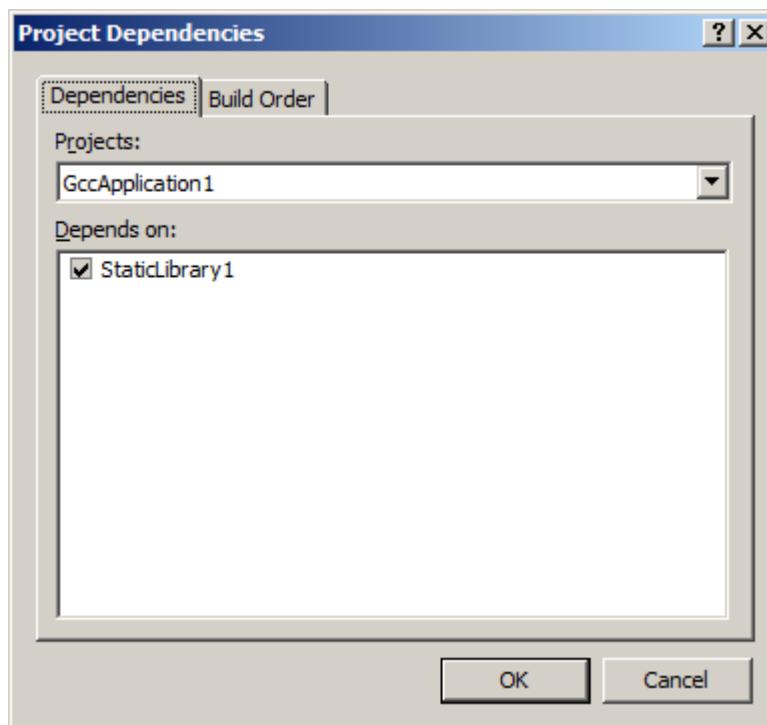
Click OK.

Figure 3-8. View of a Project after Adding Libraries



Also, you will see the added **Project → Project Dependencies** Static Library.

Figure 3-9. View of a Project Dependencies after Adding Libraries



3.2.3.5 How to Add Toolchain Library

Right click on Project or Libraries Node in the project to invoke the 'Add Library' Wizard.

Select Toolchain Libraries Tab; here, you will see the available toolchain libraries for the currently selected toolchain for the project.

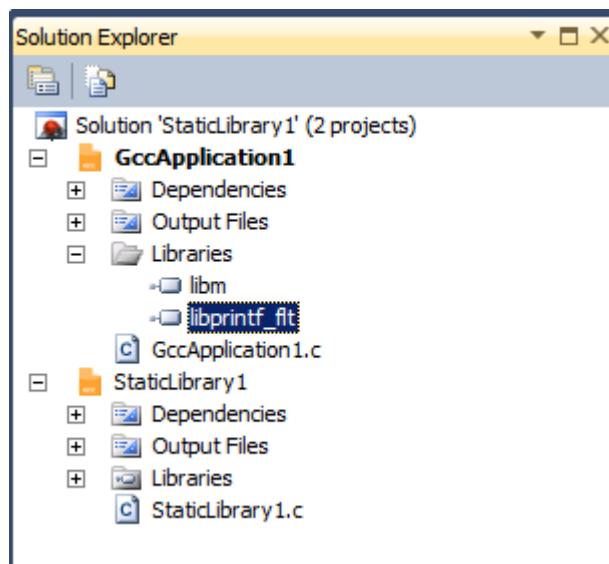
Select the libraries which you like to add.

Click OK.

Microchip Studio User Guide

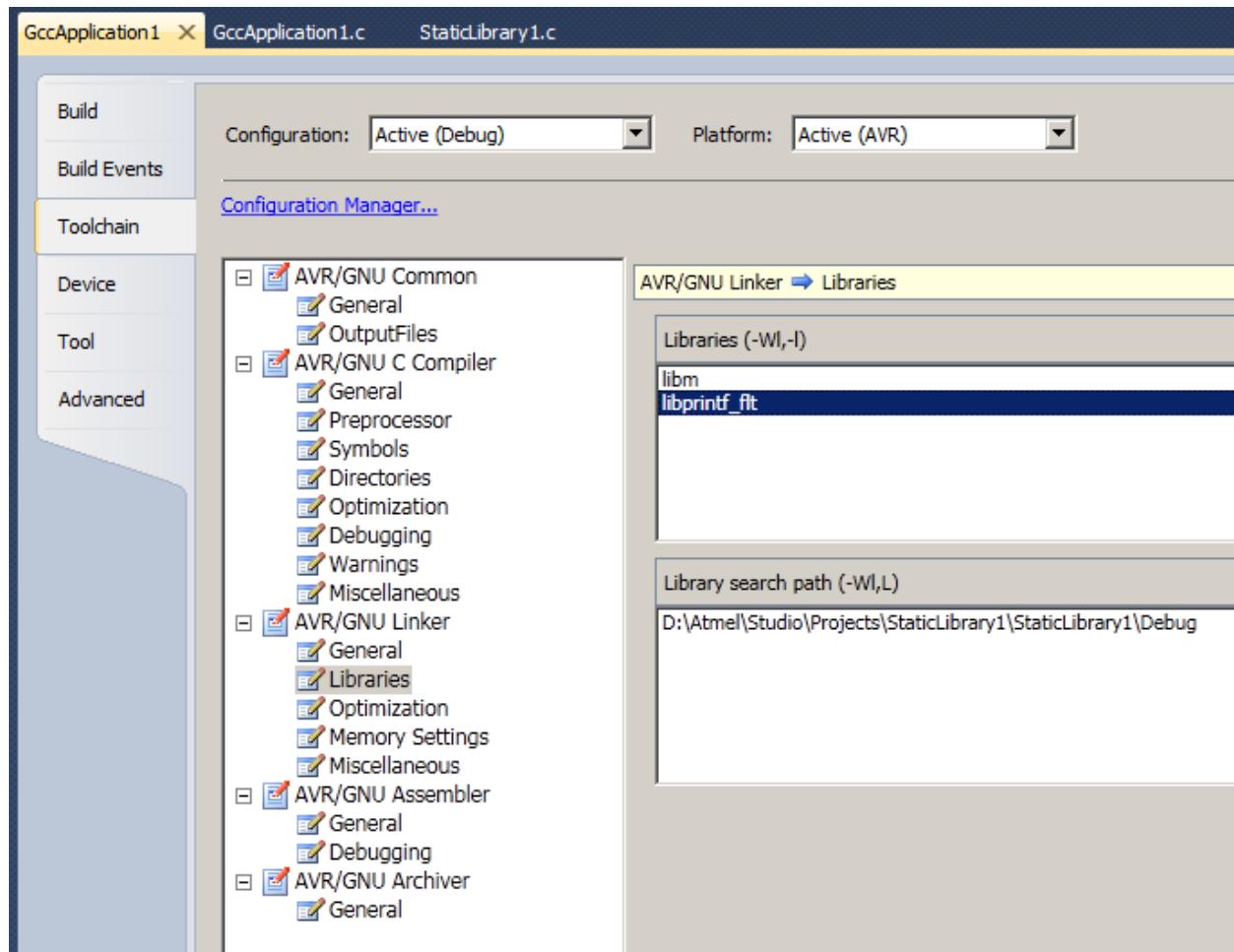
Project Management

Figure 3-10. View of a Project after Adding Libraries



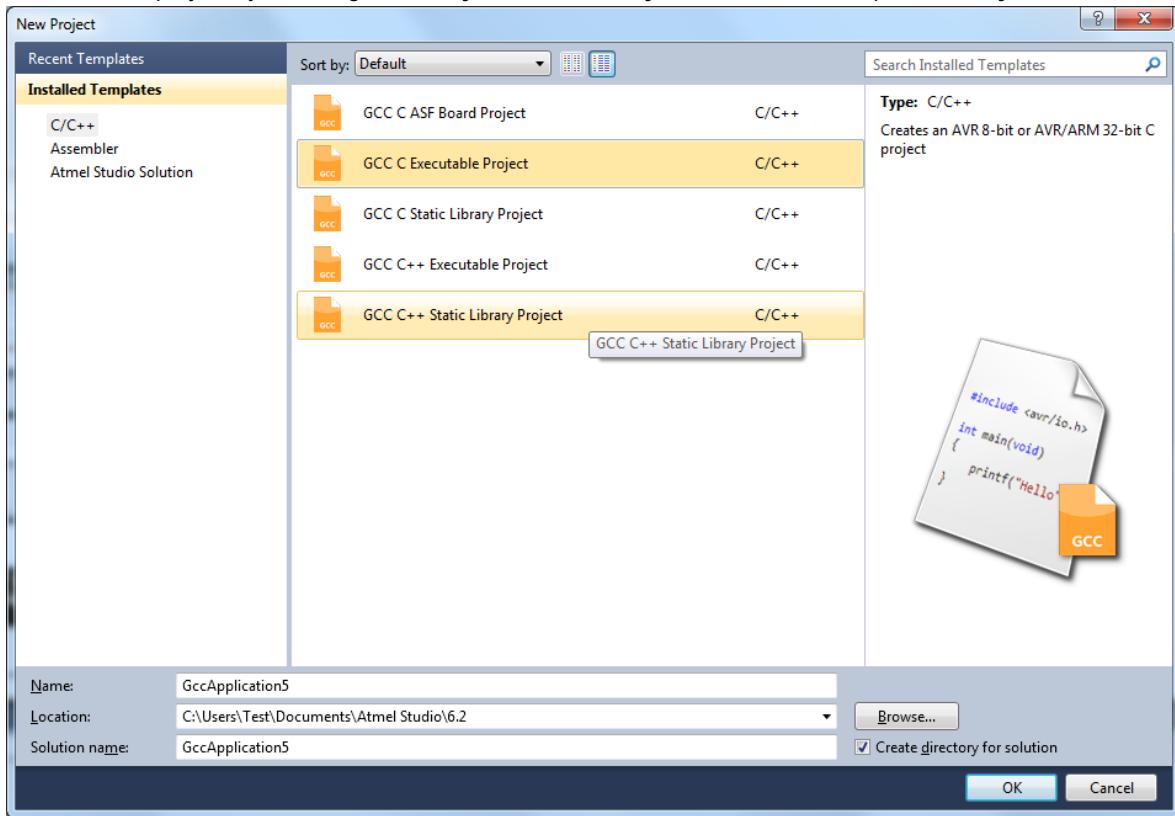
You will also be able to see the new library added in the Toolchain Linker Settings.

Figure 3-11. View of a Linker Option after Adding Libraries



3.2.4 Starting a New GCC Project for SAM Device

1. Create a new project by selecting **New Project** from the **Project** menu. This will open the **Project Wizard**.



2. Select **C/C++ → GCC C Executable Project** as a template. Then, specify a project name, select a location, and write a solution name for the project. Some start-up files will be added to the project by default, which will contain some device-specific functions and libraries. Press **OK** when you are satisfied with the settings.
3. Select **C/C++ → GCC C Static Library Project** as a template. Then, specify a project name, select a location, and write a solution name for the project. This creates a Static Library (LIB) project, which is a great way to reuse code.



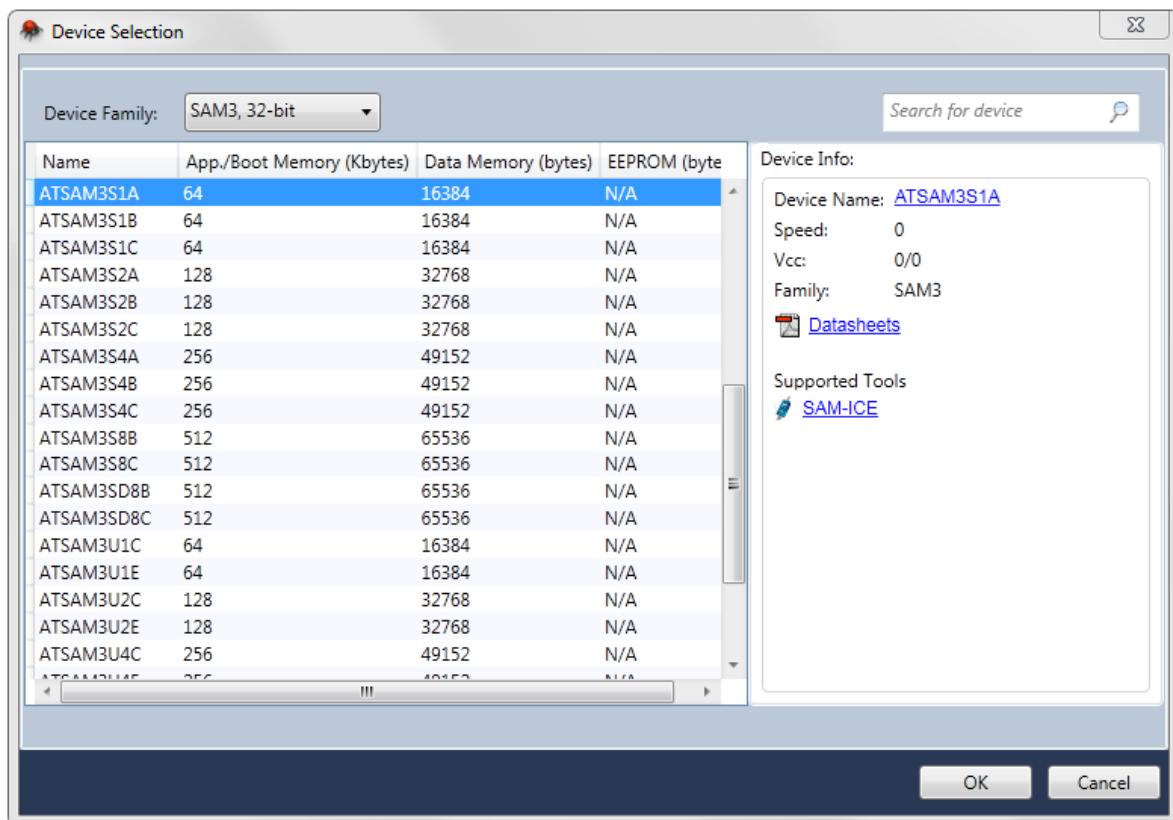
Tip:

See section [Static Library Project](#) to learn more about Static Library projects.

4. A device selection table will appear. Choose the device family as SAM3 or SAM4 and select the target platform for your project. To start, you can choose the ATSAM3S1A device.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management



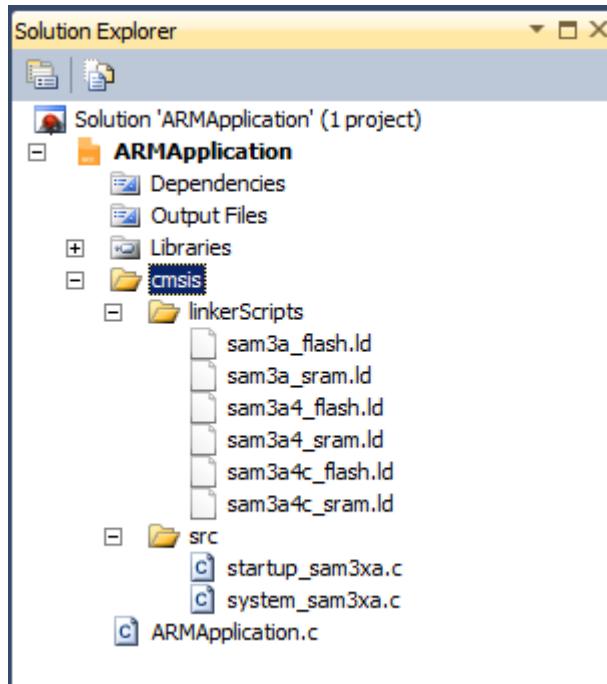
- The project tree will be set up. Notice the addition of the initial files created in step 2 to the project node. Also, the file containing the main() function opens in the editor.

Here is a list of files that will be created:

- A file with the same name as the project will, by default, be created and added to the project. It will contain the `main()` function.
- A startup file(`startup_*.c`) will be available at '`cmsis\src`' directory. It contains the default interrupt handlers for all the peripherals.
- A system file(`system_*.c`) available at '`cmsis\src`' provides the system-level initialization functions that are called on start-up
- Linker scripts with appropriate sections based on the device will be created at the '`cmsis\LinkerScripts`' directory in the project folder
- If you have deleted any files in the `cmsis` folder and want to revert it or changed the device, just right click the Project and click 'CMSIS Update from Microchip' to get the appropriate files.

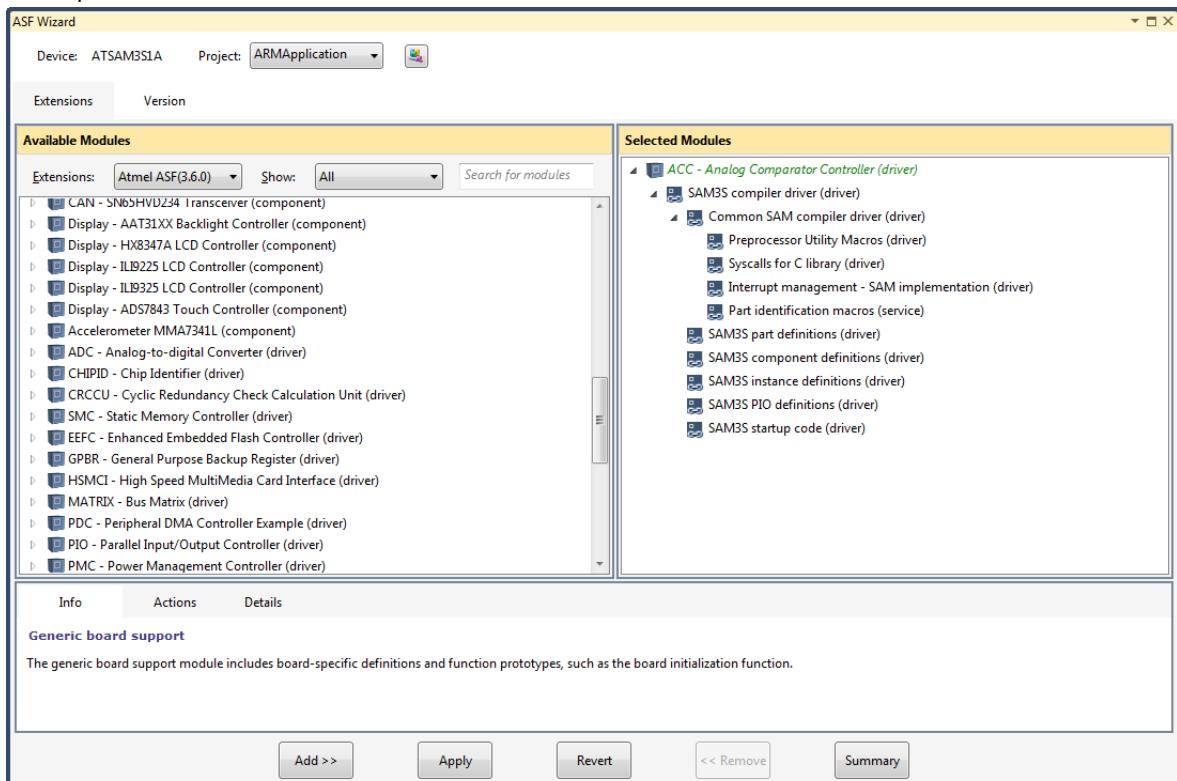
Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management



Note: It is recommended not to change the contents of the startup_*.c and system_*.c files unless you have no other choice. These start-up, system, and linker scripts will not be created for Arm static library projects.

6. You can also use the Driver Selection Wizard, invoked from **Project → ASF Wizard**, to facilitate applications development and verification.



In the **ASF Wizard**, you can select which Drivers, Components, and Services you would like to use in the project for the current build architecture and board.

7. Now, write the following code into the open editor window:

```
#define MAXINT 200000

int main(void)
{
    unsigned int t=1000, k=0, l=5, pn=2;
    unsigned int primes[t];
    primes[0]=2;
    primes[1]=3;

    while (pn < t || primes[pn] < MAXINT)
    {
        for ( k = 0; k <= pn; k++)
        {
            if (l % primes[k] == 0)
            {
                goto otog;
            }
            else
            {
                if (k == pn)
                    primes[pn++]=l;
            }
        }
        otog:
        l += 2;
    }
    return 0;
}
```

8. Build the project.

3.2.5 Code Editing

The same code, as previously seen, will be reused for the following part of the introduction.

```
#define MAXINT 200000

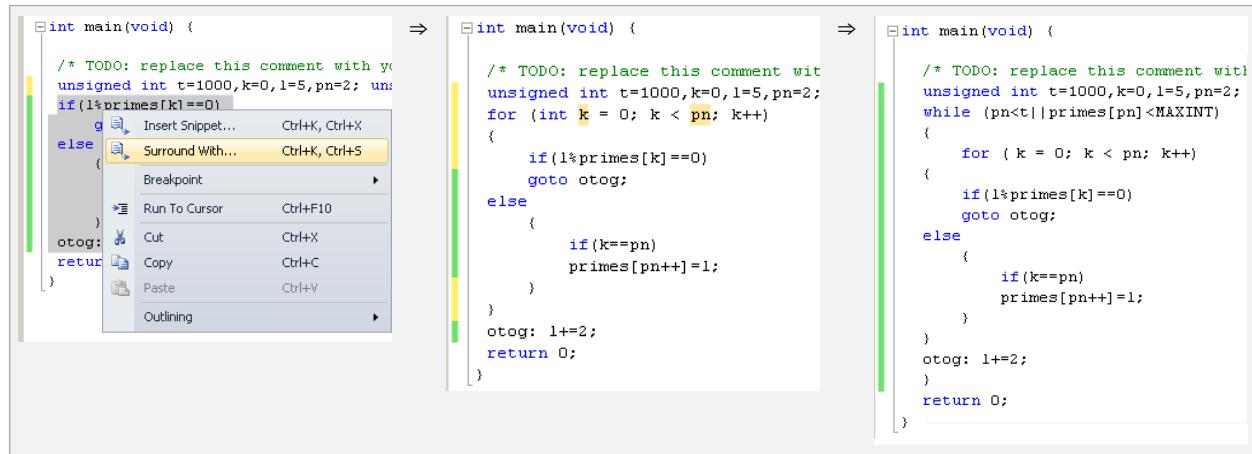
int main(void)
{
    unsigned int t=1000, k=0, l=5, pn=2;
    unsigned int primes[t];
    primes[0]=2;
    primes[1]=3;

    while (pn < t || primes[pn] < MAXINT)
    {
        for ( k = 0; k <= pn; k++)
        {
            if (l % primes[k] == 0)
            {
                goto otog;
            }
            else
            {
                if (k == pn)
                    primes[pn++]=l;
            }
        }
        otog:
        l += 2;
    }
    return 0;
}
```

Microchip Studio has a rich editor that is made even richer by Microchip and third-party plugins. Microchip Studio has an automatic code generation facility for snippets of C source code. To use it, select and right click the part of the code you wish to enclose in a conditional structure (like `for`, `while`, `if ... etc.`)

Using the code snippets, you can add parts to your core source. The variable names and exit conditions are parametric within the IDE in some snippets. If only one instance changes, all the instances within the same snippet will also change, as for the `for` loop.

Table 3-1. Using 'Surround With'



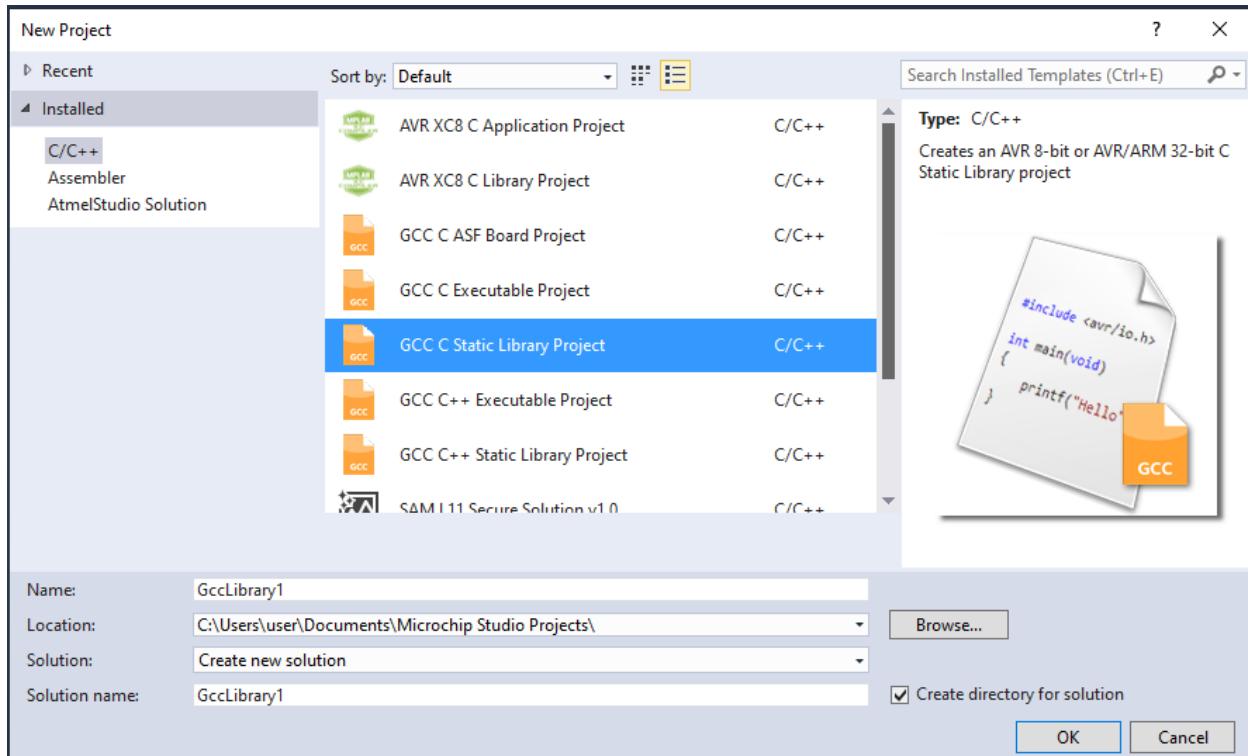
3.2.6 Starting a New GCC Static Library Project

3.2.6.1 Why Static Libraries

Static Libraries (LIB) is a great way to reuse code. Rather than re-creating the same routines/functions in all the programs, the user can write them once and reference the applications that need the functionality.

3.2.6.2 Create New Static Library Project

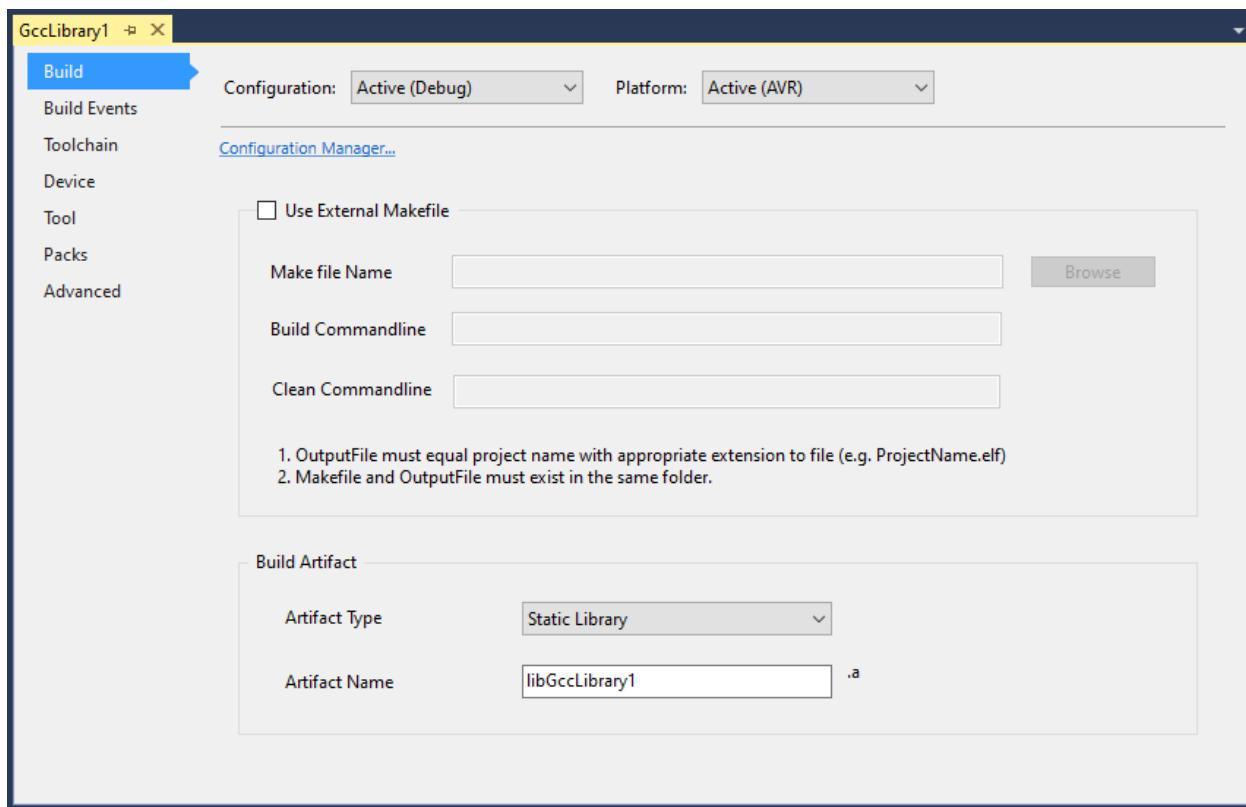
Figure 3-12. New Static Library Project



Click **OK** to create the Static Library project. A default source file with the same name as the project will be added to the solution. You may then write and compile your routines/functions. You can also add new source files or header files to the project.

Open the Project Properties on the menu **Project → 'Your_project_name Properties'**. This menu item is only available when a Static Library project is open. Select the **Build** property page. Here you will see that the **Artifact Type** is selected as **Static Library**.

Figure 3-13. Static Library Build Properties



Compile the project by selecting **Build Solution** from the **Build** menu. This creates a Static Library, which can be used by other programs.

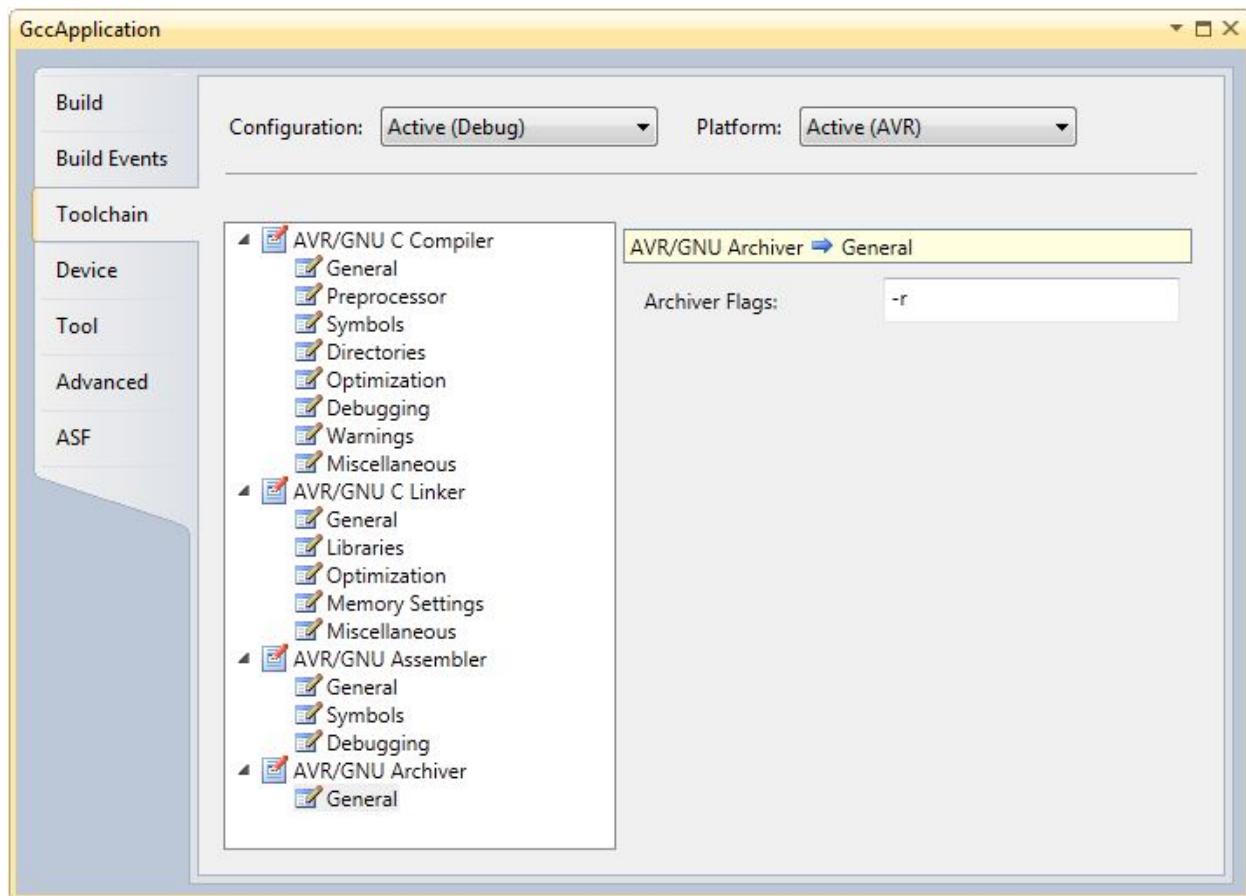
3.2.6.3 Static Library Project Options (AVR®/GNU Archiver)

The AVR/GNU archiver, avr-ar, combines a collection of object files into a single archive file, also known as a library.

Open the Project Properties on the menu **Project → 'Your_project_name Properties'**. This menu item is only available when a Static Library project is open. To configure Static Library options, click on the **Toolchain** property tab.

On the Toolchain property page, you will see **AVR/GNU Archiver** active and enabled. You may also see that the **AVR/GNU Linker** is disabled for a static library project.

Figure 3-14. AVR®/GNU Archiver Setup Dialog, Command-Line Shown



You can set the AVR/GNU Archiver flags at the **Archiver Flags** textbox in the above **General** options.

Now, save the project and compile it by selecting **Build Solution** from the **Build** menu.

3.2.7 GCC Project Options and Configuration

Project options and configuration can be set up by either right clicking on the Solution Explorer → **Project Properties** or pressing Alt-Enter.

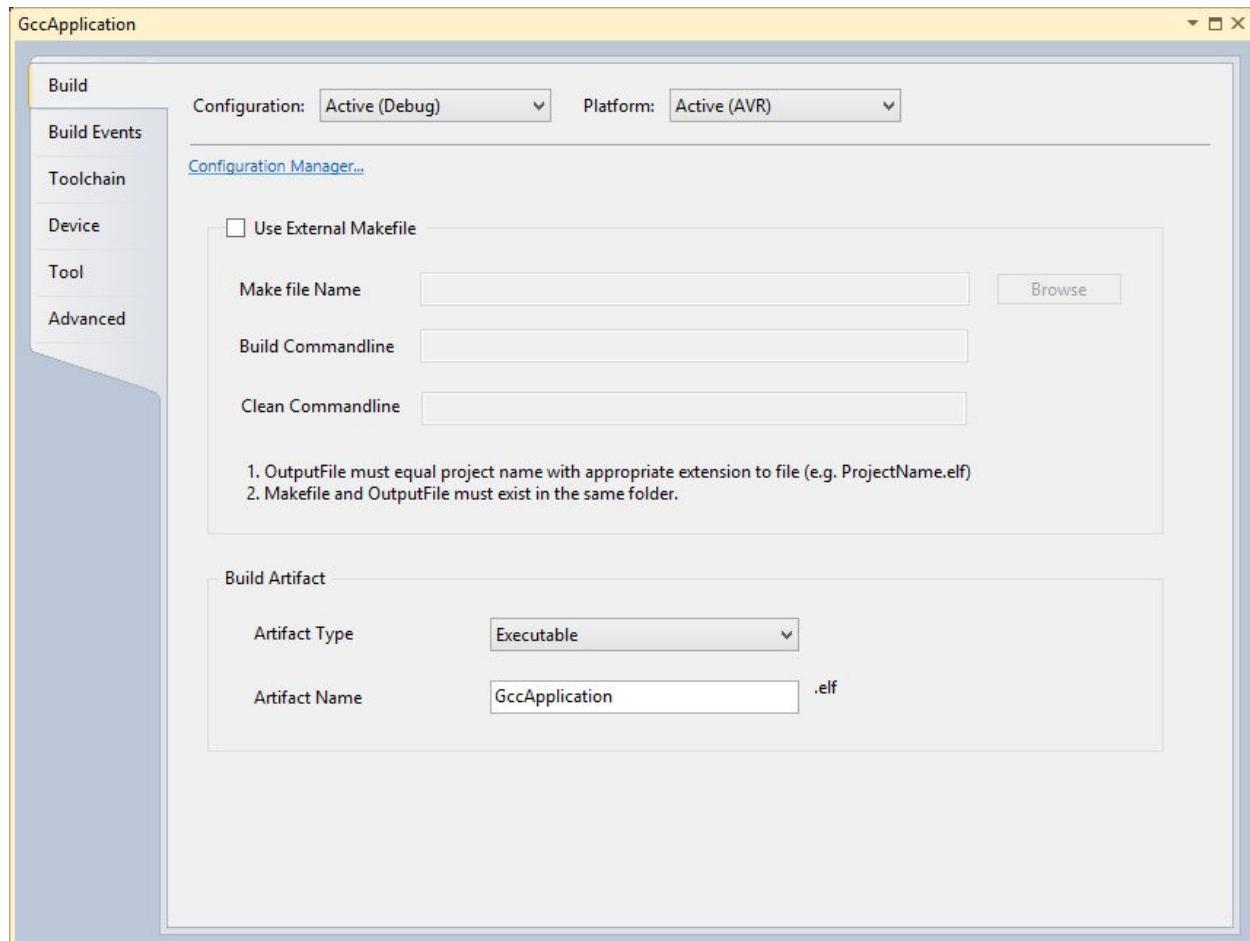
This will call up the Project properties window, which has seven tabs.

If a tab supports configuration-specific properties, it has two slide-down menus. The **Configuration** field defines the project configurations to modify. By default, two configurations are provided in each project - Debug and Release. The **Platform** field is set to AVR. If a tab supports configuration independent properties, then the **Configuration** and **Platform** fields are disabled.

Note: Use the '**Save All** (Ctrl Shift S)' from the **File** menu or toolbar to update the changes in the project file whenever making changes.

3.2.7.1 Build Options

Figure 3-15. Build Configuration



In the Build tab page, you can configure whether you want to use an external Makefile for your project. In that case, tick the **Use External Makefile** checkbox and browse to select the correct path of the makefile.

Build Commandline will be provided to the external makefile when invoking a build for the project. The default build target is 'all'.

Clean Commandline will be provided to the external makefile when invoking clean for the project. The default clean target is 'clean'.

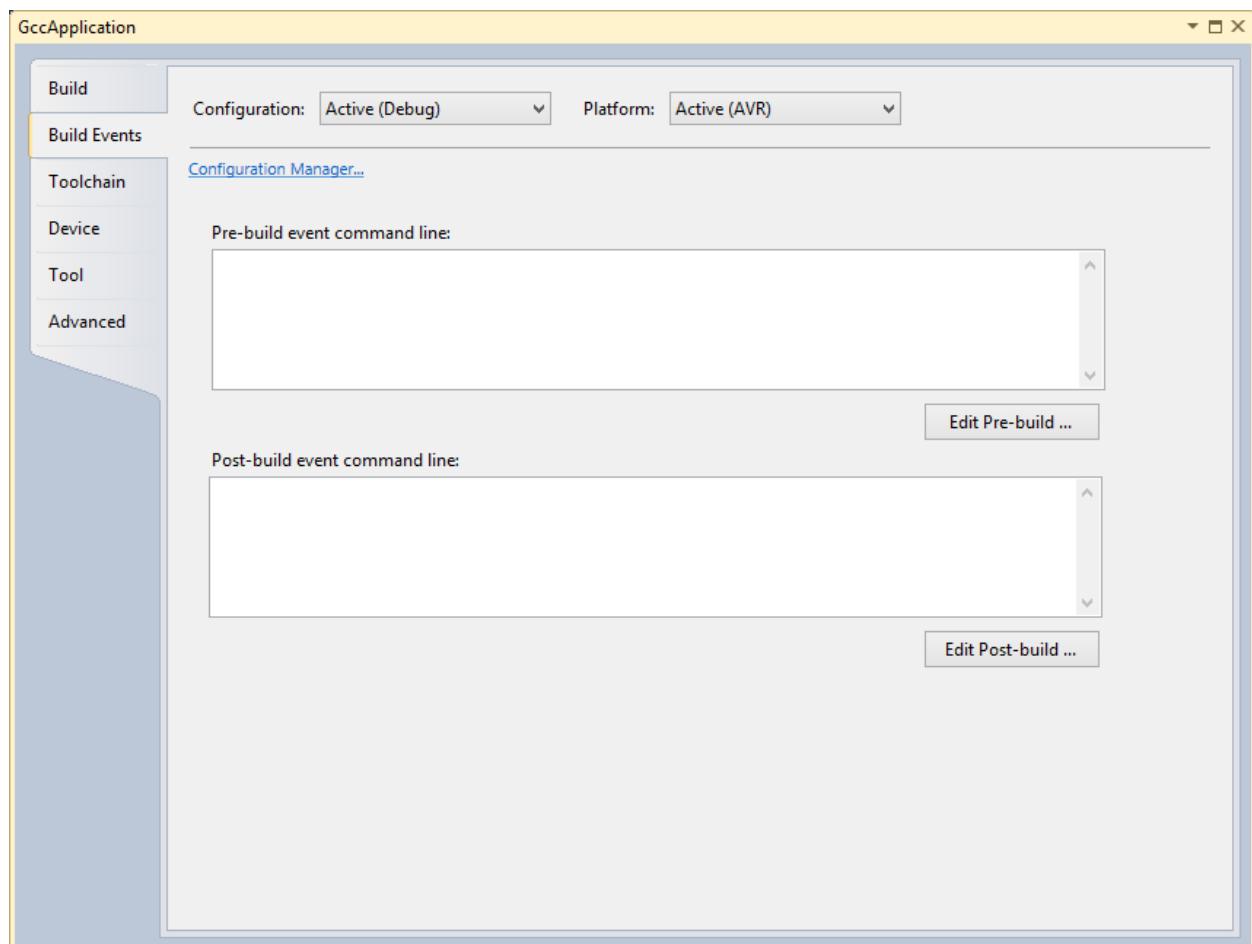
Besides the external makefile configuration, you can also specify the type of application to build. The options are Executable or Static Library, which can be selected using the **Artifact Type** combo box.

Notes: Custom makefile must fulfill these conditions:

1. Target name must be the same as the project name.
2. Makefile and target must exist in the same folder (can be referenced with NTFS links too).

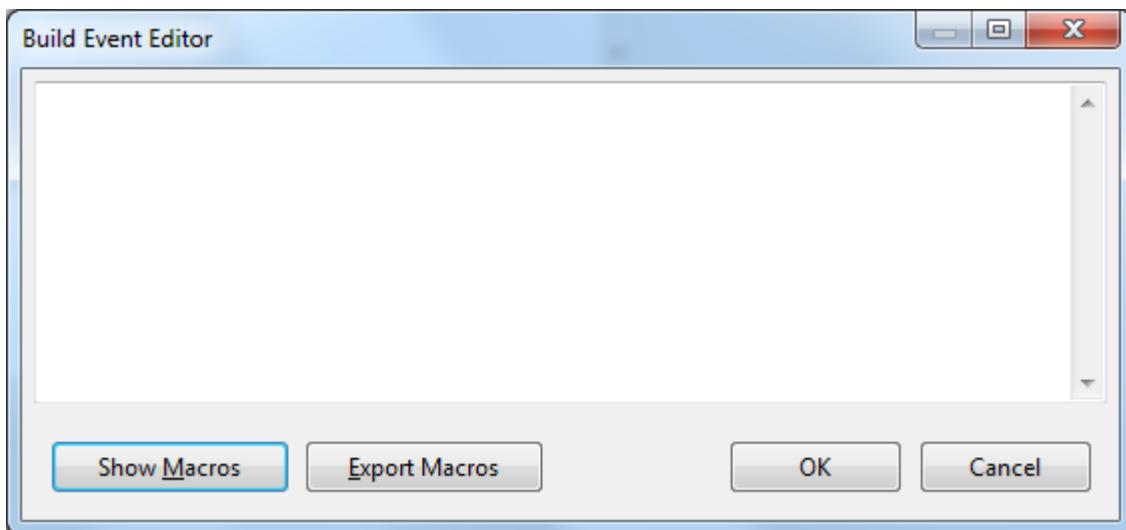
3.2.7.2 Build Events

Figure 3-16. Build Events Options



The **Build events** tab contains a list of scheduled events for each configuration, launched by the pre-build and post-build scripts. These events can be added, deleted, or modified by clicking either the **Edit pre-build...** or **Edit post-build...** buttons. Upon clicking these buttons, you should manually add your commands in the following dialog. As of the current release, it is possible to use environment variables and values declared within them as a link to other available applications. To use that function, press the **Show Macros** button.

Figure 3-17. Build Event Editor



Macros

Expands the edit box to display the list of macros/environment variables to add in the command-line edit box.

Macro Table

List the available macros/environment variables and their value. You can select only one macro at a time to insert into the command-line edit box. MSBuild also provides a set of reserved properties that store information about the project file and the MSBuild binaries. These properties may also be listed in the edit box.

See Macros/environment variables below for a description which are specific to Microchip Studio.

Table 3-2. Microchip Studio Build Macro Table

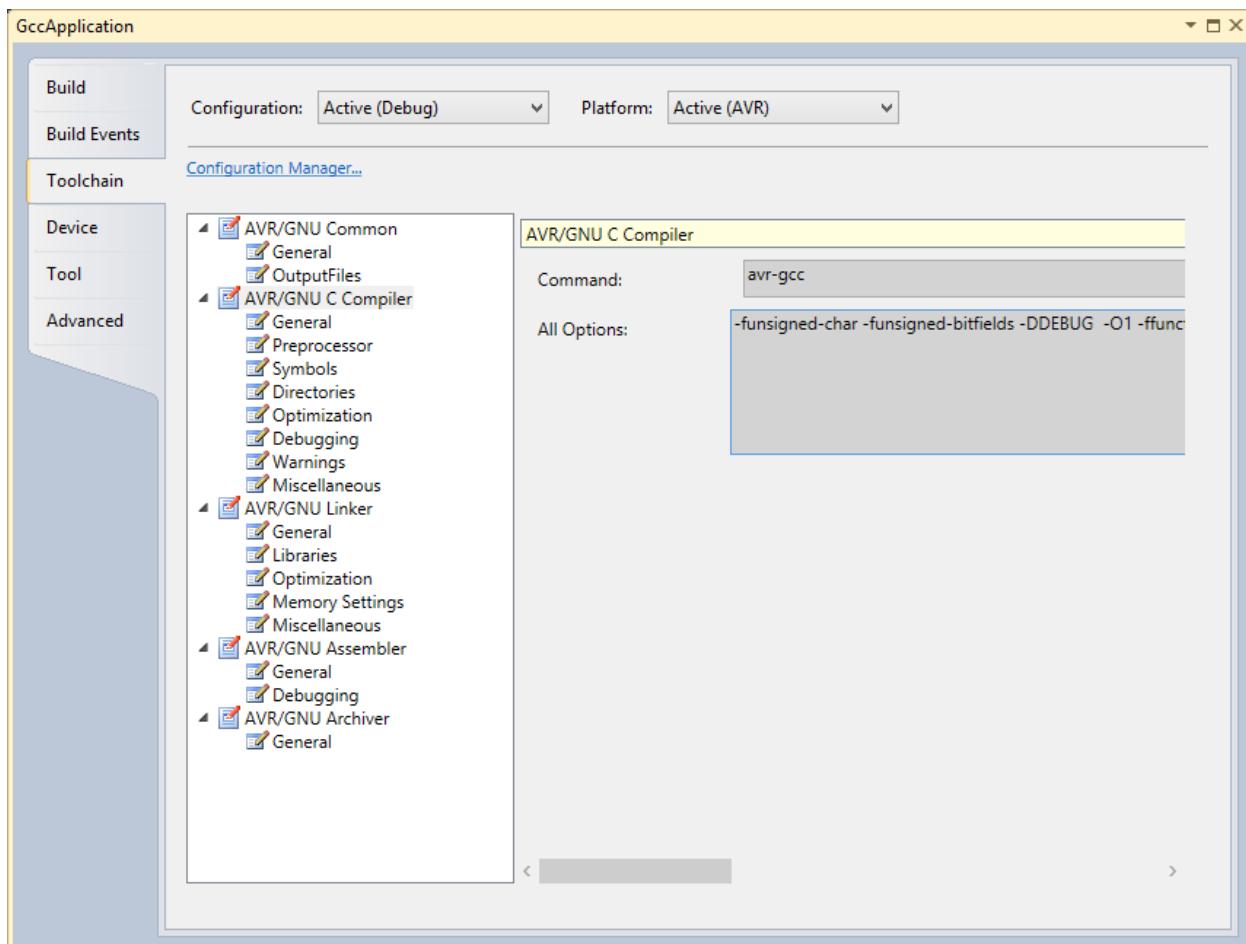
Macro	Description
\$(AVRSTUDIO_EXE_PATH)	The Microchip Studio installation directory (defined with drive and path)
\$(SolutionDir)	The solution directory (defined with drive and path)
\$(SolutionPath)	The solution's absolute pathname (defined with drive, path, basename, and file extension)
\$(SolutionFileName)	The solution's filename
\$(SolutionName)	The solution's basename
\$(SolutionExt)	The solution's file extension. It includes the '.' before the file extension.
\$(Configuration)	The current project configuration name, for example, 'Debug'
\$(Platform)	The currently targeted platform name, for example, 'AVR'
\$(DevEnvDir)	The Microchip Studio installation directory (defined with drive and path)
\$(ProjectVersion)	The project version
\$(ProjectGuid)	A unique project identifier
\$(avrdevice)	The currently selected device's name
\$(avrdeviceseries)	The selected device's series. Used internally by Microchip Studio.
\$(OutputType)	Defines if the current project is an Executable or Static Library type

.....continued

Macro	Description
<code>\$(Language)</code>	The current project's language; for example, C, CPP, or Assembler
<code>\$(OutputFileName)</code>	The primary output file's filename for the build (defined as the base filename)
<code>\$(OutputFileExtension)</code>	The primary output file's file extension for the build. It includes the '.' before the file extension
<code>\$(OutputDirectory)</code>	The output file directory's absolute path
<code>\$(AssemblyName)</code>	The primary output's assembly name for the build
<code>\$(Name)</code>	The project's basename
<code>\$(RootNamespace)</code>	The project's basename
<code>\$(ToolchainName)</code>	The toolchain's name
<code>\$(ToolchainFlavour)</code>	The toolchain's compiler name
Macro	Description

3.2.7.3 Compiler and Toolchain Options

Figure 3-18. Compiler and Toolchain Options



AVR® GNU C Compiler Options

Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management

Table 3-3. AVR® GNU C Compiler Options

Option	Description
General options	
-mcall-prologues	Use subroutines for functions prologues and epilogues
-mno-interrupts	Change stack pointer without disabling interrupts
-funsigned-char	The default char type is unsigned
-funsigned-bitfield	The default bit field is unsigned
Preprocessor options	
-nostdinc	Do not search the system directories
-E	Preprocess only
Symbols options	
Symbols in the source can be defined (-D) or undefined (-U). New symbol declarations can be added, modified, or reordered, using the interface buttons below:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •  Add a new symbol. This symbol and all the following icons are reused with the same meaning in other parts of the Microchip Studio interface. •  Remove the symbol. •  Edit the symbol. •  Move the symbol up in the parsing order. •  Move the symbol down in the parsing order. 	
Include directories	
Contains all the included header and definition directories, can be modified using the same interface as symbols	
Optimization options	
Optimization level (drop-down menu): -O0, -O1, -O2, -O3, -Os	No optimization, optimize for speed (level 1 - 3), optimize for size
Other optimization flags (manual input form)	Here you should write optimization flags specific to the platform and your requirements
-ffunction-sections	Prepare functions for garbage collection. If a function is never used, its memory will be scrapped.
-fpack-struct	Pack structure members together
-fshort-enums	Allocate only as many bytes as needed by the enumerated types
-mshort-calls	Use rjmp/rcall limited range instructions on the >8K devices
Debug options	
Debug level (drop-down menu): none, -g1, -g2, -g3	Specifies the level of tracing and debugging code and headers left or inserted in the source code

Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management

.....continued

Option	Description
Other debug options (form field)	Architecture specific debug options
Warning messages output options	
-Wall	All warnings
-Werror	Escalate warnings to errors
-fsyntax-only	Check syntax only
-pedantic	Check conformity to GNU, raise warnings on non-standard programming practice
-pedantic-errors	Same as above, plus escalate warnings to errors
Miscellaneous options	
Other flags (form field)	Input other project-specific flags
-v	Verbose
-ansi	Support ANSI programs
-save-temp	Do not delete temporary files
Option	Description

3.2.7.3.1 AVR® GCC Linker Options

Table 3-4. AVR® GCC Linker Options

Option	Description
-WI -nostartfiles	Do not use standard files
-WI -nodefault	Do not use default libraries
-WI -nostdlib	No start-up or default libraries
-WI -s	Omit all symbol information
-WI -static	Link statically
Libraries options	
Libraries -WI, -l (form field)	You can add, prioritize or edit library names here using these buttons:  ,  ,  , 
Library search path -WI,-L (form field)	You can add, prioritize or edit path where the linker will search for dynamically linked libraries, the same interface as above
Optimization options	
-WI, -gc-sections	Garbage collect unused sections
--rodata-writable	Put read-only data in writable spaces
-mrelax	Relax branches

.....continued

Option	Description
Miscellaneous options	
Other linker flags (form field)	Input other project-specific flags

3.2.7.3.2 AVR® Assembler Options

Table 3-5. AVR® Assembler Options

Option	Description
Optimization options	
Assembler flags (form field)	Miscellaneous assembler flags
Include path (form field)	You can add, prioritize or edit the path to the architecture and platform-specific included files here
-v	Announce version in the assembler output
Debugging options	
Debugging level (drop down menu) -Wa -g1, -Wa, -g2, -Wa, -g3	Defines a level of debugging symbol and debugging source insertion

3.2.7.4 Device Options

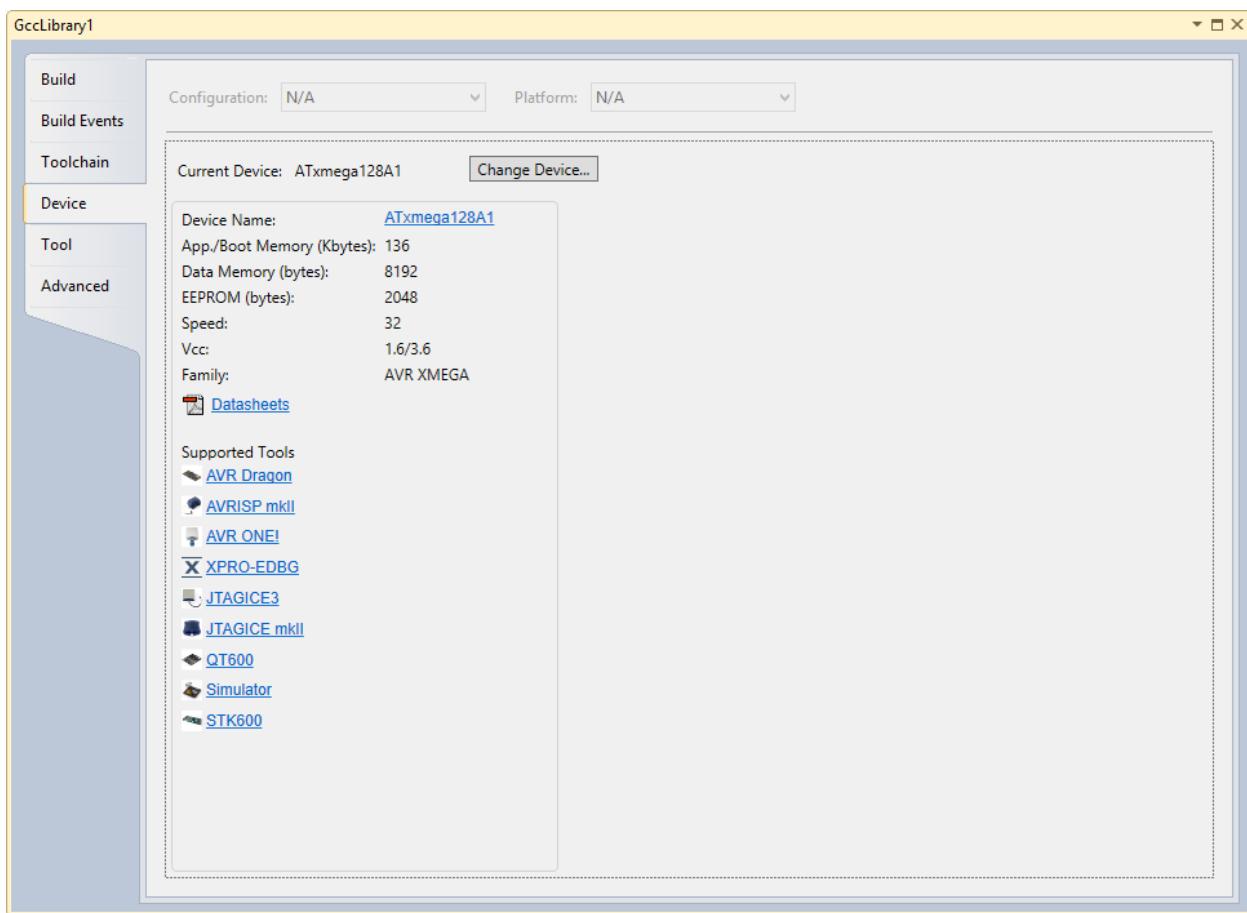
This tab allows you to select and change the device for the current project and is similar to the device selector, see [Figure 3-5](#).



Tip:

Click on the **Device** button on the **Device and Debugger** toolbar to get to this tab quickly while editing.

ATxmega128A1
 JTAG on JTAGICE mkII (090000006F4E)



3.2.7.5 Tool Options

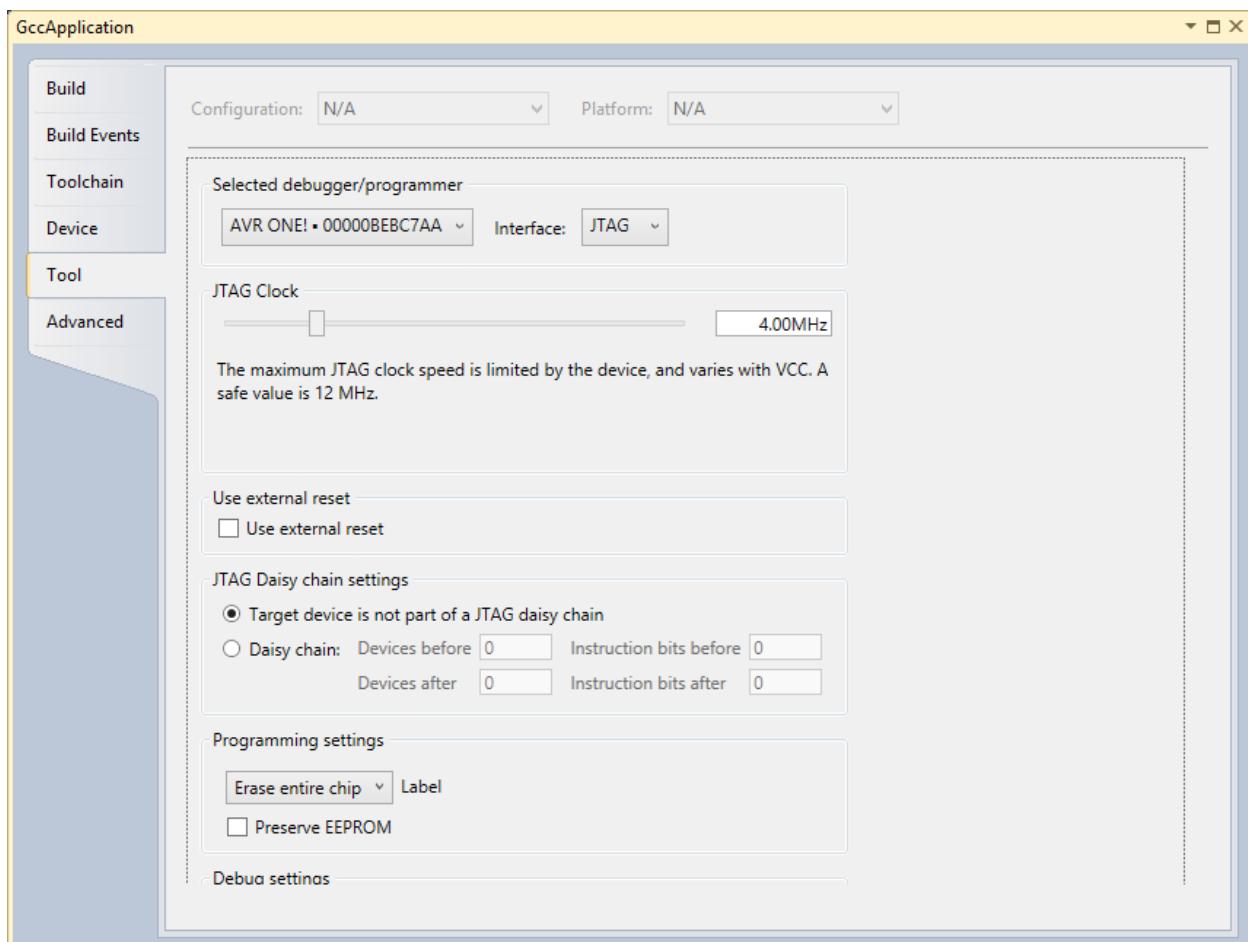
This tab allows you to select and change the debugger platform for the current project.



Tip:

Click on the **Device** button on the **Device and Debugger** toolbar to get to this tab quickly while editing.

ATxmega128A1 JTAG on JTAGICE mkII (090000006F4E)



Select tool/debugger from the drop-down list. The current selection is shown.

Select Interface from the drop-down list. The current selection is shown.

Note: Only tools and interfaces valid for the current device selection are shown.

Further Properties are dependent on the tool and interface selected.

JTAG

If JTAG is selected as the programming interface clock speed, use external reset. Depending on the tool and device, a daisy-chain setting may be available.

JTAG Clock

JTAG clock is the maximum speed the tool will try to clock the device. The clock range is different for the different devices and tools. If there are restrictions, they will be stated in a message below the clock slider.

The clock can be set to Manual (all tools), Auto (SAM-ICE only), or Adaptive (SAM-ICE only).

Use External Reset

If checked, the tool will pull the external reset line low when trying to connect to the device.

JTAG Daisy-Chain Settings

Specify the JTAG daisy-chain settings relevant to the device to program.

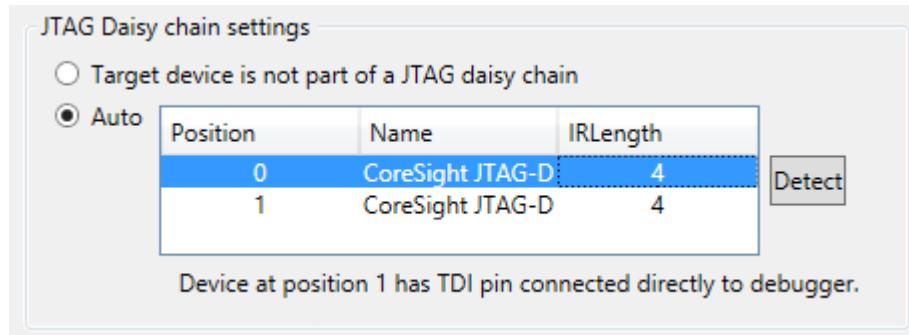
Target is not Part of a Daisy-Chain. Select this option when the target device is not part of a daisy-chain.

Daisy chain - Manual. Allows you to manually configure the JTAG daisy-chain if you are programming in a system-on-board.

- **Devices Before** - specifies the number of devices preceding the target device.

- **Instruction Bits Before** - specifies the total size of the instruction registers of all devices, preceding the target device.
- **Devices After** - specifies the number of devices following the target device.
- **Instruction Bits After** - specifies the total size of the instruction registers of all devices, following the target device.

Daisy Chain-Auto. Automatically detects the devices in the JTAG daisy-chain. Allows you to select the device in the JTAG daisy-chain. Auto-detection is supported only for SAM devices.



PDI

The PDI interface has only one setting – the PDI clock speed.

PDI Clock is the maximum speed the tool will try to clock the device. The clock range is different for the different devices and tools. If there are restrictions, they will be stated in a message below the clock slider.

The clock cannot be adjusted on all tools. An empty **Interface settings** page will be presented.

Programming and Debug Settings

It is possible to specify which parts of the memory should be erased during a programming/debug cycle in the drop-down menu.

- **Skip Programming** - specifies that no programming should occur. The tool will try to attach to the program already in memory.
- **Erase Only Program Area** - specifies erasing only the memory's program area.
- **Erase Entire Chip** - specifies the chip erase.

The 'Preserve Eeprom' option lets you decide whether to write the EEPROM data when launching a debug session. The EESAVE fuse will be set and cleared accordingly.

When a device is programmed at the start of a debug session, the default behavior is to erase the device content (chip erase, if available). Change this by selecting a different option from the drop-down box under 'Programming settings'.

Keep Timers Running in Stop Mode

When checked and the program breaks at a breakpoint or is halted, the timers set in the program will continue to run.

This setting is enabled for only some tools/interfaces.

Override Vector Table Offset Register

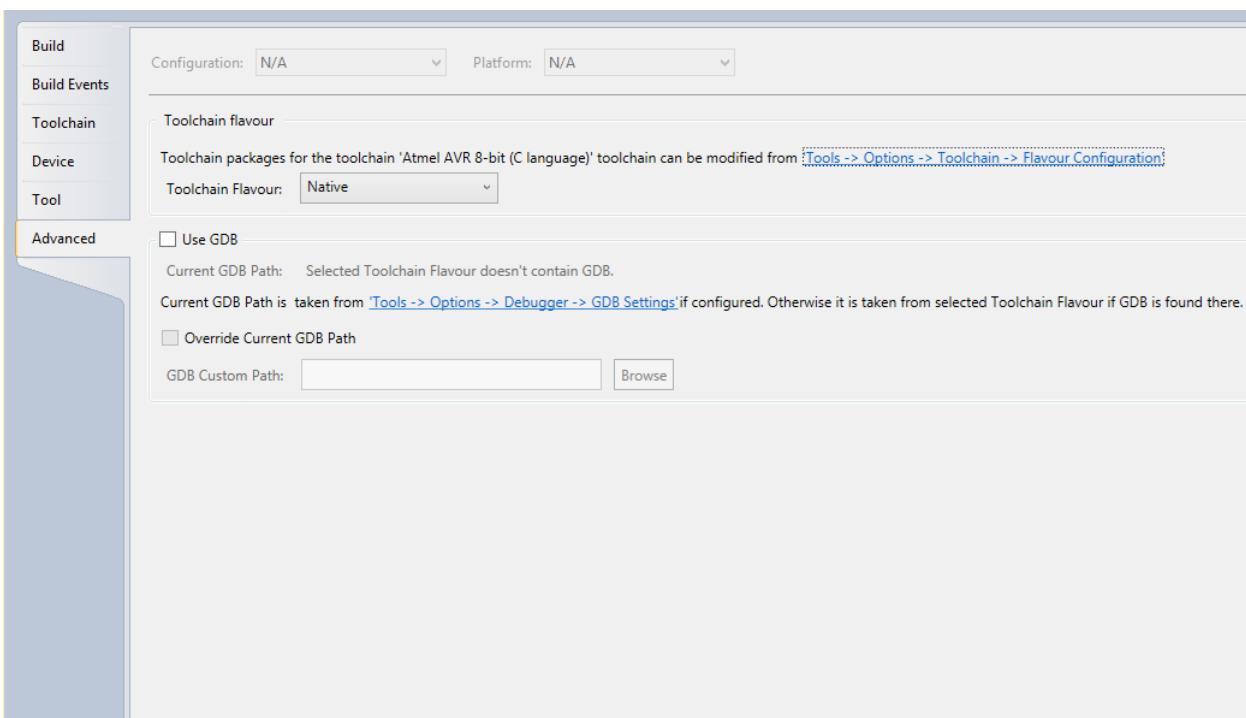
At reset, load PC and SP from the specified address.

Note: The tool you select on this page is also used with the command **Start without Debugging**. That is why you can also choose tools that do not have debugging capabilities. See [4.5. Start Without Debugging](#) for more information.

3.2.7.6 Advanced Options

3.2.7.6.1 Setting Toolchain Flavors

The Toolchain path configured in the flavor is used for building the projects. It is possible to add a new toolchain flavour to the current project. For configuring and adding new flavors see [10.3.11. Toolchain](#).

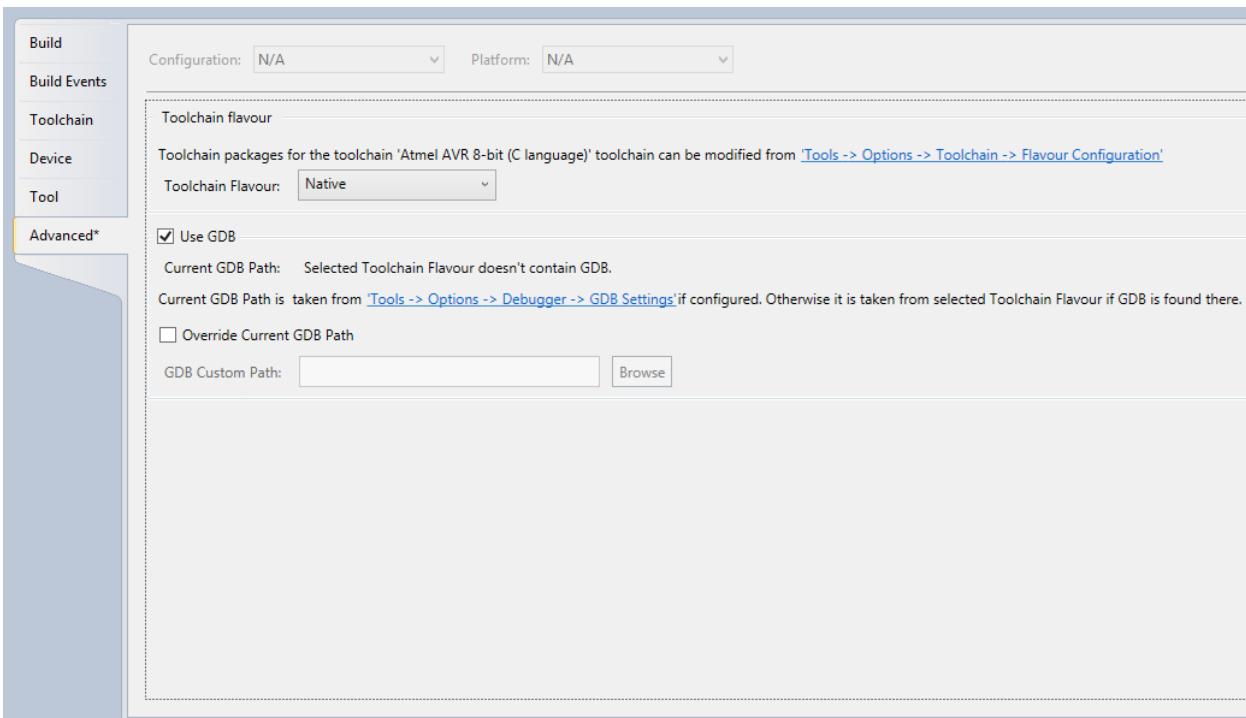


3.2.7.6.2 Use GDB

This section allows you to select whether to use GDB for the current project. The Current GDB Path will be computed by the following:

1. The Current GDB Path is taken from 'Tools → Options → Debugger → [10.3.12. GDB Settings](#)'.
2. Otherwise, it is taken from selected Toolchain Flavor if finding GDB there.

The Current GDB Path will be overridden when using the option '**Override Current GDB Path**' in the 'Advanced' project property page. See the figure below.



Note: The option '**Use GDB**' is enabled by default for Arm-based devices, and also the following warning will be shown for AVR 32-bit devices if GDB is enabled.



3.2.7.7 Creating ELF Files with Other Memory Types

Make ELF files containing data for all memory types with the GCC compiler. The data sections are specified in code as shown in the following code examples.

3.2.7.7.1 Creating ELF Files for tinyAVR®, megaAVR®, and XMEGA® Devices

This code shows how to add memory sections for tinyAVR, megaAVR, and XMEGA devices (except ATtiny4/5/9/10). This example is for an ATxmega128A1 device. For other devices, it has to be modified accordingly.

```
#include <avr/io.h>

// Example data for ATxmega128A1
const char eeprdata[] __attribute__ ((section (".eeprom")))=
    "Hello EEPROM";
// The order of the fuse values is from low to high. 0xA2 is written to Fuse byte
0, 0x00 to byte 1...
const uint8_t fusedata[] __attribute__ ((section (".fuse")))=
    {0xA2, 0x00, 0xFF, 0xFF, 0xFF, 0xF5};
const uint8_t lockbits[] __attribute__ ((section (".lockbits")))=
    {0xFC};
const char userdata[] __attribute__ ((section (".user_signatures")))=
    "Hello User Signatures";

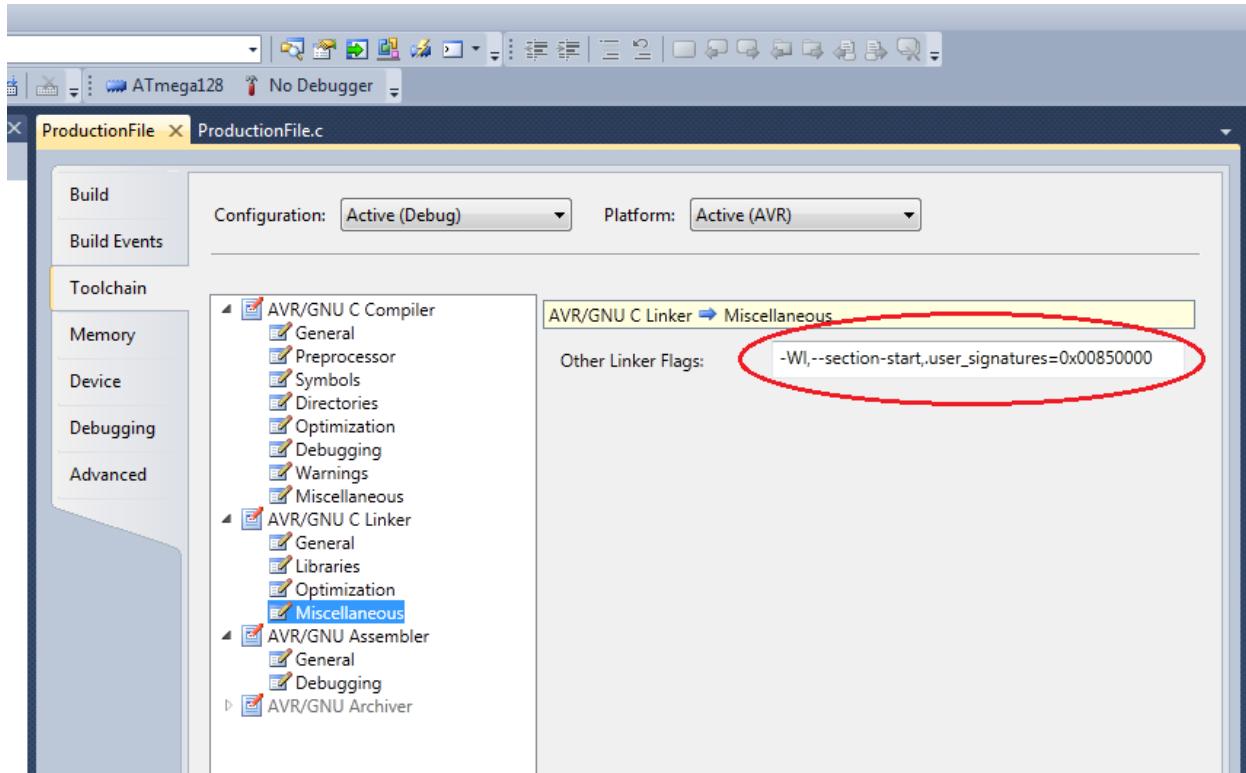
// Remember to set the following Toolchain project options,
// under AVR/GNU -> Miscellaneous:
//
//      -Wl,--section-start,.user_signatures=0x00850000

int main(void)
{
    while(1)
    {
        // TODO:: Please write your application code
    }
}
```

Linker Setup for the User Signature Section

The User Signatures section must have a specific Linker Setup, as shown below. This Linker Setup is necessary to get the correct address offset for the User Signature section in the elf file. Other memory sections get the correct address automatically.

Figure 3-19. Linker Setup for the User Signature Section



3.2.7.7.2 Creating ELF Files for ATtiny4/5/9/10

This code shows how to add memory sections for ATtiny10.

```
#include <avr/io.h>

typedef struct _tagConfig
{
    unsigned char f1;
} Config;

typedef struct _tagLock
{
    unsigned char f1;
} Lock;

typedef struct _tagSig
{
    unsigned char f1;
    unsigned char f2;
    unsigned char f3;
} Signature;

Config __config __attribute__((section(".config"))) =
{
    f1 : 0xfb, // Set CKOUT
};

Lock __lock __attribute__((section(".lock"))) =
{
    f1 : 0xfc, // Further programming and verification disabled
};

Signature __sig __attribute__((section(".signature"))) =
{
```

```
f1 : 0x03,  
f2 : 0x90,  
f3 : 0x1e,  
};  
  
int main(void)  
{  
    while(1)  
    {  
        // TODO:: Write your application code  
    }  
}
```

3.2.7.7.3 Creating ELF Files for UC3

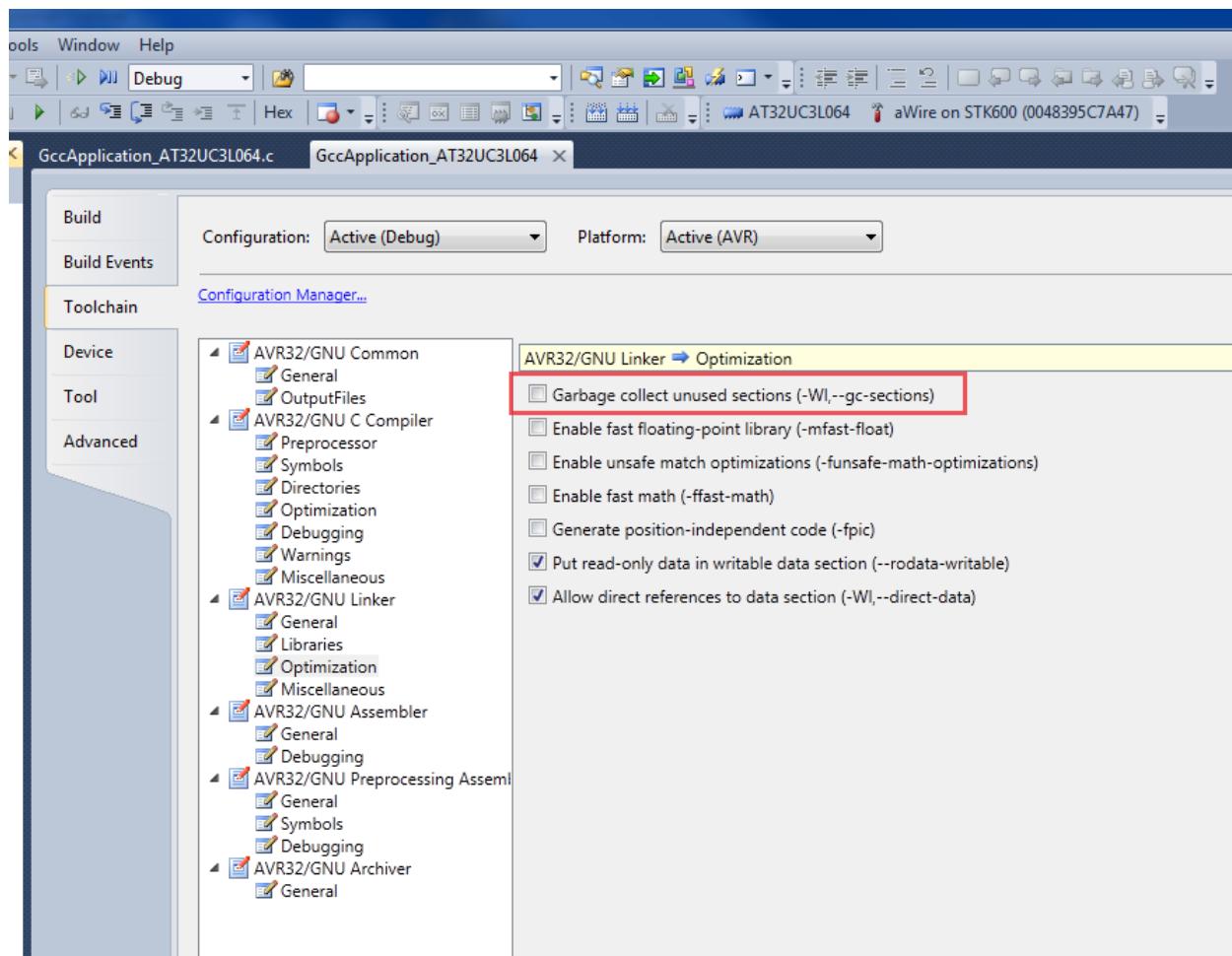
The example below shows how to add data for the user page in UC3 devices.

```
#include <avr/io.h>  
  
const char userdata[] __attribute__((section(".userpage"))) = "Hello Page";  
  
int main(void)  
{  
    while(1)  
    {  
        //TODO:: Write your application code  
    }  
}
```

3.2.7.7.4 Project Properties

If the memory sections are defined but not referenced in the application code, the 'Garbage collect unused sections' option in Project Properties → Linker → Optimization must be unchecked. Otherwise, the linker will not include the sections in the .elf file.

Figure 3-20. Project Properties



3.3 XC8 Projects

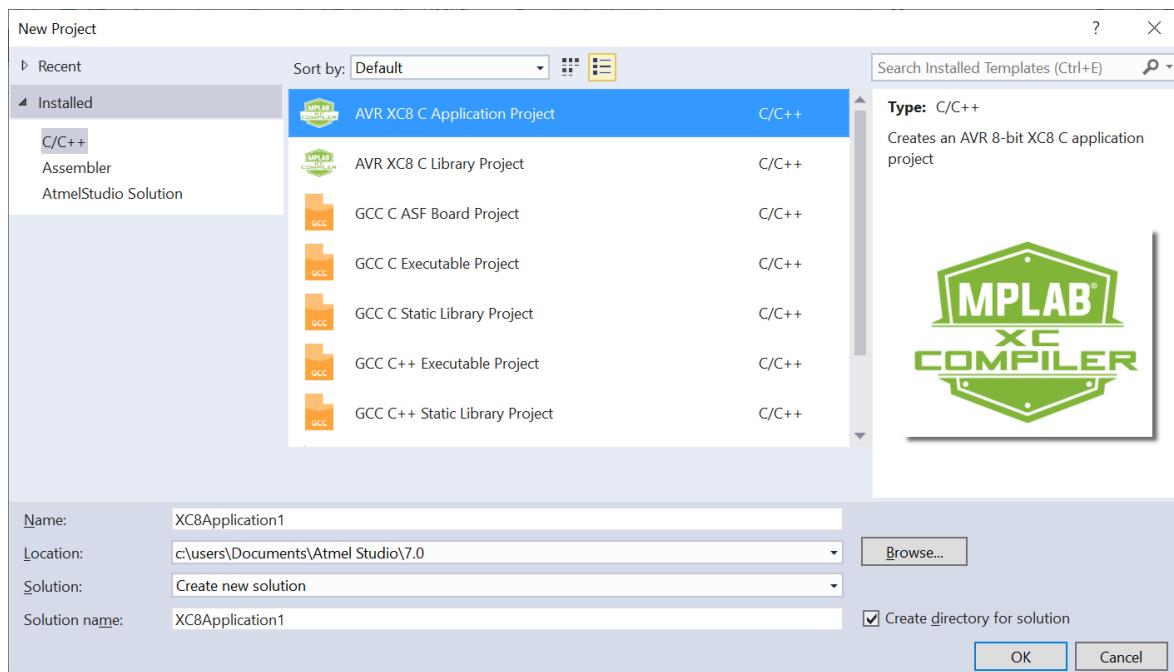
3.3.1 Starting a New XC8 Application Project for an AVR® Device

1. Open the Project Wizard by selecting **File→New→Project...** from the **Microchip Studio** menu.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management

Figure 3-21. New Project Wizard



2. Select **C/C++→AVR XC8 C Application Project** as a template, specify a project name, select a location, and provide a solution name. A source file with an empty `main()` function will be added to the project by default. Press **OK** to proceed.
3. Select **C/C++→XC8 C Library Project** as a template, specify a project name, select a location, and provide a solution name to create a library project. A source file with an empty `myfunc()` function will be added to the project by default. Press **OK** to proceed.

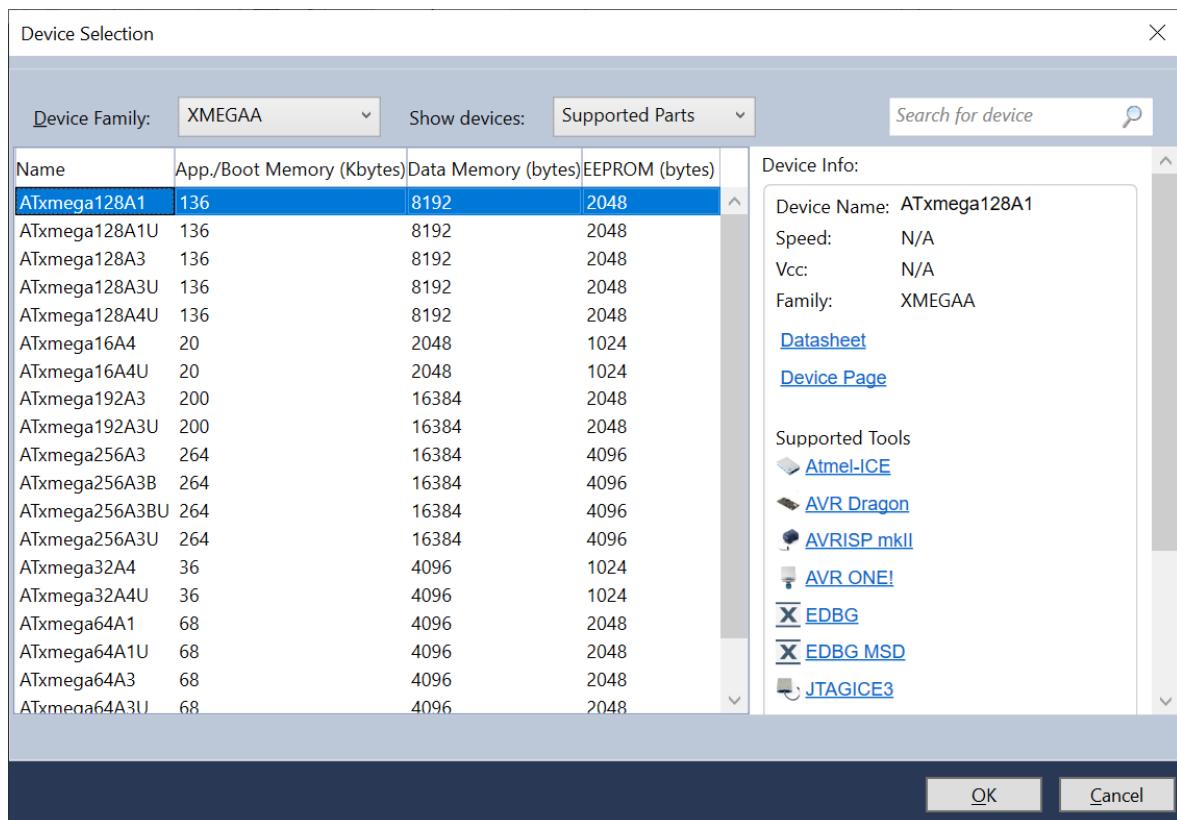


Tip:

See section 3.3.3. Starting a New XC8 Library Project to learn more about XC8 Library projects.

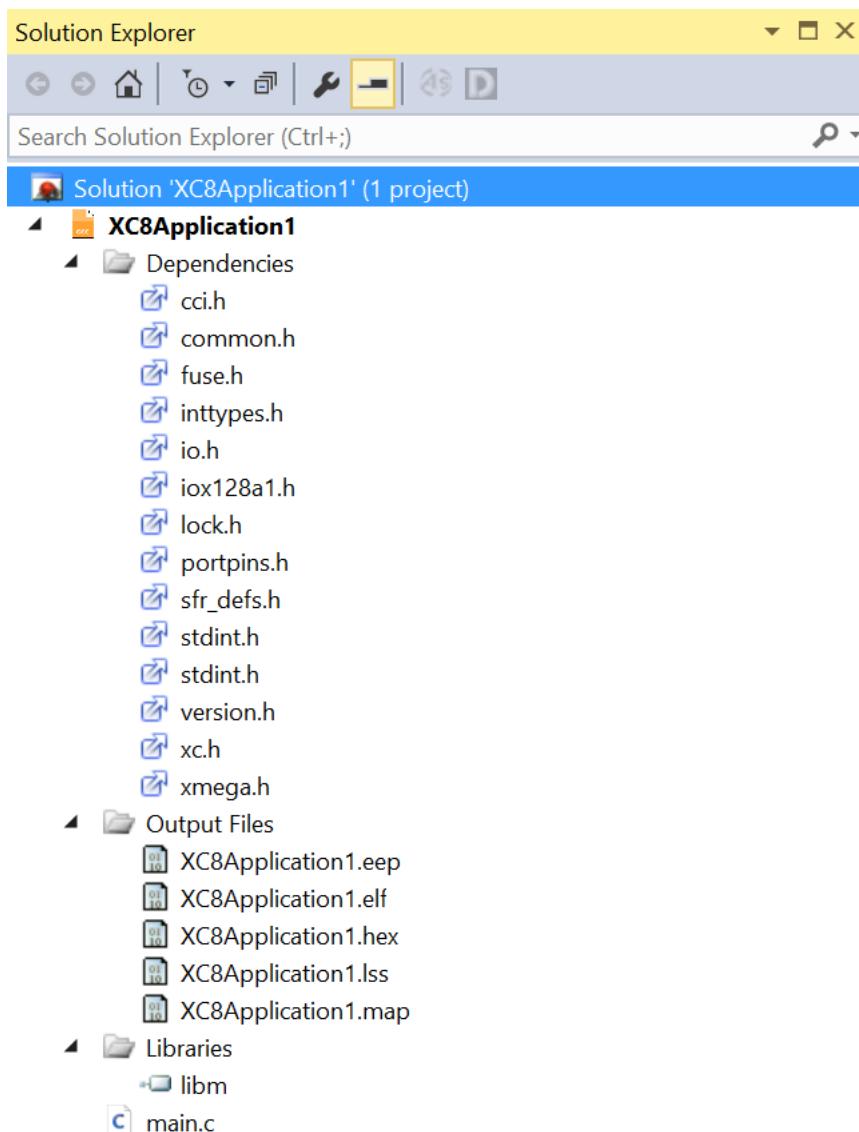
4. A device selection dialog will appear. Choose the appropriate target device for your project.

Figure 3-22. Device Selection Dialog



5. Click **OK** to complete the project creation.
6. Right click on the project node and select Build to build the project.

Figure 3-23. View of Solution Explorer with a XC8 Project after Build



Dependencies

All the header files used in the build process will be displayed under this node. Double click on any file to open it in the editor.

Output Files

All output files will be displayed under this node.

Libraries

All Library files will be displayed under this node.



Tip:

See section Library Options [3.3.2. Libraries Options](#) to know more about Library options.

3.3.2 Libraries Options

3.3.2.1 How to Add Project Libraries

**Tip:**

Ensure you have library projects in the current solution.

Steps to add libraries to an application project:

1. Right click on the project, or 'Libraries' node in the project, to invoke the 'Add Library' wizard.
2. Select the 'Project Libraries' tab; all the library projects in the current solution will be listed here.
3. Select the library project which you would like to add.
4. Click OK to complete.

Figure 3-24. Add Library Context Menu

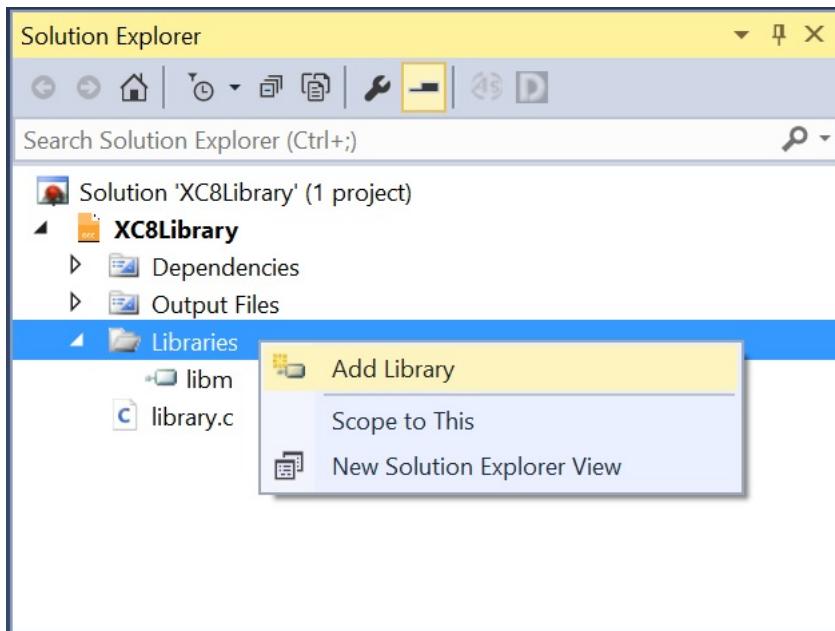


Figure 3-25. Add Project Library

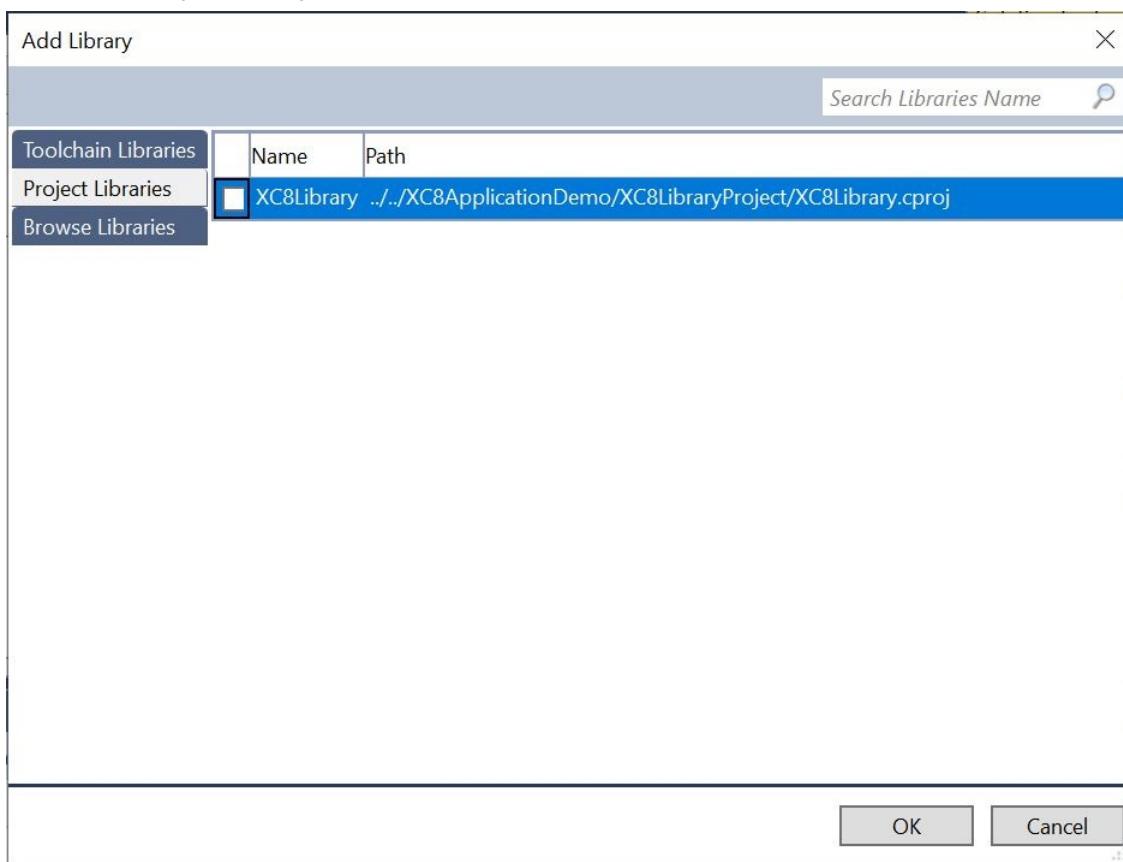
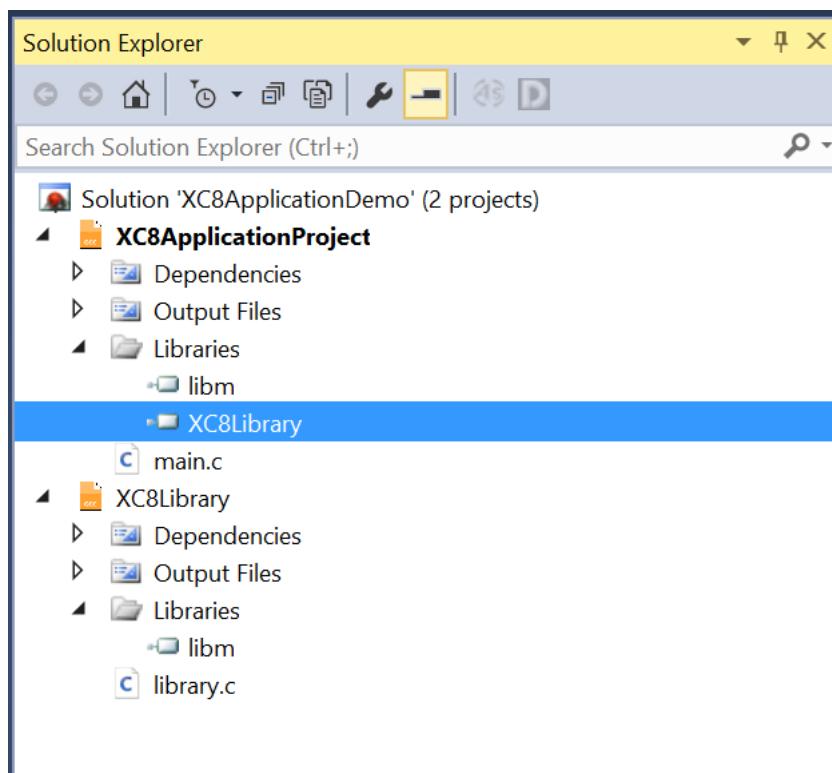
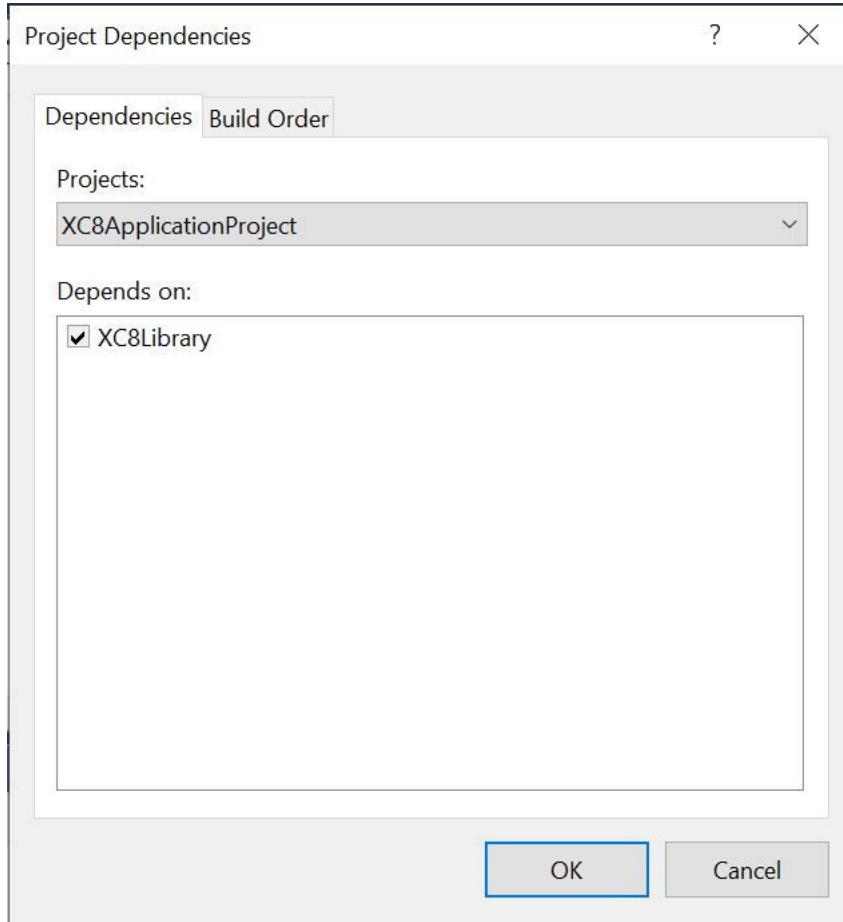


Figure 3-26. View of a Project After Adding Libraries



Also, see that the library was added as project dependency from **Project → Build Dependencies → Project Dependencies**.

Figure 3-27. View of Project Dependencies View After Adding Project Libraries



3.3.2.2 How to Add Toolchain Libraries

1. Right click on the project, or 'Libraries' node in the project, to invoke the 'Add Library' wizard.
2. Select the 'Toolchain Libraries' tab.
3. The list of available toolchain libraries will be listed here.
4. Select the libraries which you would like to add.
5. Click OK to complete.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management

Figure 3-28. Add Library Context Menu

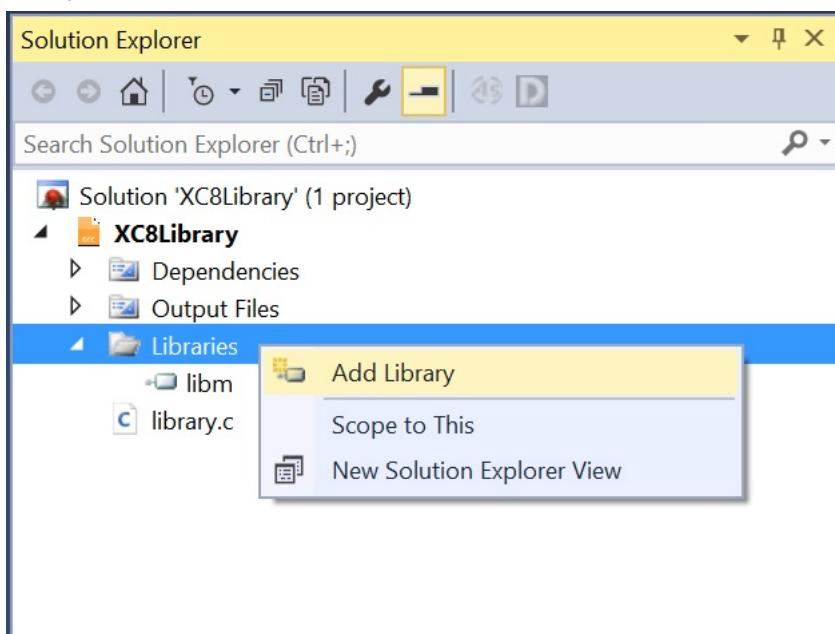


Figure 3-29. Add Library Dialog

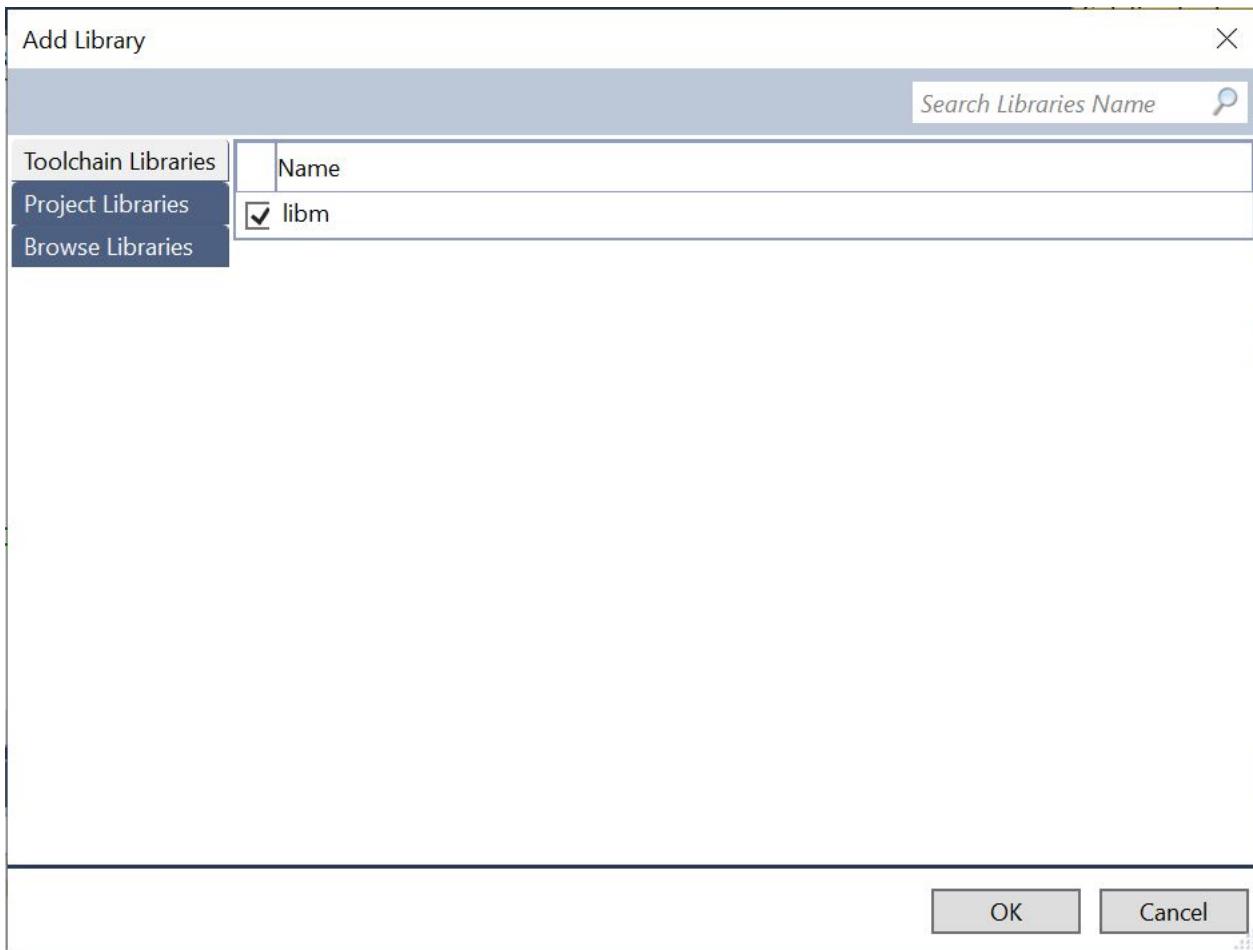
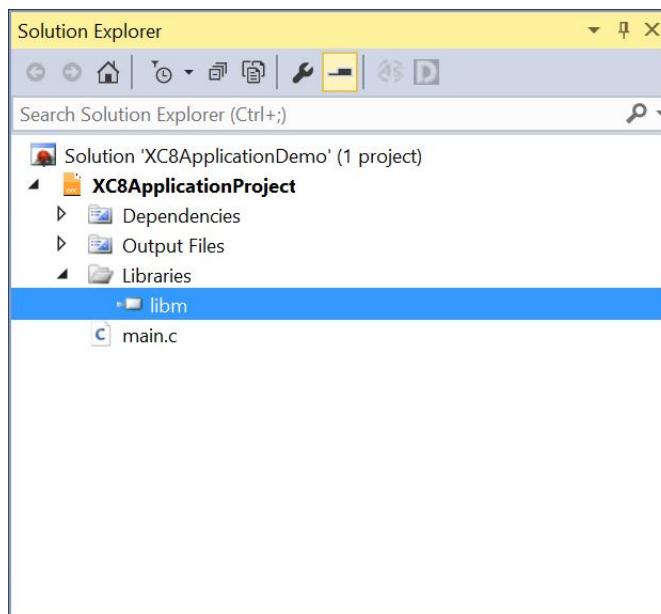
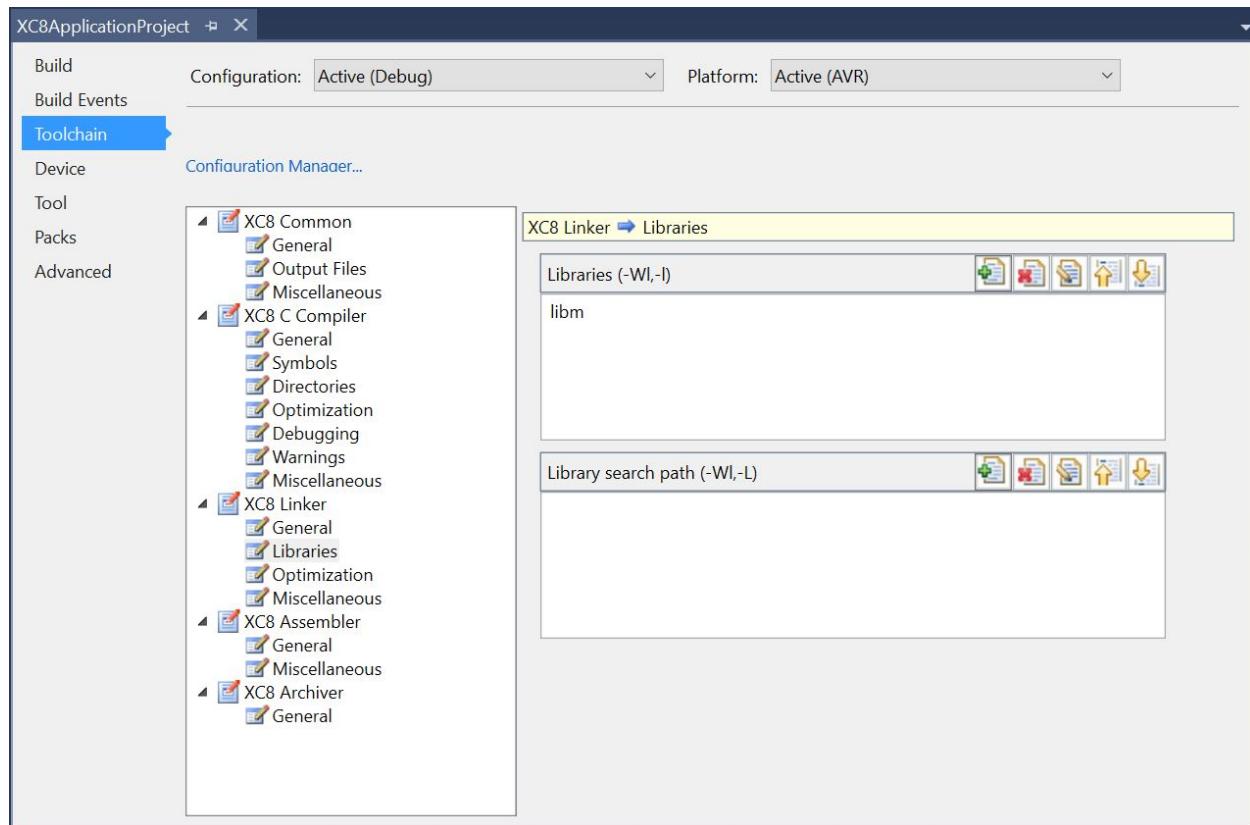


Figure 3-30. View of a Solution With XC8 Project After Adding Libraries



You can also see the new library added in the Toolchain Linker Settings from the **Project → Properties → Toolchain** tab.

Figure 3-31. View of Linker Option After Adding Libraries



3.3.2.3 How to Browse and Add Libraries

1. Right click on the project, or 'Libraries' node in the project, to invoke the 'Add Library' wizard.

2. Select the 'Browse Libraries' tab.
3. Click on the 'Browse' button from the panel to browse and add libraries
4. After adding the libraries, library name, with path, will be listed here
5. Click OK to complete.

Figure 3-32. Add Library Context Menu

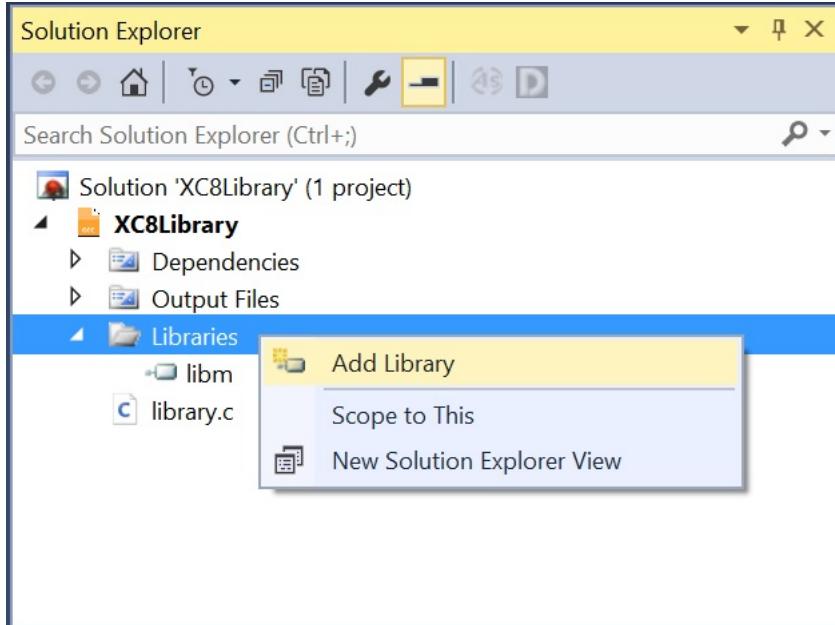
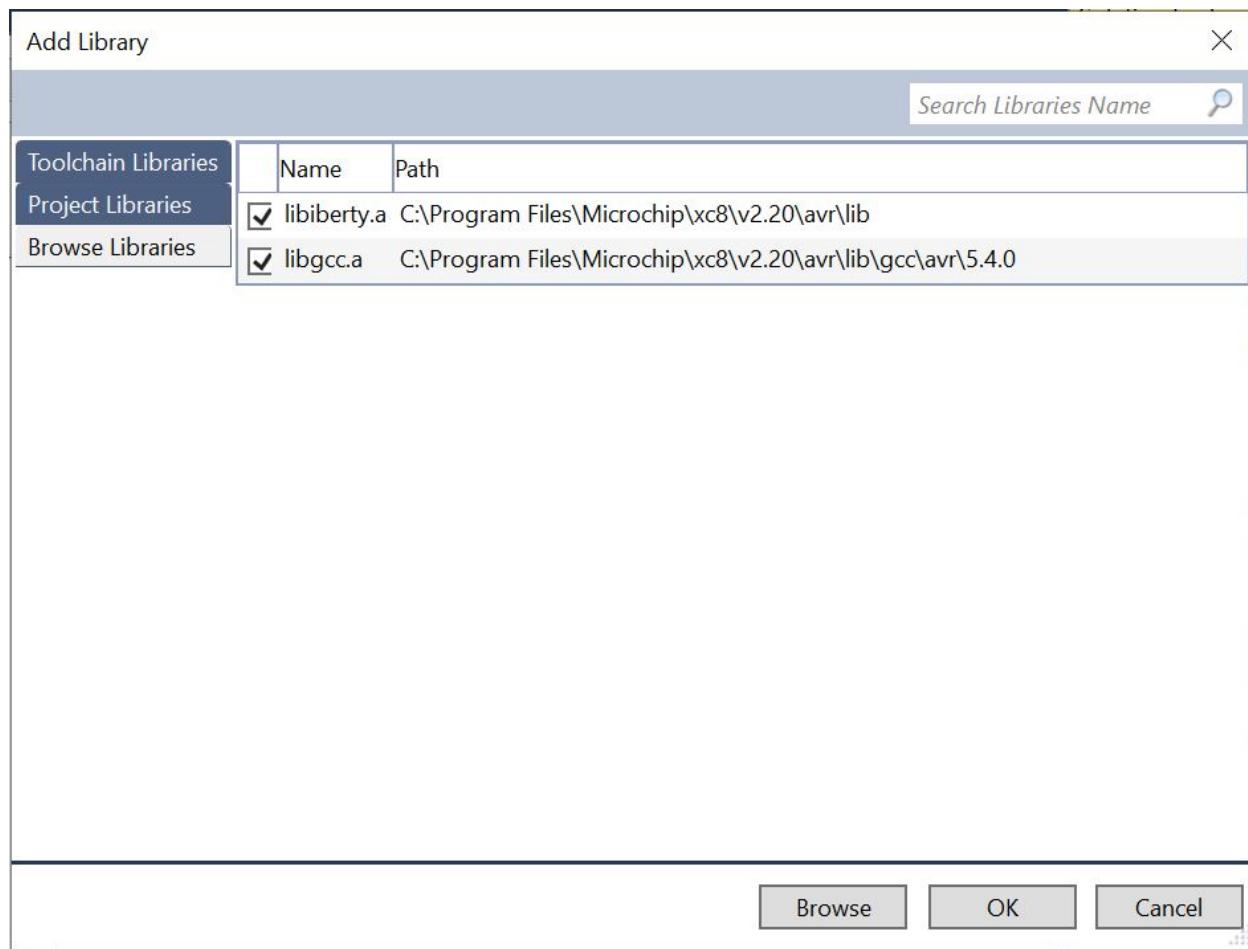


Figure 3-33. Browse Libraries



3.3.3 Starting a New XC8 Library Project

3.3.3.1 Why Create Libraries

Creating an XC8 Library (LIB) is a great way to reuse code. Rather than re-creating the same routines/functions in all the programs, you can write them once and reference them from the XC8 Application projects that need the functionality.

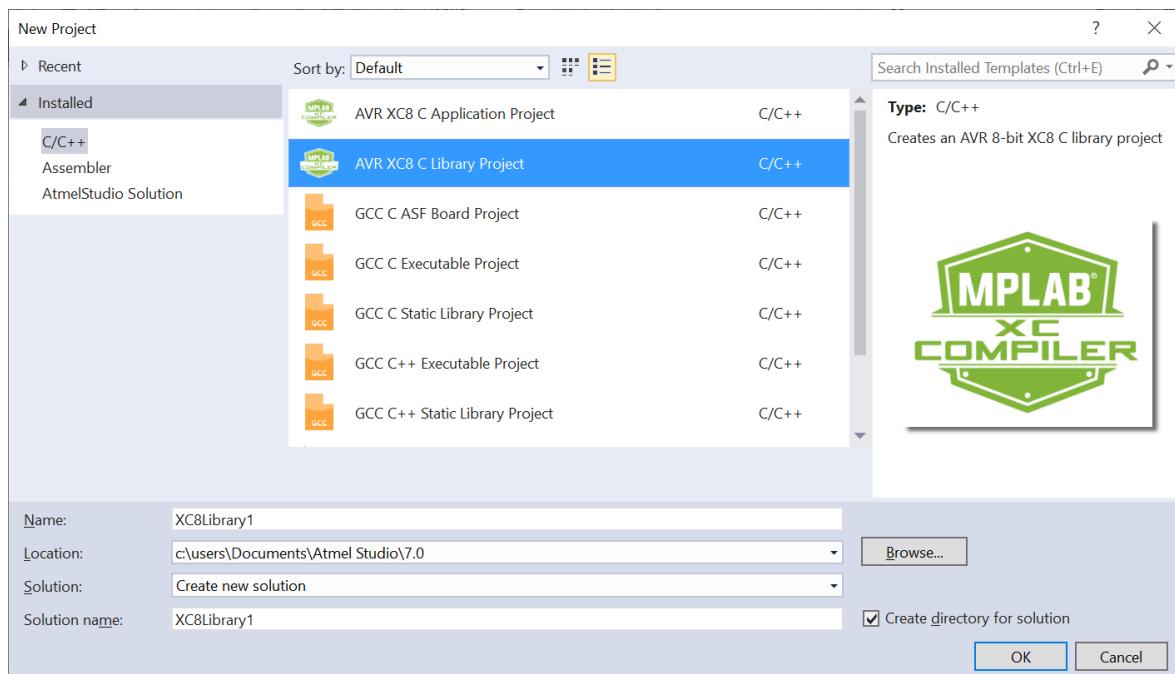
3.3.3.2 Create a New Library Project

1. Create a new project by selecting **New Project** from the **Project** menu, which will open the **Project Wizard**.

Microchip Studio User Guide

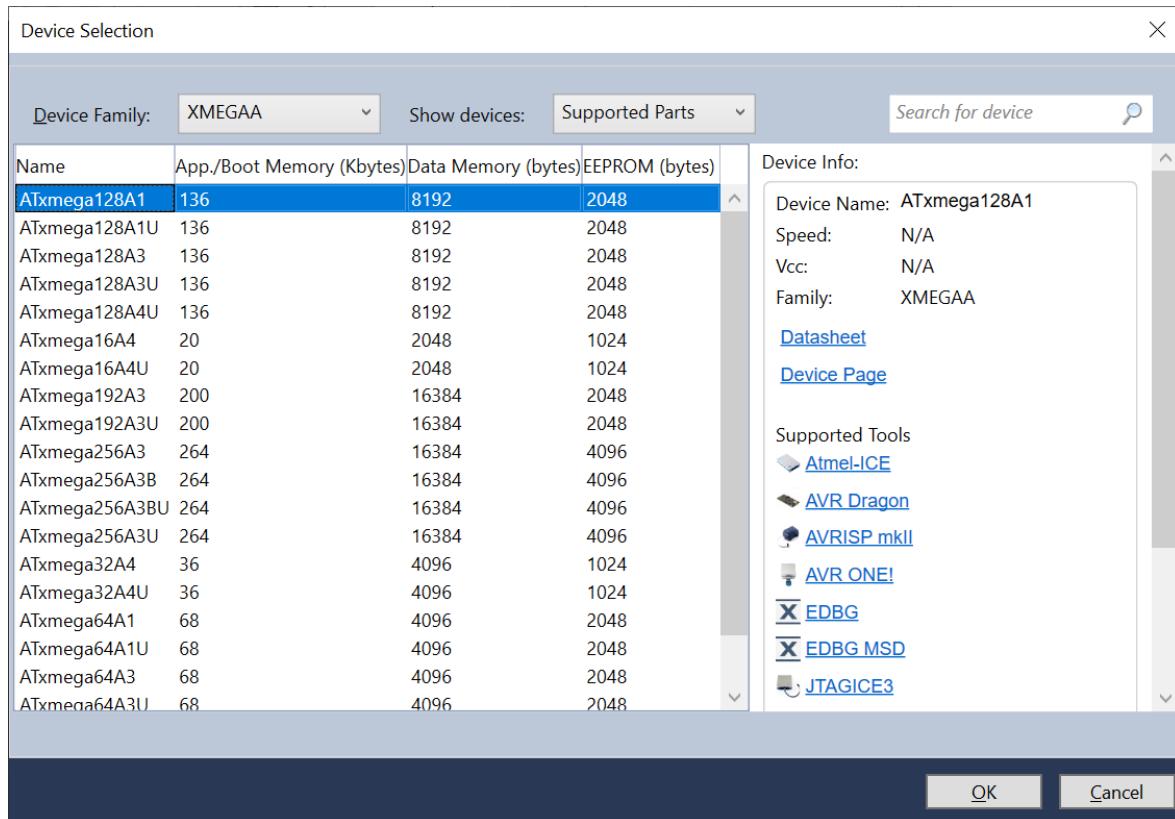
Project Management

Figure 3-34. New XC8 Library Project



2. Select **C/C++→XC8 C Library Project** as a template, specify a project name, select a location, and provide a solution name. A source file with an empty `myfunc()` function will be added to the project by default. Press **OK** to proceed.
3. A device selection dialog will appear. Choose the appropriate target device for your project.

Figure 3-35. Device Selection Dialog



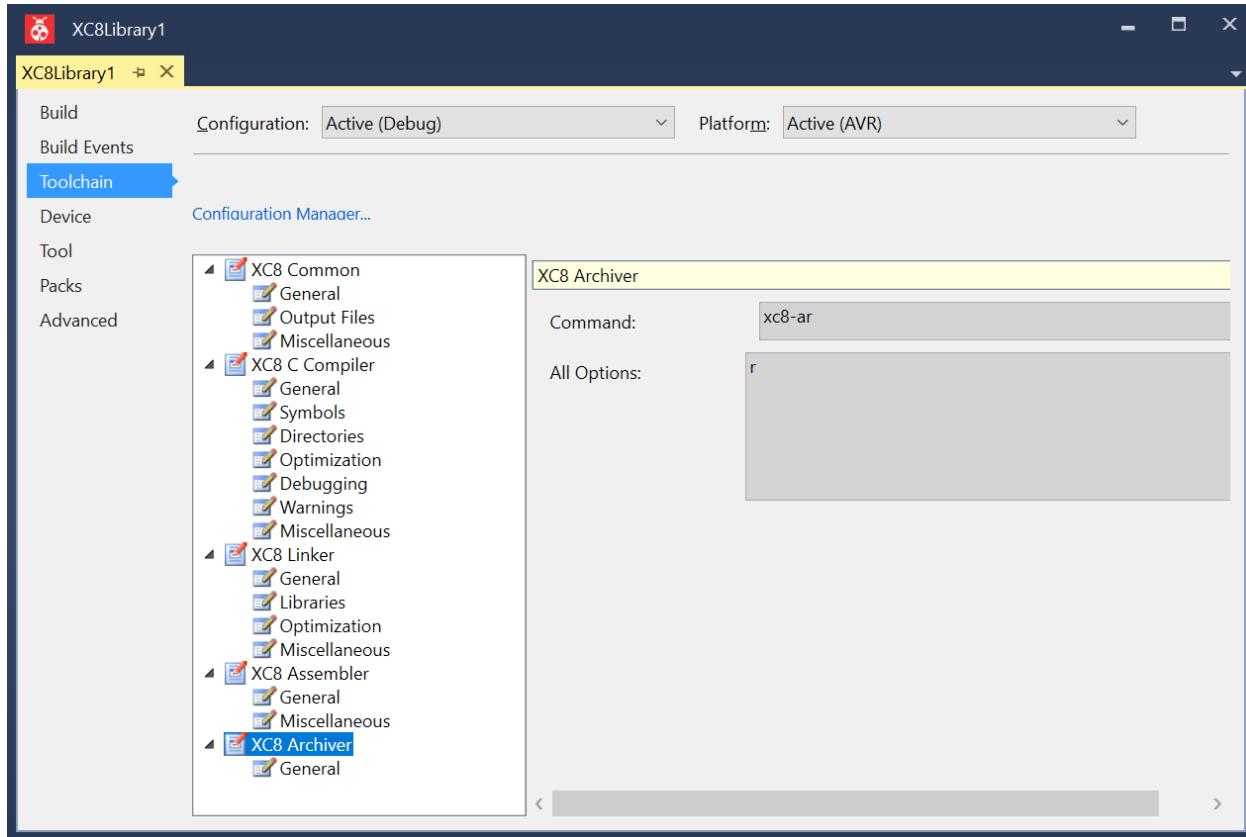
4. Click **OK** to create the XC8 C Library project.
5. Right click on the project node and select 'Build' to build the project.

3.3.3.3 Library Project Options (XC8 Archiver)

The XC8 archiver, xc8-ar, combines a collection of object files into a single archive file, also known as a library.

1. Right click on the project node and select 'Properties'.
2. Click on the 'Toolchain' tab, then go to XC8 Archiver ->General->Archiver Flags to configure library options.
3. Right click on the project node and select 'Build' to build the project with configured options.

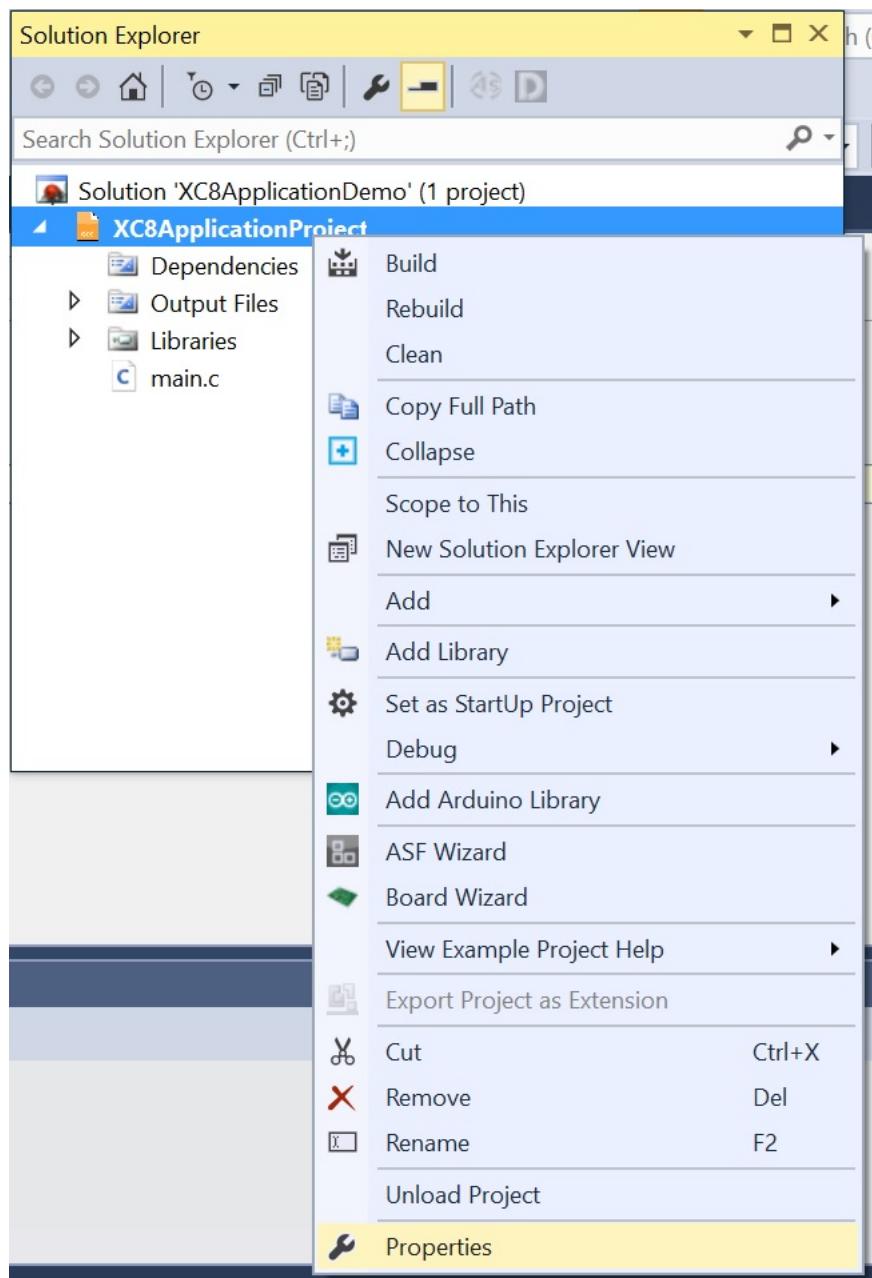
Figure 3-36. XC8 Archiver Options



3.3.4 XC8 Project Options and Configuration

Right click on the project from Solution Explorer and select 'Properties' to launch project properties.

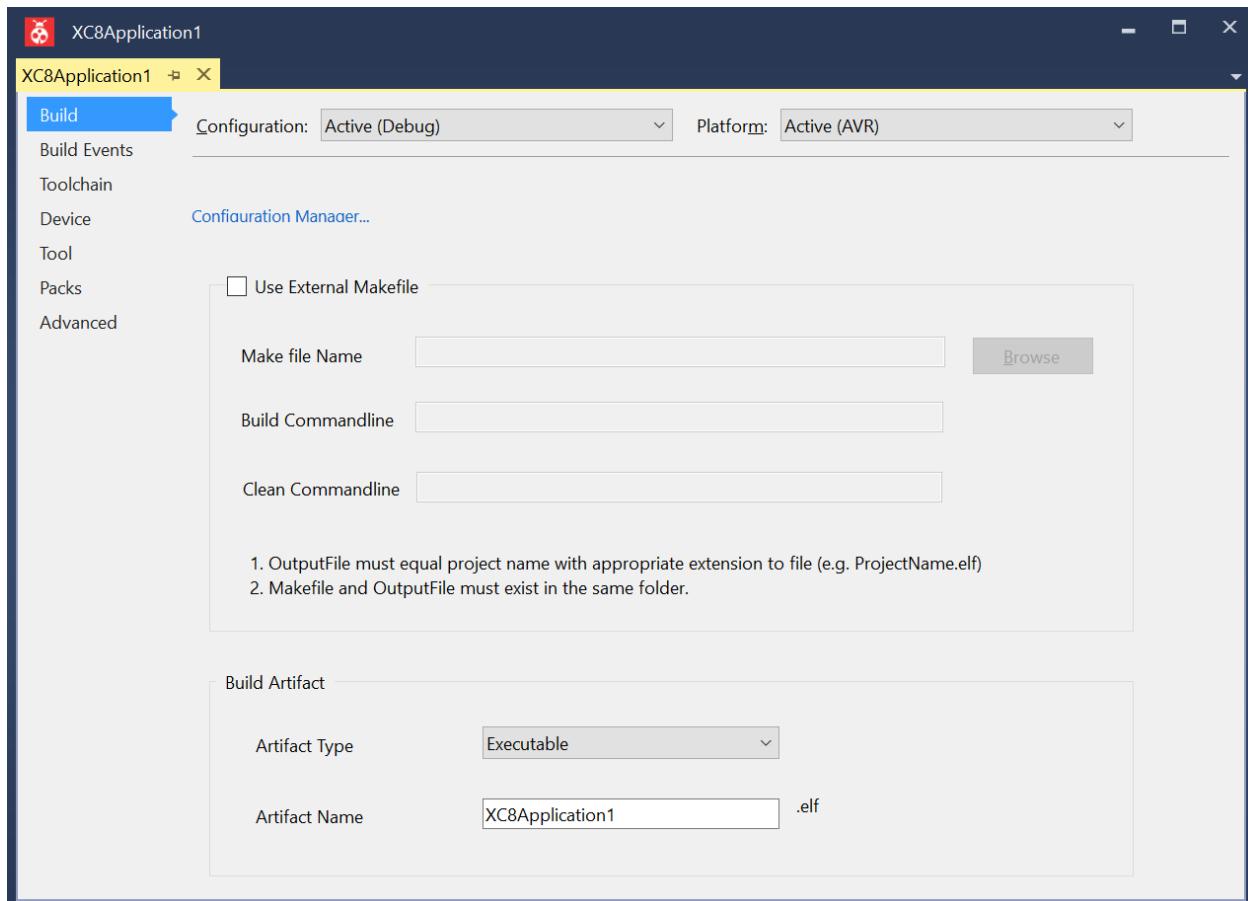
Figure 3-37. Project Properties Context Menu



Note: Use the 'Save All (Ctrl Shift S)' from the File menu or toolbar to update the changes in the project file whenever making changes.

3.3.4.1 Build Options

Figure 3-38. Build Configuration



In the Build tab page, you can configure whether you want to use an external Makefile for your project. In that case, click the **Use External Makefile** checkbox and browse to select the correct path of the makefile.

Build Commandline will be provided to the external makefile when invoking a build for the project. The default build target is 'all'.

Clean Commandline will be provided to the external makefile when invoking a clean for the project. The default clean target is 'clean'.

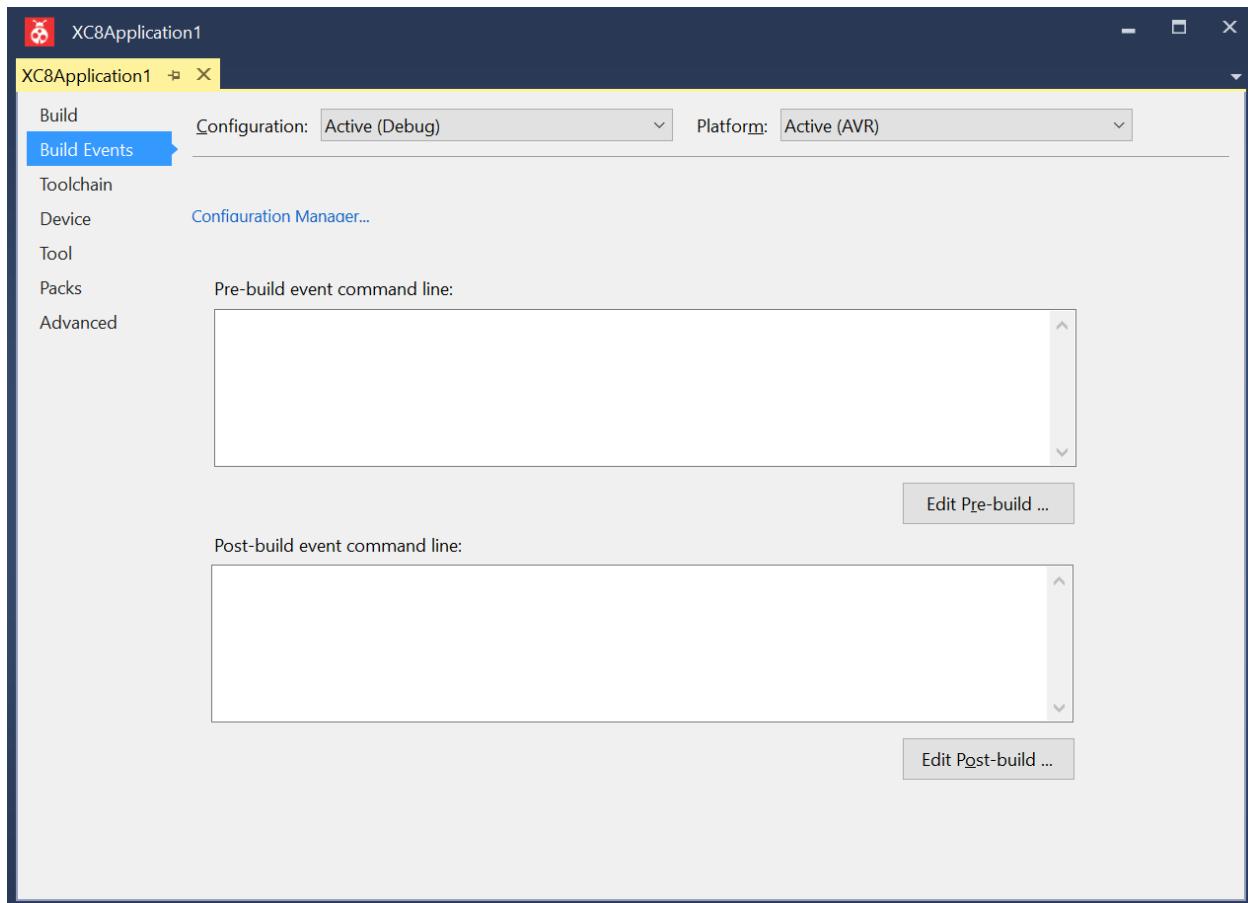
Besides the external makefile configuration, you can also specify the type of application to build. The options are Executable or Static Library, which can be selected using the Artifact Type combo box.

Notes: Custom makefile must fulfill these conditions:

1. Target name must be the same as the project name.
2. Makefile and target must exist in the same folder (can be referenced with NTFS links too).

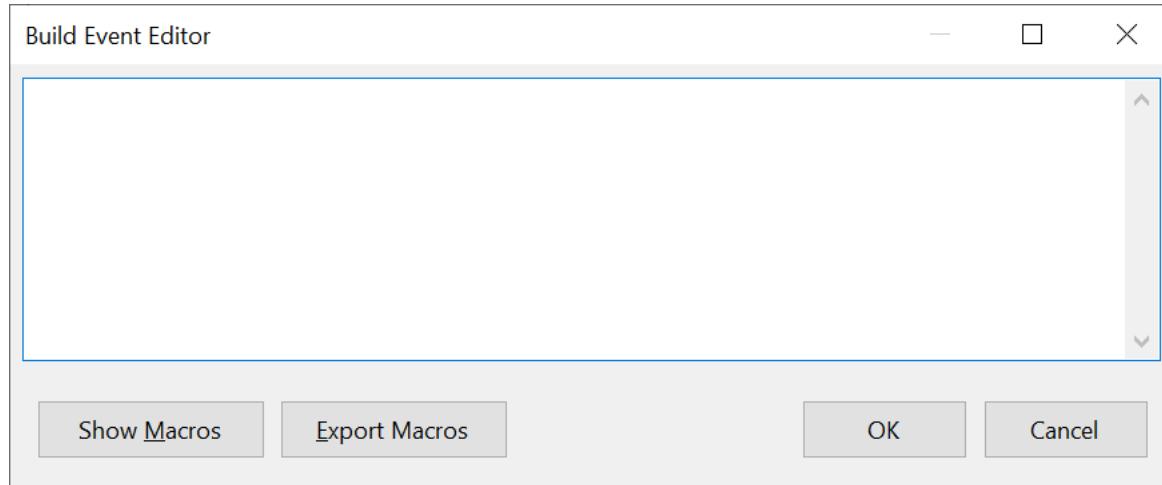
3.3.4.2 Build Events

Figure 3-39. Build Events Options



The **Build events** tab contains a list of scheduled events for each configuration, launched by the pre-build and post-build scripts. These events can be added, deleted, or modified by clicking either the **Edit pre-build...** or **Edit post-build...** buttons. Upon clicking these buttons, you should manually add your commands in the following dialog. As of the current release, it is possible to use environment variables and values declared within them as a link to other available applications. To use that function, press the **Show Macros** button.

Figure 3-40. Build Event Editor



Macros

Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management

Expands the edit box to display the list of macros/environment variables to insert in the command-line edit box.

Macro Table

List the available macros/environment variables and their value. You can select only one macro at a time to insert into the command-line edit box. MSBuild also provides a set of reserved properties that store information about the project file and the MSBuild binaries. These properties may also be listed in the edit box.

See Macros/environment variables below for descriptions that are specific to Microchip Studio.

Table 3-6. Microchip Studio Build Macro Table

Macro	Description
<code>\$(AVRSTUDIO_EXE_PATH)</code>	The Microchip Studio installation directory (defined with drive and path)
<code>\$(SolutionDir)</code>	The solution's directory (defined with drive and path)
<code>\$(SolutionPath)</code>	The solution's absolute pathname (defined with drive, path, basename, and file extension)
<code>\$(SolutionFileName)</code>	The solution's filename
<code>\$(SolutionName)</code>	The solution's basename
<code>\$(SolutionExt)</code>	The solution's file extension. It includes the '.' before the file extension.
<code>\$(Configuration)</code>	The current project configuration's name, for example, 'Debug'
<code>\$(Platform)</code>	The currently targeted platform's name, for example, 'AVR'
<code>\$(DevEnvDir)</code>	The Microchip Studio installation directory (defined with drive and path)
<code>\$(ProjectVersion)</code>	The project version
<code>\$(ProjectGuid)</code>	A unique project identifier
<code>\$(avrdevice)</code>	The currently selected device's name
<code>\$(avrdeviceseries)</code>	The selected device's series. Used internally by the Microchip Studio.
<code>\$(OutputType)</code>	Defines if the current project is an Executable or a Static Library type
<code>\$(Language)</code>	The current project's language; for example, C, CPP, or Assembler
<code>\$(OutputFileName)</code>	The primary output file's filename for the build (defined as base filename)
<code>\$(OutputFileExtension)</code>	The primary output file's file extension for the build. It includes the '.' before the file extension.
<code>\$(OutputDirectory)</code>	The output file directory's absolute path
<code>\$(AssemblyName)</code>	The primary output's assembly name for the build
<code>\$(Name)</code>	The project's basename
<code>\$(RootNamespace)</code>	The project's basename
<code>\$(ToolchainName)</code>	The toolchain name
<code>\$(ToolchainFlavour)</code>	The toolchain's compiler name
Macro	Description

3.3.4.3 Compiler and Toolchain Options

Figure 3-41. Compiler and Toolchain Options

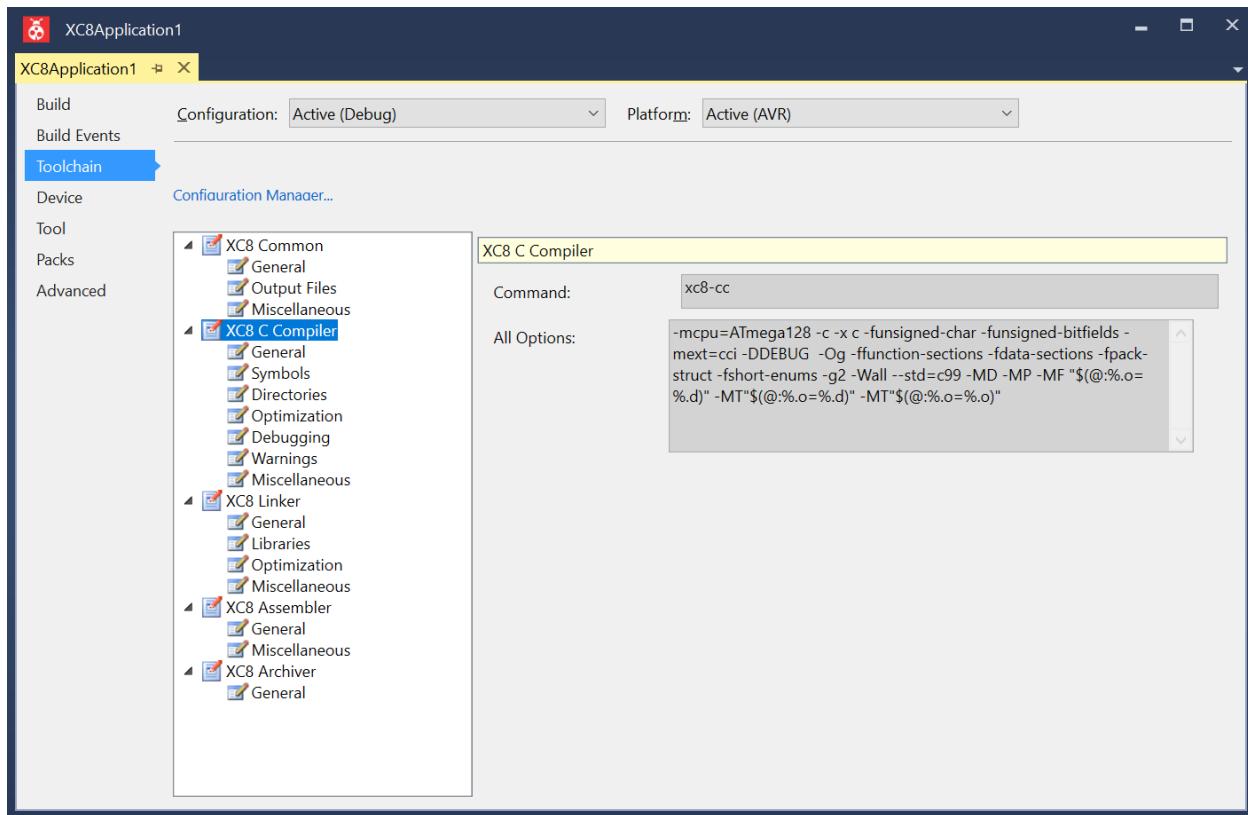


Table 3-7. XC8 C Compiler Options

Option	Description
General options	
-mcall-prologues	Use subroutines for functions prologues and epilogues
-mno-interrupts	Change stack pointer without disabling interrupts
-funsigned-char	Default char type is unsigned
-funsigned-bitfield	Default bit field is unsigned
Symbols options	

Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management

.....continued

Option	Description
Symbols in the source can be defined (-D) or undefined (-U). New symbol declarations can be added, modified, or reordered, using the interface buttons below:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •  Add a new symbol. This icon and all following icons are reused with the same meaning in other parts of the Microchip Studio interface. •  Remove a symbol. •  Edit symbol. •  Move the symbol up in the parsing order. •  Move the symbol down in the parsing order. 	
Include directories	
Contains all the included header and definition directories, which can be modified using the same interface as symbols	
Optimization options	
Optimization level (drop-down menu): -O0, -O1, -O2, -O3, -Os, -Og	No optimization, optimize for speed (level 1 - 3), optimize for size, optimize for better debugging experience
-ffunction-sections	Prepare functions for garbage collection. If a function is never used its memory will be scrapped.
-fpack-struct	Pack structure members together
-fshort-enums	Allocate only as many bytes as needed by the enumerated types
Debug options	
Debug level (drop-down menu): none, -g1, -g2, -g3	Specifies the level of tracing and debugging code and headers left or inserted in the source code
Warning messages output options	
-Wall	All warnings
-Werror	Generation of errors instead of warnings for dubious constructs
-pedantic	Warnings demanded by strict ANSI C; reject all programs that use forbidden extensions
-w	Suppression of all warning messages
Miscellaneous options	
Other flags (form field)	Input other project-specific flags
-v	Verbose

3.3.4.3.1 XC8 Linker Options

Table 3-8. XC8 Linker Options

Option	Description
-nodefaultlibs	Do not link the standard C library
-WI,-Map	Generates Map file
-WI,-u,vfprintf	Use vprintf library
Libraries Options	
Libraries -WI,-l (form field)	You can add, prioritize, or edit library names here using these buttons: 
Library search path -WI,-L (form field)	You can add, prioritize or edit the path where the linker will search for dynamically linked libraries, the same interface as above
Optimization Options	
-WI,--gc-sections	Garbage collect unused sections
-mrelax	Relax branches
Miscellaneous options	
Other linker flags (form field)	Input other project-specific flags

3.3.4.3.2 XC8 Assembler Options

Table 3-9. XC8 Assembler Options

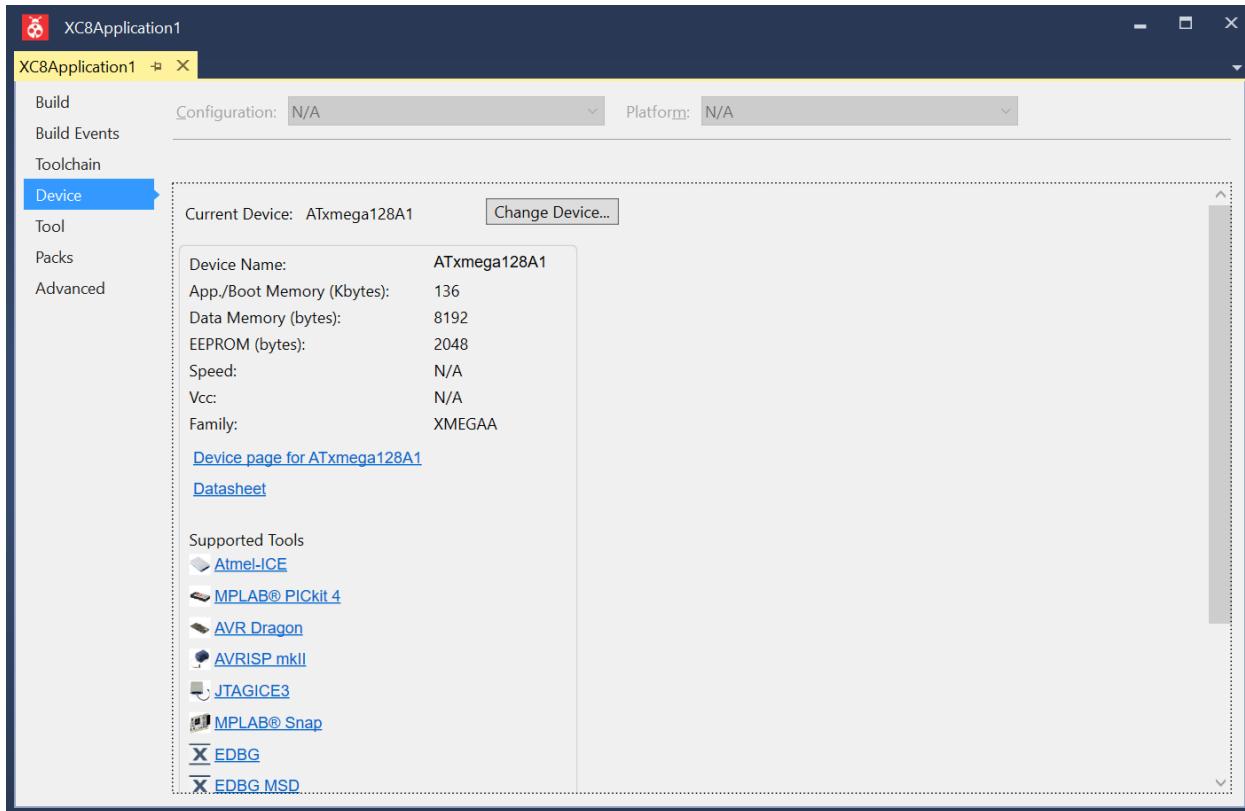
Option	Description
General options	
-Wa,option	Options to pass on to the assembler
-x assembler-with-cpp	The -x assembler-with-cpp language option ensures assembly source files are preprocessed before they are assembled
-c	Use the -c option to halt compilation after executing the assembler
-v	Announce version in the assembler output
Debugging options	
-Wa,-g	The debugging information type generated
Miscellaneous options	
Other Assembler Flags	To input other project-specific assembler flags which users may want to include/append in the assembler step

3.3.4.4 Device Options

This tab allows you to select and change the device for the current project and is similar to the device selector. See [Device Selection](#).

**Tip:**

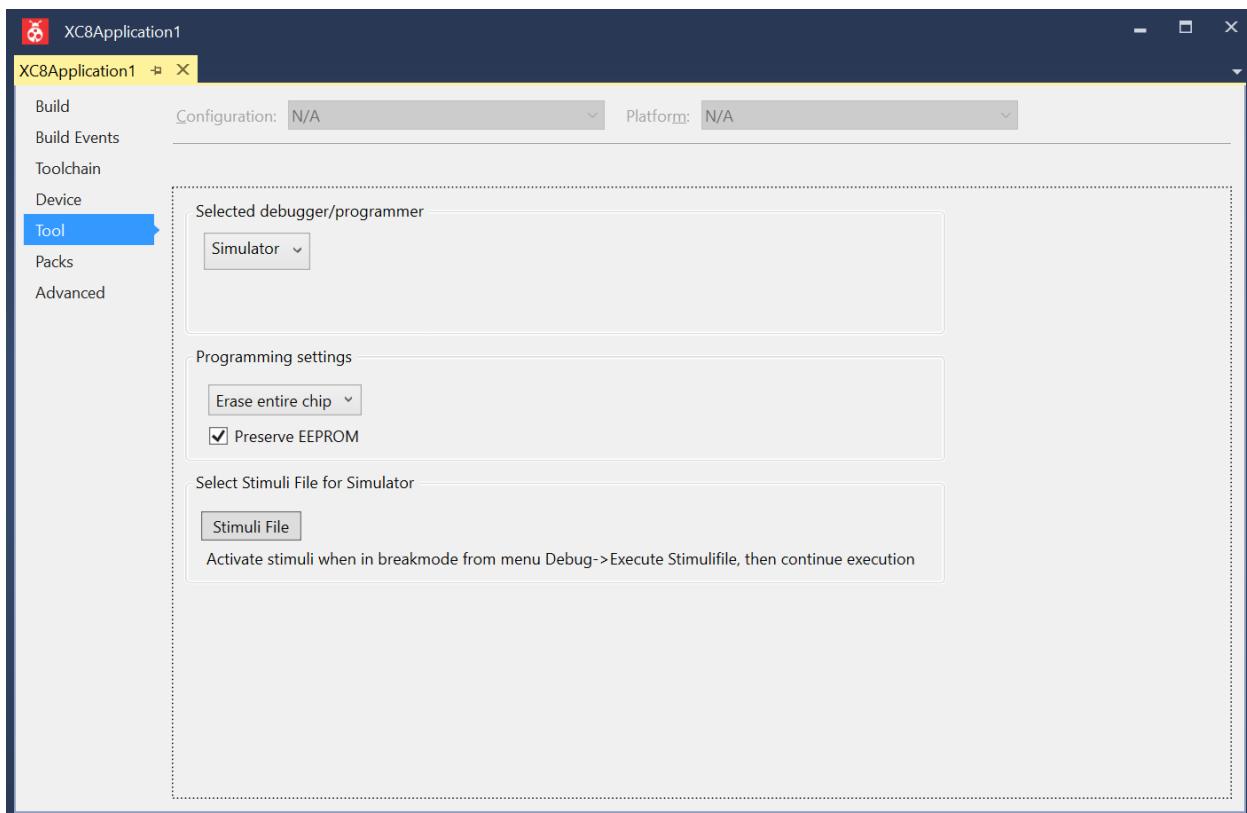
Click on the **Device** button on the **Device and Debugger** toolbar to get to this tab quickly while editing.



3.3.4.5 Tool Options

This tab allows you to select and change the debugger platform for the current project.

Figure 3-42. Tool Options



1. Select tool/debugger from the drop-down list. The current selection **Simulator** is shown.
2. Select Interface from the drop-down list. Further Properties are dependent on the tool and interface selected.

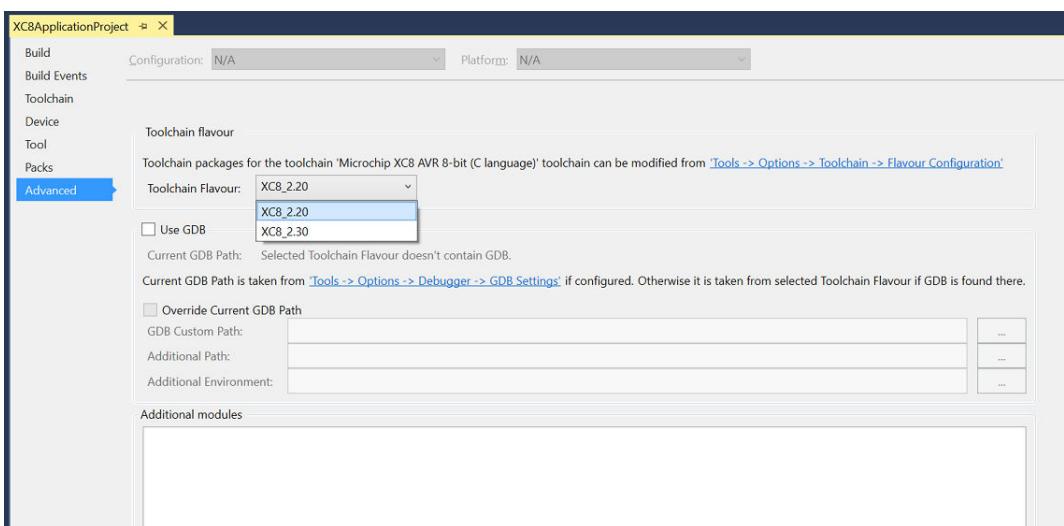
3.3.4.6 Advanced Options

Toolchain Flavor specifies the toolchain path used for building XC8 projects. Available Toolchain flavors are listed in the drop-down selection box.



Tip: Refer to the [10.3.11. Toolchain](#) section to learn how to add Toolchain flavors.

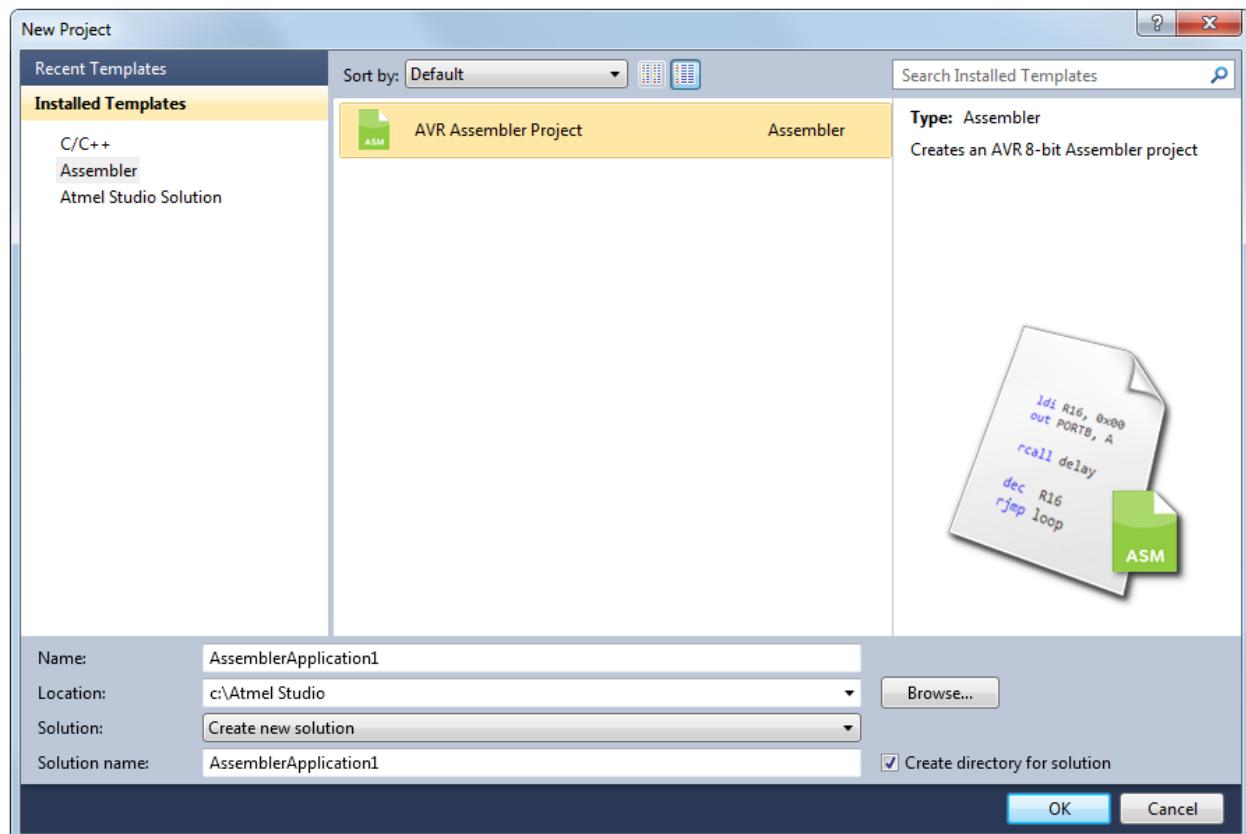
Figure 3-43. Advanced Options



3.4 Assembler Projects

3.4.1 Create New Assembler Project

Figure 3-44. New Assembler Project



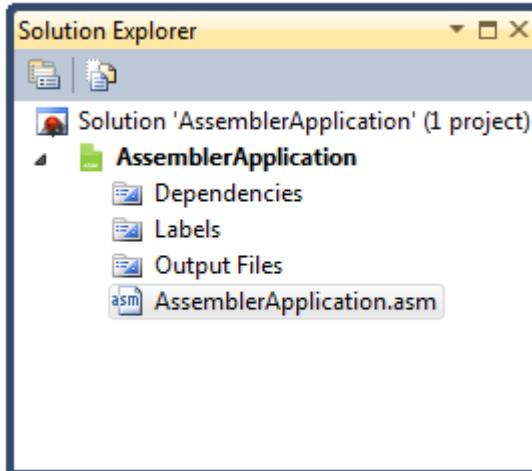
After pressing OK, select the microcontroller.

You can try out the Assembler build and code debugging using a simple LED-chaser code given below. It should fit any AVR 8-bit microcontroller by changing the port (here, case E) to your hardware.

```
start:  
nop  
ldi R16, 0xff  
sts PORTE_DIR, r16  
  
ldi r17, 0x80  
output:  
sts PORTE_OUT, r17  
rol r17  
  
ldi r16, 0x00  
delay:  
ldi r18, 0x00  
delay1:  
inc r18  
brne delay1  
inc r16  
brne delay  
break  
rjmp output
```

When creating a new project or loading an old project, the project view will display all the project files. Files can be added, created, or removed from the project list using the context menu in the **Solution Explorer** window.

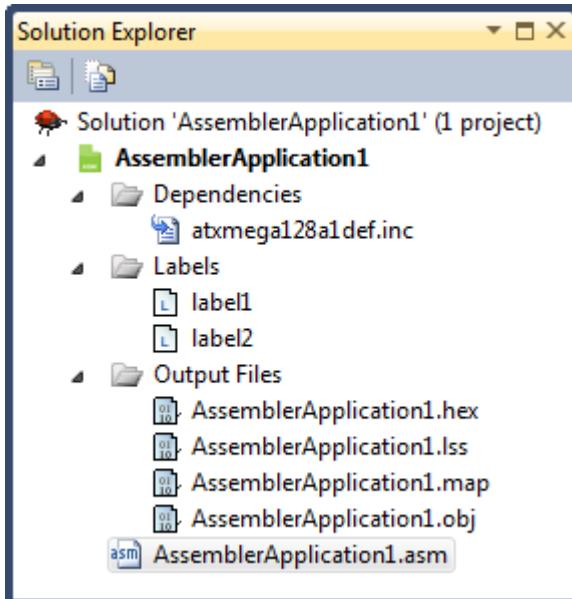
Figure 3-45. View of an Assembler Project



All the source files are listed at the end of the list. Double click on any file to open it in the editor.

All custom include files will be listed directly under the project name item unless you create a new folder in the project.

Figure 3-46. View of an Assembler Project after Build Completed



Dependencies: All the included files are listed here. Double click on any file to open it in the editor.

Labels: All labels in your assembler program are listed here. Double click on any item to show its location in the source. A marker will point to the correct line.

Output Files: All output files will be displayed below this item.

Figure 3-47. File Context Menu

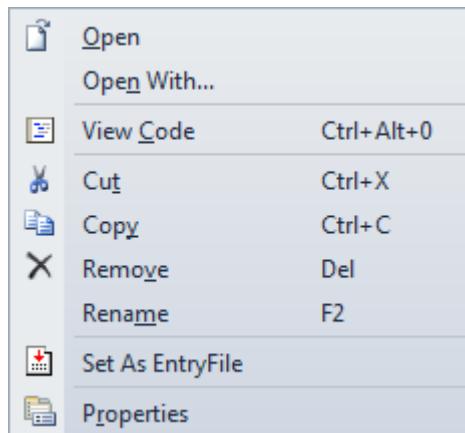


Table 3-10. File Context Menu

Menu Text	Shortcut	Description
Open	Right click O	Open the selected file
Open With...	Right click n	Open the selected file with another editor or tool
Cut	Ctrl X	Cut the file from the current category
Copy	Ctrl C	Copy the file from the current category
Remove	DEL	Remove the selected file from the project
Rename	F2	Rename the selected file

.....continued

Menu Text	Shortcut	Description
Set As EntryFile		Set the selected file as entry file
Properties	Alt ENTER	Current file properties
Menu text	Shortcut	Description

All the interface views are docked by default. You can switch between docked and undocked views by dragging windows around to a desirable location or by dragging and dropping a window on a quick docking menu of the Visual Studio IDE. The quick docking menu will appear every time you start dragging an interface view or window.

3.4.1.1 Project Context Menu

Several build commands are available from the menu and the toolbars. There is also a context menu for the project:

Figure 3-48. Project Context Menu

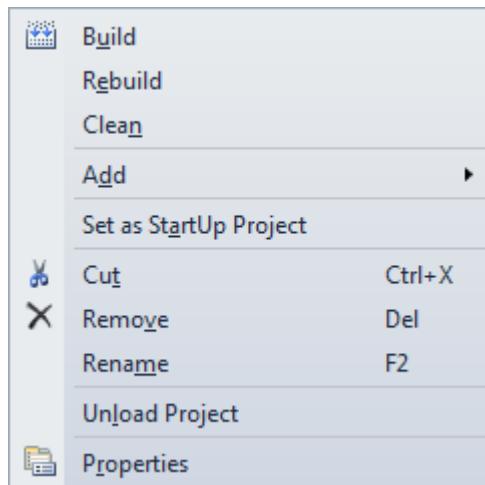


Table 3-11. Project Context Menu

Menu Text	Shortcut	Description
Build	Right click+u	Build the selected project
Rebuild	Right click e	Will clean and build the project
Clean	Right click n	Clean up and erase artifacts
Add	Ctrl Shift A/Shift Alt A (existing item)	Add new files or existing files to the project
Set as StartUp Project	Right click + a	Will set up to automatically open current project at start-up
Cut	Ctrl X	Cut the project to paste it as a sub-project to another solution
Remove	Del	Remove the project or sub-project under the cursor
Rename	F2	Rename current project
Unload Project	Right click l	Unload active project files from the IDE
Properties	Alt Enter	Project properties

3.4.2 Assembler Options

Open the options window on the menu **Project → 'Your_project_name Properties'**. This menu item is available only when an assembler project is open. After opening the **Project properties** window, you will see six tabs to configure assembler options. Click on the **Toolchain**.

Figure 3-49. Assembler Setup Dialog, Command-Line Shown

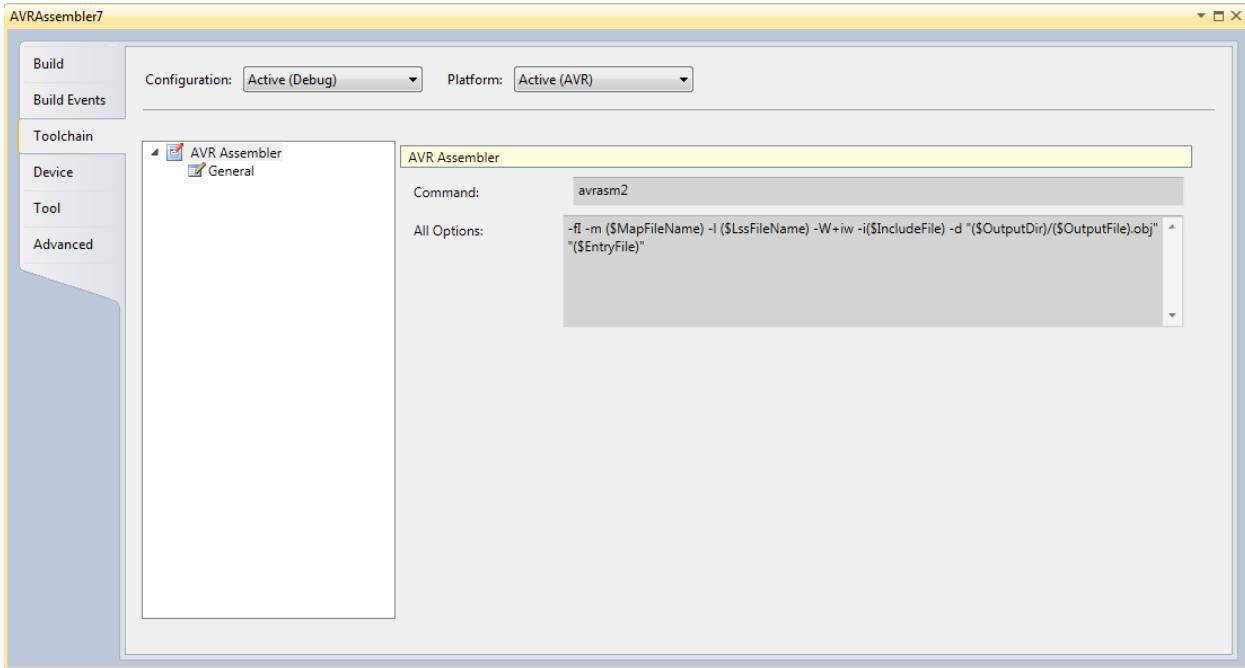
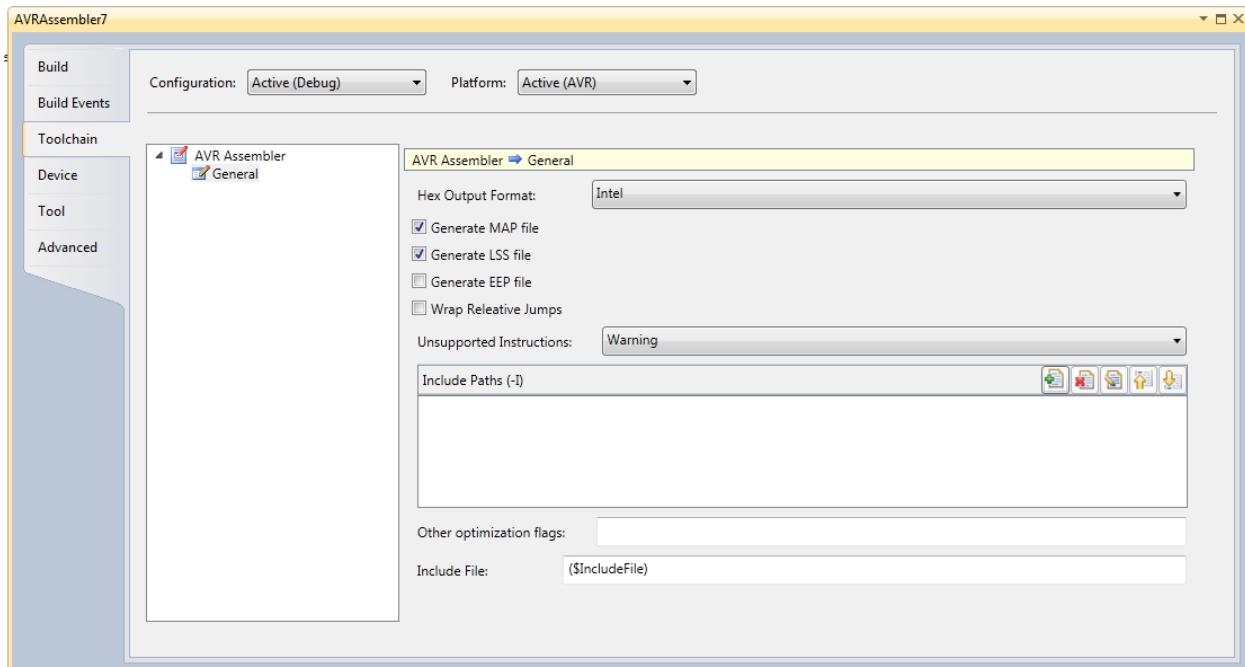


Figure 3-50. Assembler Setup Dialog, General Options Shown



3.4.2.1 Description of the Various Settings

The **Configuration** menu allows choosing which stages of project maturity will be affected by the modifications to the project properties. By default, Debug is the initial stage and initially active configuration. The following options are available:

-
- 1. Debug.
 - 2. Release.
 - 3. All configurations.

The **Platform** menu shows compatible target platforms available for prototyping.

Hex Output Format. The following file formats can be selected as the output format:

- 1. Intel hex.
- 2. Generic hex.
- 3. Motorola hex (S-record).

Wrap Relative Jumps. The AVR RJMP/RCALL instructions allow a 12-bit PC-relative offset corresponding to $\pm 2k$ words. The Wrap option causes the assembler's offset calculation to wrap around over the addressable program memory range, enabling the entire program memory to be addressed using these instructions for devices having 4k words (8 kB) or less Flash program memory.

For devices with more than 4k words of program memory, turn off this option to avoid unpredictable results. If it is left ON, the assembler will produce a warning when wrap takes effect:



Attention:

Wrap rjmp/rcall illegal for device > 4k words - Turn off wrap option and use jmp/call.

This diagnostic is a warning and not an error to retain compatibility with earlier versions of the assembler but should be treated as an error by the user. The JMP/CALL 2-word instructions take 22-bit absolute addresses and should be used instead.

Unsupported Instructions. By default, this option is set to give a warning when the assembler finds unsupported instructions for the actual device. Optionally, you can output an error.

Include Paths (-I). Additional include paths can be set here when using third-party modules or your IP.

Other Optimization Flags can be set to tailor optimization to your specific needs. See Assembler help for more information (Help > View Help > AVR Assembler Help).

3.5 Import of Projects

3.5.1 Introduction

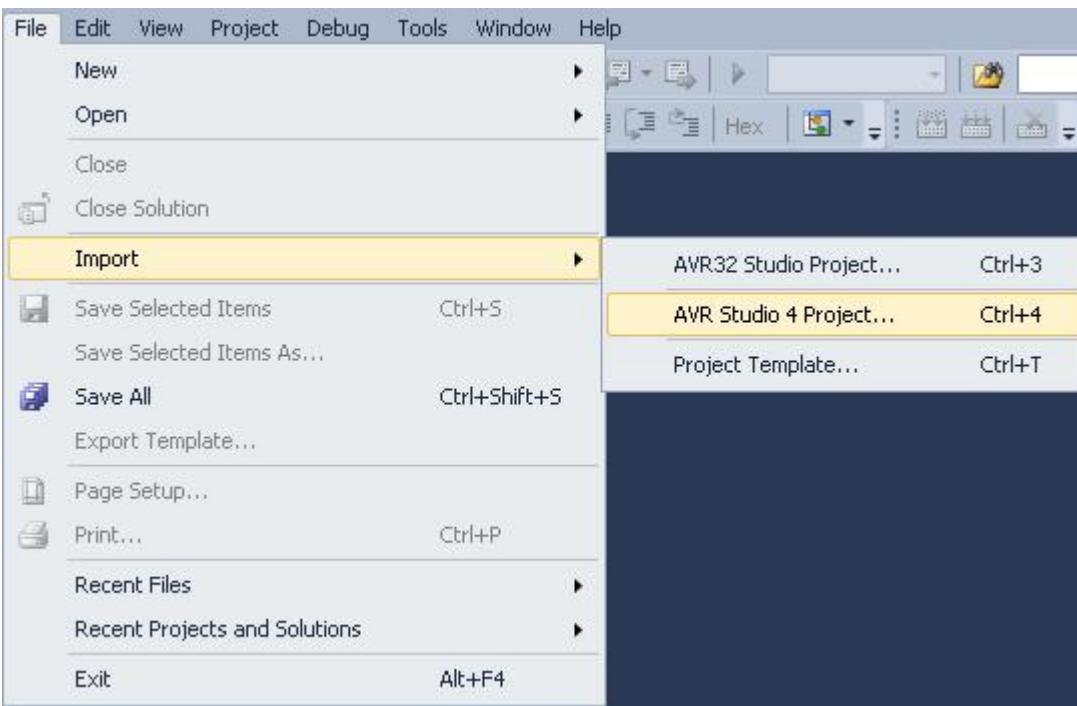
Microchip Studio allows the import of projects from several pre-existing project sources. This section details how to import existing projects.

3.5.2 Import AVR® Studio 4 Project

Click the menu **File → Import → AVR® Studio 4 Project..** or **Ctrl+4**.

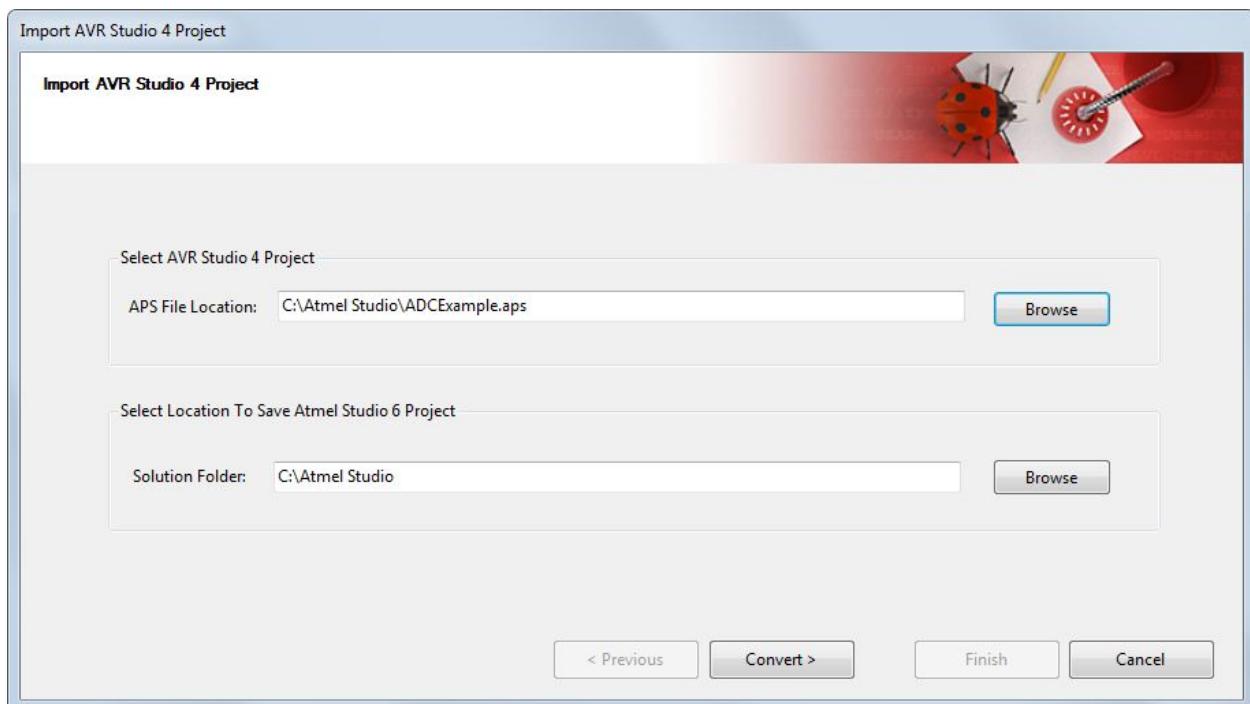
Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management



An **Import AVR Studio 4 Project** dialog will appear.

Type the name of your project or browse to the project location by clicking the Browse button of the APS file location tab.



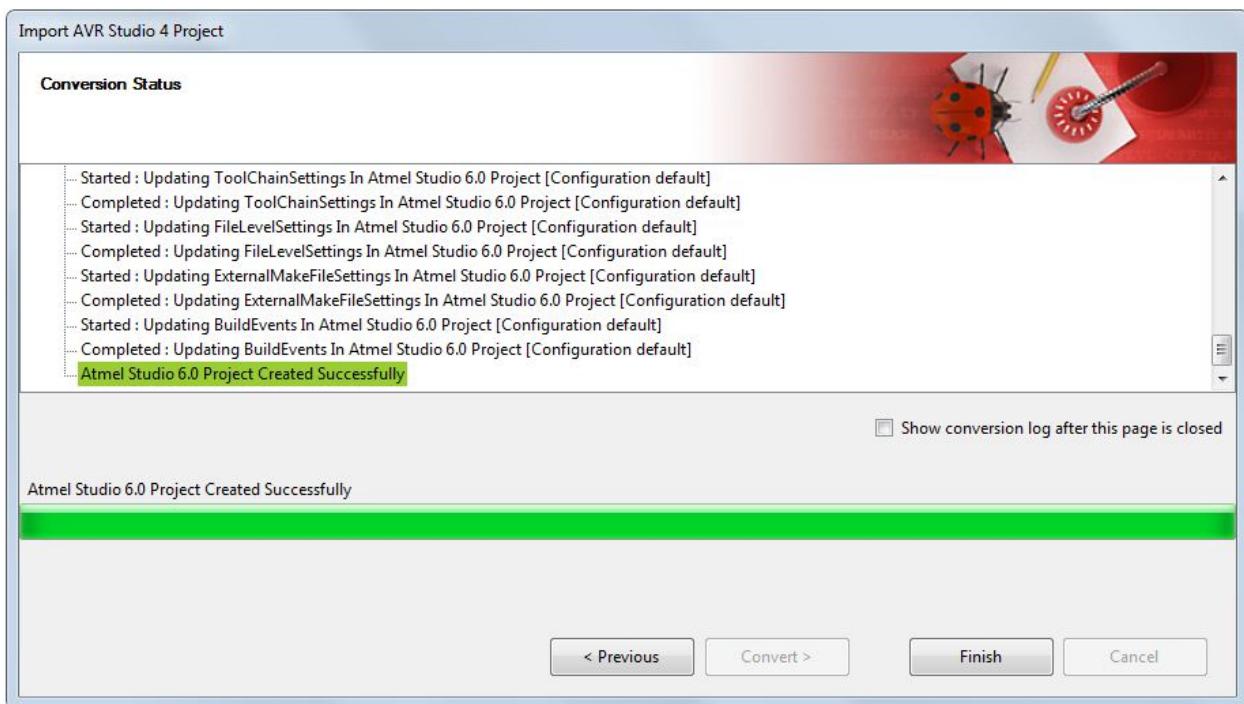
Microchip Studio will proceed with the conversion, giving updates on the progress. Warnings and errors will show in the Summary window.

Check the **Show conversion log after this page is closed** to view the complete conversion log.

Click Finish to access your newly converted project.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management



Atmel Studio 6.0 Project ConversionLog

URL: C:\Atmel Studio\ConversionLog-02-22-2012 18-24-54.xml

1 project(s) chosen for conversion.
1 project(s) successfully converted.
0 project(s) converted with errors.

ADCExample
[Hide Logs](#)

Message	Date
Source Project Path: C:\Atmel Studio\ADCExample.aps	2/22/2012 6:24:52 PM
Studio5 Project Path: C:\Atmel Studio\ADCExample.avrgccproj	2/22/2012 6:24:52 PM
Studio5 Solution Path: C:\Atmel Studio\ADCExample.atsln	2/22/2012 6:24:52 PM
Started : Processing General settings from source project	2/22/2012 6:24:52 PM
Completed : Processing General settings from source project	2/22/2012 6:24:52 PM
Started : Processing Project files information from source project	2/22/2012 6:24:52 PM
Completed : Processing Project files information from source project	2/22/2012 6:24:52 PM
Started : Processing Build Dependency settings from the source project	2/22/2012 6:24:52 PM
Skipped reading Build Dependency settings from source project. It is either invalid or not provided.	2/22/2012 6:24:52 PM
Completed : Processing Build Dependency settings from the source project	2/22/2012 6:24:52 PM
Started : Processing ProjectLevel Toolchain settings from source project	2/22/2012 6:24:52 PM

Solution Explorer

- Solution 'ADCExample' (1 project)
 - ADCExample
 - Dependencies
 - Output Files
 - ADCExample.c

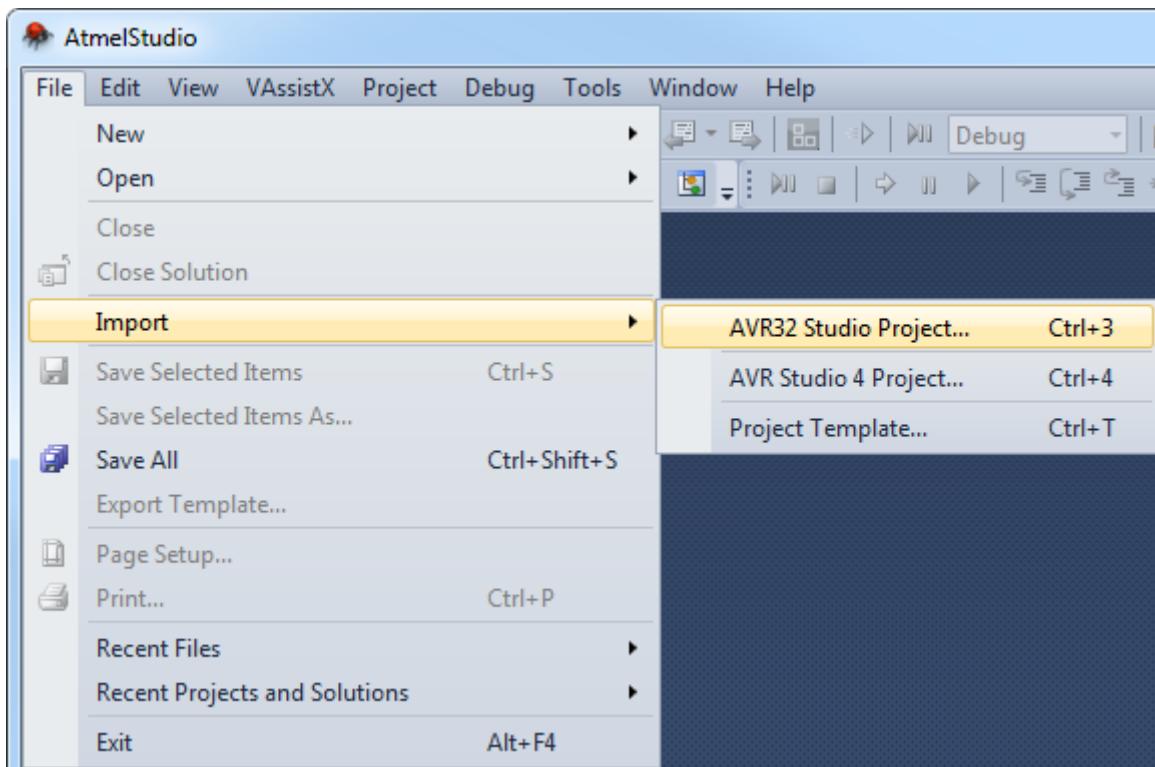
Note: Currently - the conversion only adds a project file and solution file if the Solution Folder is the same as the APS File Location. No other files will be modified.

3.5.3 Import AVR® 32 Studio Project

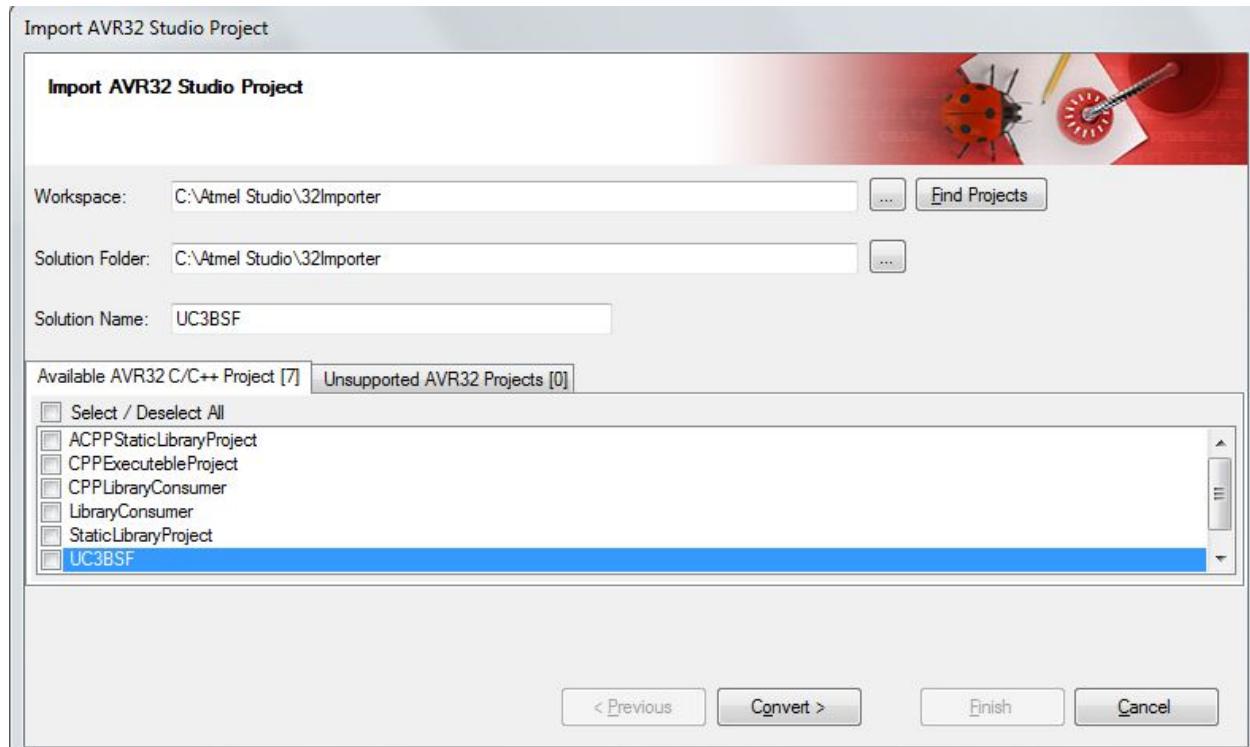
Click the menu **File → Import → AVR® Studio 32 Project..** or **Ctrl+3**.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management



An 'Import AVR Studio 32 Project' dialog will appear.

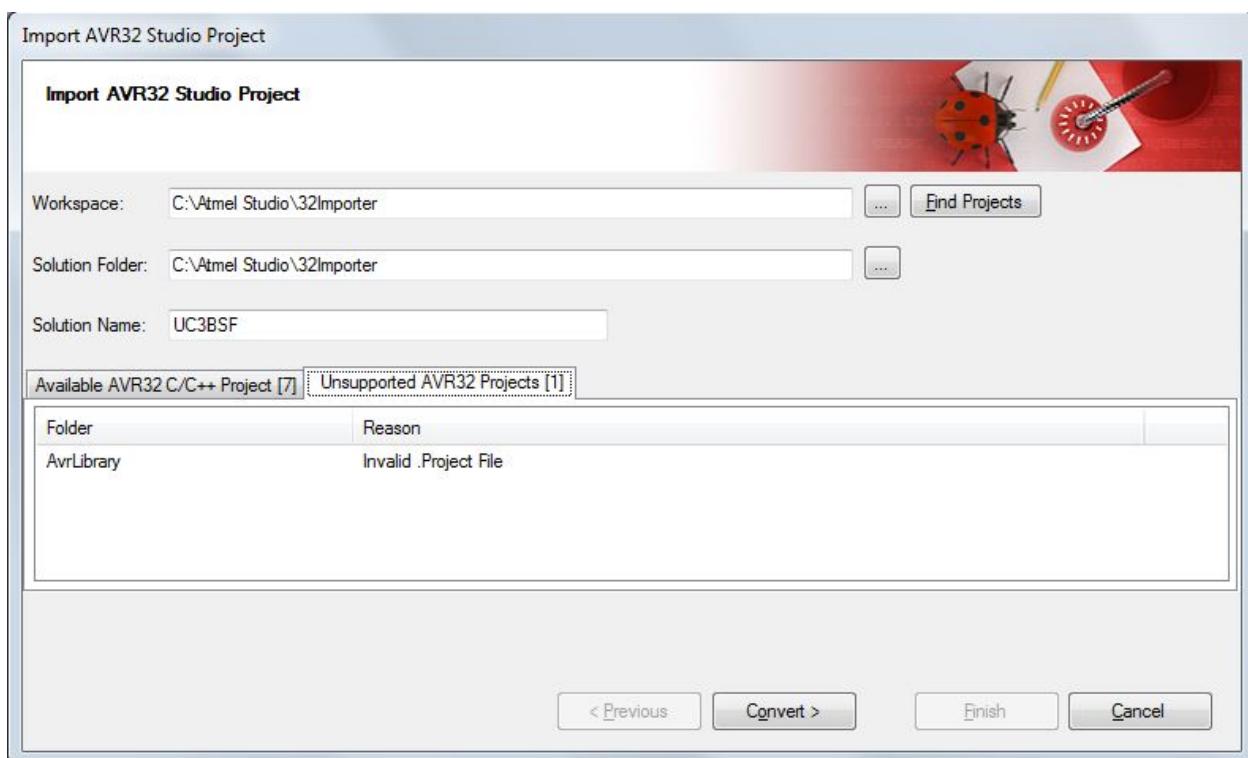


Type the name of your workspace or browse to the workspace location by clicking the ... (Browse button) of the Workspace Tab. Click **Find Projects** to find all the project files and populate other folders available in the workspace.

The **Available AVR32 C/C++ Projects** tab will be populated with all **AVR32 C/C++ Projects** that can be imported, and it will also display the total number of available projects.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management



The **Invalid AVR32 Projects** tab will be populated with all **Unsupported AVR32 Projects** that cannot be imported. It will also display the total number of nonconvertible projects along with the reason.

Microchip Studio will proceed with the conversion, giving updates on the progress. Warnings and errors will show in the Summary window.

Check 'Show conversion log after this page is closed' to view the complete conversion log.

Click Finish to access your newly converted project.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management

The screenshot shows the "Import AVR32 Studio Project" dialog and the "Atmel Studio 6.0 Project ConversionLog" window.

Import AVR32 Studio Project Dialog:

- Conversion Status:**
 - Started : Updating ToolChainSettings In Atmel Studio 6.0 Project [Configuration Release]
 - Completed : Updating ToolChainSettings In Atmel Studio 6.0 Project [Configuration Release]
 - Started : Updating FileLevelSettings In Atmel Studio 6.0 Project [Configuration Release]
 - Completed : Updating FileLevelSettings In Atmel Studio 6.0 Project [Configuration Release]
 - Started : Updating ExternalMakeFileSettings In Atmel Studio 6.0 Project [Configuration Release]
 - Completed : Updating ExternalMakeFileSettings In Atmel Studio 6.0 Project [Configuration Release]
 - Started : Updating BuildEvents In Atmel Studio 6.0 Project [Configuration Release]
 - Completed : Updating BuildEvents In Atmel Studio 6.0 Project [Configuration Release]
 - Atmel Studio 6.0 Project Created Successfully**
- Show conversion log after this page is closed
- Atmel Studio 6.0 Project Created Successfully**
- Buttons: < Previous, Convert >, Finish, Cancel

Atmel Studio 6.0 Project ConversionLog:

- URL: C:\ConversionLog-02-22-2012 18-12-53.xml
- 5 project(s) chosen for conversion.
- 5 project(s) successfully converted.
- 0 project(s) converted with errors.
- ACPPStaticLibraryProject**
 - Source Project Path: D:\Trunk\AVRStudio\TestSuite\IntegrationTests\Data\AvrStudio32Projects\ACPPStaticLibraryProject 2/22/2012 6:12:45 PM
 - Studio5 Project Path: D:\Trunk\AVRStudio\TestSuite\IntegrationTests\Data\AvrStudio32Projects\ACPPStaticLibraryProject\ACPPStaticLibraryProject.avrgccproj 2/22/2012 6:12:45 PM
 - Studio5 Solution Path: D:\Trunk\AVRStudio\TestSuite\IntegrationTests\Data\AvrStudio32Projects\ACPPStaticLibraryProject.acsln 2/22/2012 6:12:45 PM
 - Started : Processing General settings from source project 2/22/2012 6:12:45 PM
 - Completed : Processing General settings from source project 2/22/2012 6:12:45 PM
 - Started : Processing Project files information from source project 2/22/2012 6:12:45 PM
 - Completed : Processing Project files information from source project 2/22/2012 6:12:45 PM
- Solution Explorer:**
 - Solution 'ACPPStaticLibraryProject'
 - ACPPStaticLibraryProject
 - Dependencies
 - Output Files
 - Base.h
 - staticfile.cpp
 - CPPExecutableProject
 - Dependencies
 - Output Files
 - ChummalIncludes
 - Main.cpp
 - CPPLibraryConsumer
 - Dependencies
 - Output Files
 - Consumer.cpp
 - ReleaseExclude.cpp
 - LibraryConsumer
 - Dependencies
 - Output files
 - src
 - File_Inside_Sub_Directc
 - Consumer.c
 - StaticLibraryProject
 - Dependencies
 - Output Files
 - Library.c
 - Library.h

Notes:

- The current version of AVR32 Importer supports AVR32 C/C++ Projects
- AP7 device family is currently not supported by Microchip Studio
- Currently, the conversion only adds project files and solution files if the Solution Folder is the same as the Workspace folder. No other files will be modified.
- Pre/Post builds settings are not imported
- Automatically generate listing (*.lss) files setting is not imported

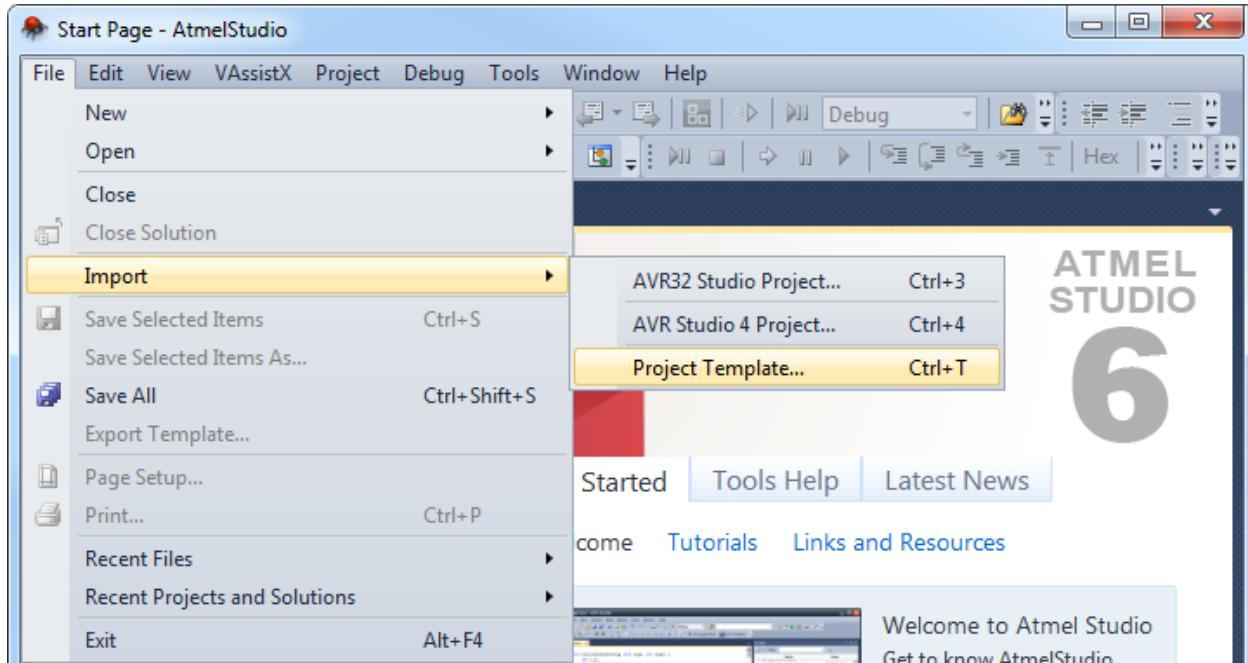
3.5.4 Import Project Template

Several predefined projects can be imported to Microchip Studio by **File → Import → Project Template..or Ctrl+T.**

Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management

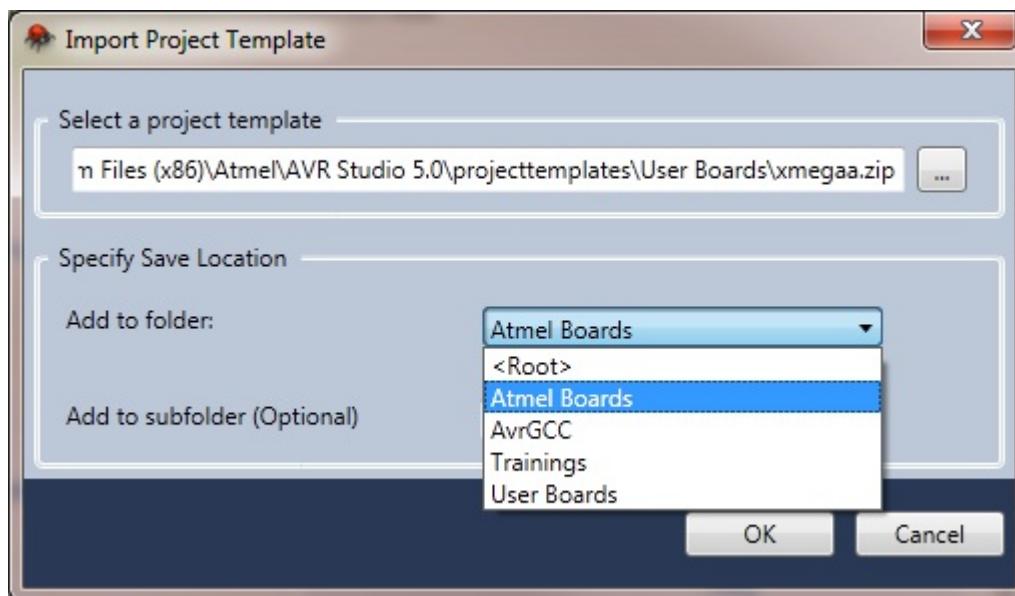
These templates provide a starting point to begin creating new projects or expanding current projects. Project templates provide the basic files needed for a particular project type, include standard assembly references, and set default project properties and compiler options.



In the 'Import Project Template' window, specify the following:

- The location of your project template
- The save location. The combo box will show installed templates that are available in the **New Project → Installed Templates**.

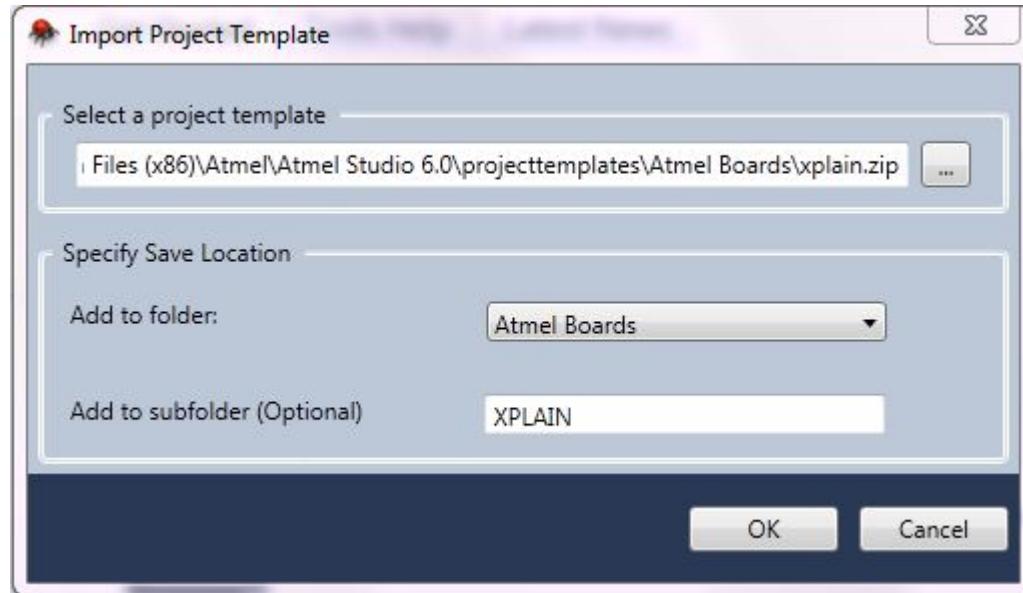
Select any template under which you would like to add your template. You can also add your template at the root by selecting <root> in 'Add to folder'.



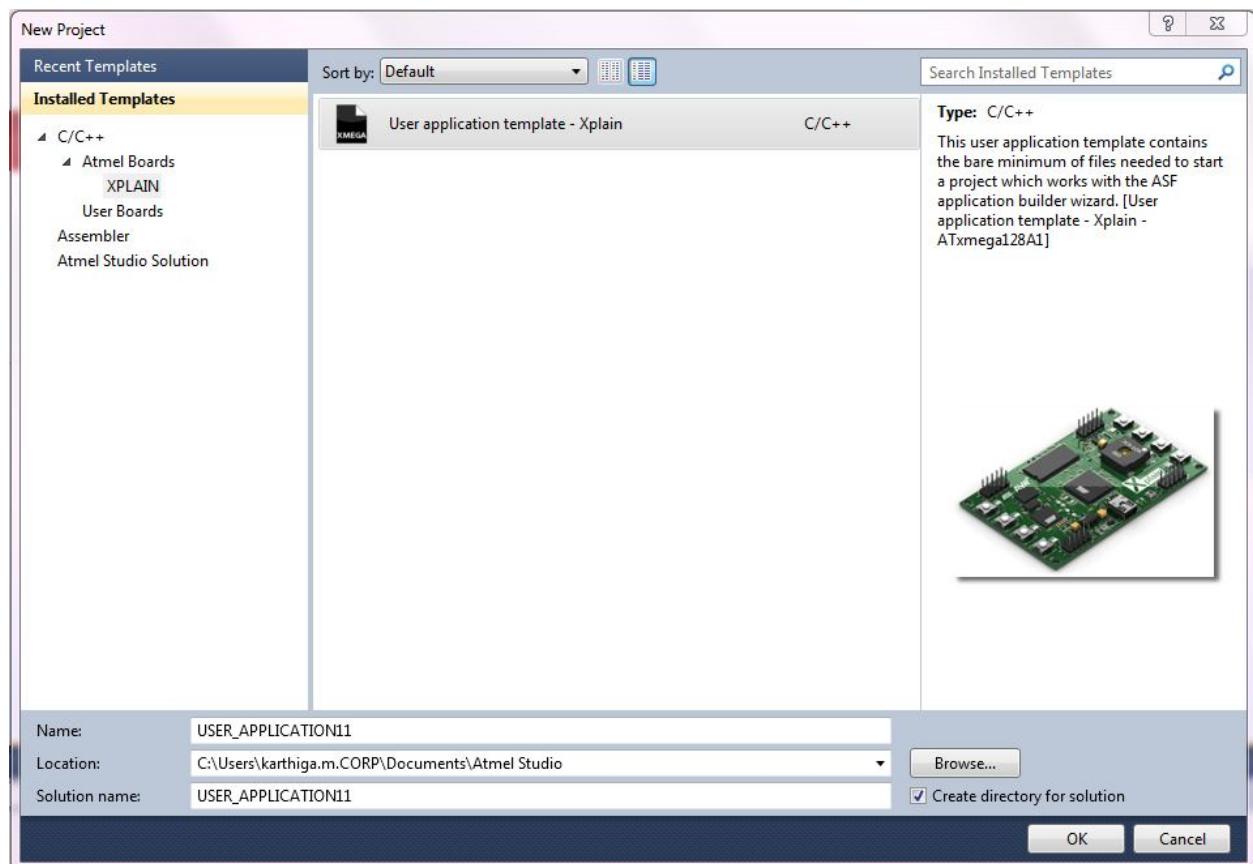
- You can create a separate folder by specifying the name of the folder under the specified 'Add to Folder (Optional)', where you want to add your project template.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management



The resulting project template will be added to the existing installed templates and can be accessed from **File → New → Project .. or Ctrl+Shift+N**.



Note: 'Import Project Template Importer' will work with a template created for the same version.

3.6 Debug Object File in Microchip Studio

3.6.1 Introduction

Debug session requires loading an object file supported by Microchip Studio. The debug file contains symbolic information for debugging.

3.6.2 Microchip Studio Supported Debug Formats

Table 3-12. Object File Formats Supported by Microchip Studio

Object File Format	Extension	Description
UBROF	.d90	UBROF is an IAR proprietary format. The debug output file contains a complete set of debugging information and symbols to support all types of watches. UBROF8 and earlier versions are supported. This is the default output format of IAR EW 2.29 and earlier versions. See below how to force IAR EW 3.10 and later versions to generate UBROF8.
ELF/DWARF	.elf	ELF/DWARF debug information is an open standard. The debug format supports a complete set of debugging information and symbols to support all types of watches. The version of the format read by Microchip Studio is DWARF2. AVR-GCC versions configured for DWARF2 output can generate this format.
AVRCOFF	.cof	COFF is an open standard intended for 3 rd party vendors creating extensions or tools supported by the Microchip Studio
AVR Assembler format	.obj	The AVR assembler output file format contains source file info for source stepping. It is an internal Microchip format only. The .map file is parsed automatically to get some watch information.

Before debugging, make sure you have set up your compiler/assembler to generate a debug file like one of the formats above. 3rd party compiler vendors should output the ELF/DWARF object file format.

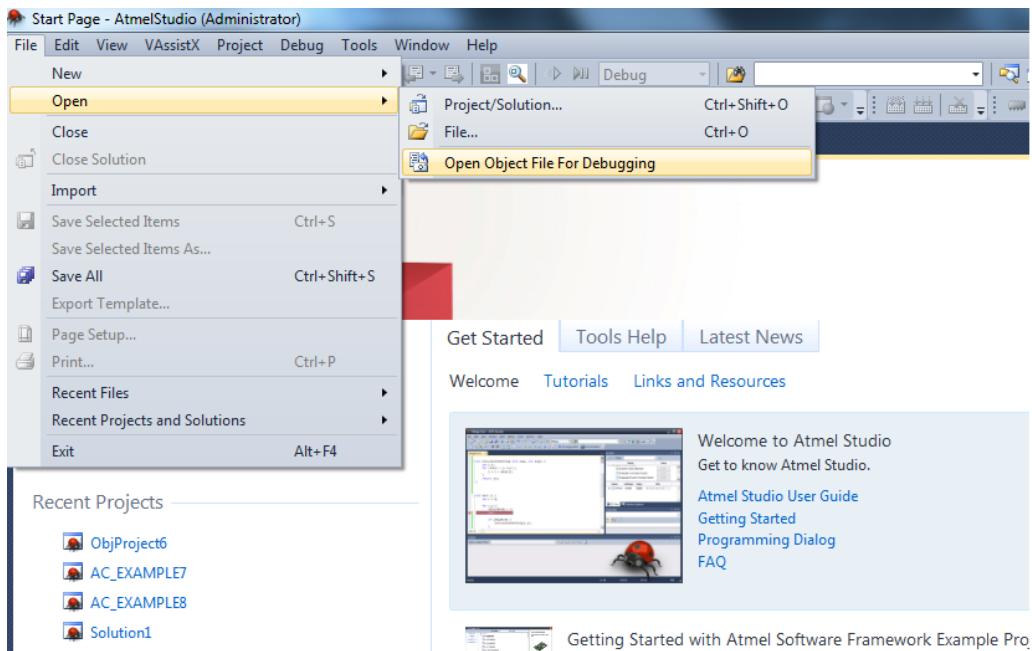
3.6.3 Opening Object File for Debugging

Steps to Create an Object Project

- On the **File** menu, click **Open**, and then click **Open Object File For Debugging**.
Open Object File For Debugging wizard will appear.

Microchip Studio User Guide

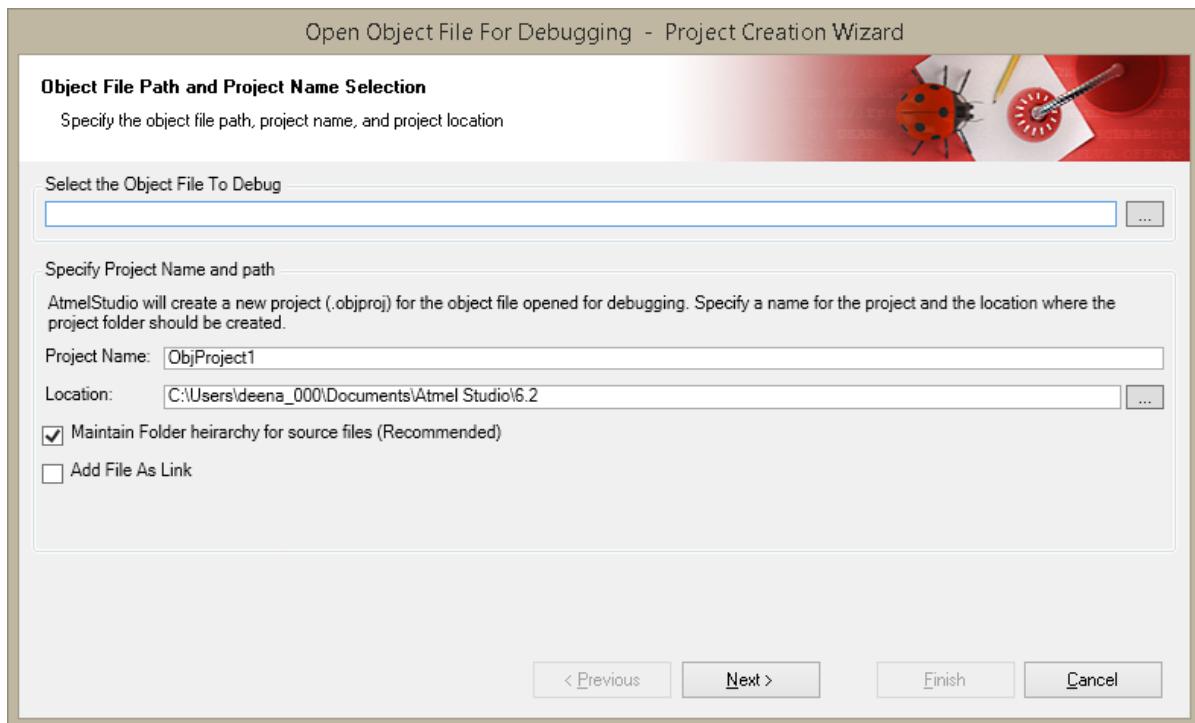
Project Management



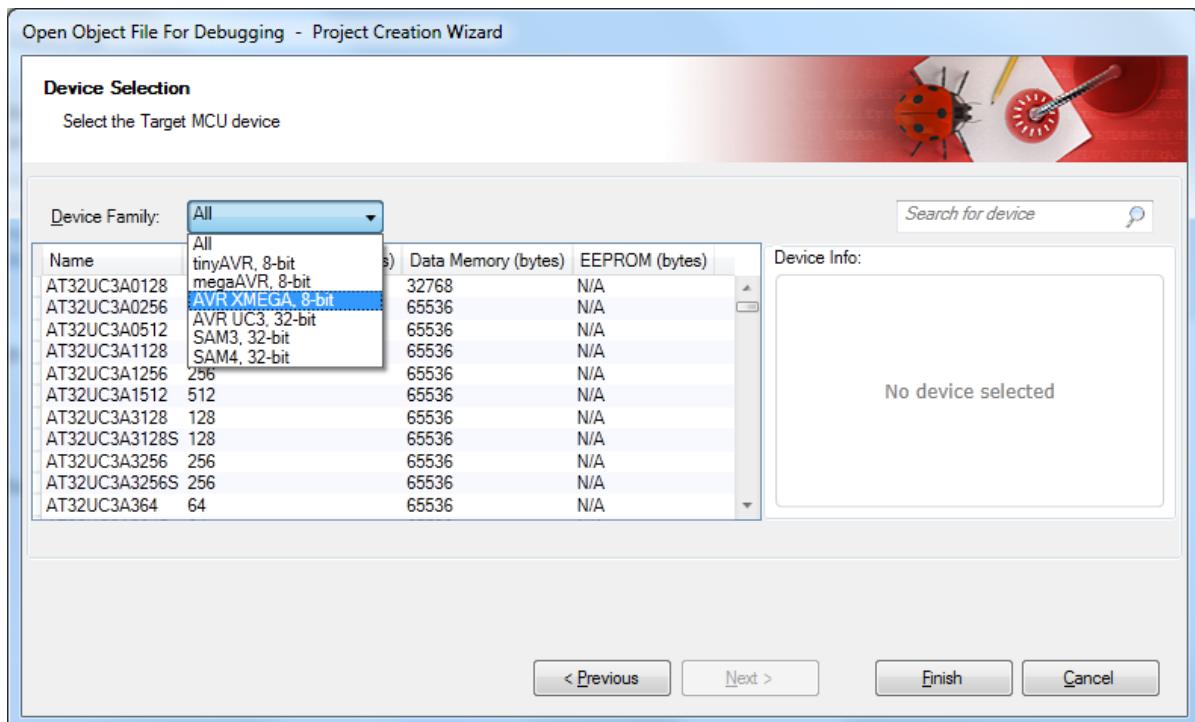
- In the **Select the object file to debug**, select your object file to debug. Microchip Studio must support the object format.
- In the **Project Name**, type a name for the project. Microchip Studio will suggest a name, which you can override if wanted.
- In the **Location**, select a save location. Microchip Studio will suggest a name, which you can override if wanted.
- **Maintain Folder Hierarchy for Source Files** option is selected by default, which would create a similar folder structure in the Solution Explorer as that of the source project, i.e., the project used to create the object file. Otherwise, all the files are added to the root folder of the project file, i.e., the user will not see any folder in the Solution Explorer.
- **Add File As Link option** is by default selected in which the object project shall refer the files from their original location without a local copy into the project directory. If the option is not selected, Microchip Studio will copy the files into the object project directory.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management



- Click **Next**. The Device Selection dialog will appear.
 - Choose the appropriate target device. The target device should be the same, which was originally chosen to create the object file.

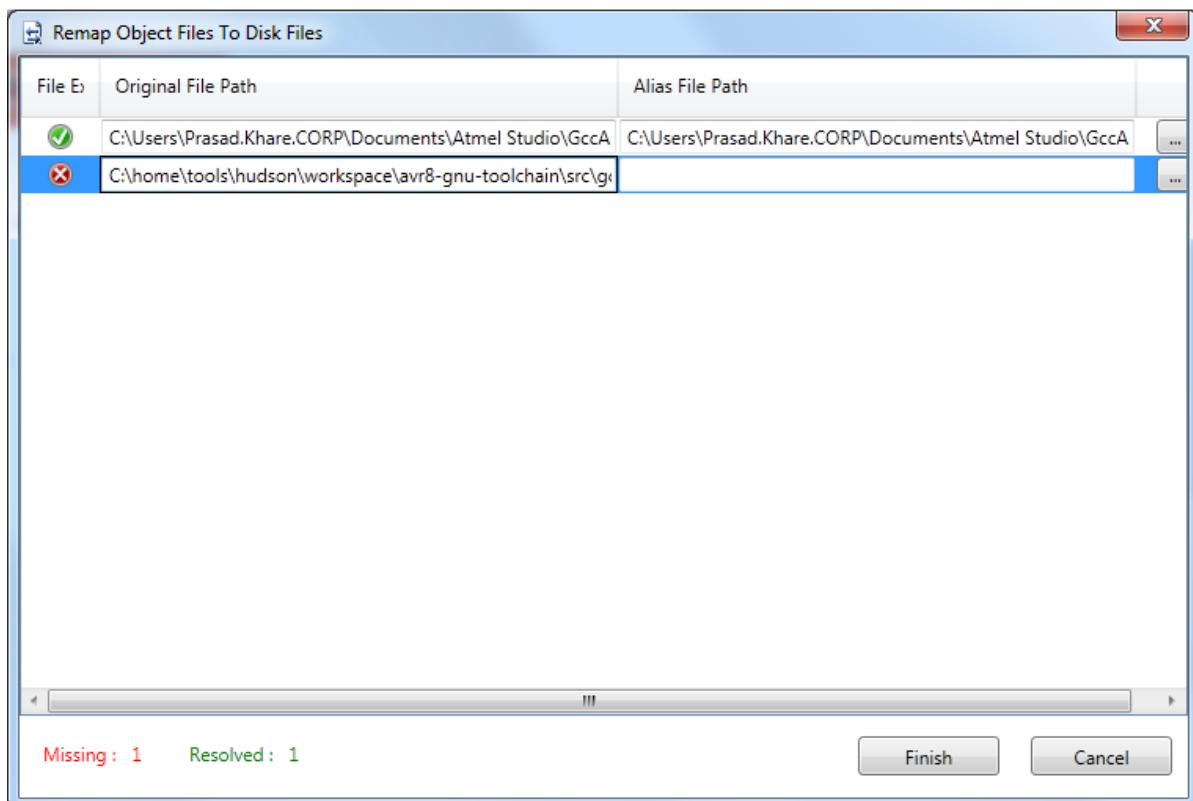


- Click **Finish**. The object project files re-mapper appears (see screen-shot below). This dialog enables you to remap the location of the project files.

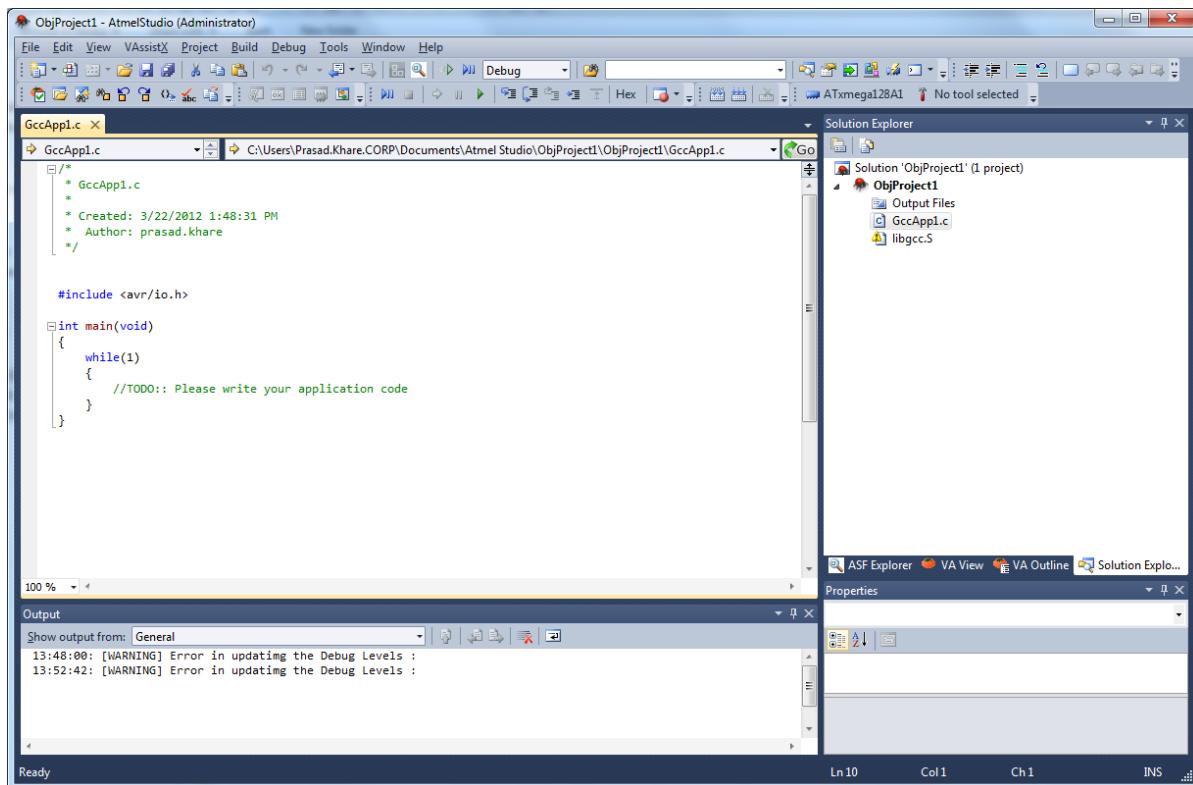
If the user resolves the parent folder for any original file, all the other files in the subsequent directory will be remapped recursively. So, it is helpful for the user to remap the number of files by just remapping only one.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management



- Now the object project is created. The unproperly remapped files are shown in solution explorer like 'libgcc.S', with a warning sign. Click F5 to debug this project.



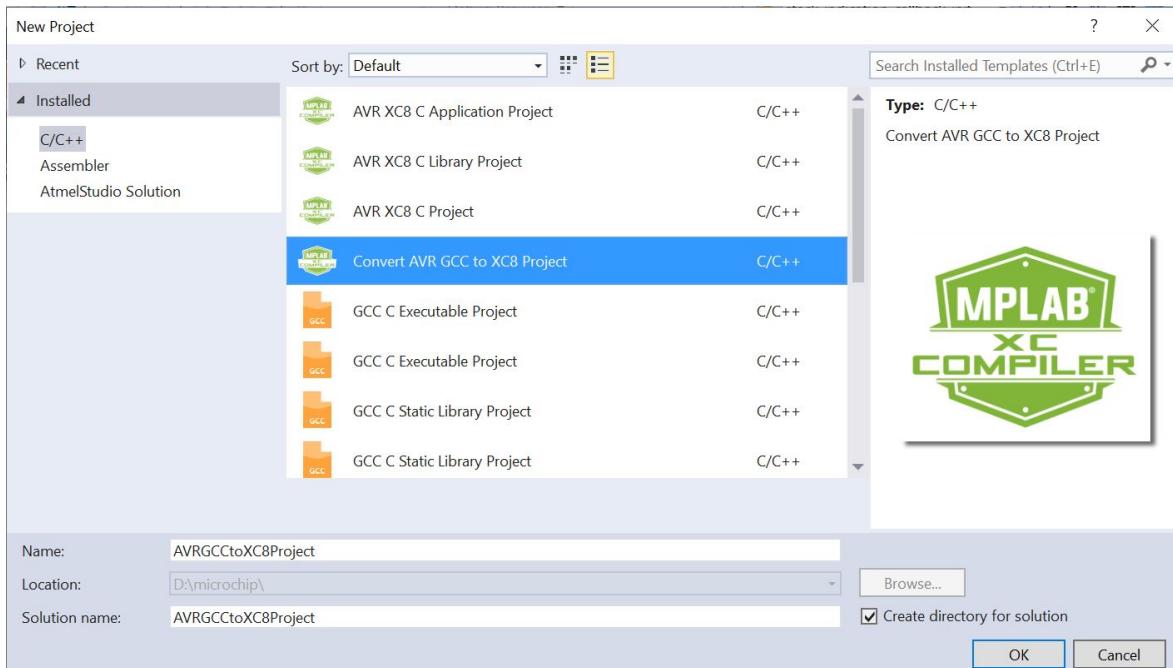
3.7

Convert an AVR® GCC Project to an XC8 Project

Follow these steps to convert an existing AVR GCC project to an XC8 project:

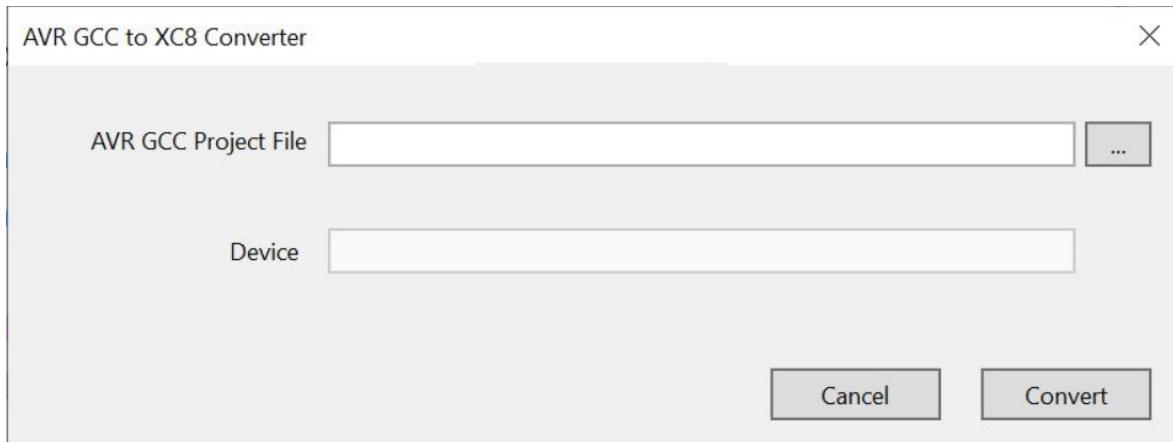
1. Open the “**Project Wizard**” by selecting **File → New → Project...** from the Microchip Studio menu.

Figure 3-51. Project Wizard



2. Select **Convert AVR GCC to XC8 Project**. Then specify a project name and press **OK** to proceed.
3. **AVR GCC to XC8 Converter** dialog will appear. Browse and select the AVR GCC C project file (*.cproj).

Figure 3-52. AVR® GCC to XC8 Converter



4. The device used in the project will get auto-populated in the device box. Appropriate feedback is given if the device is not supported by the conversion workflow.



Tip: If the device family pack for the AVR device in the project is not installed, install it from the Microchip Studio menu **Tools → Device Pack Manager**.

5. Click **Convert** to convert the AVR GCC project to the XC8 project.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Project Management

6. Right click on the project node and select Build to build the project.

4. Debugging

4.1 Introduction

Microchip Studio can be targeted towards the built-in Simulator or several tools (see [6.3. Available Tools View](#)), for example, AVR ONE!, JTAGICE3, or Atmel-ICE (bought separately).

4.1.1 Debug Platform Independent Debug Environment

The Microchip Studio environment will appear identical independent of which debug platform is running. When switching between debug platforms, all environment options are kept for the new platform. Some platforms have unique features, and new functionality/windows will appear.

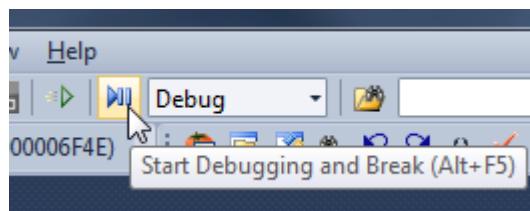
4.1.2 Differences Between Platforms

Although all debug platforms appear identical in the debug environment, there will be minor differences between them. A real-time emulator will be significantly faster than a simulator for large projects. An emulator will also allow debugging while the system is connected to the actual hardware environment, while the simulator only allows predefined stimulus to be applied. All registers are always potentially available for display in the simulator, which might not be the case with an emulator.

4.2 Starting a Debug Session

To start a debug session and halt, press Alt+F5 or choose **Debug → Start Debugging and Break** from the menu. Alternatively, press the toolbar button as illustrated below:

Figure 4-1. Starting a Debug Session



To start a debug session and keep executing, press F5 or press the toolbar button with the **continue** symbol, or choose **Debug → Continue** from the menu as illustrated below:

Figure 4-2. Starting a Debug Session



4.3 Ending a Debug Session

To end the debug session, use the **Stop Debugging** button or keyboard shortcut Shift F5.



4.4 Attaching to a Target

Use the **Attach to Target** option in the **Debug** menu or the attach icon in the debug toolbar to attach a target causing Microchip Studio to launch a debug session on the selected target without uploading a new application or causing a reset. Once the debug session is established, the core of the target halts, and the current execution position of the target is mapped to the code in the project, meaning that the state of the target is kept and is possible

to inspect with standard debugging techniques. The program halts in the current position. Complete run control and symbolic debugging should be available after a successful attach.

Notes:

- The code in the project, mapped to the content of the running target, can't verify the correctness of this mapping. This means that if the project contains code not on the target, then the state and run control might not reflect the truth, as variables and functions might have different code locations on the target than in the project.
- The ability to activate a debug session without resetting a target is architecture-dependent. Not all architectures support this feature.



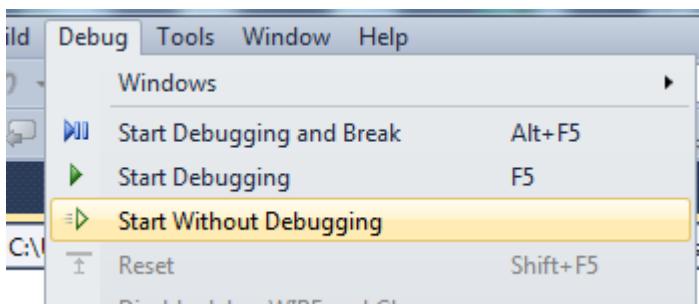
Attention: Physically connecting a debug probe to a target might cause the target to reset, as most debug probes need an electrical connection to the reset line of the device. Take ordinary electrical precautions to avoid this.

4.5 Start Without Debugging

4.5.1 One Click Programming - Program and Run

The **Start Without Debugging** command is a one-click alternative to the programming dialog. Execute it by selecting **Debug → Start Without Debugging** from the menu, or press the  button on the toolbar.

Figure 4-3. Start Without Debugging



This will build the solution (if any changes are made) and program the target device without starting a debug session.

Start without Debugging uses the tool and interface settings specified in the project options. This is different from what takes place when using the stand-alone Programming Dialog, which is not related to the project at all.

Note: Programmers and starter kits can also be used with the *Start without Debugging* command, not only debuggers.

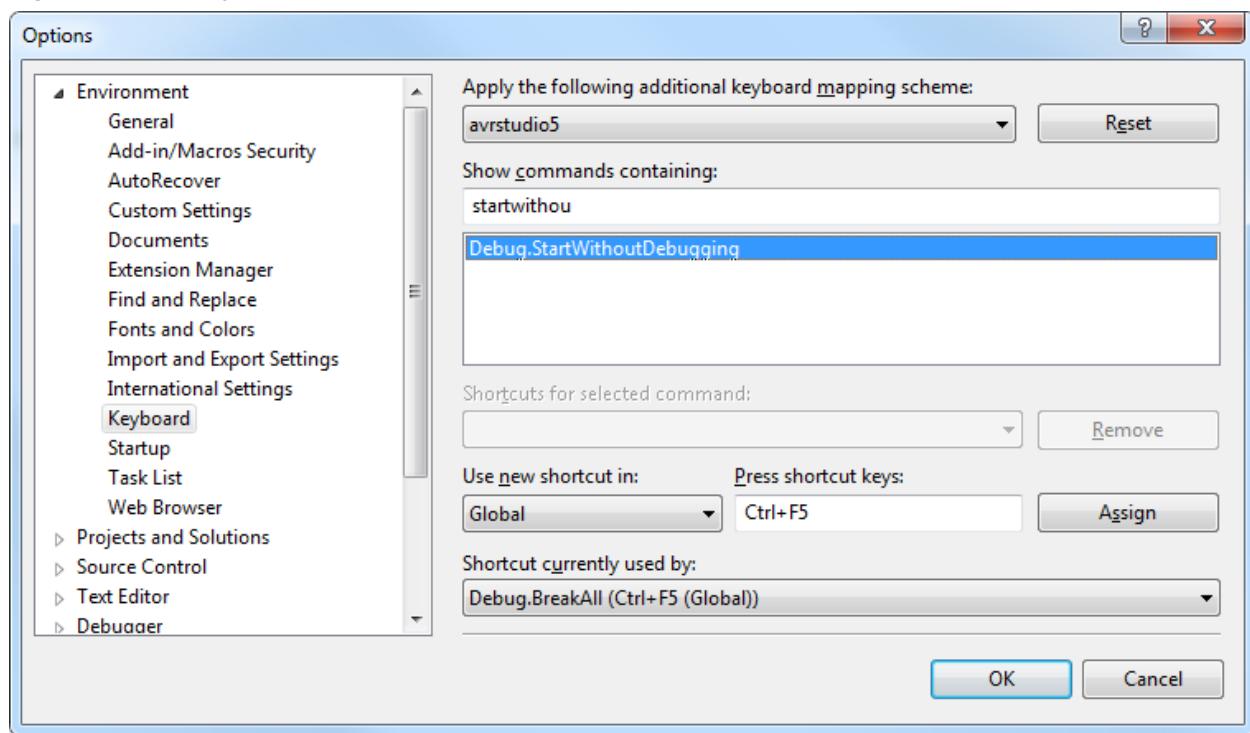
The **Start Without Debugging** command will also program the EEPROM, fuses, lock bits, and user signature (XMEGA only) segments if they are present in the object file. The GCC compiler can generate ELF object format files with such segments. See [3.2.7.7. Creating ELF Files with Other Memory Types](#) for more information.

Note: The user signature is not erased by **Start Without Debugging**. The programmed user signature from the ELF file will be AND-ed with the content in the device. If you want to replace the signatures with what is in the file, you must perform a **user signature erase** manually.

4.5.2 Keyboard Shortcut

By default, there is no keyboard shortcut to this function. If frequently used, you might want to add one. To add one, click the **Tools → Options** menu button and go to **Environment → Keyboard**. Start typing **startwithoutdebugging** in the **Show commands containing** the input field, and select **Debug.StartWithoutDebugging** in the list. Then select the **Press shortcut keys** input field, and press the desired key combination. You can, for example, press **Ctrl+F5**. Note that this shortcut is already assigned to the **BreakAll** command. If you choose to override it, press the **Assign** button to assign the new keyboard shortcut. Or, you can select an unused key combination.

Figure 4-4. Add Keyboard Shortcut

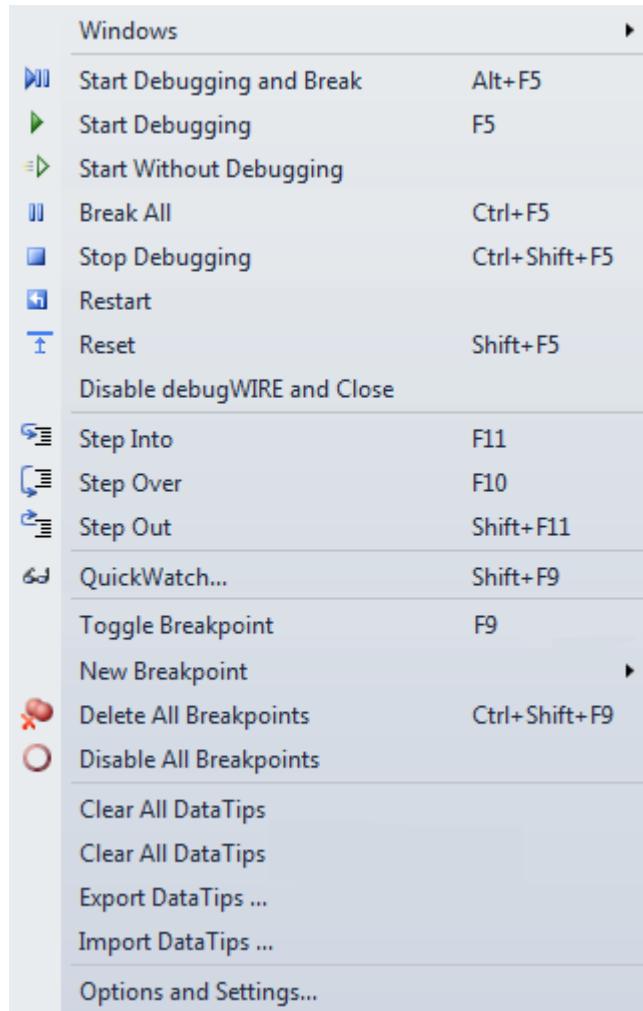


4.6 Debug Control

Several commands are available for controlling the debugger. They are available from both the **Debug** menu and several toolbars. The Microchip Studio Integrated Development Environment (IDE) has two major operating modes; *design mode* and *debug mode*. Design mode is when editing the source code project, while the debug mode is when you debug your project. The IDE adapts to modes, menus, and toolbar changes.

Notes: Some debug commands are available in design mode, some in debug mode.

- In design mode, the available debug commands are those that will start the debug session, e.g., **Start Debugging** and **Break**, **Start Debugging**, **Start without Debugging**
- In debug mode, you will find commands like **Break All**, **Step Out**, and **Reset**



Start Debugging and Break	Starts the debugger and breaks the execution on the first statement of the program.
Start Debugging	Starts the debugger and runs the program. In debug mode and stopped, it resumes execution.
Start Without Debugging	Programs the project without starting debugging. For details, see 4.5. Start Without Debugging .
Break All	Halts the debugger.
Stop Debugging	Stops and terminates the debug session and returns to design mode.
Restart	Restarts the debugger and reloads the program.
Reset	Resets the program to the first statement.
Disable debugWire and Close	Available when debugging a device using the debugWire interface. The command disables the debugWire interface (enabling the ISP interface) and terminates the debug session.
Step Into	Executes one instruction. When in disassembly-level, one assembly level instruction is executed. Otherwise, one source-level instruction is executed.

Step Over	Similar to Step Into , Step Over executes one instruction. However, if the instruction contains a function call/subroutine call, the function/subroutine is executed. If encountering a user breakpoint during Step Over, execution is halted.
Step Out	Continue execution until completion of the current function. If encountering a user breakpoint Step Over, execution is halted. If a Step Out command is issued when the program is on the top level, the program will continue executing until it reaches a breakpoint or is stopped by the user.
Quick Watch	Adds a Quick Watch for the variable or expression under the cursor. For details, see 4.9.4. QuickWatch and Watches .
Toggle Breakpoint	Toggle the breakpoint status for the instruction where the cursor is placed. Note that this function is available only when the source window or disassembly window is the active view.
New Breakpoint	Create a new breakpoint at the location of the cursor. For more information, see 4.7. Breakpoints .
Disable All Breakpoints	This function clears all set program breakpoints, including breakpoints that have been disabled.
Clear All DataTips	Clear all marked Data Tips. For more information, see 4.10. DataTips .
Export Data Tips	Save all marked Data Tips to a file in Visual Studio Shell format.
Import DataTips	Load Data Tips from a Visual Studio Shell file.
Options and Settings	Debug options and settings. See 10.3.5. Debugger .

4.7 Breakpoints

4.7.1 General Information on Breakpoints

A breakpoint tells the debugger to temporarily suspend the execution of a program when a specific condition takes place, e.g., when a given instruction is about to be executed.

Breakpoints provide a powerful tool that enables you to suspend execution where and when you need to. Rather than stepping through your code line by line or instruction by instruction, you can allow your program to run until it hits a breakpoint and then start to debug, which speeds up the debugging process.

4.7.1.1 Breakpoint Glyphs

The source windows and the disassembly window show the breakpoint locations by displaying symbols called glyphs in the left margin. The following table describes these glyphs.

If you rest the mouse on a breakpoint glyph, a breakpoint tip appears with more information. This information is helpful for error and warning breakpoints.

Table 4-1. Breakpoint Glyphs

Glyph	Description
	Normal breakpoint. The solid glyph indicates that the breakpoint is enabled. The hollow glyph indicates that it is disabled.
	Advanced breakpoint. Active/disabled. The + sign indicates that the breakpoint has at least one advanced feature (like condition, hit count, or filter) attached.
	Breakpoint error. The X indicates that the breakpoint could not be set because of an error condition.

.....continued

Glyph	Description
	Breakpoint warning. The exclamation mark indicates that a breakpoint could not be set because of a temporary condition. Usually, this means that the code at the breakpoint or tracepoint location has not loaded. It can also be seen if you attach to a process, and process symbols are not loaded. The breakpoint will be enabled when the code or symbols are loaded, and the glyph will change.

4.7.2 Operations with Breakpoints

4.7.2.1 To Set a Breakpoint

1. In a source window, click a line of executable code where you want to set a breakpoint. On the right click menu, click **Breakpoint**, and then click **Insert Breakpoint**.
—or—
In a source window, click a line of executable code where you want to set a breakpoint.
On the Debug menu, click **Toggle Breakpoint**.

4.7.2.2 To Set an Address Breakpoint

1. On the **Debug** menu, point to **Windows** and then click **Disassembly** if the Disassembly window is not already visible. You need to be in a debug session for this option to be visible.
2. In the Disassembly window, click a line of code, and then click **Toggle Breakpoint** on the **Debug** menu.
—or—
Right click a line of code, and then select **Insert Breakpoint**.

4.7.2.3 To Edit a Breakpoint Location

1. In the Breakpoints window, right click a breakpoint, then click **Location** on the right click menu.
—or—
In a source, Disassembly, or Call Stack window, right click a line that contains a breakpoint glyph. Then click **Location** from Breakpoints on the right click menu.

Note:

You must right click the correct character where the breakpoint is set in a source window. Do this if the breakpoint is set on a specific character within a line of source code.

4.7.2.4 Hit Count Keeps Track of How Many Times a Breakpoint is Hit

By default, execution breaks whenever hitting a breakpoint. You can choose to:

- Break always (the default)
- Break when the hit count equals a specified value
- Break when the hit count equals a multiple of a specified value
- Break when the hit count is greater than or equal to a specified value

If you want to keep track of the number of times a breakpoint is hit but never break execution, you can set the hit count to a very high value to never hit the breakpoint.

The specified hit count is retained only for the debugging session. When the debugging session ends, the hit count is reset to zero.

4.7.2.5 To Specify a Hit Count

1. In the Breakpoints window, right click a breakpoint and then click **Hit Count** on the right click menu.
—or—
In a source, Disassembly, or Call Stack window, right click a line that contains a breakpoint and then click **Hit Count** from the **Breakpoints** sub-menu on the right click menu.
2. In the Hit Count dialog box, select the behavior you want from the When the breakpoint is hit list.
If you choose any setting other than Break always, a text box appears next to the list. Edit the integer that appears in the text box to set the hit count you want.

3. Click OK.

4.7.2.6 To Enable or Disable a Single Breakpoint

In a source, Disassembly, or Call Stack window, right click a line that contains a breakpoint glyph, point to Breakpoint. Then click Enable Breakpoint or Disable Breakpoint.

—or—

In the Breakpoints window, select or clear the checkbox next to the breakpoint.

4.7.2.7 To Enable or Disable all Breakpoints

From the **Debug** menu, click **Enable All Breakpoints**.

4.7.2.8 To Delete a Breakpoint

In the **Breakpoints** window, right click a breakpoint, and then click **Delete** on the right click menu.

—or—

In a source window or a **Disassembly** window, click the breakpoint glyph.

4.7.2.9 To Delete all Breakpoints

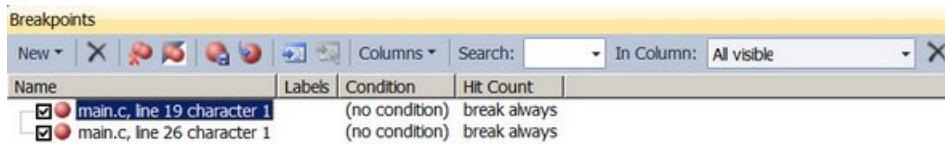
From the **Debug** menu, click **Delete All Breakpoints**.

Confirmation Prompt

When you delete all breakpoints and, depending on options settings, a prompt requesting confirmation of the action may appear.

4.7.3 Breakpoint Window

Figure 4-5. Breakpoint Window



You can open the **Breakpoints** window from the **Debug** menu.

4.7.3.1 To Open the Breakpoints Window

On the Debug menu, point to Windows, and then click **Breakpoints**.

4.7.3.2 To Go to the Location of a Breakpoint

In the Breakpoints window, double click a breakpoint.

—or—

In the Breakpoints window, right click a breakpoint and choose **Go To Source Code** or **Go To Disassembly**.

—or—

Click a breakpoint, and then click the **Go To Source Code** or **Go To Disassembly** tool.

4.7.3.3 To Display Additional Columns

In the toolbar at the top of the **Breakpoints** window, click the **Columns** tool, and then select the column name you want to display.

4.7.3.4 To Export all Breakpoints that Match the Current Search Criteria

In the Breakpoints window toolbar, click the Export all breakpoints matching the current search criteria icon.

1. The **Save As** dialog box appears.

2. In the **Save As** dialog box, type a name in the **File name** box.
3. This is the name of the XML file that will contain the exported breakpoints. Note the folder path shown at the top of the dialog box. To save the XML file to a different location, change the folder path shown in that box or click **Browse Folders** to browse for a new location.
4. Click **Save**.

4.7.3.5 To Export Selected Breakpoints

1. In the **Breakpoints** window, select the breakpoints you want to export.
To select multiple breakpoints, hold down the Ctrl key, and click additional breakpoints.
2. Right click in the breakpoints list, and choose **Export selected**.
3. The **Save As** dialog box appears.
4. In the **Save As** dialog box, type the name of the XML file containing the exported breakpoints in the **File name** box.
The folder path is shown at the top of the dialog box. To save the XML file to a different location, change the folder path shown in that box or click **Browse Folders** to browse for a new location.
5. Click **Save**.

4.7.3.6 To Import Breakpoints

1. In the **Breakpoints window** toolbar, click the Import breakpoints from a file icon.
2. The **Open dialog** box appears.
3. In the **Open dialog** box, browse to the directory where your file is located, and then type the filename or select the file from the file list.
4. Click **OK**.

4.7.3.7 To View Breakpoints that Match a Specified String

In the **Search** box, perform one of the following actions:

1. Type your search string in the **Search** box and press ENTER.
—or—
2. Click the **Search** drop-down list and select a string from the list of previous search strings.

Click the **In Column** drop-down list and click the column name you want to search in to limit the search to a specified column.

4.7.3.8 To View all Breakpoints after a Search

In the **Search** box, select and delete the search string and then press ENTER.

4.7.3.9 Breakpoint Labels

In Microchip Studio, you can use labels to help keep track of your breakpoints. A label is a name that you can attach to a breakpoint or a group of breakpoints. You can create a label name or choose from a list of existing labels. You can attach multiple labels to each breakpoint.

Labels are helpful when you want to mark a group of breakpoints that are related in some way. After you have labeled the breakpoints, you can use the search function in the Breakpoints window to find all breakpoints that have a specified label.

The search function searches all columns of information that are visible in the **Breakpoints** window. To make your labels easy to search for, avoid using label names that might conflict with strings that appear in another column. For example, if you have a source file named 'Program.c', 'Program.c' will appear in the name of any breakpoint set in that file. If you use 'Prog' as a label name, all breakpoints set in Program.c will appear when you search for breakpoints labeled 'Prog'.

4.7.3.10 To Label Breakpoints

1. In the **Breakpoints** window, select one or more breakpoints.
2. To select multiple breakpoints, use the **Ctrl** key when selecting breakpoints.
3. Right click the selected breakpoints, and then click **Edit labels**.
4. The **Edit breakpoint labels** dialog box appears.
5. Select one or more labels in the **Choose among existing labels** box.
—or—

Type a new label name in the **Type a new label** box, and then click **Add**.

4.7.3.11 To Search for Breakpoints that have a Specified Label

1. In the **Breakpoints** window toolbar, click the **In Column** box and select **Labels** from the drop-down list.
2. In the **Search** box, type the name of the label you want to search for and press Enter.

4.7.3.12 To Remove Labels from Breakpoints

1. In the **Breakpoints** window, select one or more breakpoints.
Press Ctrl left click to select multiple breakpoints.
2. Right click the selected breakpoints, and then click **Edit labels**.
3. The **Edit breakpoint labels** dialog box appears.
4. In the **Choose among existing labels** box, clear the checkboxes for labels that you want to remove from the selected breakpoints.

4.7.3.13 To Sort the Breakpoint List by Label

1. In the **Breakpoints** window, right click the breakpoint list.
2. Point to **Sort by** and then click **Label**.

(Optional) To change the sort order, right click the breakpoint list again, point to **Sort by**, and then click **Sort Ascending** or **Sort Descending**.

4.8 Data Breakpoints

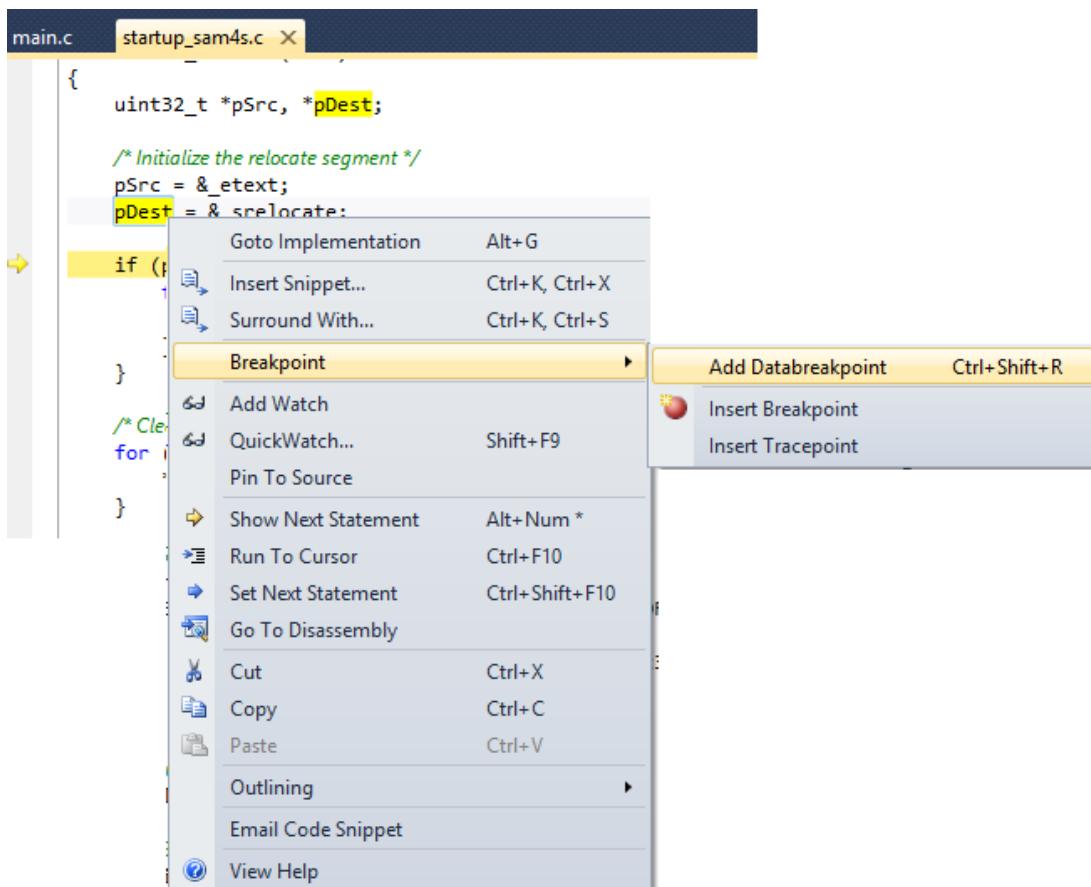
Data breakpoints allow you to break execution when the value stored at a specified memory location is accessed (read/write). The Data Breakpoint hardware module listens to the data address and data value lines between the CPU and the data cache and can halt the CPU if the address and/or value meets a stored compare value, in general. Unlike program breakpoints, data breakpoints halt on the next instruction after the load/store instruction causing the breakpoint has completed.

4.8.1 Adding Data Breakpoint

Adding Data Breakpoint Using Code Editor Context Menu

You can add a Data breakpoint from the code editor. Select the variable in the code editor and select **Breakpoint** → **Add Databreakpoint** from the context menu, adding a data breakpoint for a given variable address. The default access mode is write, and the default mask is none. You can invoke the same command using the shortcut key Ctrl + Shift + R.

Figure 4-6. Adding Data Breakpoint from the Context Menu



Adding Data Breakpoint from Debug Menu

You can add a new Data breakpoint from **Debug** → **New Breakpoint** → **New Data Breakpoint**, which opens the Data Breakpoint Configuration window.

Adding Data Breakpoint from Data Breakpoints Tool Window

You can add a new Data breakpoint using the **New** button in the Data Breakpoints tool window, which opens the Data Breakpoint Configuration window.

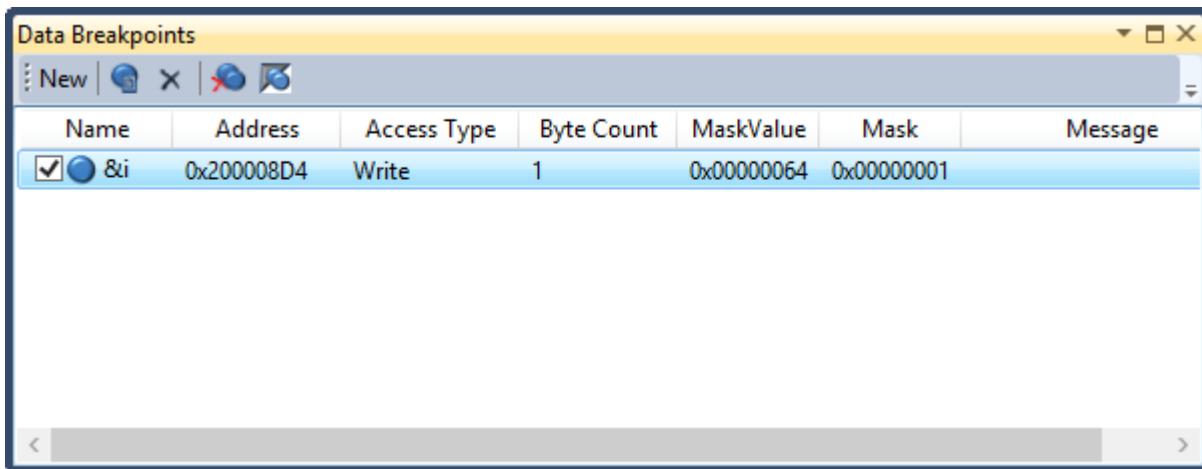
Note: You can add or modify the Data breakpoint only in debug mode.

4.8.2 Data Breakpoints Window

4.8.2.1 Data Breakpoints Tool Window

The Data Breakpoint window provides the options to set data breakpoints and lists the added data breakpoints. Enable this window by choosing **Debug** → **Windows** → **Data Breakpoints**.

Figure 4-7. Data Breakpoint Window



The Data Breakpoints toolbar has the following elements:

- - provides the data breakpoint configuration window to add a new data breakpoint.
- - provides the data breakpoint configuration window to edit the selected data breakpoint.
- - removes the selected data breakpoint. You can invoke the same command using the Delete key.
- - removes all the data breakpoints.
- - enable or disable all the data breakpoints.

The Data Breakpoints window displays several columns related to the breakpoint configuration. Some of the columns are dynamically hidden based on the breakpoints configuration. E.g., if none of the breakpoints have Mask-configured, then Mask-related columns are not displayed.

The **Name** column has three parts:

- **Checkbox** - Use Checkbox to enable or disable the breakpoint.
- **Icon** - Glyph to represent the current state of the breakpoint. The following table describes these glyphs. If you rest the mouse on a breakpoint glyph, a breakpoint tip appears with more information. This information is helpful for error and warning breakpoints.
- **Text** - Displays the configured location expression for the breakpoint.

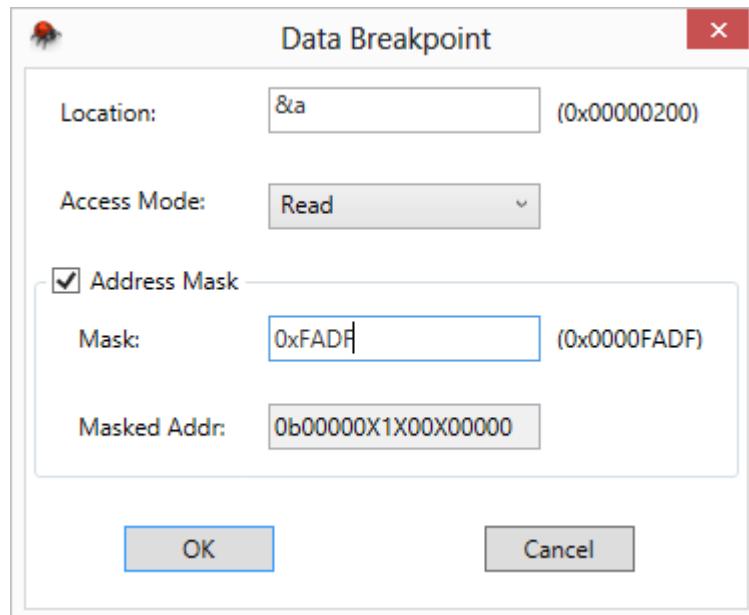
Table 4-2. Breakpoint Icons

Icon	Description
	Normal breakpoint. The solid glyph indicates that the breakpoint is enabled. The hollow glyph indicates that it is disabled.
	Advanced breakpoint. Active/disabled. The + sign indicates that the breakpoint has a hit count attached to it.
	Tracepoint. Active/disabled. Hitting this point performs a specified action but doesn't break the program execution.
	Advanced tracepoint. Active/disabled. The + sign indicates that the tracepoint has hit count attached to it.
	Breakpoint or tracepoint error. The X indicates that the breakpoint or tracepoint couldn't be set because of an error condition. Check the Message column for more details on the error message.

.....continued

Icon	Description
	Breakpoint or tracepoint is set but with a warning. Check the Message column for more details on the warning message.

4.8.2.2 Data Breakpoint Configuration Window for megaAVR®



This window provides configuration options related to the data breakpoint for ATmega devices. Address mask is optional.

Location

Enter a specific address in RAM (e.g., 0x8004) directly or an expression that evaluates to an address in RAM (e.g., &x). Make sure the expression you enter represents the address of the data to monitor.

Note: Data breakpoints on local variables can result in false hits due to the reuse of stack memory. Recommend to declare it as static for debugging purposes.

Access Mode

Configure the breakpoint to break on a specific Access Mode. Three types of access modes are supported:

- **Read** - Program breaks on read at a specified location.
- **Write** (Default) - Program breaks on write at a specified location.
- **ReadWrite** - Program breaks on read or write at a specified location.

Address Mask

Address Mask on Mega Data Breakpoints is optional. Use address mask to break on more than one address or a range of addresses on special access.

Mask Mask value to mask the **Location** address to define more than one address or range of addresses. Bits with value 1 in the mask are significant bits, and 0 are don't care bits.

In general, for a given address A and mask M, an address B successfully matches when:

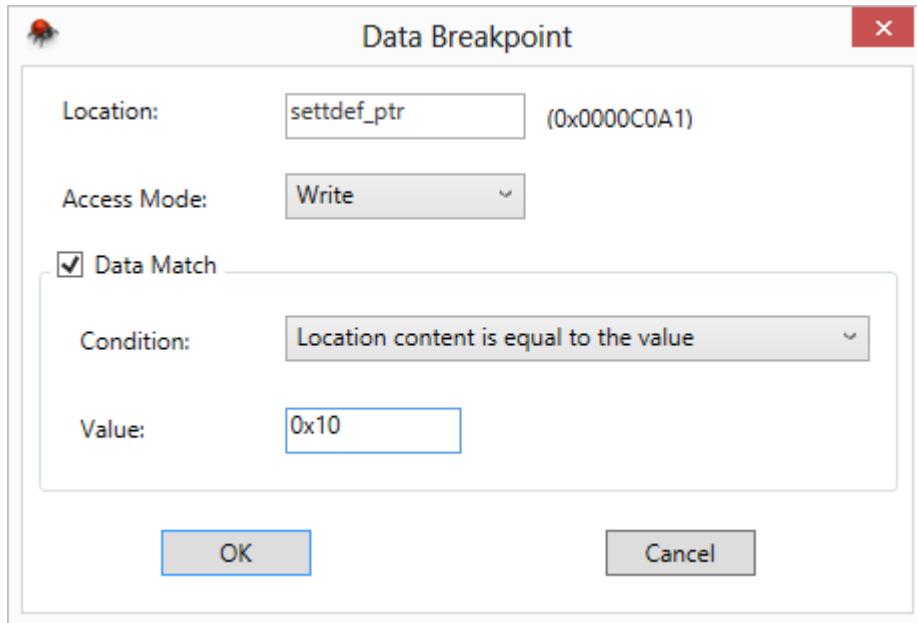
(A) & (M) == (B) & (M), where A is the resolved address for the expression entered in **Location**, M is the mask value entered in **Mask** and B is any address in RAM.

Masked Address This is a read-only field that shows the range of matching addresses on which the program can break. The masked address is shown in the binary format for simplicity. 'X' represents the don't care bits while the remaining bits are expected to match.

E.g., 0b000000010XX000XX means it can break as per access mode, at addresses that have all bits as per this string except X bits. In this case, the 0th, 1st, 5th, and 6th bit (LSb) can be anything since these bits are don't care (X).

Note: ATmega devices don't support Data Masks.

4.8.2.3 Data Breakpoint Configuration Window for XMEGA®



This window provides configuration options related to the data breakpoint for XMEGA devices.

Location

Enter a specific address in RAM (e.g., 0x8004) directly or an expression that evaluates to an address in RAM (e.g., &x). Make sure the expression you enter represents the address of the data to monitor.

Note: Data breakpoints on local variables can result in false hits due to the reuse of stack memory. A workaround is to declare it as static for debugging purposes.

Access Mode

Configure the breakpoint to break on the specific Access Mode. Three types of access modes are supported:

- **Read** - Program breaks on read at a specified location.
- **Write** (Default) - Program breaks on write at a specified location.
- **Read/Write** - Program breaks on read or write at a specified location.

Data Match

Use the Data Match option to configure Data Breakpoint to compare the data at a specified location based on one of the following conditions:

- Location content is equal to the value
- Location content is greater than the value
- Location content is less than or equal to the value
- Location content is within the range
- Location content is outside the range
- Bits of the location is equal to the value

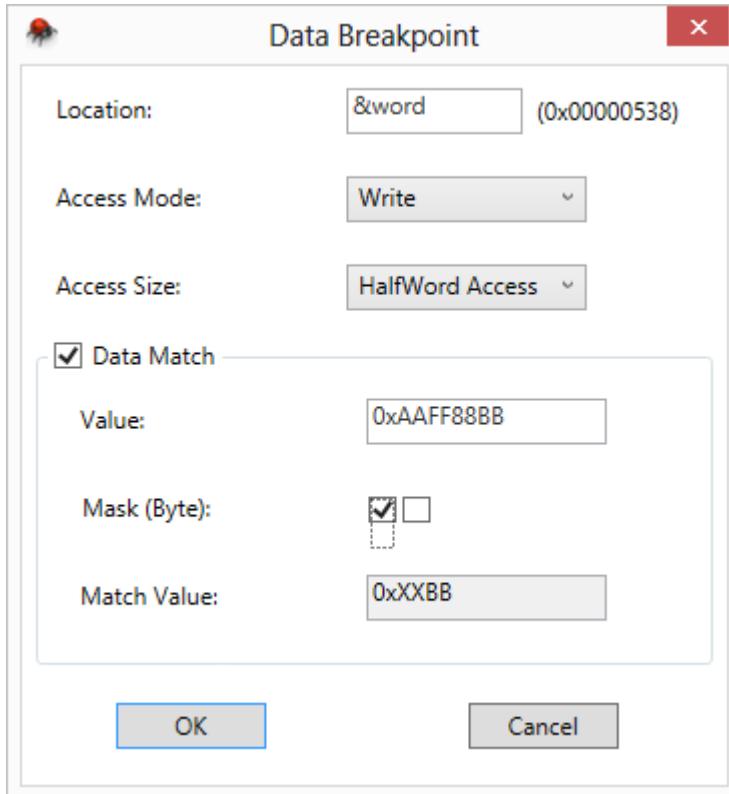
Note: Bit Mask: This is an 8-bit value where bits with '1' are significant, and the bits with '0' are don't care. In general, for a given value V and bitmask M, the break event is triggered when the value in the location field VL satisfies the following condition:

$$(V) \& (M) == (VL) \& (M)$$

For example, using Value = 0xA0 and Bit Mask = 0xF0 will trigger a break event when the location field has the values between 0xA0 to 0xAF.

Note: The Condition Value field has to be 1 byte.

4.8.2.4 Data Breakpoint Configuration Window for UC3



This window provides configuration options related to data breakpoint for UC3 devices.

Location

Enter a specific address in RAM (e.g., 0x8004) directly or an expression that evaluates to an address in RAM (e.g., &x). Make sure the expression you enter represents the address of the data to monitor.

Note: Data breakpoints on local variables can result in false hits due to the reuse of stack memory. Suggest to declare it as static for debugging purposes.

Access Mode

Configure the breakpoint to break on a specific Access Mode. Three types of access modes are supported:

- Read** - Program breaks on read at a specified location.
- Write** (Default) - Program breaks on write at a specified location.
- ReadWrite** - Program breaks on read or write at a specified location.

Access Size

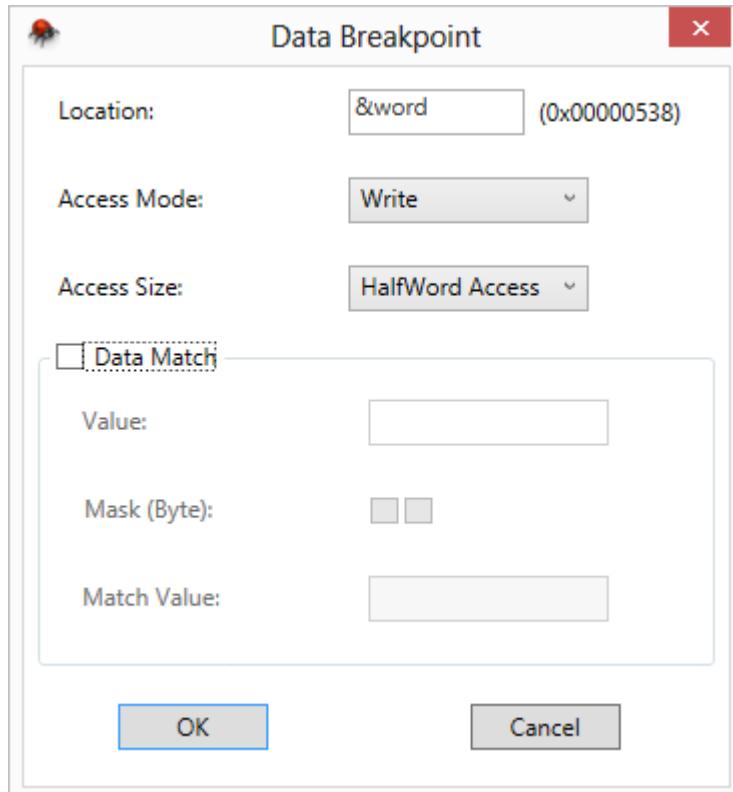
Configure the breakpoint to break on a specific Access Size. Four types of access size are supported:

- Any Access** (Default) - Program breaks on any access size at a specified location.
- Byte Access** - Program breaks on Byte access at a specified location.

- **HalfWord Access** - Program breaks on HalfWord access at a specified location.
- **Word Access** - Program breaks on Word access at a specified location.

Example 4-1. Example of Setting Access Size

Configuration:



Code:

```
1: int word = 0;
2: short *halfWord = (short*)&word;
3:
4: int main(void)
5: {
6:     word = 0xAABBCCFF;
7:     *halfWord = 0xDDEE;
8: }
```

For the above configuration and code, program breaks at line eight after `halfWord` access.

Data Match

Use the **Data Match** option to configure Data Breakpoint to compare the data at a specified location with a 32-bit value. A successful match triggers a break event.

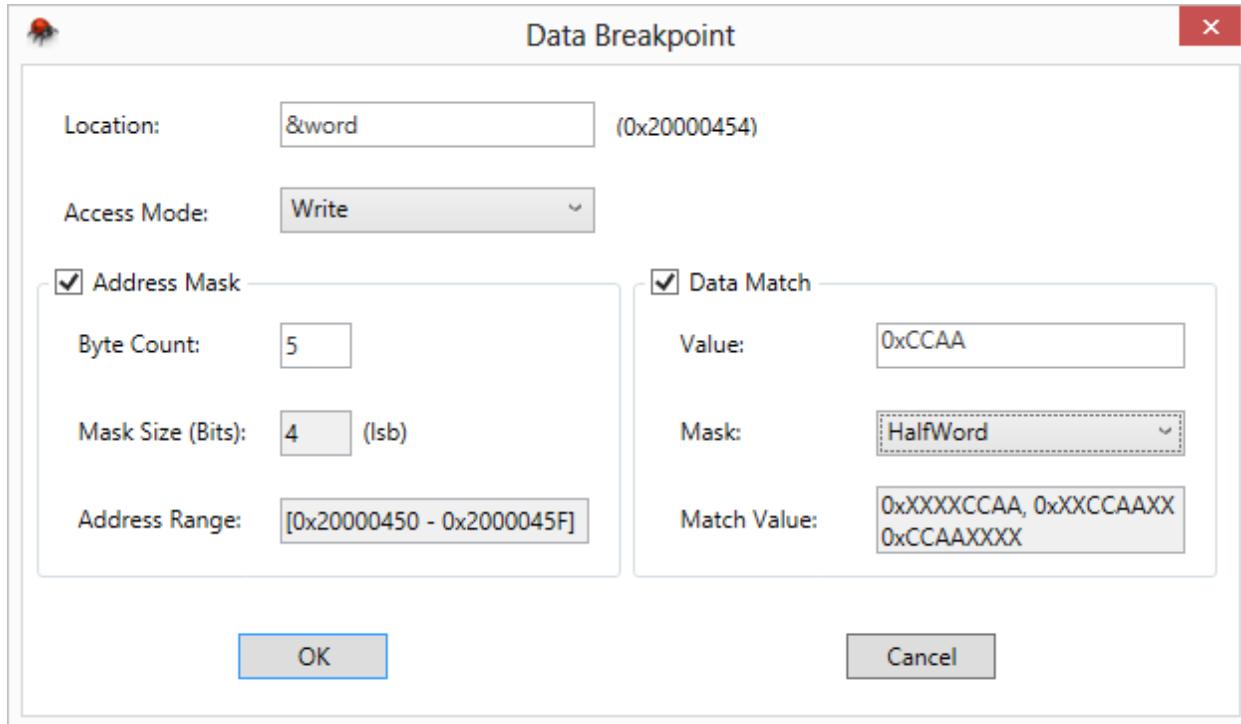
Value **Value** is a 32-bit (4-byte) value to compare with data at the **Location** address. The value can be decimal or hexadecimal (e.g., 100 or 0x64). Based on **Access Size**, respectively bytes are used for data comparison. For example, if you select 'HalfWord Access' as **Access Size** and enter 0xAABBCCDD as **Value**. Then only the last two bytes (0xCCDD) are used for data comparison. Further, you could refine the **Value** by specifying **Mask**.

Mask (Byte) Each check box controls the significance of the respective byte in the **Value** field. Select the appropriate checkbox to mask a specific byte in the **Value** field. The number of check boxes displayed is decided

based on **Access Size**. Four check boxes (one per byte) are displayed for 'Any' and 'Word Access', two check boxes for 'HalfWord Access', and one check box for 'Byte Access'.

Match Value A read-only field, which displays masked value based on **Access Size**, **Value**, and **Mask (Byte)** field. A masked byte is represented as 'XX', which means that the byte is insignificant in data comparison.

4.8.2.5 Data Breakpoint Configuration Window for SAM



Above is a data breakpoint window with configuration options for SAM devices.

Location

Enter a specific address (e.g., 0x8004) directly or an expression that evaluates to an address (e.g., &x). Make sure the expression you enter represents the address of the data to monitor.

Note: Data breakpoints on local variables can result in false hits due to the reuse of stack memory. Suggest to declare it as static for debugging purposes.

Access Mode

Configure the breakpoint to break on a specific Access Mode. Three types of access modes are supported:

- **Read** - Program breaks on read at a specified location.
- **Write (Default)** - Program breaks on write at a specified location.
- **ReadWrite** - Program breaks on read or write at a specified location.

Address Mask

Use this setting to define the range of addresses to monitor for access.

Byte Count Enter several address locations to monitor starting at the **Location** address. The actual range of monitored addresses can be wider than the expected range. E.g., if the **Location** is 0x23FA and the **Byte Count** is 5, then the actual range of the monitored addresses is [0x23F8 to 0x23FF]. The way the actual range is computed is by calculating the number of least significant bits that have to be masked in the **Location** address (0x23FA) to cover the expected range [0x23FA to 0x23FA + 5]. In this case, the number of bits to be masked is three. As a result, the actual range [0x23F8 to 0x23FF] is wider than the expected range [0x23FA to 0x23FF].

Mask Size The **Mask Size** is a read-only field, which displays the number of least significant bits masked in the **Location** address. **Mask Size** is calculated based on the **Byte Count** and **Location** addresses.

Address Range The **Address Range** is a read-only field, which displays the actual address range monitored for access. The assortment is a closed interval, including both minimum and maximum addresses.

Data Match

Use the **Data Match** option to configure Data Breakpoint to compare the data at a specified location with a 32-bit value. The successful match triggers a break event.

Value **Value** is a 32-bit (4-byte) value to compare with data at the **Location** address. The value can be decimal or hexadecimal (e.g., 100 or 0x64). Refine the **Value** by specifying **Mask**.

Mask Use **Mask** to extract the appropriate bytes from **Value** to use for data comparison. E.g., if the **Value** is 0xAABBCCDD and **Mask** is HalfWord, then the last two bytes (0xCCDD) are extracted from **Value** and used for data comparison, which means data comparison would succeed for the following matches 0xXXXXCCDD, 0XXCCDDXXX, and 0xCCDDXXXX, where X is a don't care hexadecimal digit (0 to F). Three types of **Mask**'s are supported:

- **Byte** - Use the last byte extracted from **Value** for data comparison.
- **HalfWord** - Use the last two bytes extracted from **Value** for data comparison.
- **Word** (Default) - Use the four whole bytes from **Value** for data comparison.

Match Value **Match Value** is a read-only field that displays match values.

4.8.2.5.1 Data Match Example

Example 4-2. Byte matching example

- **Location** = 0x200008D4
- **Value** = 0x0000CCAA
- **Mask** = Byte

The program breaks when Location 0x200008D4 has any of the following values:

- 0xXXXXXXAA
- 0xXXXXAAXX
- 0XXAAXXXX
- 0xAAXXXXXX

Example 4-3. HalfWord matching example

- **Location** = 0x200008D4
- **Value** = 0x0000CCAA
- **Mask** = HalfWord

The program breaks when Location 0x200008D4 has any of the following values:

- 0xFFFFCCAA
- 0XXCCAAXX
- 0CCAAXXXX

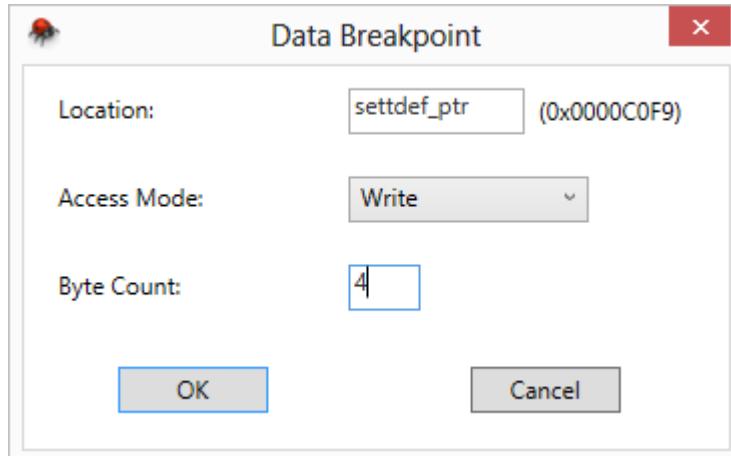
Example 4-4. Word matching example

- **Location** = 0x200008D4
- **Value** = 0x0000CCAA
- **Mask** = Word

The program breaks when Location 0x200008D4 has the following value:

- 0x00000CCAA

4.8.2.6 Data Breakpoint Configuration Window for Simulator Tool



The above configuration window is displayed for any device architecture when a simulator tool is selected.

Location

Enter a specific address in RAM (e.g., 0x8004) directly or an expression that evaluates to an address in RAM (e.g., &x). Make sure the expression you enter represents the address of the data to monitor.

Note: Data breakpoints on local variables can result in false hits due to the reuse of stack memory. Suggest to declare it as static for debugging purposes.

Access Mode

Configure the breakpoint to break on a specific Access Mode. Three types of access modes are supported:

- **Read** - Program breaks on read at a specified location.
- **Write** (Default) - Program breaks on write at a specified location.
- **ReadWrite** - Program breaks on read or write at a specified location.

Byte Count

Enter several address locations to monitor starting at the **Location** address.

Note:

- The Simulator supports an unlimited number of data breakpoints

4.8.2.7 How to: Specify a Data Breakpoint Hit Count

Hit Count

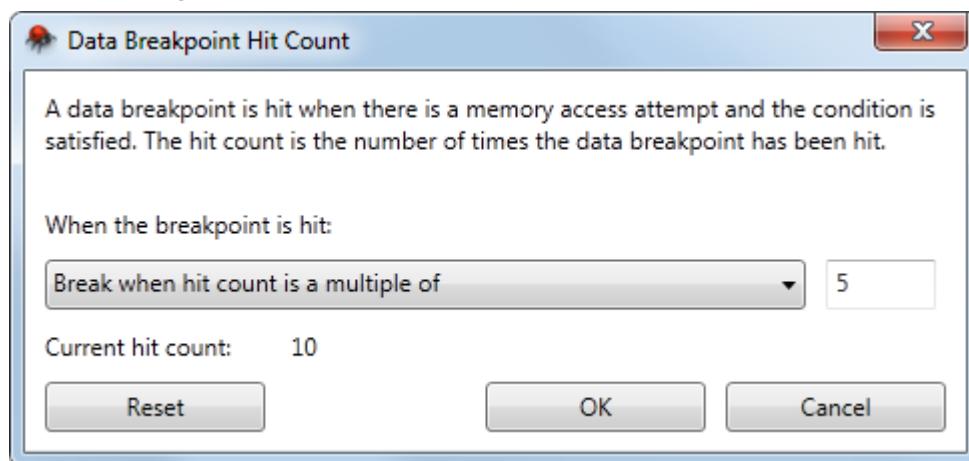
The number of times the value stored in the specified memory location is accessed (read/write).

To Specify a Hit Count

To specify or edit the Hit Count property, you must open the Hit Count Dialog Box.

Select a breakpoint row in the **Data Breakpoints** window. Then choose **Hit Count** on the context menu.

Figure 4-8. Hit Count Dialog Box



To set or modify a hit count property, use the following controls:

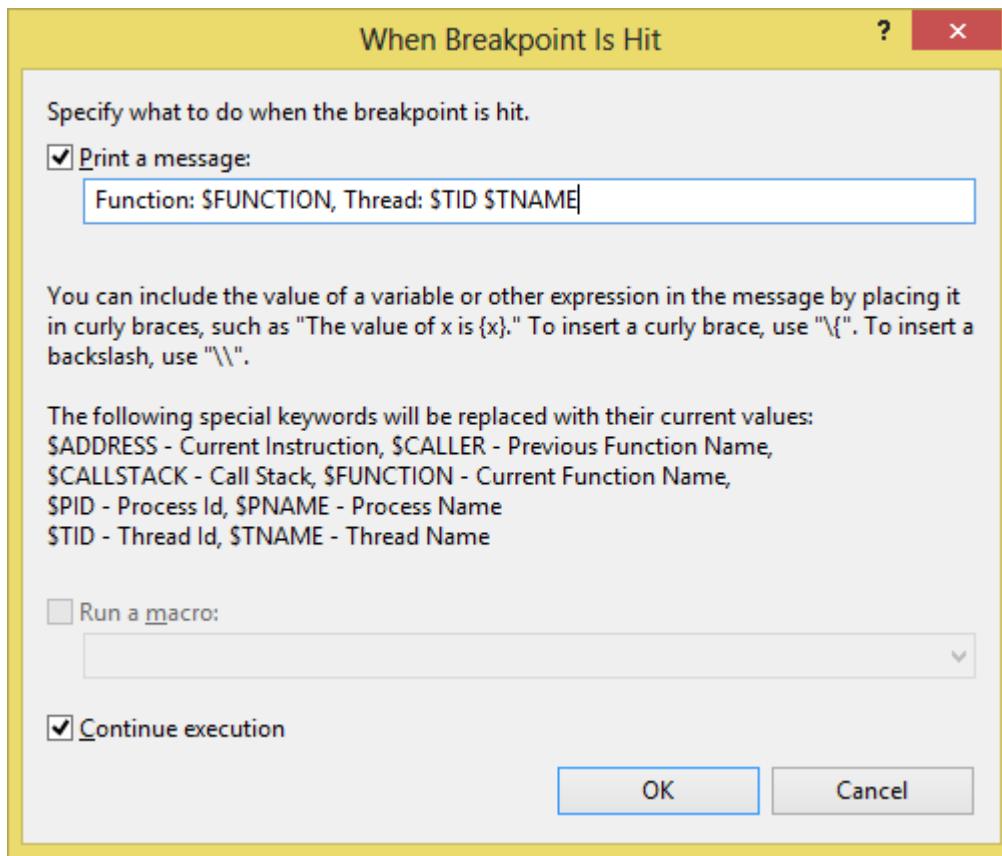
- **When the breakpoint is hit:** This setting determines how the breakpoint should behave when it is hit. You can choose to:
 - Break always (the default)
 - Break when the hit count equals a specified value
 - Break when the hit count equals a multiple of a specified value
 - Break when the hit count is greater or equal to a specified value
- **Current hit count:** This value shows the number of times the data breakpoint has been hit. A read/write data for a variable will be converted into multiple instructions, resulting in several memory accesses. So the data breakpoint hits several times for the same variable, and the hit count is updated accordingly.
- **Reset:** This button resets the value shown for the **Current hit count** to 0.

If you choose any option other than the default in **When the breakpoint is hit** list control, an edit box appears next to it. Edit the value in this edit box to set the hit count value. For example, choose a break when the hit count is equal to and enter 5, which causes execution to stop the 5th time the breakpoint is hit, not on any other hit.

4.8.2.8 When Breakpoint is Hit Dialog Box

When a data breakpoint is hit, you can print a message in the output window with this dialog box.

To open the **When Breakpoint Is Hit** Dialog Box, go to the **Data Breakpoints** window, select a breakpoint row. Then choose **When Hit** on the context menu.



Specify the Message

- Use any of the keywords described on the **When Breakpoint Is Hit** dialog box. E.g., Process Id : \$PID.
- Specify expressions in the message by placing it in the curly braces, such as sum={a+b}

Specify the Breakpoint Behavior

To break execution when the breakpoint is hit, clear the **Continue Execution** checkbox. When checking **Continue Execution**, execution is not halted. In both cases, the message is printed.

4.8.3 General Information on Data Breakpoint

- Data Breakpoint can be edited/added only in debug mode
- Local variables must always be qualified with the function name, which is also the case if the user wants to add a variable from the function that the program has stopped in
Data breakpoints on local variables can result in false hits due to the reuse of stack memory.



Tip:

Declare local variables as static and provide the static variable's address in the location field. The address of the static variable is fixed during compilation/linking.

- Global variables are initialized with default values during the start-up. The valid data breakpoint for global variables will hit in the disassembly or initialization code during the start-up.
- There can be several instructions to perform read/write data for a variable. E.g., the 'int' data type can have two individual bytes read/write instructions, so the data breakpoint hits twice for the same variable.
- Data breakpoint event can occur when the bus access happens for the specific address
- Maximum number of data breakpoint supported (This may vary based on specific device/family. Refer to the device specific data sheet.):

Architecture	Maximum Data Breakpoint Supported
ATmega	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Two without Data Mask (OR) • One without Data Mask and one with Data Mask
XMEGA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Two without Data Mask (OR) • One without Data Mask and one with Data Mask (OR) • Two with Data Mask
UC3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Two without Data Mask (OR) • One without Data Mask and one with Data Mask (OR) • Two with Data Mask
SAM	Device dependent. Refer to the device specific data sheet.
Tiny	Does not support data breakpoint

Most of the devices conform to the above limits.

Note: ATmega and SAM devices use multiple hardware resources when a data breakpoint with a data mask is set. Hence, using a data mask can reduce the number of data breakpoints to be set.

4.8.4 Data Breakpoint Usage

4.8.4.1 Stack Overflow Detection Using Data Breakpoint

Decide the maximum stack size for the application and calculate the approximate end address for the stack.

Set the data breakpoint for address range by applying address mask and access type as Read/Write in the end address.

Note: The method above may cause a false break when heap memory tries to access the specified stack end address.

4.9 QuickWatch, Watch, Locals, and Autos Windows

For displaying variable information while you are debugging, the Microchip Studio debugger provides several windows, collectively known as variable windows.

Each variable window has a grid with three columns: **Name**, **Value**, and **Type**. The **Name** column shows the names of variables added automatically in the **Auto** and **Locals** windows.

In the Watch window, the **Name** column is where you can add your variables or expressions. See how to [watch an expression in the Debugger](#).

The **Value** and **Type** columns display the value and data type of the corresponding variable or expression result.

You can edit the value of a variable in the **Value** column.

The variable windows, **Autos**, **Locals**, and **Watch** display the values of certain variables during a debugging session. The QuickWatch dialog box can also display variables. When the debugger is in break mode, you can use the variable windows to edit the values of most variables that appear in these locations.

Note: Editing floating-point values can result in minor inaccuracies because of the decimal-to-binary conversion of fractional components. Even a seemingly harmless edit can change some of the least significant bits in the floating-point variable.

When evaluating an expression in the Watch window, you might see a refresh icon, which indicates an error or out-of-date value.

If required, enter an expression for a value. The debugger will evaluate the expression and replace it with the resulting value. The debugger accepts the most valid language expressions in a Watch window. For more information, see [4.9.5. Expression Formatting](#).

If you are programming in native code, you might sometimes have to qualify the context of a variable name or an expression that contains a variable name. The context means the function, source file, and module where a variable is located. If you have to do this, you can use the context operator syntax.

Evaluating some expressions can change the value of a variable or otherwise affect the state of your program. For example, evaluating the following expression changes the value of var1 and var2:

```
var1 = var2++  
var1 = var2++
```

Expressions that change data may have side effects, which can produce unexpected results if you are not aware of them. Therefore, make sure you understand the effect of an expression before you execute it.

To Edit a Value in a Variable Window

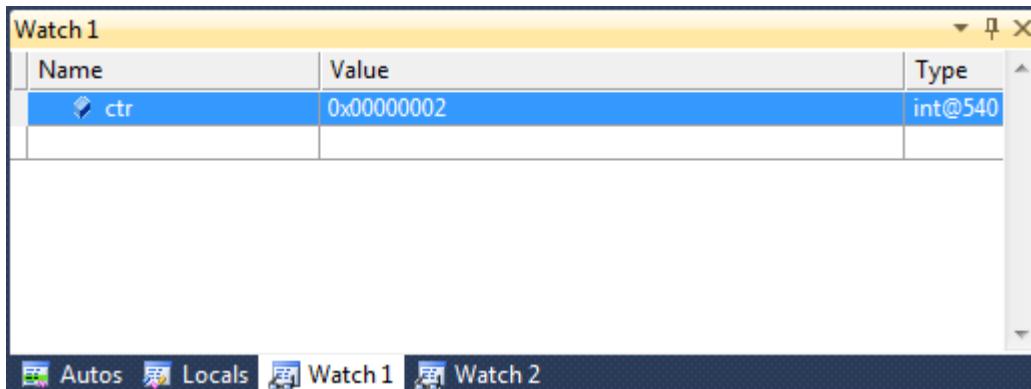
1. The debugger must be in break mode.
2. If the variable is an array or an object, a tree control appears next to the name in the Name box. In the Name column, expand the variable, if necessary, to find the element whose value you want to edit.
3. Double click the Value in the row to change.
4. Type the new value.
5. Press ENTER.

To Display a Variable Window

On the Debug menu, choose Windows and then the name of the variable window you want to display (Autos, Locals, Watch, or Watch1 through Watch4).

You cannot access these menu items or display these windows in design mode. The debugger must be running or be in break mode to display these menu items.

4.9.1 Watch Window



The Watch window and QuickWatch dialog box are places where you can enter variable names and expressions that you want to watch during a debugging session.

The **QuickWatch** dialog box enables you to examine a single variable or expression at a time. It helps take a quick look at one value or a larger data structure. The Watch window can store several variables and expressions that you want to view for the debugging session. Microchip Studio has multiple Watch windows, which are numbered **Watch1** through **Watch4**.

A variable name is the simplest expression to enter. If you are debugging native code, you can use register names as well as variable names. The debugger can accept much more complex expressions than that, however. For example, you could enter the following expression to find the average value of three variables:

```
(var1 + var2 + var3) / 3
```

The debugger accepts the most valid language expressions in a Watch window. For more information, see [4.9.5. Expression Formatting](#).

If you are programming in native code, you may sometimes need to qualify the context of a variable name or an expression containing a variable name. The context means the function, source file, and module where a variable is located. If you have to do this, you can use the context operator syntax.

Expressions that Affect the State of Your Program

Evaluating some expressions can change the value of a variable or otherwise affect the state of your program. For example, evaluating the following expression changes the value of `var1`:

```
var1 = var2
```

Expressions that change data are said to have side effects. If you enter an expression that has a side effect into the Watch window, the side effect will occur every time the expression is evaluated by the **Watch** window. This can produce unexpected results if you are unaware that the expression has side effects. An expression known to have side effects is evaluated only one time when you first enter it. Subsequent evaluations are disabled. You can manually override this behavior by clicking an update icon that appears next to the value.

Unexpected side effects are frequently the result of function evaluation. For example, you could enter the following function call into the Watch window:

```
PrintFunc1(var1)
```

```
Func1(var1)
```

If you call a function from the Watch window or QuickWatch, the function you are calling might change data, creating a side effect. One way to avoid any unexpected side effects from function evaluation is to turn OFF automatic function evaluation in the Options dialog box, disabling automatic evaluation of newer language features, such as properties. However, it is safer.

Note: When you examine an expression in the Watch window, you might see an update icon, which resembles two green arrows circling in opposite directions within a green circle. This is especially likely if you have turned OFF automatic function evaluation. The update icon indicates an error or out-of-date value.

The Microchip Studio debugger automatically expands common data types to show their most principle elements. You can also add expansions for custom data types.

Note: Depending on your active settings or edition, the dialog boxes and menu commands you see might differ from those described in Help. To change your settings, choose **Import and Export Settings** on the Tools menu. For more information, see [10. Menus and Settings](#).

To Evaluate an Expression in the Watch Window

1. In the Watch window, click an empty row in the **Name** column. The debugger must be in break mode at this point. Type or paste the variable name or expression you want to watch.
—or—
Drag a variable to a row in the Watch window.
2. Press ENTER.
3. The result appears in the **Value** column. If you type the name of an array or object variable, a tree control appears next to the name in the Name column. Expand or collapse the variable in the **Name** column.
4. The expression remains in the Watch window until you remove it.

To Evaluate an Expression in QuickWatch

1. In the QuickWatch dialog box, type or paste the variable, register, or expression into the Expression text box.
2. Click Reevaluate or press ENTER.
3. The value appears in the **Current** value box.
4. If you type the name of an array or object variable in the Expression box, a tree control appears next to the name in the **Current** value box. Expand or collapse the variable in the **Name** column.

To Reevaluate a Previous Expression in QuickWatch

1. In the QuickWatch dialog box, click the down arrow that appears to the right of the **Expression** box.
2. Choose one of the previous expressions from the drop-down list.
3. Click **Reevaluate**.

4.9.2 Locals Window

Name	Value	Type
int_grp	0x00000000	unsigned int@R9
int_req	0x000002ec	unsigned int@R8
int_level	0x00000000	unsigned int@R12

The Locals window displays variables local to the current context.

4.9.2.1 To Display the Locals Window

From the Debug menu, choose Windows and click Locals. (The debugger must be running or in break mode.)

4.9.2.2 To Choose an Alternative Context

The default context is the function containing the current execution location. You can choose an alternate context to display in the Locals window:

- Use the Debug Location toolbar to select the desired function, thread, or program
- Double click on an item in the Call Stack or Threads window

The debugger must be in break mode to view or modify information in the Locals window. If you choose Continue, some information may appear in the Locals window while your program executes, but it will not be current until the next time your program breaks (in other words, it hits a breakpoint or you choose Break All from the Debug menu).

4.9.2.3 To Modify the Value of a Variable in the Locals Window

1. The debugger must be in break mode.
2. In the Locals window, select the value you want to edit by double clicking on it or using the TAB key.
3. Type the new value and press ENTER.



Attention:

Editing floating-point values can result in minor inaccuracies because of the decimal-to-binary conversion of the fractional components. Even a seemingly harmless edit can change some of the least significant bits in the floating-point variable.

4.9.2.3.1 Setting Numeric Format

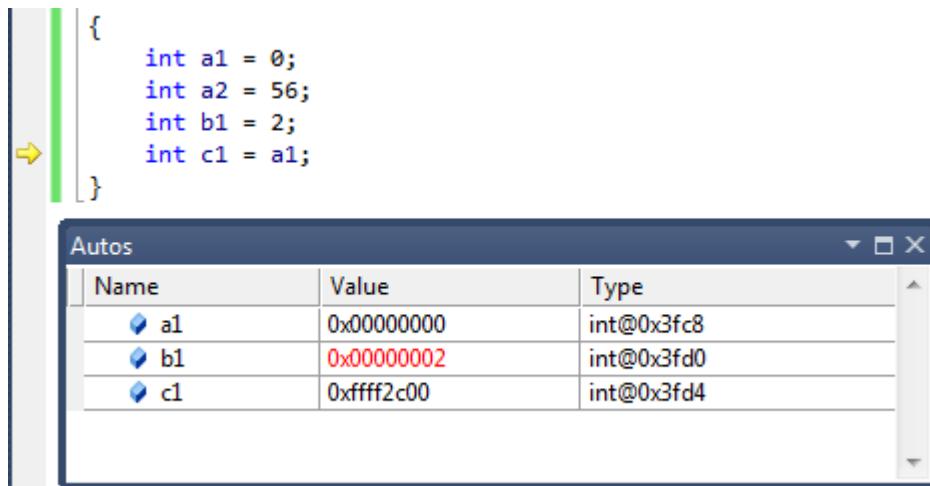
You can set the numeric format used in the debugger windows to decimal or hexadecimal. Right click inside the Locals window, and check/uncheck the **Hexadecimal display** menu item.

4.9.3 Autos Window

The Autos window displays variables used in both the current and previous statements.

The current statement is the statement at the current execution location (the statement executing next if execution continues). The debugger identifies these variables for you automatically, hence the window name.

Structure and array variables have a tree control that you can use to display or hide the elements.



To Display the Autos Window

From the Debug menu, choose Windows and click Autos. (The debugger must be running or in break mode.)

4.9.3.1 To Modify the Value of a Variable in the Autos Window

1. The debugger must be in break mode.
2. Display the **Autos** window, if necessary.
3. In the **Value** column, double click the value you want to change.
-or-
4. Single click to select the line, then press the TAB key.
5. Type the new value and press ENTER.



Attention:

Editing floating-point values can result in minor inaccuracies because of the decimal-to-binary conversion of fractional components. Even a seemingly harmless edit can change some of the least significant bits in the floating-point variable.

4.9.3.2 Setting Numeric Format

You can set the numeric format used in the debugger windows to decimal or hexadecimal. Right click inside the Autos window, and check/uncheck the **Hexadecimal display** menu item.

4.9.4 QuickWatch and Watches

While debugging, you might want to track the value of a variable or an expression. To do so, you can right click on the expression under the cursor and select **Add a Watch** or **Quickwatch**.

The **QuickWatch** dialog box lets you examine and evaluate variables and expressions. Because **QuickWatch** is a modal dialog box, you have to close it before continuing debugging. You can also edit the value of a variable in **QuickWatch**. For more information on how to watch a variable, see [4.9.1. Watch Window](#).

Some users might wonder why **QuickWatch** is useful. Why not add the variable or expression to the Watch window? That is possible, but if you want to do a quick scratch calculation that involves one or more variables, you do not want to clutter the Watch window with such calculations. That is when the **QuickWatch** dialog box is especially useful.

Another feature of the **QuickWatch** dialog box is that it is resizeable. If you want to examine the members of a large object, it is frequently easier to expand and investigate the tree **QuickWatch** than it is in the Watch, Locals, or Autos window.

The **QuickWatch** dialog box does not allow you to view more than one variable or expression at a time. Also, because **QuickWatch** is a modal dialog box, you cannot perform operations such as stepping through your code while **QuickWatch** is open. If you want to do these things, use the Watch window instead.

Some expressions have side effects that change the value of a variable or otherwise change the state of your program when executed. Evaluating an expression in the **QuickWatch** dialog box will have the same effect as executing the expression in your code, which can produce unexpected results if you do not consider the side effects of the expression.

Note: In Microchip Studio, you can view a variable's value by placing the cursor over the variable. A small box called a DataTip appears and shows the value.

To Open the QuickWatch Dialog Box

While in break mode, choose **QuickWatch** on the Debug menu.

To Open the QuickWatch Dialog Box With a Variable Added

While in break mode, right click a variable name in the source window name and choose **QuickWatch**, which automatically places the variable into the **QuickWatch** dialog box.

To Add a QuickWatch Expression to the Watch Window

In the QuickWatch dialog box, click Add Watch.

Any displayed expression in the **QuickWatch** dialog box adds to the list of expressions in the Watch window, usually added to the Watch1 window.

4.9.5 Expression Formatting

The Microchip Studio debugger includes expression evaluators that work when entering an expression in the [4.9.4. QuickWatch and Watches](#), [4.15. Memory View](#), [4.9.1. Watch Window](#) or Immediate window. The expression evaluators are also at work in the Breakpoints window and many other places in the debugger.

General Syntax:

Val, formatString

Format Specifier for Values

The following tables show the format specifiers recognized by the debugger.

Table 4-3. Debug Format Specifiers for Values

Specifier	Format	Expression	Value Displayed
d,i	Signed decimal integer	0xF000F065, d	-268373915
u	Unsigned decimal integer	0x0065, u	101
b	Unsigned binary number	0xaa,b2	0b10101010
o	Unsigned octal integer	0xF065, o	0170145
x,X	Hexadecimal integer	61541, x	0x0000F065
1,2,4,8	As a suffix specifying number of bytes for: d, i, u, o, x, X.	00406042,x2	0x0c22
s	String	0x2000, s	'Hello World'
f	Signed floating point	(3./2.), f	1.500000
e	Signed scientific notation	(3./2.), e	1.500000e+000
g	Signed floating point or signed scientific notation, whichever is shorter	(3./2.), g	1.5
c	Single character	0x0065, c	101 'e'

Size Specifier for Pointers as Arrays

If you have a pointer to an object you want to view as an array, you can use an integer to specify the number of array elements:

```
ptr,10 or array,20
```

Memory Type Specifier

The following memory type specifiers will force the memory reference to a specific memory type. To be used in the memory window in the address field, you should have a pointer to an object you want to view as an array. You can use an integer to specify the number of the array elements:

Table 4-4. Debug Memory Type Specifiers

Specifier	Expression	Value Displayed
Flash or program	Program memory	0,Flash
data	Data memory	0x2000,data
sram	SRAM	0x100,sram
reg or registers	Registers	1,reg
io, eeprom, fusebytes, lockbytes, signature, usersign, prodsign	Memory types with same names	

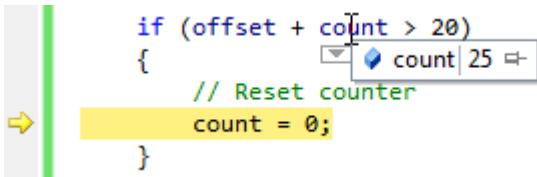
4.10 DataTips

DataTips provide a convenient way to view information about variables in your program during debugging. DataTips work only in break mode and only with variables in the current execution scope.

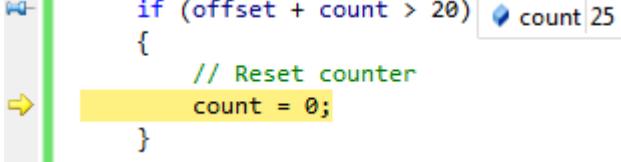
In Microchip Studio, DataTips can be pinned to a specific location in a source file, or they can float on top of all Microchip Studio windows.

To Display a DataTip (in Break Mode Only)

1. In a source window, place the mouse pointer over any variable in the current scope. A DataTip appears.



2. The DataTip disappears when you remove the mouse pointer. To pin the DataTip so that it remains open, click the Pin to source icon, or
 - Right click on a variable, then click Pin to source



The pinned DataTip closes when the debugging session ends.

To Unpin a DataTip and Make It Float

- In a pinned DataTip, click the Unpin from the source icon
- The pin icon changes to the unpinned position icon. The DataTip now floats above any open windows. The floating DataTip closes when the debugging session ends.

To Repin a Floating DataTip

- In a DataTip, click the pin icon

The pin icon changes to the pinned position icon. If the DataTip is outside a source window, the pin icon is disabled, and the DataTip cannot be pinned.

To Close a DataTip

- Place the mouse pointer over a DataTip and then click the Close icon

To Close All DataTips

- On the Debug menu, click Clear All DataTips

To Close All DataTips for a Specific File

- On the Debug menu, click Clear All DataTips Pinned to File

4.10.1 Expanding and Editing Information

You can use DataTips to expand an array, a structure, or an object to view its members. You can also edit the value of a variable from a DataTip.

To expand a variable to see its elements:

- In a DataTip, put the mouse pointer over the + sign appearing before the variable name
The variable expands to show its elements in tree form.

After expanding the variable, you can use the arrow keys on your keyboard to move up and down. Alternatively, you can use the mouse.

To Edit the Value of a Variable Using a DataTip

1. In a DataTip, click the value, which is disabled for read-only values.
2. Type a new value and press ENTER.

4.10.2 Making a DataTip Transparent

Make the DataTip temporarily transparent if you want to see the code behind a DataTip. This does not apply to any pinned or floating DataTips.

To Make a DataTip Transparent

- In a DataTip, press CTRL
The DataTip will remain transparent as long as you hold down the CTRL-key.

4.10.3 Visualizing Complex Data Types

If a magnifying glass icon appears next to a variable name in a DataTip, one or more Visualizers are available for variables of that data type. You can use a visualizer to display the information in a more meaningful, usually graphical, manner.

To View the Contents of a Variable Using a Visualizer

- Click the magnifying glass icon to select the default visualizer for the data type

-or-

Click the pop-up arrow next to the visualizer to select from a list of appropriate visualizers for the data type.

A visualizer displays the information.

4.10.4 Adding Information to a Watch Window

If you want to continue to watch a variable, you can add the variable to the Watch window from a DataTip.

To Add a Variable to the Watch Window

- Right click a DataTip, and then click Add Watch

The variable is added to the Watch window. If you use an edition that supports multiple Watch windows, the variable adds to Watch 1.

4.10.5 Importing and Exporting DataTips

You can export DataTips to an XML file, which can be shared with a colleague or edited using a text editor.

To Export DataTips

1. On the Debug menu, click Export DataTips.
The Export DataTips dialog box appears.
2. Use standard file techniques to navigate to the location where you want to save the XML file, type a name for the file in the **File name** box, and then click OK.

To Import DataTips

1. On the Debug menu, click Import DataTips.
The Import DataTips dialog box appears.
2. Use the dialog box to find the XML file to open and click OK.

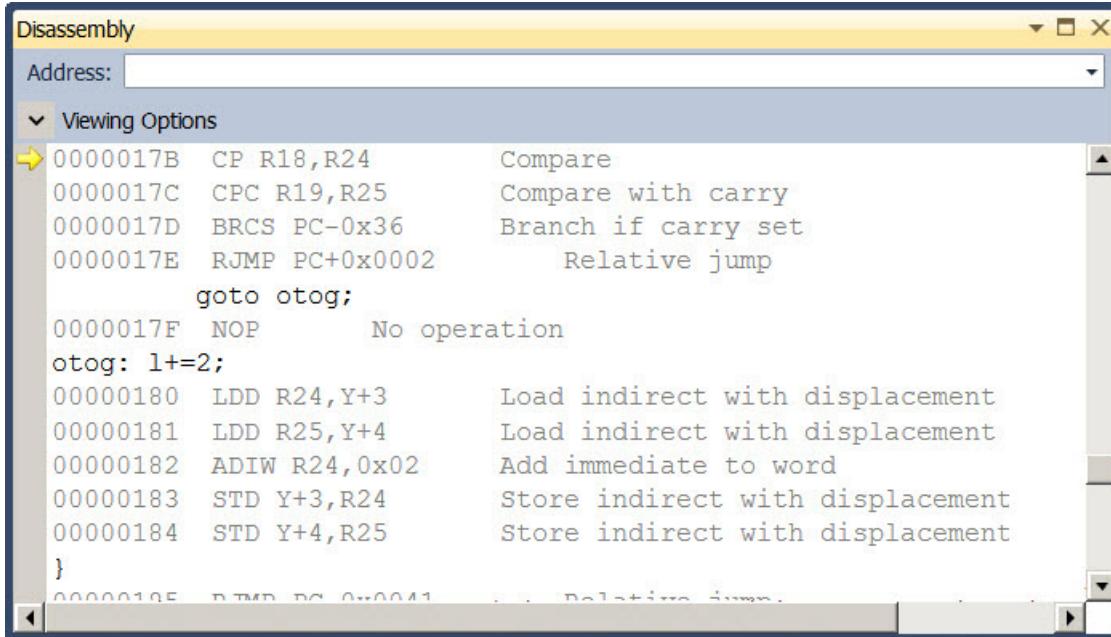
4.11 Disassembly View

The Disassembly window is only available when debugging. When using any supported high-level language, the source window is automatically displayed, and the Disassembly window is OFF. Enable it by choosing **Debug** → **Windows** → **Disassembly** or Ctrl Alt D during a debugging session.

The Disassembly window shows your program code disassembled. Follow program execution and AVR instructions in this view. By right clicking inside the Disassembly window, you will can set breakpoints, run to the cursor position, or go to the source code. You cannot modify the source code from the Disassembly window.

In addition to assembly instructions, the Disassembly window can show the following optional information:

- Memory address where each instruction is located. For native applications, this is the actual memory address.
- Source code from which the assembly code derives
- Code bytes byte representations of the specific machine
- Symbol names for the memory addresses
- Line numbers corresponding to the source code



Assembly-language instructions consist of mnemonics (abbreviations for instruction names) and symbols representing variables, registers, and constants. Each machine-language instruction is represented by one assembly-language mnemonic, usually followed by one or more variables, registers, or constants.

Because assembly code relies heavily on processor registers or, in the case of managed code, common language runtime registers, you will often find it helpful to use the Disassembly window in conjunction with the Registers window, which allows you to examine register contents.

Note: You may see inconsistencies in instructions that work on explicit addresses. This stems from the historic difference between the AVR Assembler and Assembly Language and the GCC Assembler and the assembly used on larger computer systems. You might, therefore, encounter disassemblies that look like the one below.

```
13:    asm volatile ("JMP 0x0001778A");  
0000007D 0c.94.c5.bb          JMP 0x0000BBC5      Jump >
```

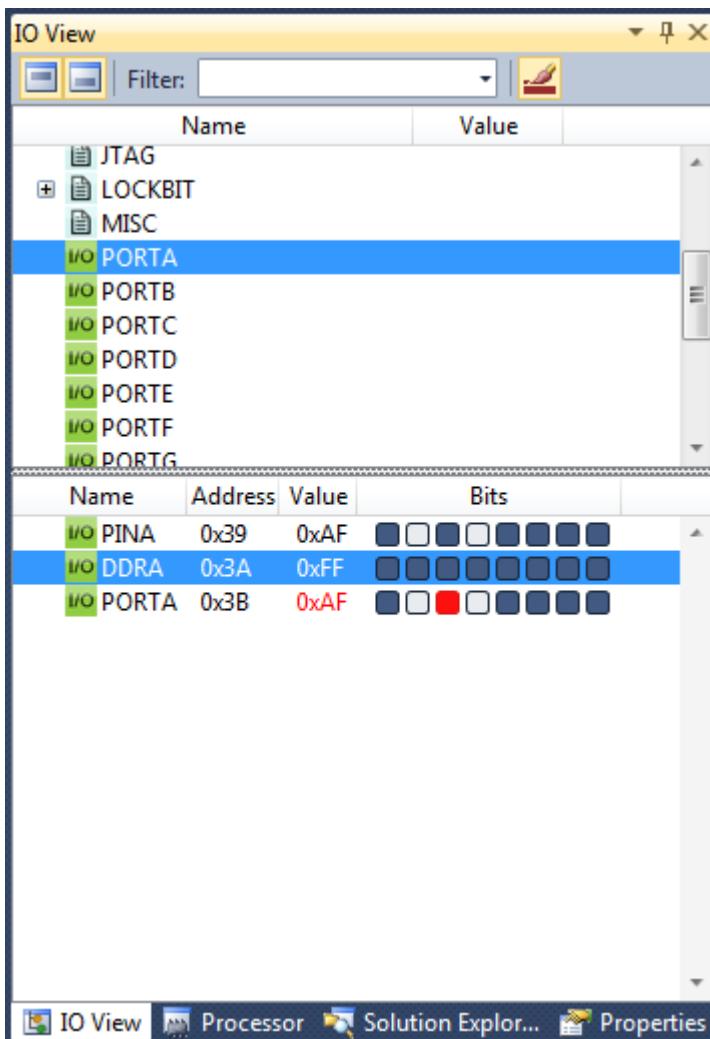
Here, the assembly instruction `JMP 0x0001778A` is being assembled by the GCC Assembler and disassembled using the built-in disassembler in Microchip Studio, which resolves the jump to `0x0000BBC5`, which is precisely half of the address in the initial assembly.

Note that the addresses are always of the same dimension as the line addresses shown in the Disassembly window, so the code is functionally similar.

4.12 I/O View

4.12.1 About the I/O View

The I/O View's purpose is to provide an overview of the registers of the target device for the current project. It serves as a quick reference during design and may display register values when the project is in debug mode. The view supports both 32- and 8-bit devices equally.



The default view of the tool window is a vertically split window with peripheral groups in the top section and registers in the bottom section. Each peripheral typically has a set of defined settings and value enumerations, which can be displayed by expanding a register in the peripheral view (top section). The register view (bottom section) will display

all registers which belong to a selected peripheral group. If no peripheral is selected, the view is empty. Expand each register to display the pre-defined value groupings which belong to the register.

4.12.2 Using the I/O View Tool

Confine the I/O View to a single tool window in the development environment. There can only be one instance of the I/O view at a time. To open the window, select **Debug** → **Windows** → **I/O View**. When in design mode, the I/O View will be disabled for inputs. It is still possible to change the layout or filters and to navigate the view, but no values can be set or read. VR Studio must be in debug break mode (execution paused) to read or change a value in the registers. In this mode, all the controls of the I/O View will be enabled, and values can be read and updated in the view.

The I/O View displays each bit in the register in a separate column, in addition to displaying the register value. Set bits will have a dark color by default, and cleared bits will have no color (default white). To change a bit, click it, and the value toggles.

4.12.3 Editing Values and Bits in Break Mode

When the project is in debug break mode, any value is changeable by clicking the value field and writing a new value. As some values and bits are read-only, they cannot be modified. Some other bits may be write-only. See the documentation for each device for more information. When setting a bit or value, it is immediately read back from the device, ensuring that the I/O View displays only actual values from the device. When setting a new value and without the I/O view updating as expected, the register might be write-only or simply not accessible.

When a register has changed since the last time it was displayed, it will indicate this with a red-colored value and bits in the display. A bit will be solid red if it has been set since last time. If cleared, it will simply have a red border. Toggle this feature ON or OFF in the toolbar.

4.13 Processor View

Processor	
Name	Value
Program Counter	0x000000380
Stack Pointer	0x000003821
X Register	0x0002
Y Register	0x3FF1
Z Register	0x38214
Status Register	<input type="button" value="I"/> <input type="button" value="T"/> <input type="button" value="H"/> <input type="button" value="S"/> <input type="button" value="V"/> <input type="button" value="N"/> <input type="button" value="Z"/> <input type="button" value="C"/>
Cycle Counter	8186
Frequency	1,000 MHz
Stop Watch	8 186,00 us
Registers	

Debug → **Processor View**. The processor view offers a simulated or direct view of the current target device MPU or MCU. You can see a partial list of the simulated device's ATxmega128U1 registers in the picture above.

The **program counter** shows the address of the instruction being executed. The stack pointer shows the application's current stack pointer value. The X, Y, and Z registers are temporary pointers that can be used in indirect passing or retrieving arguments or objects to and from functions. The **Cycle counter** counts the cycles elapsed from

the simulation's start. Status register or SREG shows the currently set flags. Further on, you will be able to toggle a setting for displaying the flag names.

The stopwatch field allows you to make rudimentary profiling of your application. It influences by the frequency set in the **Frequency** field, which defines the target MCU/MPU frequency whenever the prototyping board is connected.

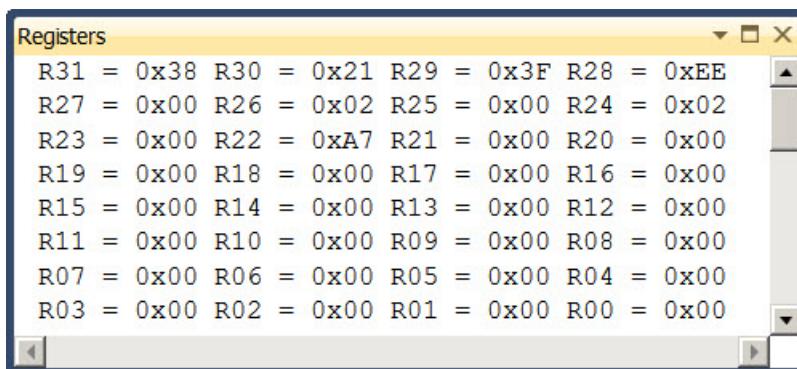
Each register can be displayed in hexadecimal, decimal, octal, and binary (flag) format by right clicking and choosing **Display in binary**, etc., or **Display in....** Each field can also be modified, as shown in the below image. If a field is a status or flags register composed of a number of the one-bit flags, you can toggle individual flags by clicking on them - .

Name	Value
Program Counter	0x0000002F6
Stack Pointer	0x0000381E
X Pointer	0x0002
Y Pointer	0x3FEE

The processor view is only active in the debug mode.

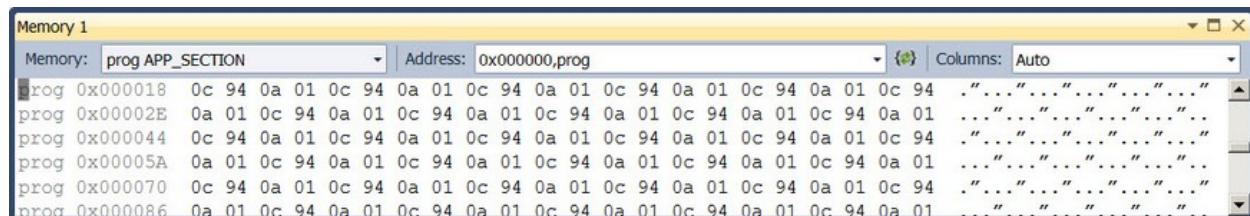
4.14 Register View

Debug → Windows → Register View or Ctrl Alt G. The register view offers a simple way to see the data and system registers of your target or simulated device. You cannot modify the registers' contents from the Register view.



4.15 Memory View

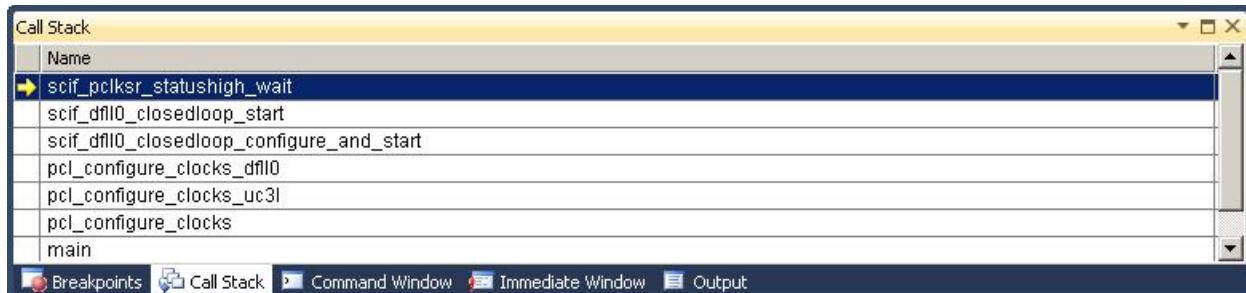
Debug → Windows → Memory view or Ctrl Alt M n where n is the memory's number. The memory view gives you an outline of the memory. It is possible to select among the attached memories to see all the segments by switching between them in a **Segment** drop-down menu on top of the memory view. You can also specify the starting address for the memory view window in the **Address** form field on the top of the memory view. You can use either an ordinary hexadecimal entry or an expression to specify the address. See [4.9.5. Expression Formatting](#). The **Columns** drop-down menu allows you to itemize how many byte-aligned memory columns you wish to see at one time. Leave this at the **Auto** setting. But if you manually have to check fixed-length type values and you know how many words or bytes those values occupy, you could align the memory view so that each row will correspond to a desired number of values.



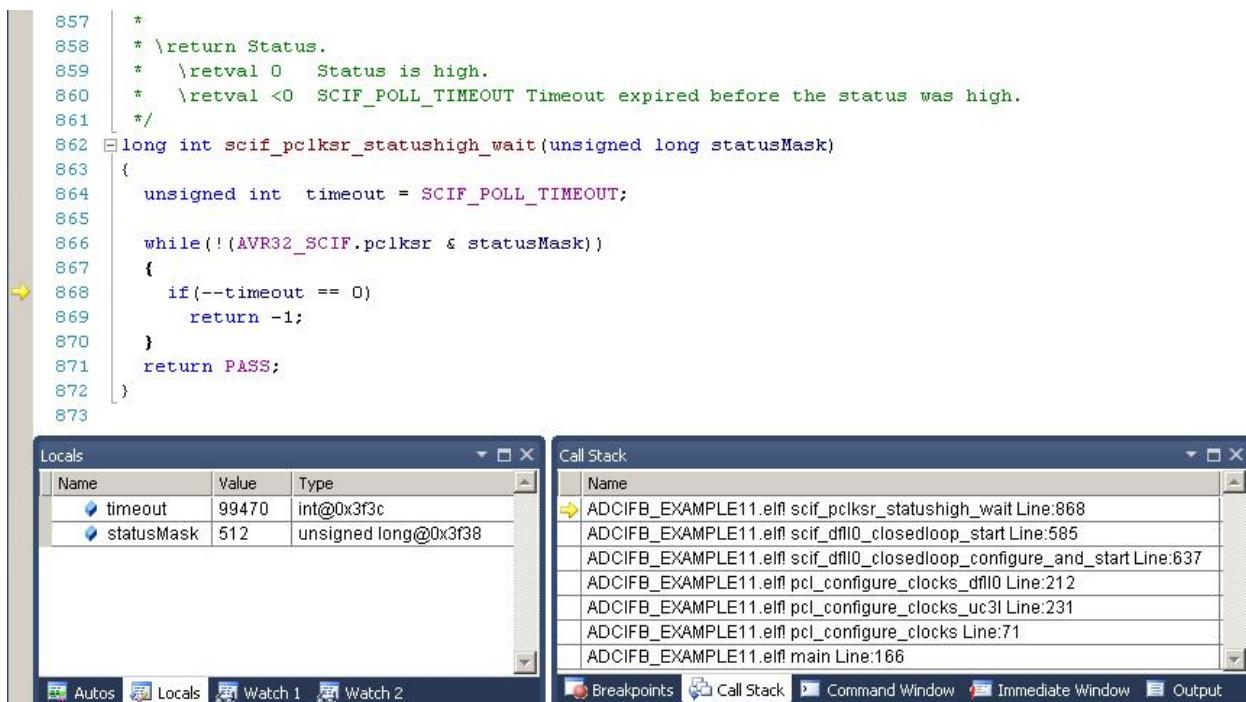
4.16 Call Stack Window

Note: Call Stack Window is currently only supported for 32-bit devices.

Call Stack shows the hierarchical information of callers of the current method. By default, the Call Stack window displays the name of each function. To display Call Stack, Click the menu, Debug → Windows → Call Stack.



Along with function name, optional information such as module name, line number, etc., may also be displayed. The display of this optional information can be turned ON or OFF. To switch ON/OFF the optional information displayed, right click the Call Stack window and select or deselect Show <the information that you want>.



A yellow arrow indicates the stack frame of the current execution pointer. By default, this is the frame whose information appears in the source, Disassembly, Locals, Watch, and Auto windows. The stack frame context is changeable to be another frame displayed in the Call Stack window.

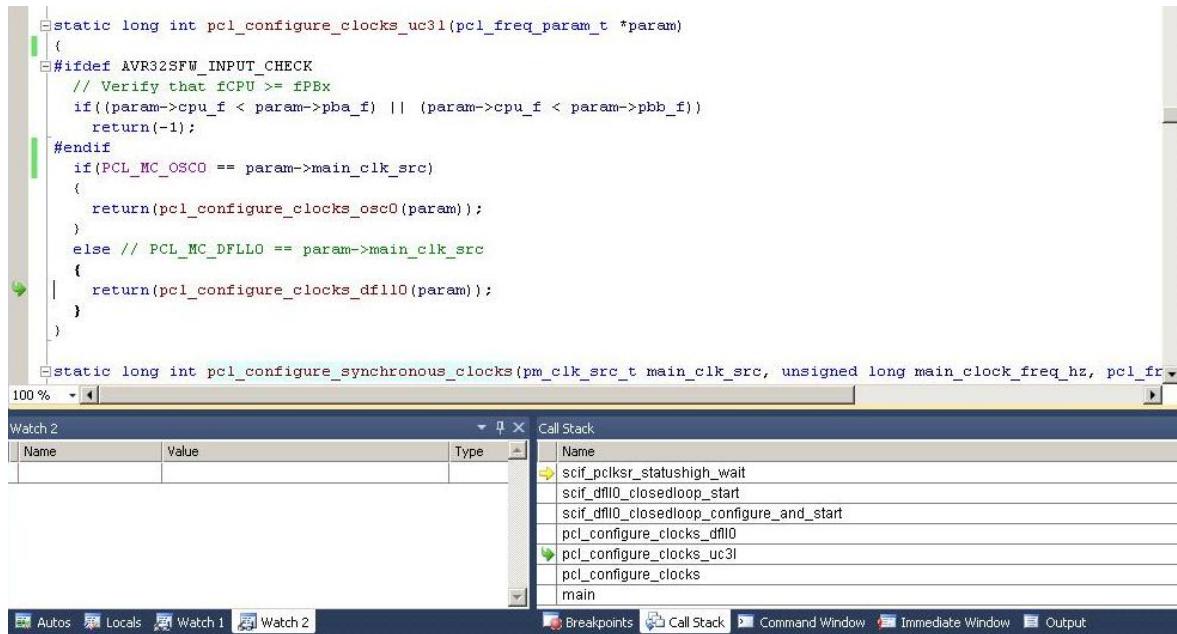


Call Stack may not show all the call frames with Optimization levels -O1 and higher.

To Switch to Another Stack Frame

1. In the Call Stack window, right click the frame whose code and data you want to view.
2. Select Switch to Frame.

A green arrow with a curly tail indicates the changed stack context. The execution pointer remains in the original frame, which is still marked with the yellow arrow. The execution will be continued from the yellow arrow, not the selected frame, when selecting Step or Continue from the Debug menu.

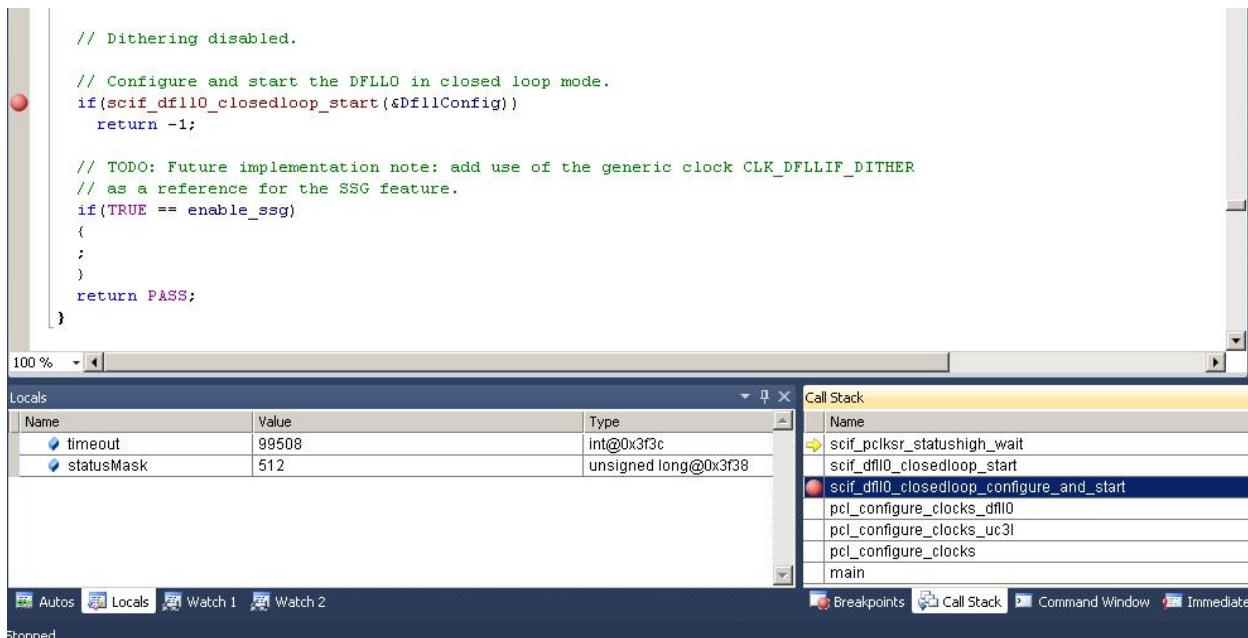


To View the Source/Disassembly Code for a Function on the Call Stack

1. In the Call Stack window, right click the function whose source code you want to see and select Go To Source Code.
2. In the Call Stack window, right click the function whose disassembly code you want to see and select Go To Disassembly.

To Set a Breakpoint at the Exit Point of a Function Call

In the Call Stack window, right click the stack frame you would like to add the breakpoint. Select 'BreakPoint → Insert Breakpoint' to add the breakpoint.



4.17 Object File Formats

While Microchip Studio uses ELF/DWARF as the preferred object file-/debug info-format, you may debug other formats. Several object file formats from various compiler vendors are supported. You can open and debug these files, but you may be unable to edit the code within Microchip Studio. Using your editor to edit code and Microchip Studio to debug (use the reload button), you will still have a powerful code/debug environment.

All external debug sessions require you to load an object file supported by Microchip Studio. Generally, an object file for debugging contains symbolic information not included in a release file. The debug information enables Microchip Studio to give extended possibilities when debugging, e.g., the source file stepping and breakpoints set in a high-level language like C.

Open the precompiled object files using the menu command **Open file → Open Object File for Debugging**. See section [3.6. Debug Object File in Microchip Studio](#) for more info.

Table 4-5. Object File Formats Supported by Microchip Studio

Object File Format	Extension	Description
UBROF	.d90	UBROF is an IAR proprietary format. The debug output file contains a complete set of debugging information and symbols to support all types of watches. UBROF8 and earlier versions are supported. This is the default output format of IAR EW 2.29 and earlier versions. See below how to force IAR EW 3.10 and later versions to generate UBROF8.
ELF/DWARF	.elf	ELF/DWARF debug information is an open standard. The debug format supports a complete set of debugging information and symbols to support all types of watches. The version of the format read by Microchip Studio is DWARF2. AVR-GCC versions configured for DWARF2 output can generate this format.
AVRCOFF	.cof	COFF is an open standard intended for 3 rd party vendors creating extensions or tools supported by the Microchip Studio
AVR Assembler format	.obj	The AVR assembler output file format contains source file info for source stepping. It is an internal Microchip format only. The .map file is automatically parsed to get some watch information.

Before debugging, make sure you have set up your external compiler/assembler to generate an object file with debug information in one of the formats above.

3rd party compiler vendors should output the ELF/DWARF object file format to ensure support in Microchip Studio. Optionally, you could provide an extension to have both debugging and compile support. See [1.4. Contact Information](#) for more information.



Tip:

 How to generate an AVR-compatible ELF file in IARW32:

In the **Project options → Output format** dialog, choose **elf/dwarf**, and in the **Project options → Format variant**, select **Arm-compatible '-yes'**.



Tip:

How to force IAR EW 3.10 and later versions to generate UBROF8:

By default IAR EW 3.10 and later versions output UBROF9. Currently, Microchip Studio cannot read this format. To force the debug format to UBROF8, open the project options dialog, and change the **Output format** setting to **ubrof 8 (forced)**. Note that the default filename extension is changed from '.d90' to '.dbg' when selecting this option. To keep the '.d90' extension, click the **Override default** check button and change the extension.

4.18 Trace

In Microchip Studio, the Trace is provided on a plug-in basis, which means that different plugins, separate from the core of Microchip Studio, will be the providers of the various graphic views to visualize Trace.

In the realm of the Trace, there is some terminology that describes the different Trace sources that a device and tool combination supports. These high-level source names are mapped to various architecture-specific Trace sources.

The following sections will describe some of the high-level Trace sources available and how they are mapped to the target architecture. A high-level description of the different sources only will be given, as the device-specific details are available in the respective data sheet.

Note: The architecture for discovering Trace capabilities in Microchip Studio is based on what the chip itself reports, meaning that a debug session needs to be running to probe the capabilities. When activating a Trace source, Microchip Studio might fail if the device does not support the source that was asked for during launch.

4.18.1 Application Output

Application output is a common name for a technique that provides what is known as a stimuli port. This implies some means for the application running on the device to output data to a connected debugger.

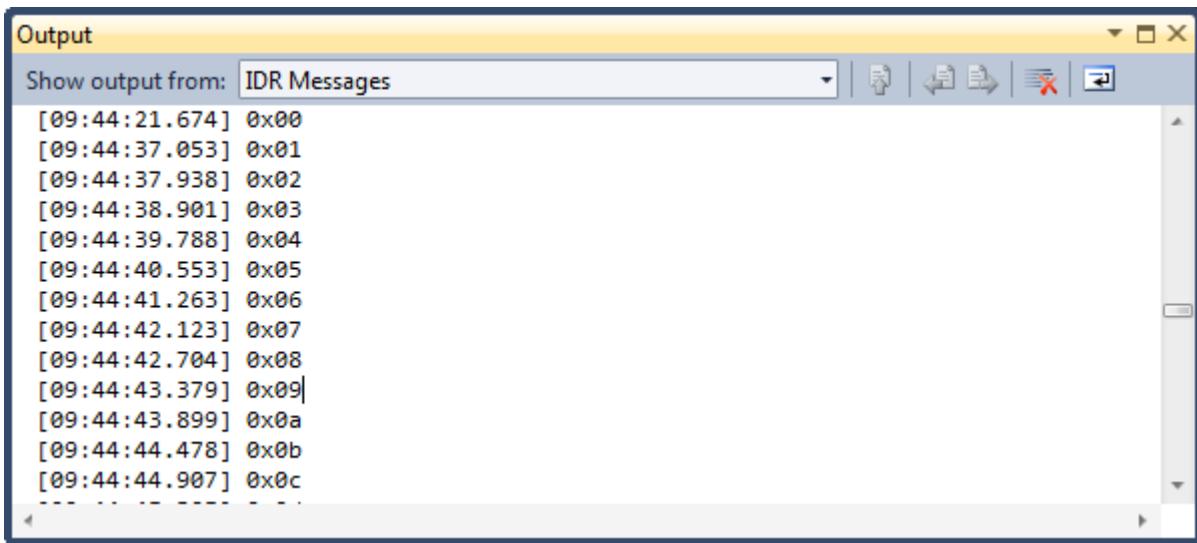
4.18.1.1 ITM

ITM is an optional part of the debug system on Arm cores. The module provides a set of registers that an application can write data to, which will be streamed out to the debugger.

4.18.1.2 IDR Events

When the application program writes a byte of data to the OCDR register of an AVR device while being debugged, the debugger reads this value out and displays it as IDR events in the output window, as shown in the figure below. The OCDR register is polled at a given interval, so writing to it at a higher frequency than the one specified for the debugger will not yield reliable results. The device data sheet will explain how to check that a given value has been read.

Figure 4-9. IDR Events



Note: The Output window does not have the “IDR Messages” drop-down if no IDR events have been sent from the debugger.

4.18.2 Program Counter Sampling

This trace source involves a sample system that reads out the program counter of the device periodically and can then be used to graph where execution time is being spent, based on some statistical average.

4.18.2.1 Arm® Implementations

There are two ways of sampling the program counter on an Arm Cortex core. The first is using an optional module in the debug system that emits the program counter to the debugger without any core impact. The program counter is emitted on the SWO pin.

As not all Cortex implementation can emit the program counter, Microchip Studio also supports doing a periodical readout of the program counter while the core is running. This is possible as most Cortex devices support the readout of memory while the core is running, with a minor impact on the running application as the debug system needs to access the memory bus.

4.18.2.2 AVR® 32-Bit Implementation

Reading the program counter on the AVR 32-bit core is possible in the same way as mentioned in [4.18.2.1. Arm® Implementations](#), as the core supports a live readout of memory while running.

4.18.3 Variable Watching

Watching variables are usually covered by data breakpoints, see [4.8. Data Breakpoints](#). However, on some systems, it is also possible to make a data breakpoint emit the information to the debugger without halting the core, meaning that it is possible to watch variables in applications that, for instance, have some sort of external timing requirement that a data breakpoint would cause to fail.

4.18.3.1 Arm® Implementations

Data breakpoints on a Cortex core can be changed to emit a trace packet if the debug system implements the needed modules, which means that it is possible to get information about reads or writes to a specific memory location without interfering with the execution on the core.

As a fallback to this, it is also possible to read a memory location at a given interval while the core is executing. This will not be any specific event data but means that if the core supports live memory readout, it is possible to sample some parts of the memory. This has a minor impact on the execution, as the debug system needs access to the memory bus.

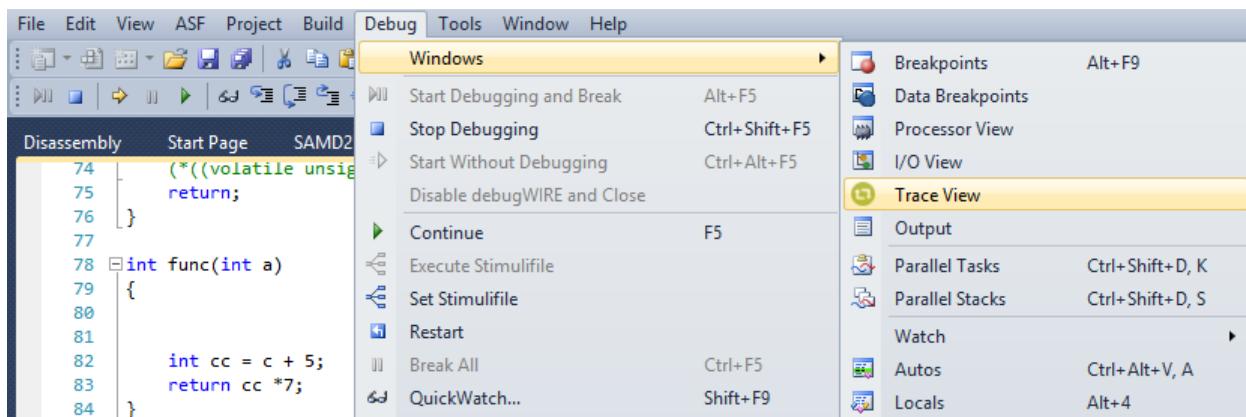
4.18.3.2 AVR® 32-Bit Implementation

The AVR 32-bit core also supports live readout of memory locations, meaning that Microchip Studio can poll a memory location while the core is executing, giving a statistical view of how the variable changes over time.

4.19 Trace View

The Trace View allows you to record the program counter trace when a target runs. The program counter branches are mapped with the respective source line information. It also contains coverage and statistics for the source lines executed. To open the Trace View, go to **Debug** → **Windows** → **Trace View**. A project has to be opened in Microchip Studio to use the functionality of the Trace View.

Figure 4-10. Opening Trace View From the Menu



4.19.1 Trace View Options

The Trace View toolbar has the following elements:

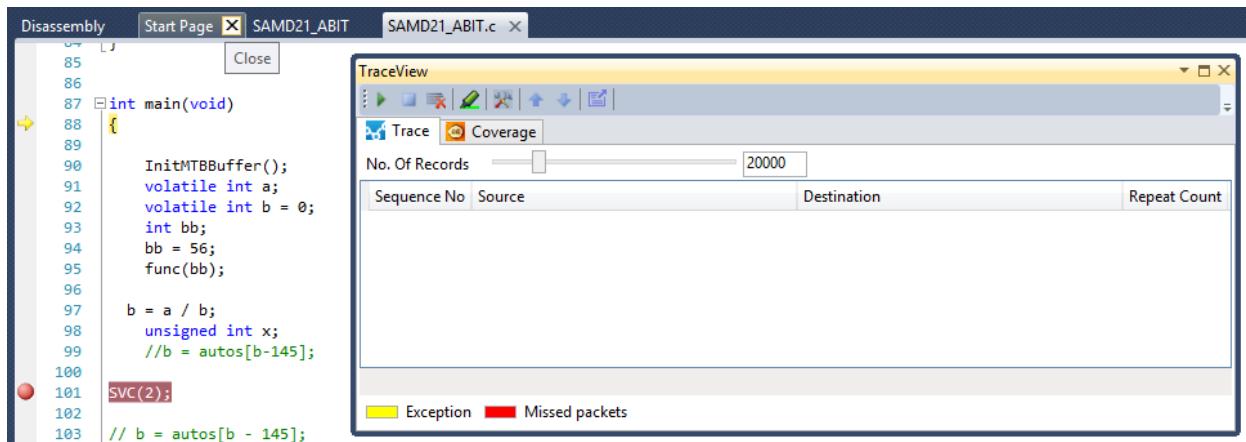
- ▶ - Starts the program trace
- - Stops the program trace
- ☒ - Clears the program trace
- ✍ - Toggles the highlighting of source code
- 🔧 - Configures the device to record the program trace
- ↑ ↓ - Finds the exception record in the Trace Stack view
- export- - Exports coverage statistics into an xml/xslt report

4.19.1.1 Starting the Program Trace

Start the Program Trace by clicking the play button in the Trace View Window. The start button is enabled during debugging. Trace can be started and stopped any number of times in a debug session. Starting a new trace session clears all trace information of the previous trace session.

Note: Allocate a region of SRAM to let the device record the trace. Refer to [4.19.1.5. Trace View Settings](#) for more information.

Figure 4-11. Trace View Window



4.19.1.2 Stop Trace

Trace can be stopped in the run or debug mode. The trace session will be ended automatically without user intervention when the debugging session ends.

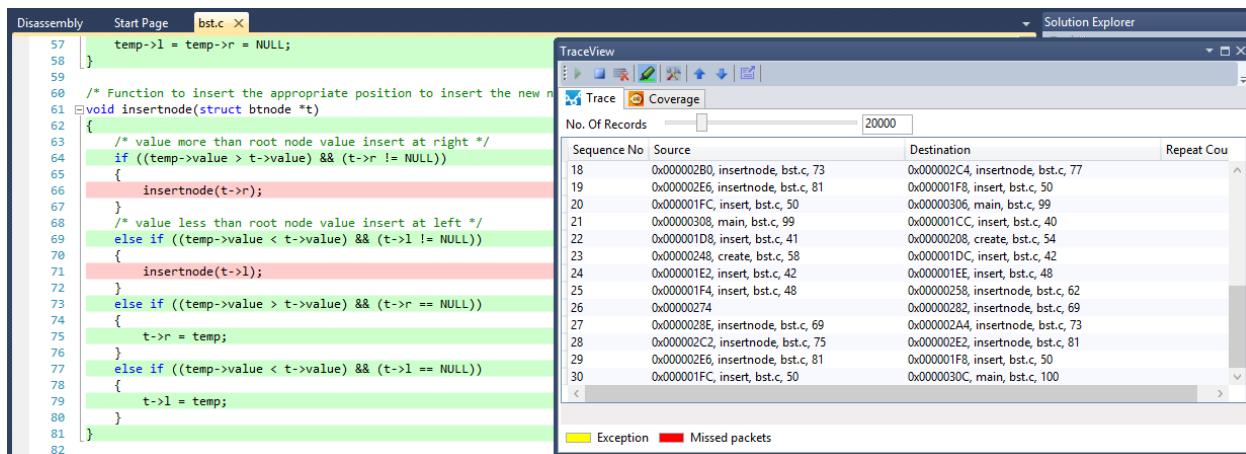
4.19.1.3 Clear Trace

The clear button clears the trace in the Trace View Window. New trace information will be logged in the same tool window with a continuous sequence number. Clear can be done any number of times within a trace session. Once cleared, the trace data cannot be recovered.

4.19.1.4 Highlight Source Code

"Highlight" is a toggle button that toggles between highlighting and non-highlighting of the source code. The source code covered is highlighted with green color. The remaining source lines with red color represent the uncovered source code for the current execution.

Figure 4-12. Code Highlight



Note: Only the compilable lines are taken into consideration. For example, lines with comments and variable declarations are ignored.

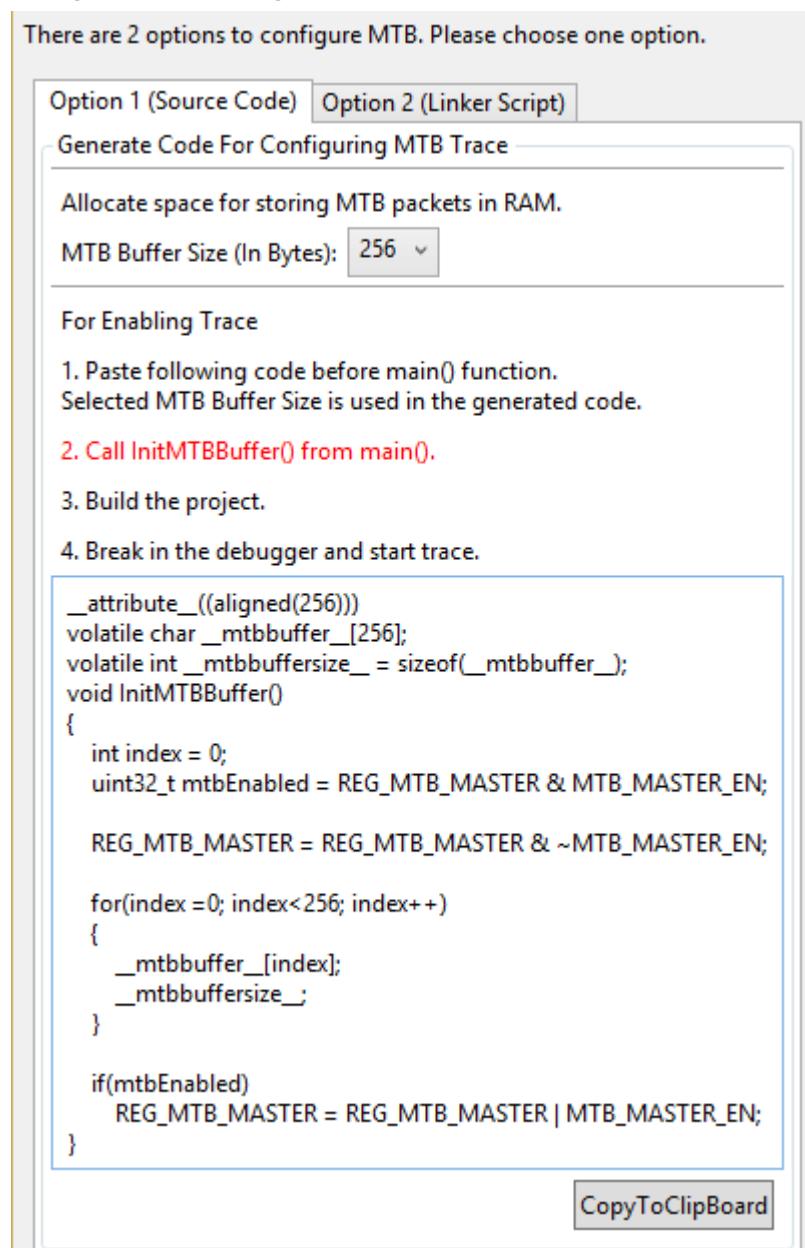
4.19.1.5 Trace View Settings

Configure the device to record the trace information in SRAM. Configure the allocated size for recording the program trace from this setting. The memory can be allocated in:

- Source code, allocating a global array
- Linker scripts, reserving an amount of the memory map

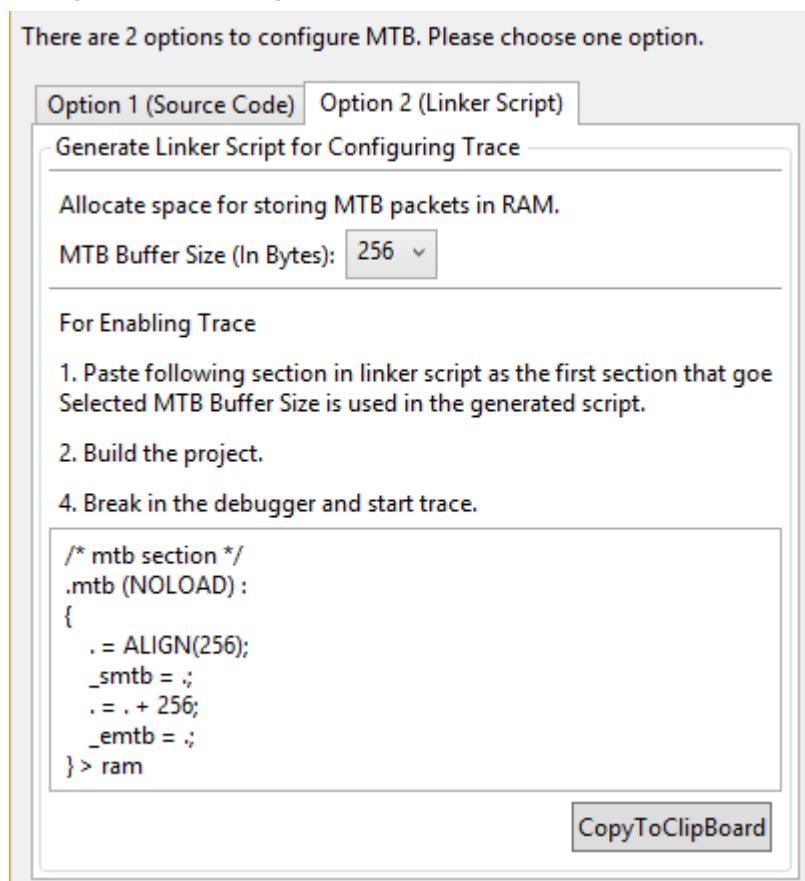
Select the memory size to be allocated for recording the program trace. The copy code snippet displayed in the configuration window by clicking on the **CopyToClipboard** button and pasting it into your source code. To enable the tracing capability, follow the instructions given in the dialog.

Figure 4-13. Trace Settings Window Through Source Code



Note: If the linker script and the source code are configured for trace, the linker script settings take higher precedence over source code settings.

Figure 4-14. Trace Settings Window Through Linker Script



4.19.2 Trace View Interpretation

The Trace View window contains the following items:

- Trace Stack View
- Coverage View

4.19.2.1 Trace Stack View

Trace Stack View is populated with program trace information while the target is in a running or debugging state.

Trace Stack View contains a sequence number, source and destination address, and a repeat count. A new program trace record is shown when a branching instruction happens on the target, for example, as a function call or a return from a function.

- Sequence Number - A number that keeps track of the order of the record. This number is reset for every trace session. This number will be continued without a break when the trace is cleared using the clear button from the toolbar.
- Source - Represents the instruction/source line from which the branch happened. For example, in a function call, "Source" is the source line from where the function is called.
- Destination - Represents the instruction/source line to which the branching happened. For example, in a function call, "Destination" is the source code of the starting line of the function.
- Repeat Count - Represents the number of times the same source and destination combination occurred consecutively.

The source and destination contain the instruction address, function name, source filename, and line number. If the source line cannot be mapped, only the instruction address is given. Double clicking on the source or destination navigates the cursor in the editor to the appropriate line. Use the navigation keys Up, Down, Left, Right, and Tab to locate the source/disassembly view for the trace records.

The program trace shown in the TraceStack view is, by default, reduced to the latest 20,000 records. The threshold value can be changed using the slider.

The program trace records are highlighted with a yellow color when the branching instruction was not as expected. Unexpected branches usually happen due to some exception, and the entry and exit of the exception handler are highlighted with yellow color. The branching inside the exception is not highlighted.

Figure 4-15. Exception Record

Sequence No	Source	Destination	Repeat Count
1	0x00000280, main, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 88	0x00000280, main, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 88	
2	0x00000288, main, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 90	0x000001F8, InitMTBBuffer, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 5	
3	0x00000202, InitMTBBuffer, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 15	0x00000216	
4	0x00000204, InitMTBBuffer, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 17	256	
5	0x00000220, InitMTBBuffer, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 24	0x0000028A, main, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 92	
6	0x00000298, main, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 95	0x0000025C, func, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 79	
7	0x0000027A, func, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 84	0x0000029A, main, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 97	
8	0x00000244, main, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 97	0x00000300	
9	0x00000302	0x00000388	
10	0x0000038A	0x0000039A	
11	0x00000344	0x000003C0	
12	0x000003C0	0x00000246, main, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 97	
13	0x000002AC, main, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 105	0x0000022C, SVC_Handler, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 34	
14	0x00000242, SVC_Handler, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 37	0x0000025C, func, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 79	
15	0x0000027A, func, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 84	0x00000244, SVC_Handler, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 41	
16	0x00000246, SVC_Handler, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 41	0x000002AC, main, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 103	
17	0x000002B8, main, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 107	0x0000025C, func, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 79	
18	0x0000027A, func, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 84	0x000002BA, main, SAMD21_ABIT.c, 107	

Yellow: Exception Red: Missed packets



Tip:

The next and previous exception records can be easily navigated by using the up and down arrow buttons in the trace view window toolbar.

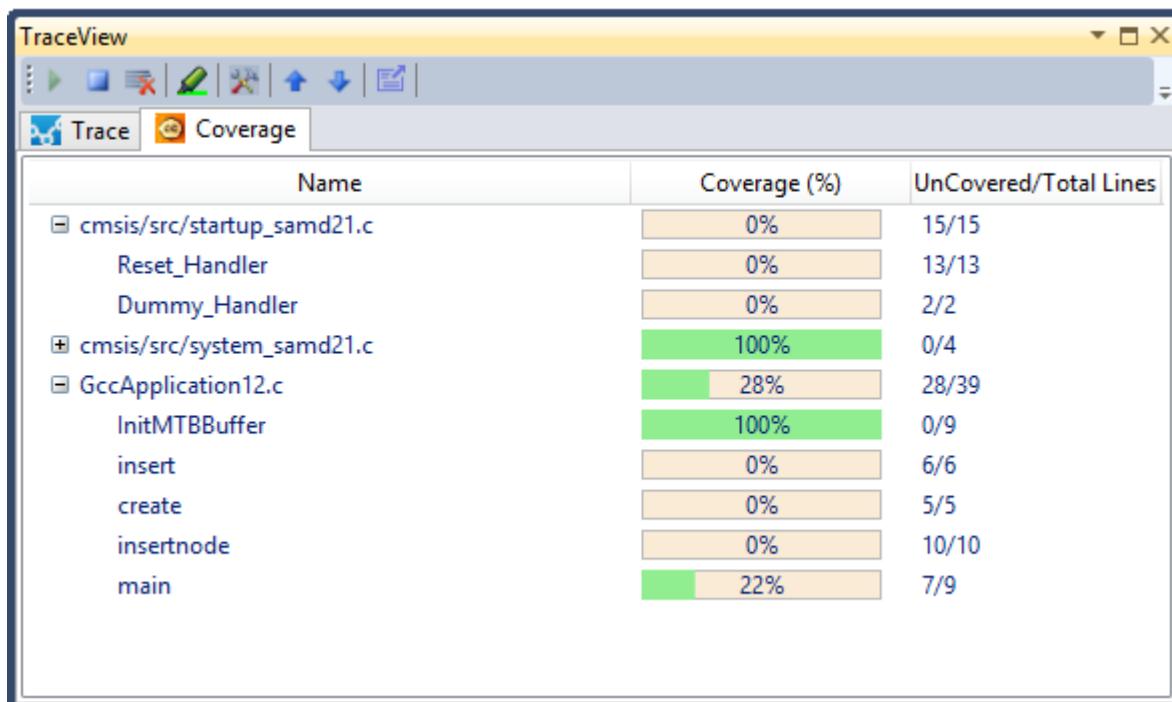
There are some exceptional cases where missing some program traces. If so, there will be a packet with red color, representing that there is some discontinuation of the program trace information in the sequence. Since the number of missed packets is unknown, the sequence number shown in the Trace Stack view will continue without any break except for adding a red-colored packet with a sequence number.

Note: The disassembly view is not supported when using navigation keys, but it is supported when double clicking the record using a mouse.

4.19.2.2 Coverage View

The coverage view shows statistics on the source covered as part of the current target execution. All the listed files and functions in the coverage view with the information of the number of lines covered or uncovered against the total number of lines in the source file.

Figure 4-16. Code Coverage



Note: Only the compilable lines are taken into consideration for the statistics. For example, it is not allowed for lines with comments and variable declarations.

A coverage report can be exported. Click the export icon in the trace view toolbar to invoke the export operation.

5. Programming Dialog

5.1 Introduction

The Device Programming window (also known as the programming dialog) gives you the most low-level control of the debugging and programming tools. With it, you can program the device's different memories, fuses, and lock bits, erase memories, and write user signatures. It can also adjust a few starter kit properties, such as voltage and clock generators.

Note: If you are editing a code project in Microchip Studio and want to see the compilation results by downloading the code into the device, look at the Start without Debugging command. It is a sort of one-click programming alternative to the programming dialog. See section [4.5. Start Without Debugging](#) for more information.

The programming dialog is accessible from a button on the standard toolbar or the menu **Tools** → **Device Programming**.

Figure 5-1. Device Programming Icon



Figure 5-2. Opening Device Programming Dialog

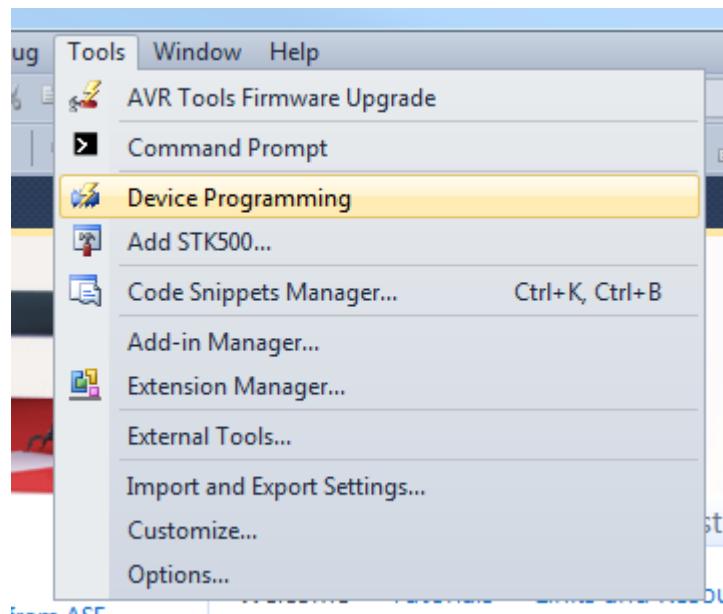
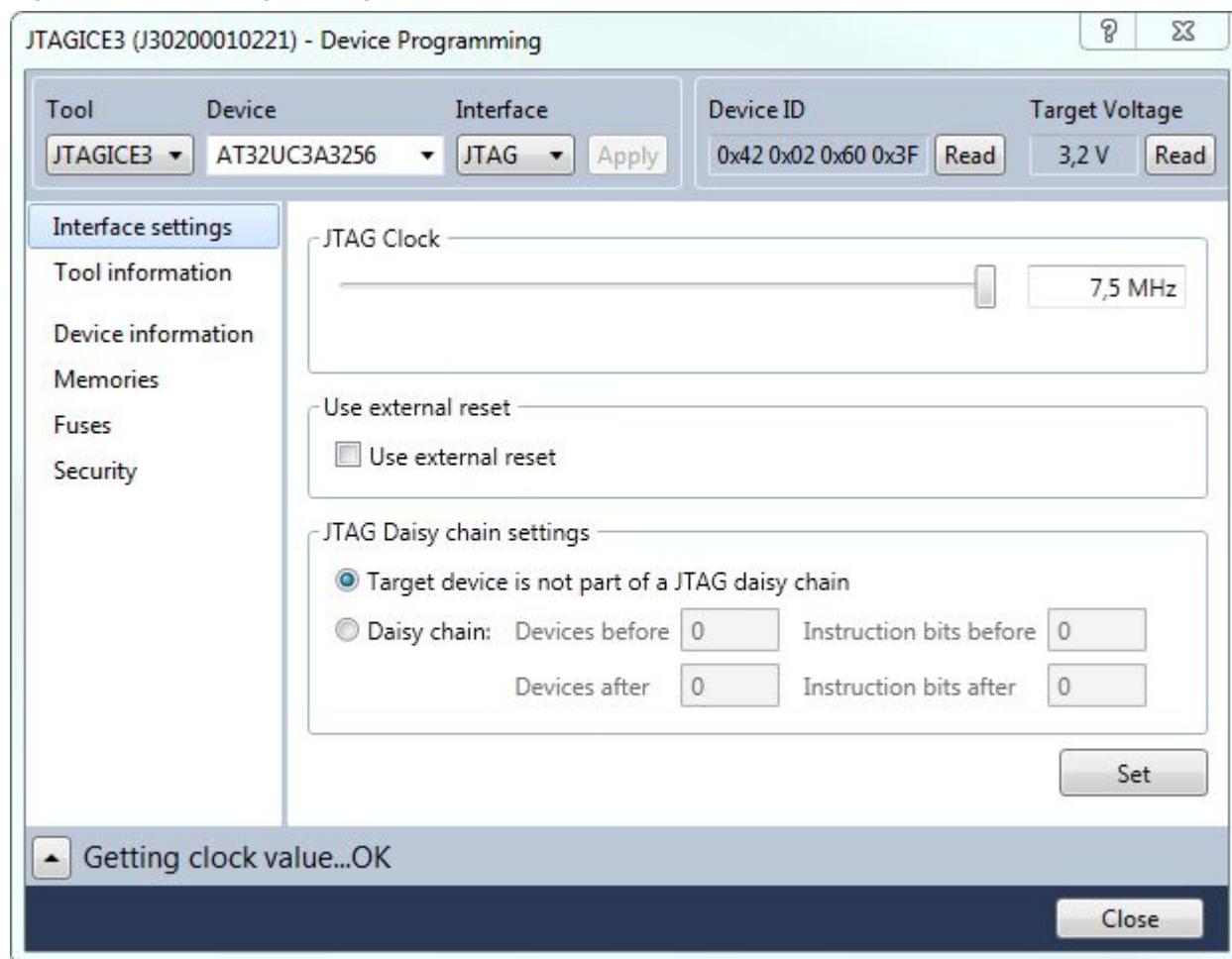


Figure 5-3. Device Programming



The programming dialog contains the following options and tabs:

Top Status Bar

Tool

You can choose which tool you want to use from this drop-down menu. Only tools connected to the machine are listed. Also, if a tool is used in a debug session, it will not be listed. Several tools of the same type can be connected at the same time. The serial number will be shown below the tool name in the list to identify them.

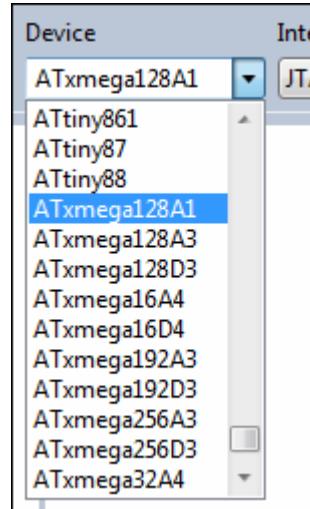
When a tool is selected, the name (and serial number) shows in the title bar of the Device Programming dialog.

Note: The Simulator will only offer limited support for the programming dialog features. The Simulator has no persistent memory, so you can not make permanent changes to any simulated devices.

Device

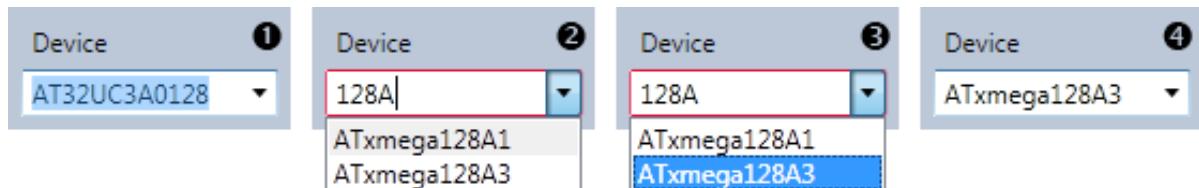
As soon as a tool is selected, the device list will show all devices supported by that tool. There are two ways to choose a device:

- Select from the list



Clicking on the arrow will reveal the list of supported devices. Click to select.

- Select by typing. In this example, we will select the **ATxmega128A3**:



- a. Double click in the text field to select the text already present.
- b. Start typing some part of the device's name (in this example, **128A**). The list updates while you type, showing all devices containing what is typed.
- c. Press the Arrow Down keyboard button to move the selection into the list. Use the up and down keys to navigate. Press ENTER to make a selection.
- d. The ATxmega128A3 is now selected.

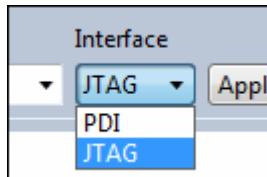
Note: A red border around the device selector indicates that the text entered is not a valid device name.

Continue typing until the device name is complete, or select from the list.

Interface

When a tool and a device are selected, the interface list will show the available interfaces. Only interfaces available on both the tool and the device will appear in this menu.

Select the interface to use to program the AVR.



Apply Button

When the tool, device, and interface are selected, press the **Apply** button to make the selections take effect and set up a connection to the tool. The list on the left side of the window will be updated with the relevant pages for the selected tool.

If a different tool, device, or interface is selected, press the **Apply** button again to make the new selections take effect.

Device ID

Press the Read button to read the signature bytes from the device. The device's unique tag will appear in this field and can be used for tool compatibility checking and to obtain help either from customer support or from the [AVR Freaks®](#) people.

Target Voltage

All tools are capable of measuring the target's operating voltage. Press the refresh button to make a new measurement.

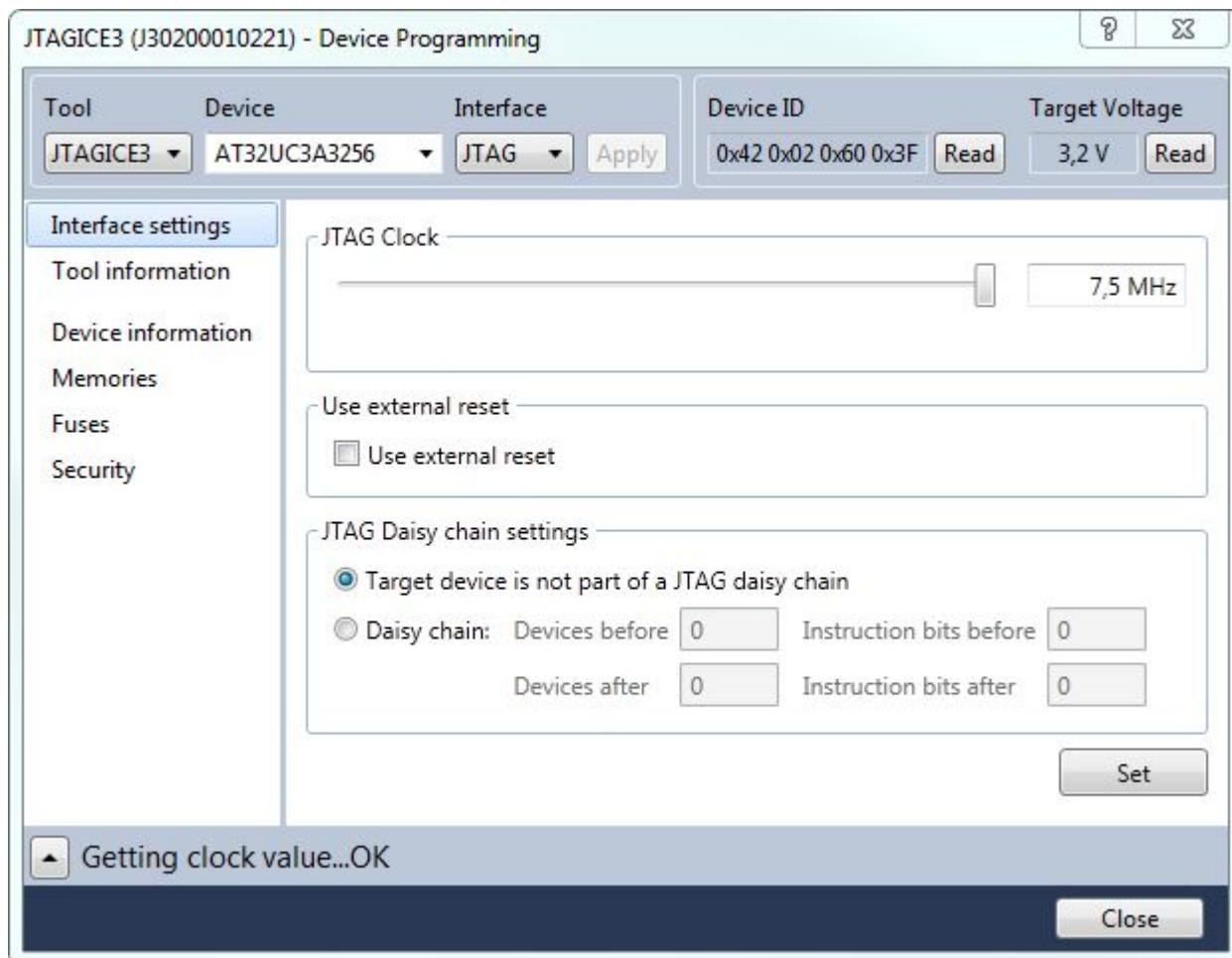
A warning message will appear if the measured voltage is outside the operating range for the selected device, and the target voltage box will turn red.

5.2 Interface Settings

The programming interfaces have different settings. Some interfaces have no settings at all, while other interfaces settings are only available on some tools. This section will describe all settings, but they are not available for all the tools and devices.

JTAG

If you have selected JTAG as the programming interface, clock speed, use external reset, and daisy-chain setting may be available. This depends on the tool and device.



JTAG Clock

JTAG clock is the maximum speed the tool will try clocking the device. The clock range is different for different devices and tools. If there are restrictions, they will be stated in a message below the clock slider.

Use External Reset

If checked, the tool will pull the external reset line low when trying to connect to the device.

JTAG Daisy-Chain Settings

Specify the JTAG daisy-chain settings relevant to the device to program.

Target is not part of a daisy-chain. Select this option when the target device is not part of a daisy-chain.

Daisy chain-Manual. Allows you to manually configure the JTAG daisy-chain if you are programming in a system-on-board.

- **Devices before** - specifies the number of devices preceding the target device.
- **Instruction bits before** - specifies the total size of the instruction registers of all devices preceding the target device.
- **Devices after** - specifies the number of devices following the target device.
- **Instruction bits after** - specifies the total size of the instruction registers of all devices, following the target device.

Daisy chain-Auto. Automatically detects the devices in the JTAG daisy-chain. Allows you to select the device in the JTAG daisy-chain. Auto-detection is supported only for SAM devices.



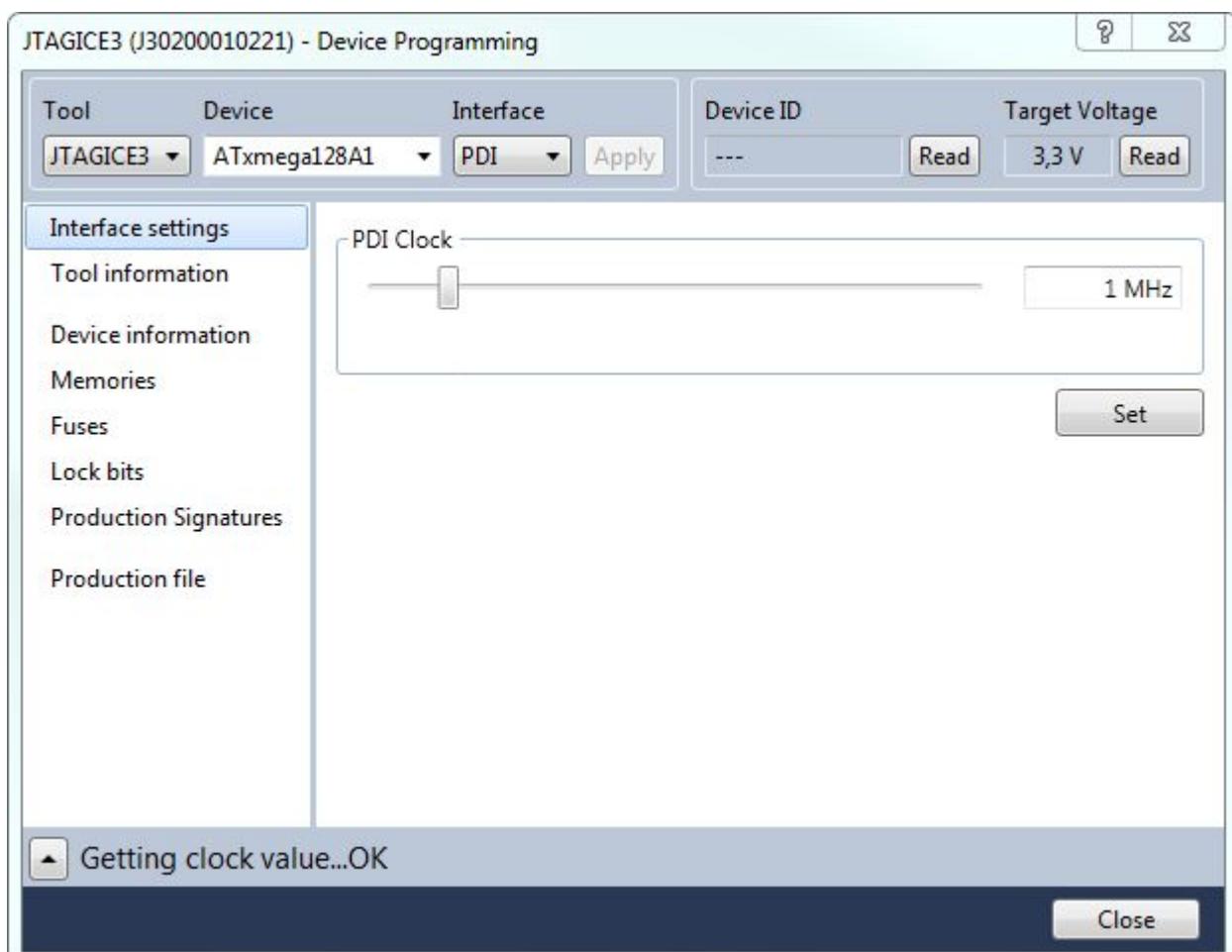
To accept the changes and configure the tool, press the **Set** button.

PDI

The PDI interface has only one setting – the PDI clock speed.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Programming Dialog



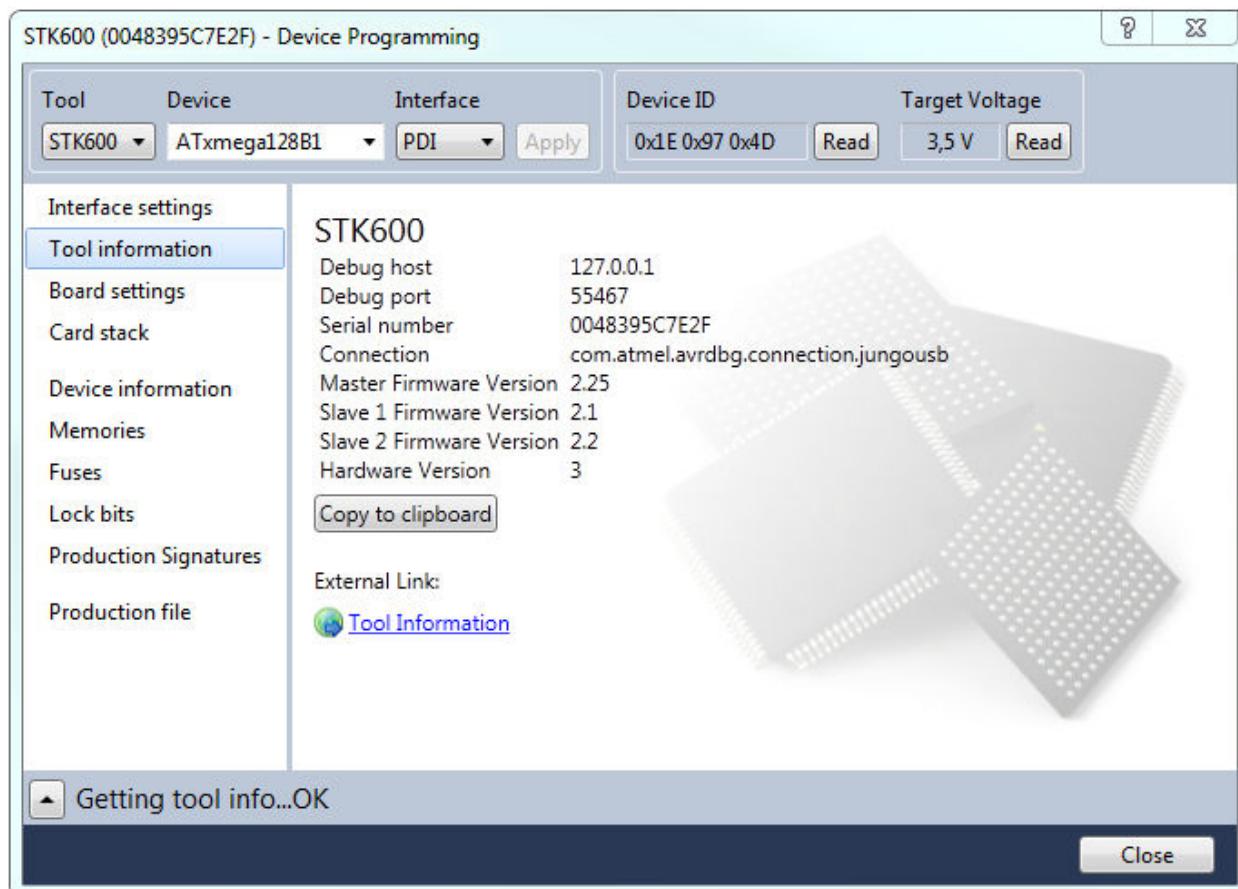
PDI Clock is the maximum speed the tool will try clocking the device. The clock range is different for different devices and tools. If there are restrictions, they will be stated in a message below the clock slider.

To apply the changes and configure the tool, press the **Set** button.

The clock cannot be adjusted on all tools, presenting an empty **Interface settings** page.

5.3 Tool Information

Figure 5-4. Tool Info



The **Tool information** page contains several helpful tool parameters.

Tool Name denotes the common name for the connected tool.

Debug Host is the debug session's host IP address for the remote debugging case. The loopback interface IP (127.0.0.1) will show if the tool is connected to your machine.

Debug Port is the port opened specifically for the remote debugging access to the debugging tool. The port is automatically assigned when Microchip Studio starts and is usually 4711.

Serial number - the tool serial number.

Connection - Microsoft Driver Framework Method's name used to connect the Tool to your PC.

xxx version - Firmware, hardware, and FPGA file versions are listed here.

Using the link at the bottom of the dialog, you can access extensive information on your tool online.

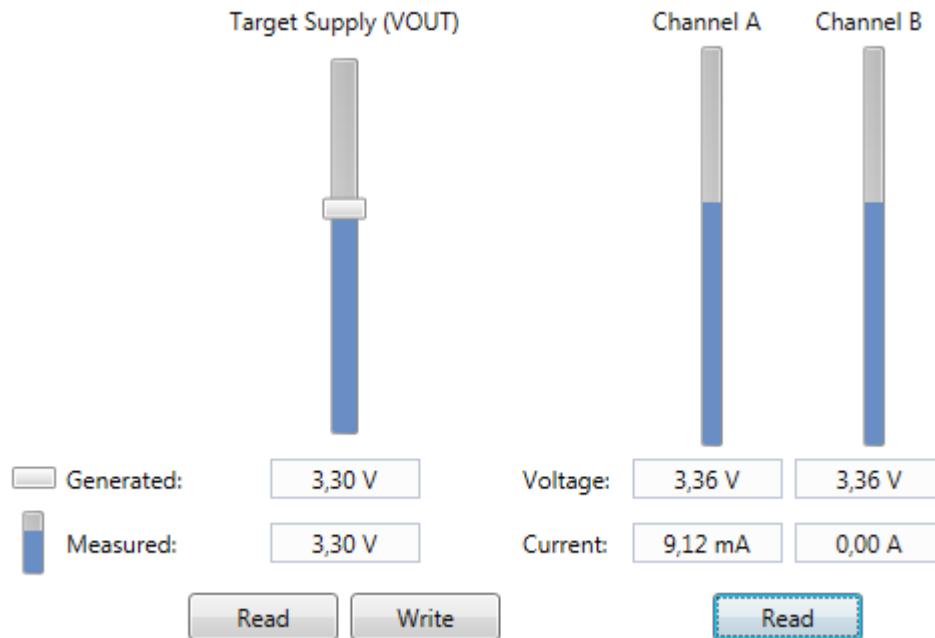
5.4 Board Settings/Tool Settings

Some tools (Power Debugger, STK500, STK600, QT600) have on-board voltage and clock generators. They can be controlled from the Board settings/Tool settings page.

5.4.1 Power Debugger

The Power Debugger has a single voltage source and two channels of voltage/current measurement.

Figure 5-5. Power Debugger Tool Settings



The voltage output (VOUT) is adjusted by the slider or by typing a voltage in the **Generated** text boxes below the slider.

After adjusting the set-point, press the **Write** button to apply the changes. Then the value is sent to the tool, and the **measured** value is read back.

Press the **Read** button to read both the set-point (**Generated**) and the **Measured** values from the Power Debugger.

Note: There may be slight differences between the **Generated** and the **Measured** voltages.

The output voltage range is 1.6V to 5.5V.

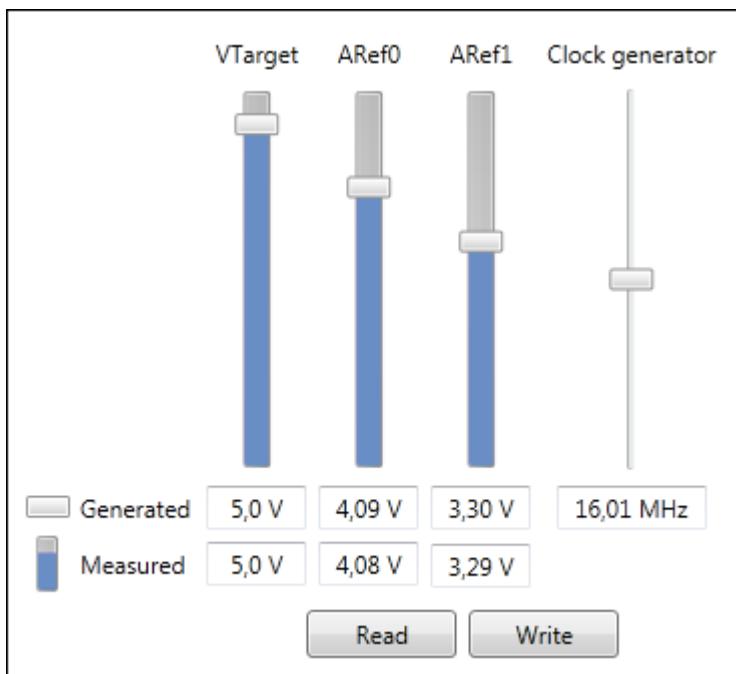
The Channel A and Channel B measurements are snapshots of analog readings taken by the Power Debugger. The tool is optimized for real-time monitoring of voltage and current, and this snapshot is thus approximate. It does not perform calibration compensation, and readings are locked in the highest-current range. For best results, use the Atmel Data Visualizer.

Note: When no load is connected to a measurement channel, expect non-zero measurements.

5.4.2 STK600

The STK600 has three voltage sources and one clock generator.

Figure 5-6. STK600 Board Settings



Three sliders adjust the set-points of the three voltage sources (VTG, ARef0, and ARef1). It is also possible to type a voltage in the **Generated** text boxes below the sliders. When you drag the sliders, the text boxes will update. And when you write a value in the text box, the slider will move.

After adjusting the set-points, press the **Write** button to apply the changes. The values are sent to the tool, and **measured** values are read back.

Measurements are shown in the **Measured** row and as blue columns in the slider controls. It is impossible to edit the measured values.

Press the **Read** button to read both the set-point (**Generated**) and the **Measured** values from the STK600.

Note: What is the difference between the **Generated** and the **Measured** voltages? The generated voltage is the setting on the adjustable power supply. The measured voltage is the readout from the built-in voltmeter. If the measured value is different from the generated voltage, this may indicate that the target circuitry draws a lot of current from the generator.

Note: If the VTARGET jumper on STK600 is not mounted, the measured voltage will be 0 unless applying an external voltage to the VTARGET net.

The **Clock generator** is also adjusted by dragging the slider or typing into the text box below. Press the **Write** button to apply the new value.

5.4.3 QT600

QT600 has only one setting, the VTarget voltage. This voltage can be set to five fixed voltages: 0, 1.8, 2.7, 3.3, and 5V. Press the Write button to apply the changes.

The actual VTarget value is read back automatically when pressing the **Write** button. It is also possible to read it back manually using the **Read** button.

5.4.4 STK500

STK500 has settings similar to the STK600, but only one Aref voltage and combined generated/measured values.

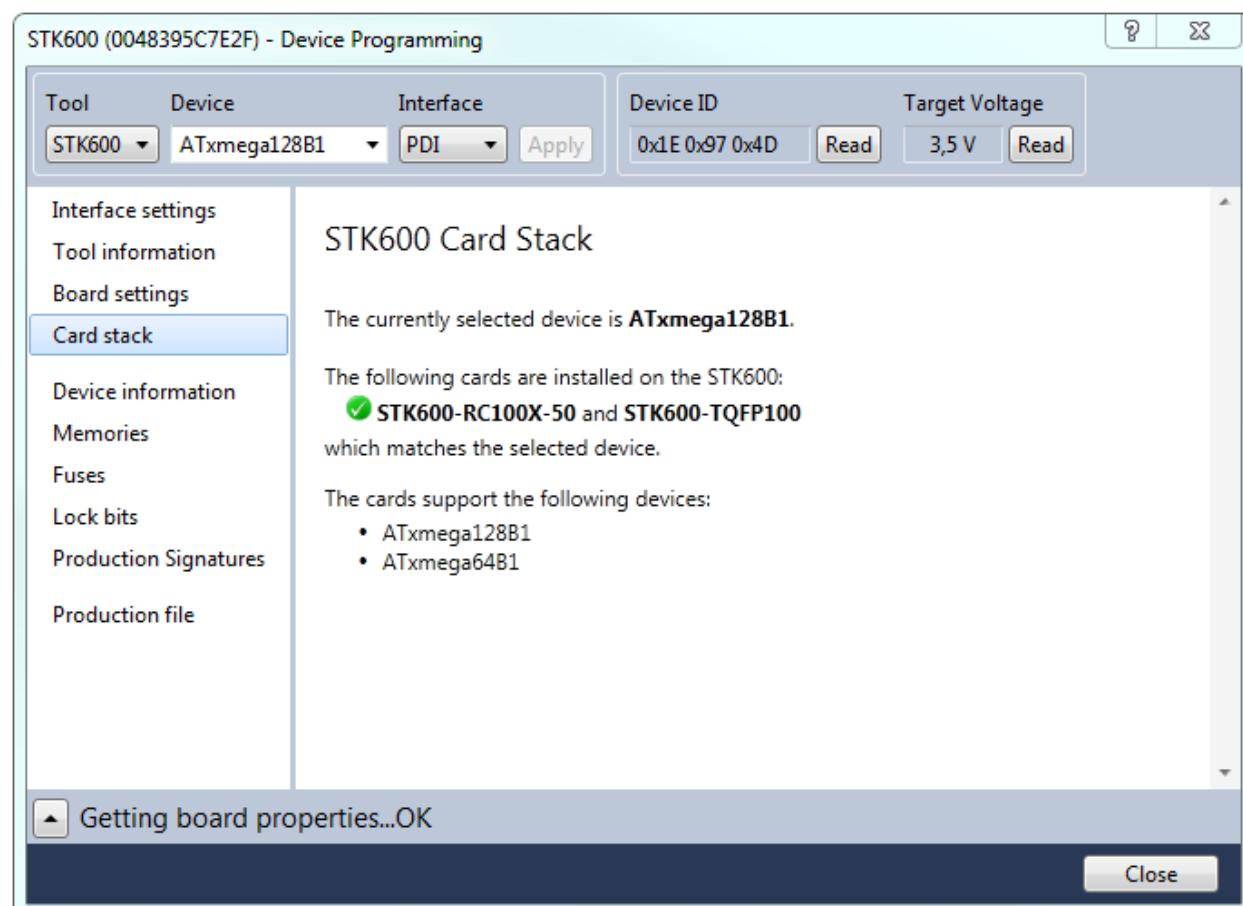
5.5 Card Stack

STK600 uses a combination of routing and socket cards to let all AVR devices be mounted. Given the device, only certain combinations of routing and socket cards are valid. The Card stack page has information about this.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Programming Dialog

Figure 5-7. Card Stack

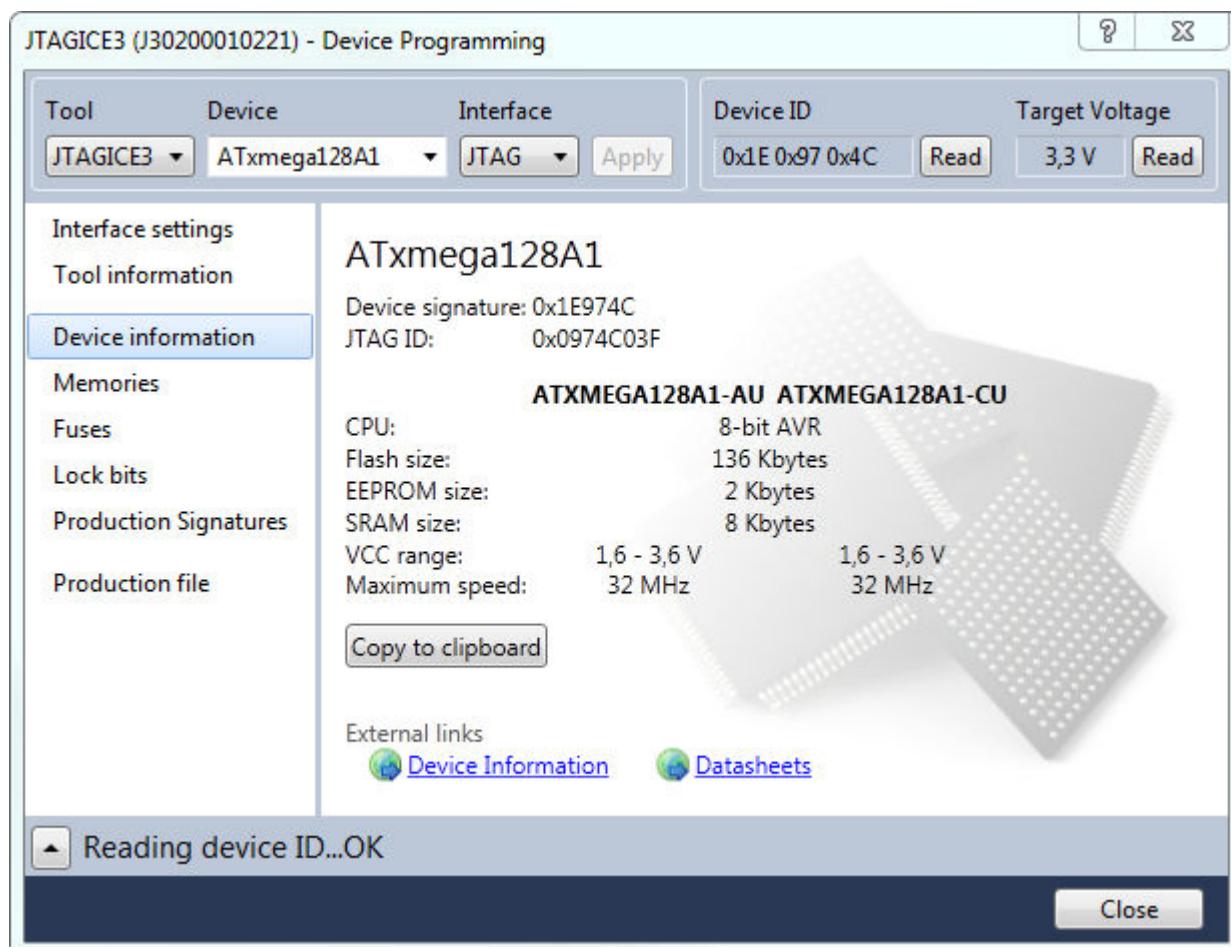


The card stack page tells which cards are mounted on the STK600 and if they support the selected device. If they do match, a list of devices supported by that card combination is listed.

If the mounted cards do not match, a list of suggested card combinations will be listed.

5.6 Device Information

Figure 5-8. Device Information



The device information page contains basic information on the selected device. When the page is accessed, it will try to read the JTAG (or device) signature from the connected device.

In the upper part of the dialog, you can see the device name, its signature, the JTAG part identification number, and the device revision (extracted from the JTAG signature).

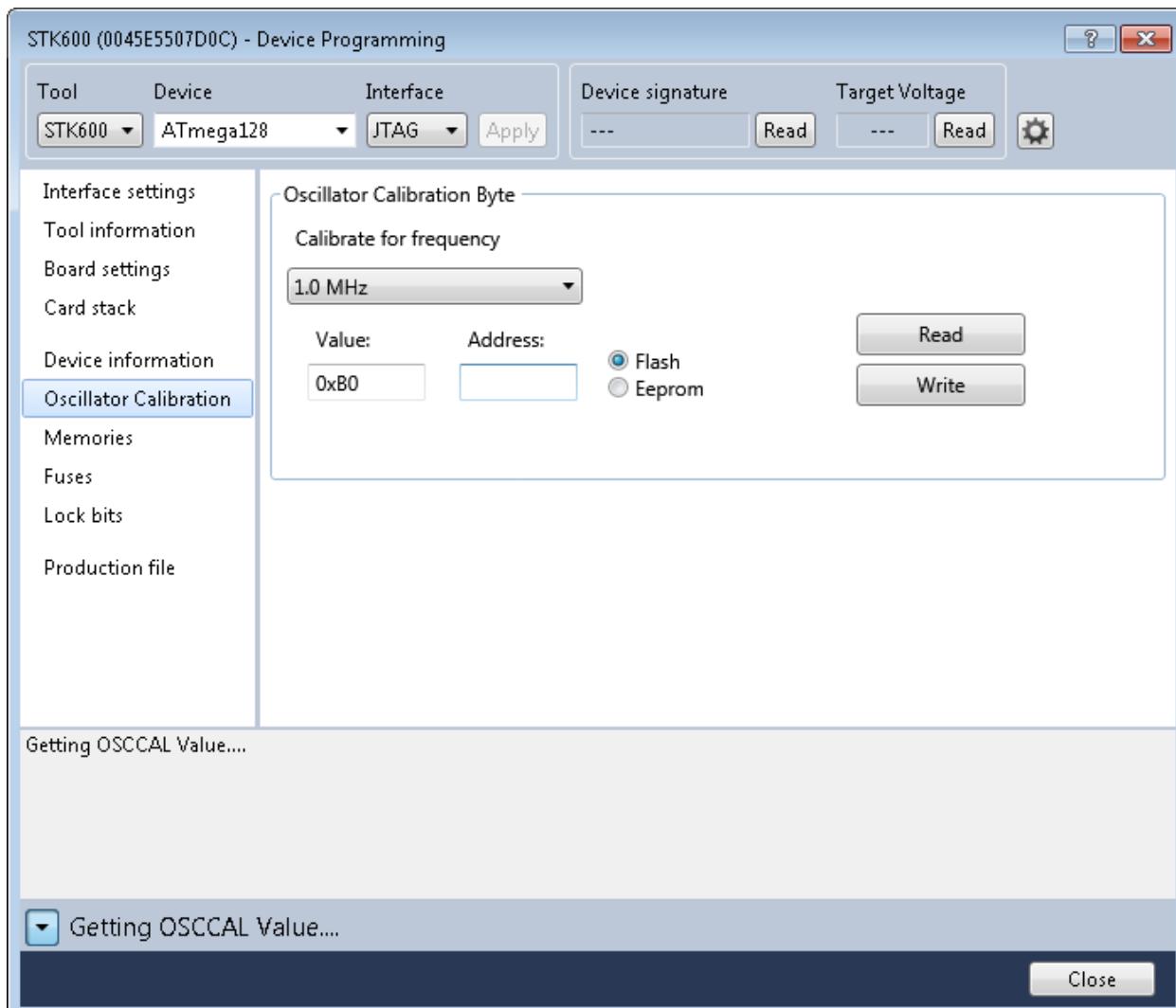
You can see the device variants and characteristics in the lower part of the dialog as acceptable voltage range, followed by maximum operating clock speed and the sizes of on-chip memories that can be used.

The two links on the bottom of the dialog offer you to see slightly more detailed device information in the purchase catalog online or to download a complete data sheet of the target device.

5.7

Oscillator Calibration

Figure 5-9. Oscillator Calibration



Oscillator Calibration Byte(s) for ATtiny and ATmega Parts

From the **Advanced** tab, you can read the Oscillator Calibration Byte(s) for ATtiny and ATmega parts. The oscillator calibration byte is a value that can be written to the OSCCAL register found in selected devices, to tune the internal RC Oscillator to run as close to a chosen clock frequency as possible.

Program

The oscillator calibration byte is stored in the device during manufacturing and can not be erased or altered by the user. Depending on the device, it is automatically transferred to the OSCCAL register during device start-up or set during program initialization. On devices where the application sets it during program initialization, it must be transferred to FLASH or EEPROM first, using the programming dialog or the command-line tools.

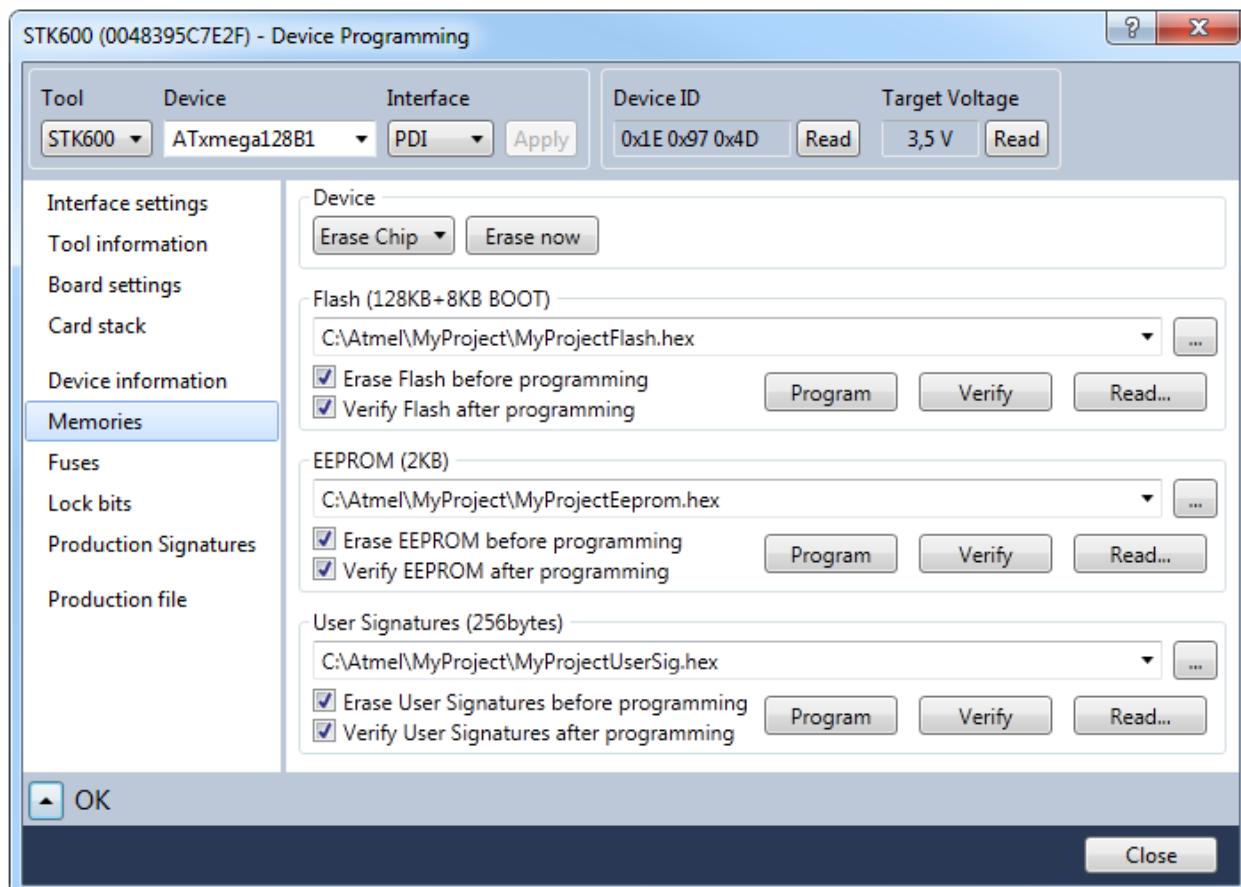
Reading and Writing the Oscillator Calibration Byte for ATtiny and ATmega Parts

The calibration value is read from the storage in the device and shown in the **Value** text box by pressing the **Read** button.

The calibration byte is programmed into Flash or EEPROM memory by pressing the **Write** button. First, specify the memory type and address.

5.8 Memories

Figure 5-10. Memories Programming



From the **Memories** tab, you can access all the programmable memories on the target device. Erase the memory by first selecting the memory type and then clicking on the **Erase** button. Selecting **Erase Chip** will erase the entire contents of the device, including Flash, EEPROM (unless the EESAVE fuse is programmed), and lock-bits, but not Userpages if the device contains this.

Program

To program a file into the device's Flash memory, write the full path and filename in the combo box in the Flash section. Or, select the file by pressing the browse button (...).

Now, press the **Program** button to program the file into the memory.

If checking the **Erase device before programming** checkbox, a **chip erase operation** will be performed before the programming operation starts.

If checking the **Verify device after programming** checkbox, the content will be verified after the programming operation is done.

Some devices can also be programmed through a Flash loader, which is mainly an advanced technique, but it will usually give a significant speedup in the programming speed. A checkbox named **Program flash from RAM** shows for devices where this is supported. If checking this box, the base address of the location of the Flash loader needs to be given.

Verify

To verify the Flash content of the device, first, select the file you want to verify against, then press the **Verify** button.

Read

Microchip Studio User Guide

Programming Dialog

The contents of the Flash memory can be read out in Intel® hexadecimal file format, using the **Read** button. Pressing the **Read** button will bring up a dialog offering you to specify where to save the file.

EEPROM

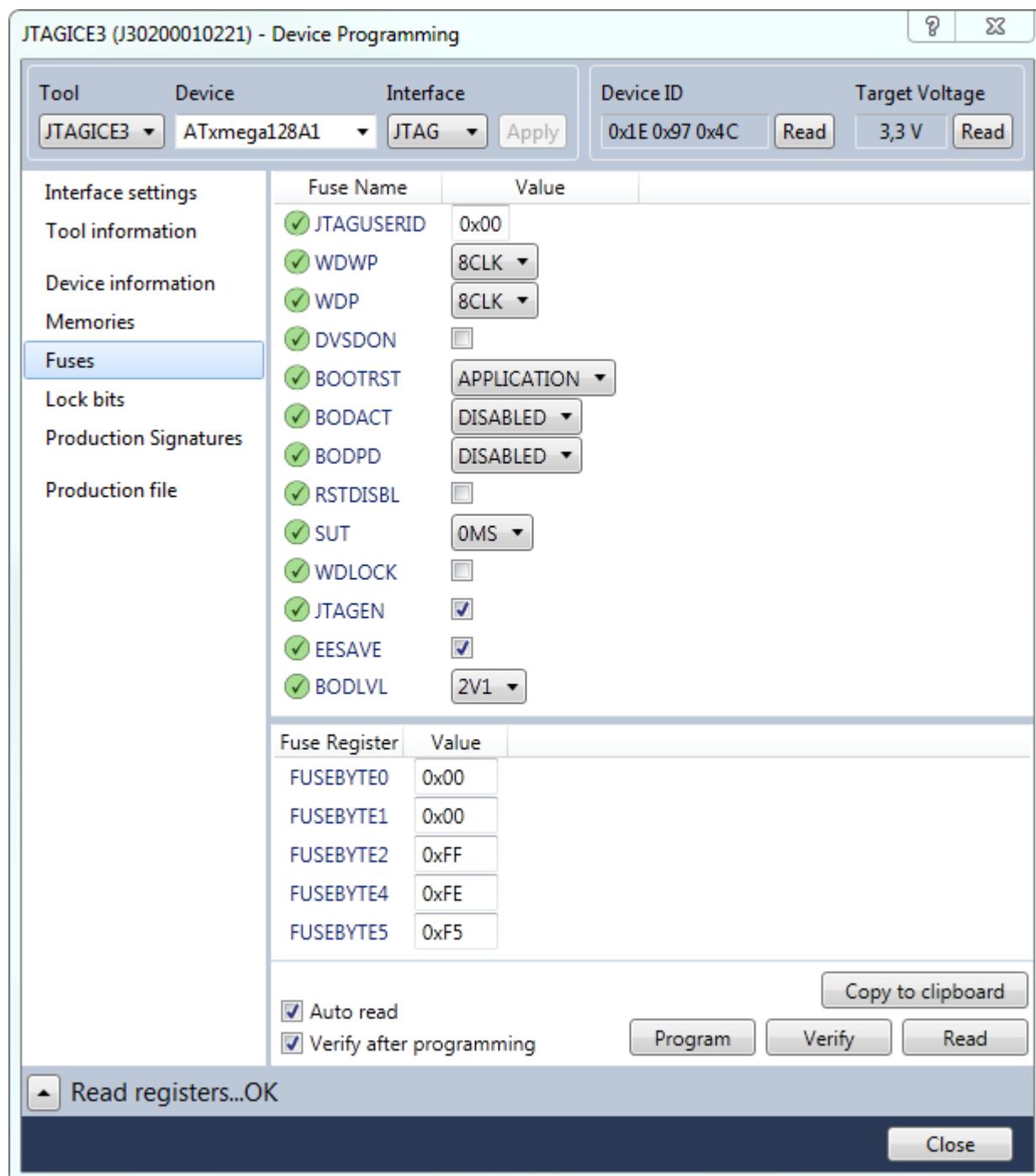
The device's EEPROM memory can be programmed similarly.

User Signatures

The XMEGA device's User Signature memory can be programmed the same way.

5.9 Fuse Programming

Figure 5-11. Fuse Programming



The **Fuses** page presents the fuses of the selected device.

Press the **Read** button to read the current value of the fuses and the **Program** button to write the current fuse setting to the device. Fuse settings are presented as checkboxes or as drop-down lists.

The device data sheet contains detailed information on which fuses are available in the different programming modes and their functions. Note that the selected fuse setting is not affected by erasing the device with a chip-erase cycle (i.e., pressing the **Chip Erase** button on the **Memories** page).

Fuse values can also be written directly into the fuse registers in the lower pane as hexadecimal values.

Auto read If this check box is checked, the fuse settings will be read from the device each time you enter the fuse page.

Verify after programming When this check box is checked, the settings will be verified after a programming operation is completed.

The appearance of the fuse glyph describes whether the fuse information is up-to-date compared to the state of the device.

 The fuse value is up-to-date, i.e., the same state as the device.

 The fuse has been modified by the user, and it is not yet programmed into the device.

 The fuse state is unknown. It has not been read from the device nor modified by the user.

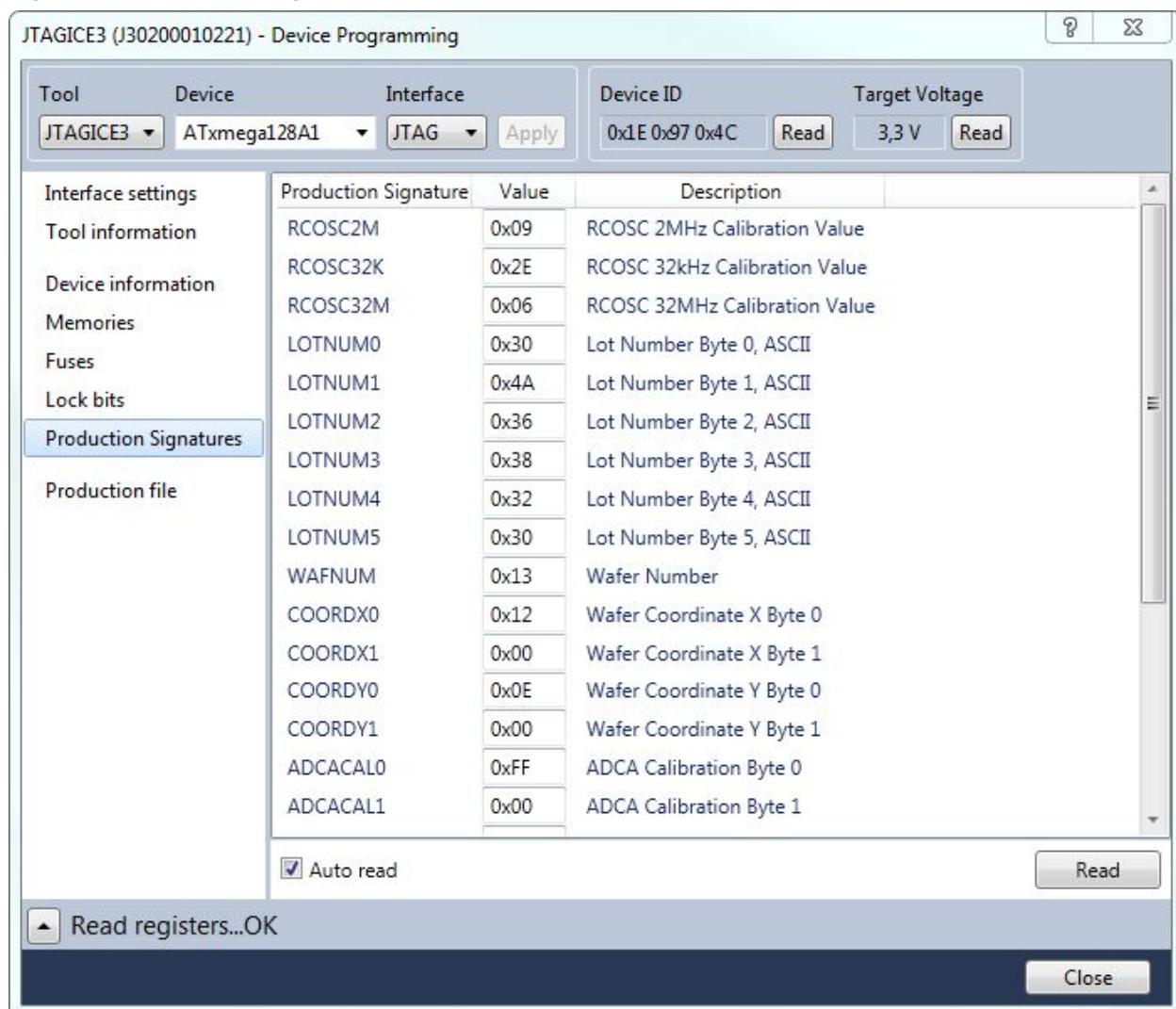
5.10 Lock Bits

The lock bit page is similar to the fuse page. For usage, see section [5.9. Fuse Programming](#).

5.11 Production Signatures

The production signature page is only visible for AVR XMEGA devices and shows factory programmed data in the production signature row. It contains calibration data for functions such as oscillators and analog modules. The production signature row cannot be written or erased.

Figure 5-12. Production Signatures



5.12 Production Files

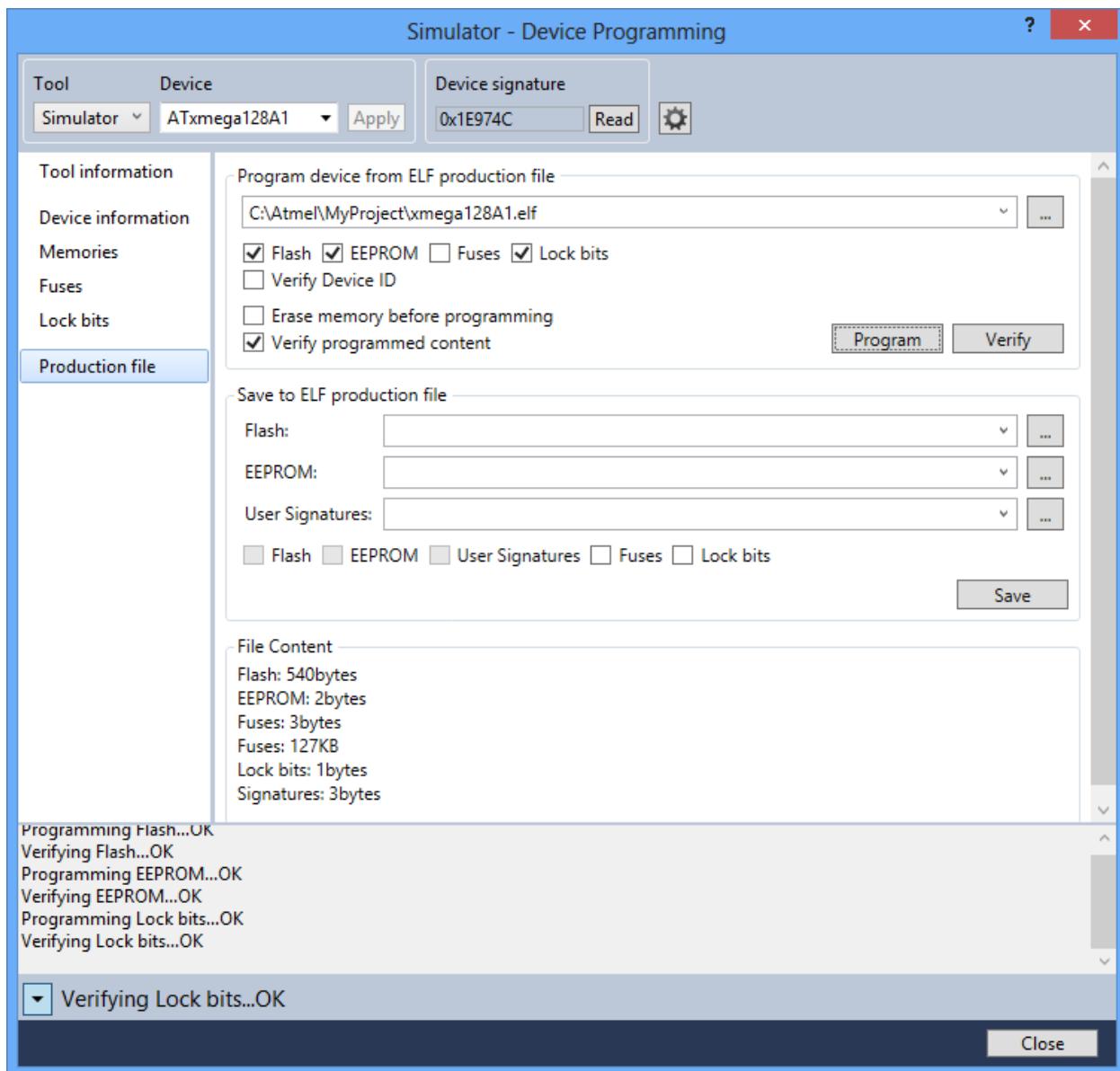
The ELF production file format can hold the contents of both Flash, EEPROM, and User Signatures (XMEGA devices only) as well as the Fuse- Lockbit configuration in one single file. The format is based on the Executable and Linkable Format (ELF).

The production file format is currently supported for tinyAVR, megaAVR, and XMEGA. See [3.2.7.7. Creating ELF Files with Other Memory Types](#) for a description on how to configure the project to generate such files.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Programming Dialog

Figure 5-13. Production Files Programming



Program device from ELF production file: To program your device from an ELF file, you must first select a source file by typing its full path into the combo box or pressing the browse button . Depending on the contents of your file, checkboxes for the different memory segments will be activated.

It is possible to select one or several of the memory segments that the ELF production file contains. You can then program and verify the device with the content of these segments in one single operation. Select which memory segments you want to program by ticking off the corresponding checkboxes.

Select the **Erase memory before programming** check box if you want an erase operation to be performed before the programming operation.

Note: The *erase memory operation* will depend on the device selection. For tinyAVR and megaAVR, both Flash, EEPROM, and lockbits will be erased (chip erase) independent of which memories are selected, while for XMEGA, only the selected memories will be erased.

Select the **Verify device after programming** checkbox if you want the contents to be verified after performing the programming operation.

Microchip Studio User Guide

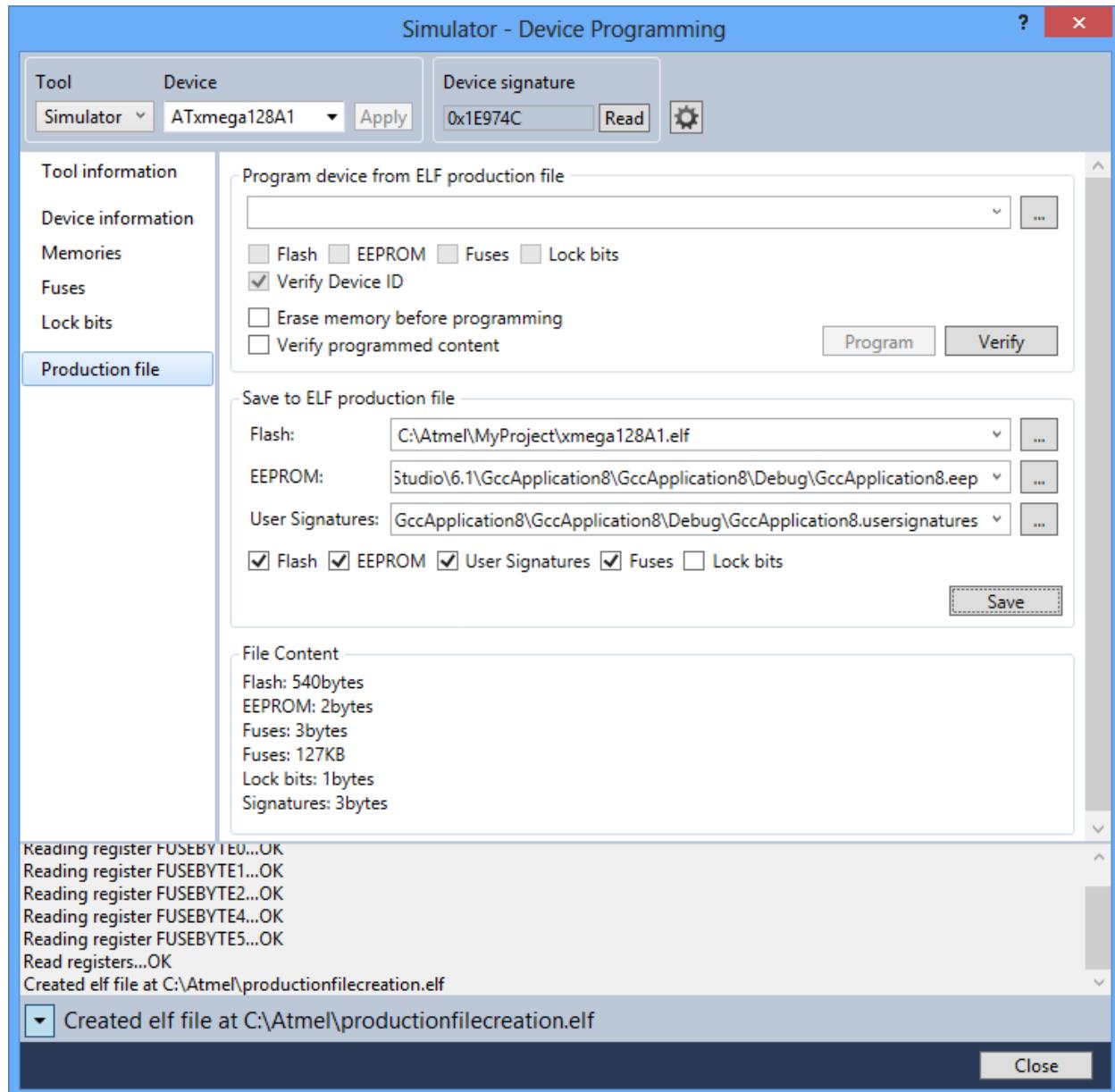
Programming Dialog

Select the **Verify Device ID** checkbox if you want to verify the device id stored in the file (signature bytes) with the connected device.

Now, press the **Program** button to program the file into the memory.

You can verify the device's contents against an ELF file by pressing the **Verify** button. The verification will only verify the contents of the selected memory segments.

Figure 5-14. Production Files Creation



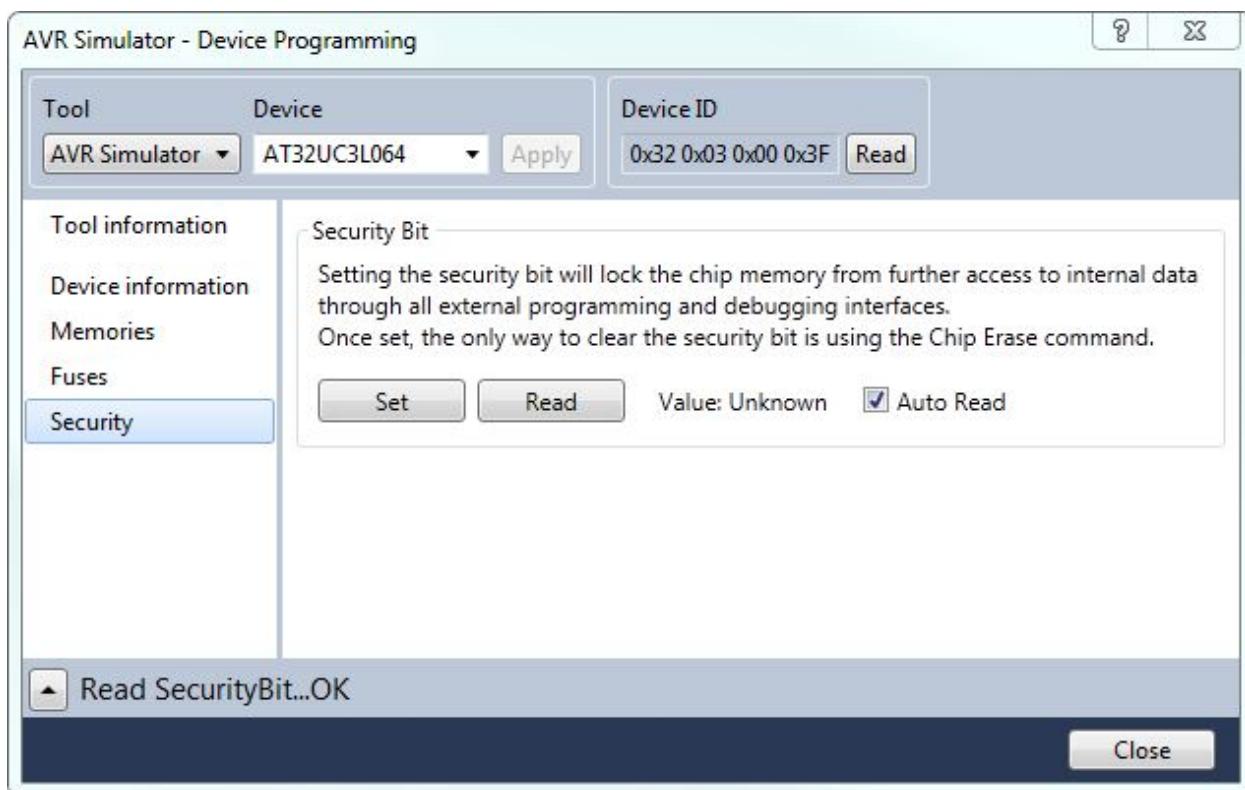
Save to ELF production file: Before creating the ELF file, specify the input file path for Flash, EEPROM, and Usersignature on the production file tab. Then configure the Fuse and Lockbits on the corresponding tab and program it. The Fuse and Lockbits, programmed in the device, will be seen as input while creating the ELF file. Return to the production file tab, press the 'Save' button to generate the ELF file.

You must specify which segments to be present in the production ELF file by ticking the corresponding checkboxes.

5.13 Security

The security bit allows the entire chip to be locked from external JTAG or other debug access for code security. Once set, the *only* way to clear the security bit is through the **Chip Erase** command.

Figure 5-15. Security Page



To check the state of the security bit, press the **Read** button on the **Security** page of the programming dialog. The value should now read **Cleared** or **Set**. **Set** means that the security bit is set and **Cleared** that it is not set. If the **Auto Read** checkbox is ticked off, the **Read** operation will automatically be performed when opening the **Security** page.

To set the security bit, press the **Set** button on the **Security** page of the programming dialog. Now the device is locked for all further JTAG or aWire access except for the **Chip Erase** command.

Locked Device

When the security bit is set, the device is locked for most external debug access. Attempts to program or read any memories or fuses will cause an error message to appear.

Figure 5-16. Security Bit Error



To unset the security bit, issue the **Chip Erase** command. Do this from the Memories page. See [5.8. Memories](#).

5.14 Automatic Firmware Upgrade Detection

As mentioned in the [6.5. Firmware Upgrade](#) section, you may encounter a dialog stating that your tool's firmware is outdated when you open the **Device Programming** dialog.

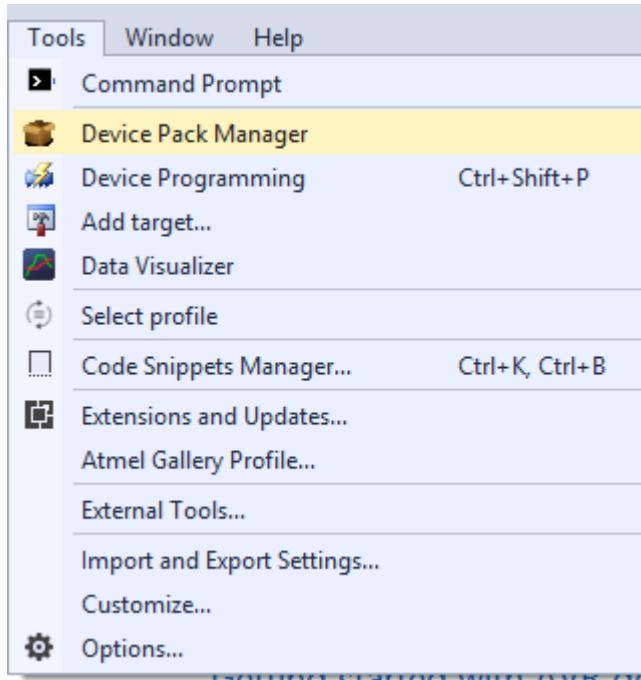
6. Miscellaneous Windows

6.1 Device Pack Manager

Use the Device Pack Manager to manage the devices supported by Microchip Studio.

Launch the Device Pack Manager from **Tools → Device Pack Manager**.

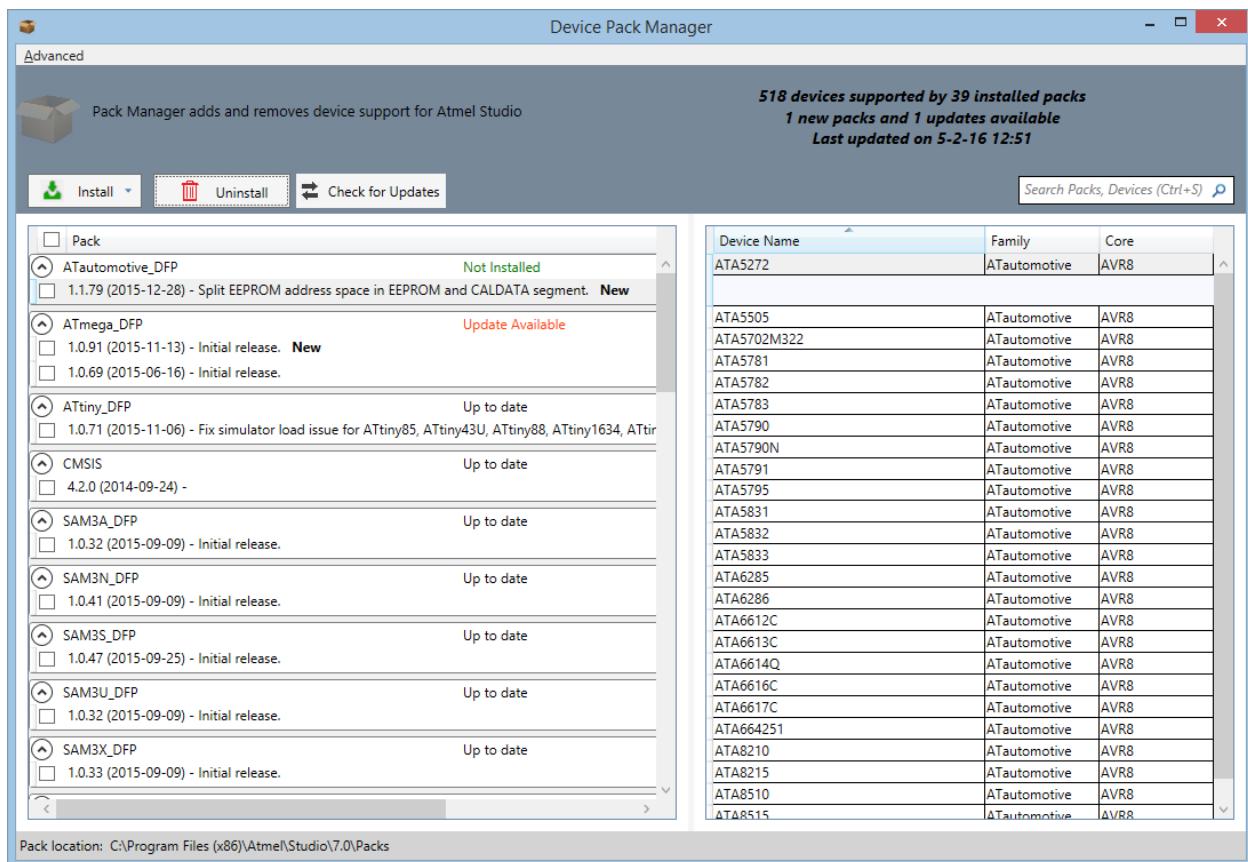
Figure 6-1. Device Pack Manager Menu



Microchip Studio User Guide

Miscellaneous Windows

Figure 6-2. Device Pack Manager



The Device Pack Manager consists of two panes. The left pane shows the list of installed packs, and the right pane shows the devices provided by the pack selected in the left pane.

Packs can have any of the following statuses:

Up to date	Pack is already up-to-date and latest.
Update Available	New update is available.
Not Installed	Pack is not installed but can be downloaded.

Actions

Install selected packs	Download and install all packs selected using the check-boxes beside the version.
Install all updates	Download and install all available updates.
Browse pack file	Install an already downloaded pack file.
Uninstall	Uninstalls all packs selected using the checkboxes beside the version.
Check for Updates	Check for new and updated packs.
Search	Use the search box to search for a specific pack or a device in any of the packs.
Reset cache	Resetting the cache will re-index all installed packs will not uninstall or remove anything. It is in the Advanced menu.

Note: After installing, updating, or removing packs, restart Microchip Studio to make the changes visible.

6.2

User Interface Profile Selection

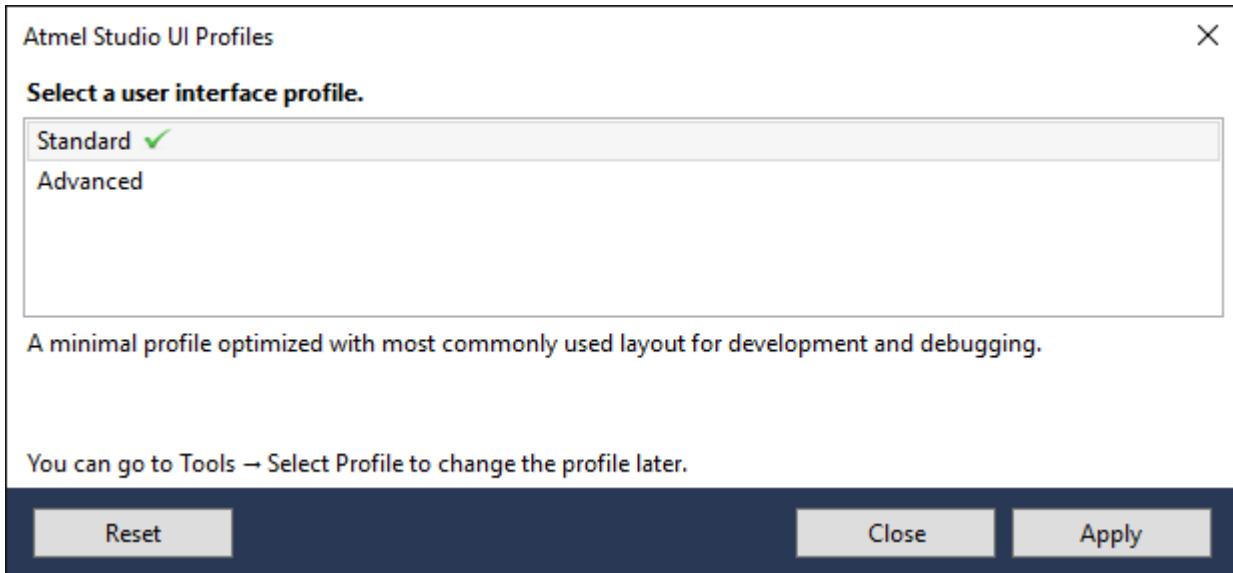
Different user interface profiles targeted at different users are available in Microchip Studio.

The user interface profile controls the visibility of menus, window layouts, toolbars, context menus, and other elements of Microchip Studio. The following modes are available:

Standard The default profile. Includes the most used windows and menus.

Advanced This profile includes advanced debugging and refactoring tools.

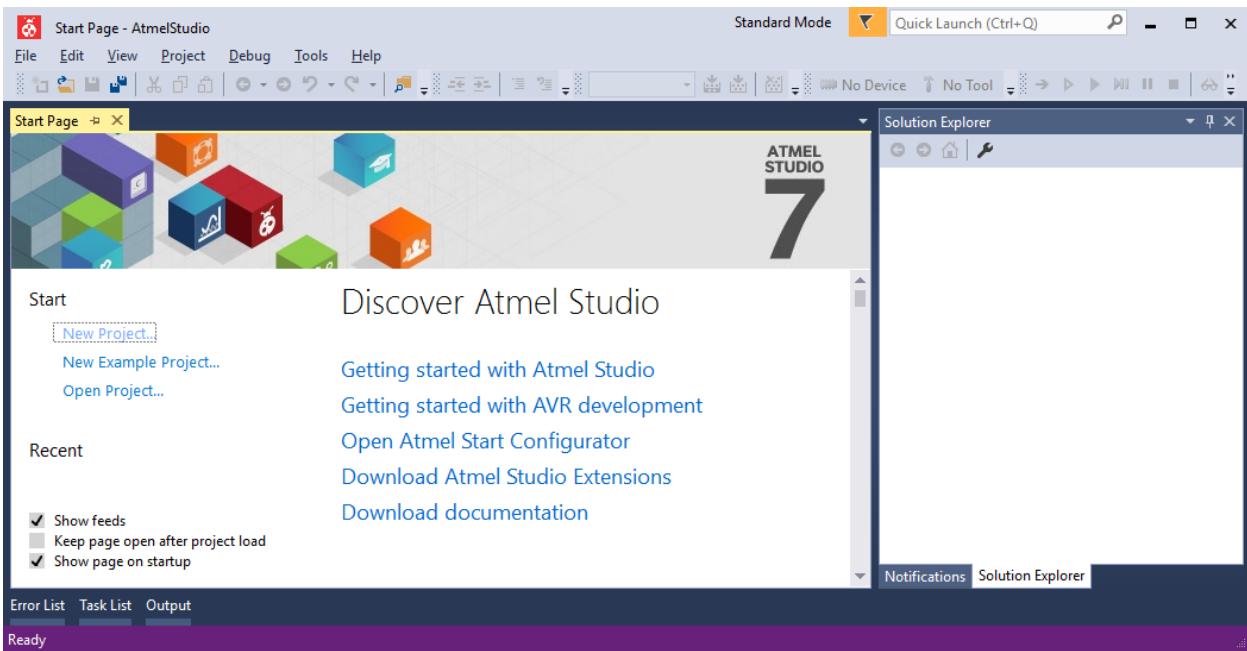
Figure 6-3. Profile Selection



The profile selection window shows when starting Microchip Studio the first time. Selecting a profile in the list will show a description of the profile. Clicking the **Apply** button applies the profile to Microchip Studio.

The profile can be changed at any time by navigating to **Tools** → **Select Profile** or by clicking the profile name displayed in the top right corner of Microchip Studio.

Figure 6-4. Selected Profile



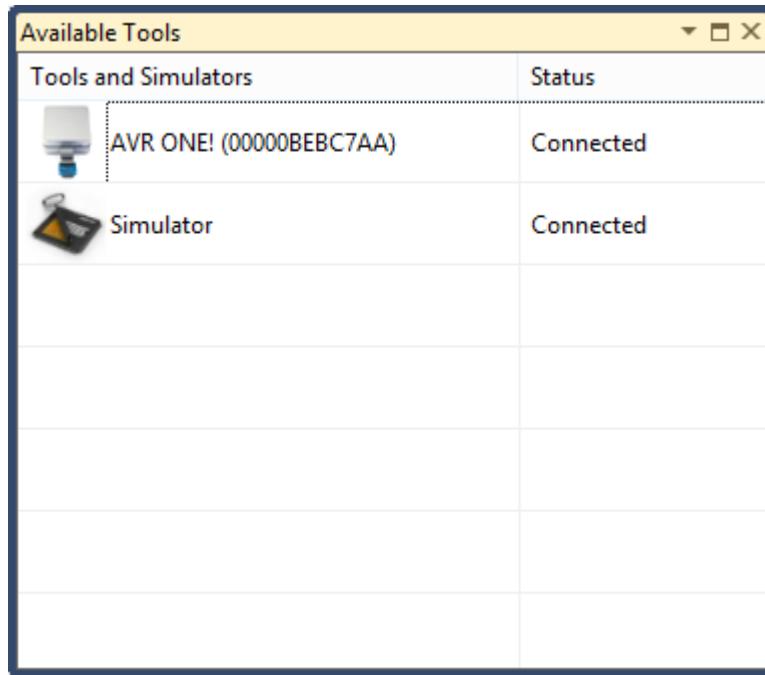
When switching profiles, any changes done to the active profile is saved. Going back to the previous profile will restore the changes and the profile.

Using the **Reset** option discards any changes saved to the profile and restores it to the default profile.

6.3 Available Tools View

6.3.1 Introduction

The **Available Tools** view (**View** → **Available Microchip Tools**) contains a list of all connected tools such as programmers, debuggers, and starter kits. The Simulator is always present. Other tools will show up when they are connected to the PC.



6.3.2 Tool Actions

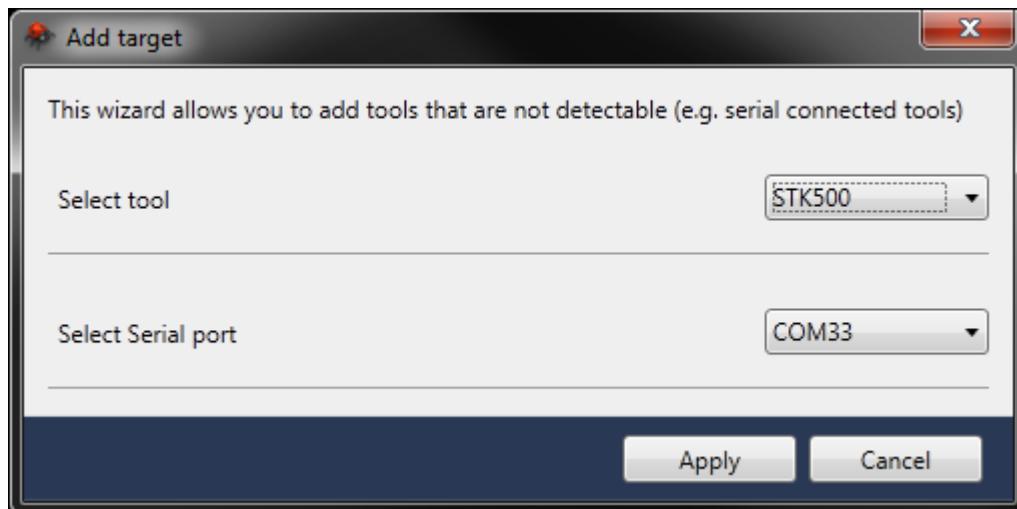
The following actions can be selected by right clicking tools in the **Available Tools** view:

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Device Programming | The preselected tool opens the Device Programming window. |
| Self-test | Some tools are capable of performing a self-test. Follow the displayed instructions. |
| Add target | Adds a tool to the list of available tools that are not auto-detectable. See 6.3.3. Add a Non-Detectable Tool for more information. |
| Upgrade | Starts the firmware upgrade tool with the selected tool. |
| Show Info Window | Shows the Tool Info window. Not all tools support this feature. See 6.4. Tool Info Window for more information. |
| Communication Mode | Open a dialogue to set the MPLAB® PICkit or Snap tool in AVR or PIC mode. However, Microchip Studio will automatically enable the tool in AVR mode when it communicates with the debugger. If required, use this option to force the tool into a given mode. |

6.3.3 Add a Non-Detectable Tool

The STK500 does not have a USB connection, and Microchip Studio cannot automatically detect it. Therefore, add it to the list of available tools before using it by the **Device Programming** window.

To add an STK500, right click inside the Available Tools view, select **Add target**, and select STK500 as the tool, and to which COM port your STK500 will be connected.



Press the **Apply** button, and the STK500 will show up in the list of available tools.

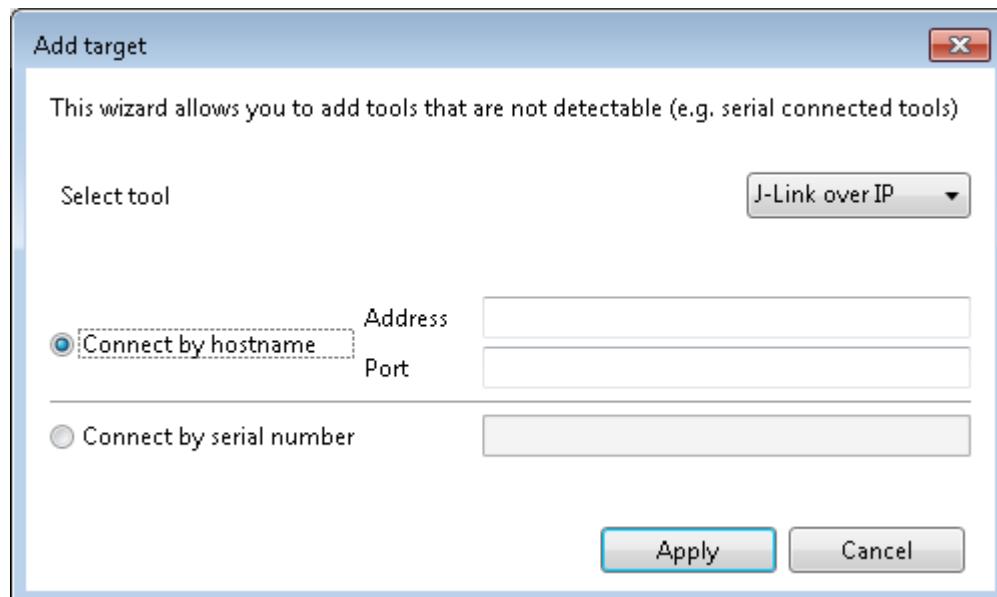
Note: An added STK500 will be visible in the Available Tools view even without any STK500 connected to the specified COM port.

If you want to remove STK500 from the list, you can right click on it and select **Remove** from the context menu.

6.3.3.1 Add J-Link over IP

In the **Add target** dialog, it is possible to add a remote Segger J-Link debug probe. Both using a debug probe with built-in ethernet such as the J-Link PRO³ and any other Segger probe by using the J-Link Remote Server software⁴.

Figure 6-5. Add J-Link over IP



To add a debug probe connected to a J-Link Remote Server, choose **Connect by hostname** and enter the IP address or the computer hostname running the J-Link Remote Server. If the J-Link Remote server is running on a non-standard port⁵, then the port also needs to be entered. If the J-Link Remote Server is running on the default port, the port can be left empty.

To add a debug probe with built-in ethernet, choose **Connect by serial number** in the **Add target** dialog, and enter the serial number of the debug probe.

³ See www.segger.com/jlink-pro.html

⁴ See www.segger.com/jlink-remoteserver.html

⁵ The standard port of the J-Link Remote Server is port 19020

6.4 Tool Info Window

The **Tools Info** window shows information about connected tools. At the moment, only the Xplained Pro series is supported.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Miscellaneous Windows

Figure 6-6. The Tool Info Window



When a tool is connected, the window will open. It has a short description of the tool, an image of the tool, a section of links to the user guide, relevant data sheets on the internet, etc.

There is also a table with technical details about the tool, such as firmware version, serial number, etc.

6.4.1 Xplained Pro Kits

The Xplained Pro family of boards supports a range of expansion boards. When an Xplained Pro board is connected, the **Tool Info** window will show a list on the left side of the window containing the main board and all connected expansions. Click on the main board and the expansion to see details about the different boards.

6.4.2 Disable the Tools Info Window

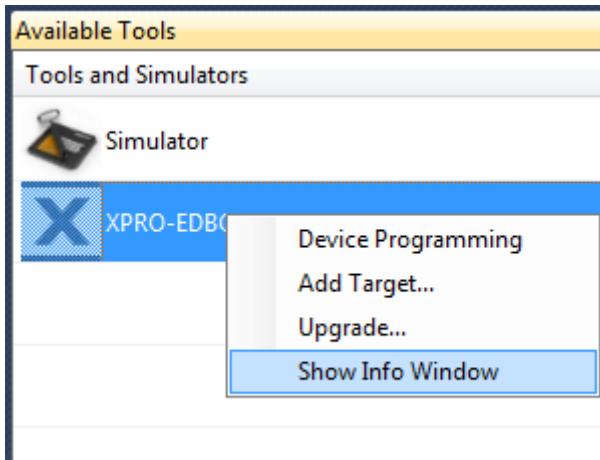
By deselecting the **Show page on connect** check box, the window won't automatically open when Microchip Studio is open, and you connect the kit.

This feature works on a per-tool basis, which means you can select for every tool you have if they should show the **Tool Info** window when connected.

6.4.3 Manually Showing the Window

If you want to see the **Tool Info** window again after it has been closed, you can right click on the tool in the **Available Tools view** and select **Show Info Window**.

Figure 6-7. Show Tool Info Window



See also [6.3. Available Tools View](#).

6.5 Firmware Upgrade

6.5.1 Introduction

Microchip Studio will include the latest firmware for all Microchip tools. New firmware may provide support for new devices and bug fixes.

6.5.2 Automatic Upgrade

Microchip Studio will automatically upgrade the tool's firmware when needed. A potential firmware upgrade is triggered once you start using a tool. Examples: The first time you launch a debug session or the first time you select the tool in the Device Programming dialog.

If the user chooses not to upgrade, Microchip Studio cannot use the tool.

You can also check for firmware upgrades using the **Available Tools** view (**View** → **Available Microchip Tools**). Right click on a tool and select **Upgrade**.

For a description of how to do a manual upgrade, downgrade, and upgrade with a custom firmware image, see [6.5.3. Manual Upgrade](#).

6.5.3 Manual Upgrade

Microchip Studio includes a command-line utility called `atfw.exe`, which can perform a manual upgrade of most Microchip tools. `atfw.exe` is installed in the `atbackend` subfolder.

`atfw.exe` can be used to:

- Perform upgrade from a script
- Upgrade using a custom firmware file
- Read out firmware version

For details on upgrading using this utility, execute `atfw.exe -h`.

Note: If a tool is locked in firmware upgrade mode and a normal reset does not restore ordinary operation, a forced firmware upgrade should reset the tool to a working state.

To do a firmware upgrade on a tool already in upgrade mode, invoke `atfw` the same way as an ordinary firmware upgrade. Some warnings may be displayed as the tool can't switch the tool to upgrade mode but should proceed with the upgrade.

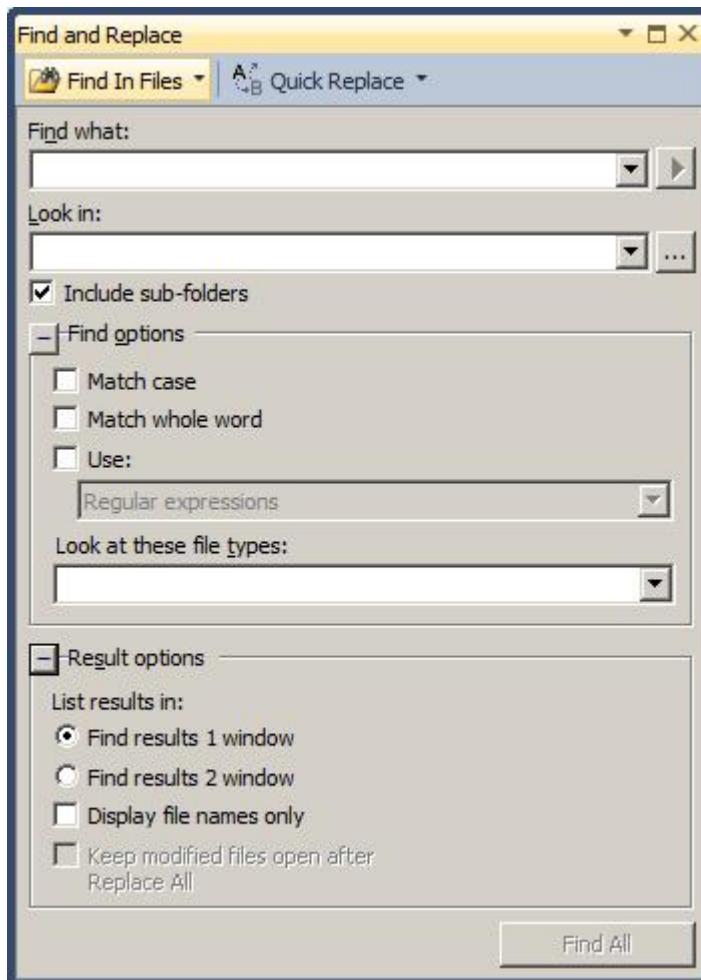
If a tool listing is done, the tool will have a name related to its mode. However, invoke `atfw` with the tool name presented to the user in ordinary operation.

6.6 Find and Replace Window

You can use the Find and Replace window to search for text strings, expressions, or entity names within the code of your documents. To access this window, from the Edit menu, click Find and Replace, and then select one of the options listed.

The Find and Replace window contains a toolbar with two drop-downs, one for find operations and one for replacing them. When you select an operation, the corresponding options for the operation are displayed. You can search and replace in one or more files or an entire solution for text, code, or symbols.

Figure 6-8. Find and Replace



Quick Find allows you to search the code of one or more open documents for a string or expression. The selection moves from match to match, allowing you to review each match in its surrounding context.

Note: The matches found are not listed in the **Find Results** window.

You can use any of the following methods to display **Quick Find** in the **Find and Replace** window.

To Display Quick Find

1. On the **Edit** menu, expand **Find and Replace**.
2. Choose **Quick Find**.
-or-

If the **Find and Replace** window is already open, on the toolbar, click the triangular **View** button on the left drop-down and then choose **Quick Find**.

Quick Find can search through a document either forward or backward from the insertion point. The search automatically continues past the end or start of the document into the unsearched portion. A message appears when the entire document has been searched.

Find What

These controls allow you to specify the matching string or expression.

Reuse one of the last 20 search strings by selecting it from this drop-down list, or type a new text string or expression to find.

Table 6-1. Quick Find

Option	Description
[string with wildcards]	Select the Use checkbox under Find options and then choose Wildcards if you want to use wildcards such as asterisks (*) and question marks (?) in your search string
[regular expression]	Select the Use checkbox under Find options, and then choose Regular expressions to instruct the search engine to expect regular expressions

Expression Builder

This triangular button next to the **Find what** field becomes available when the Use Checkbox is selected in **Find** options, and **Regular Expressions** appears in the drop-down list. Click this button to display a list of wildcards or regular expressions, depending upon the **Use** option selected. Choosing any item from this list adds it into the **Find what** string.

Find Next

Click this button to find the next instance of the **Find what** string within the search scope chosen in **Look in**.

Bookmark All

Click this button to display blue bookmarks at the left edge of the code editor to indicate each line where an instance of the **Find what** string occurs.

Look in

The option chosen from the Look in the drop-down list determines whether Quick Find searches only in currently active files.

Look in

Select a predefined search scope from this list.

Table 6-2. Look in Scopes

Option	Description
Selection	This option is available when text is selected in the code editor and searches only the selected text in the currently active document
<Current Block>	The name of this option indicates the location of the insertion point in the code editor and searches within the current procedure, module, paragraph, or code block
Current Document	This option is available when a document is open in an editor and searches only the active document for the Find what string
Current Window	This option is available when a searchable tool window, such as the View in Browser window, has focus. This option searches all content displayed in this window for the Find what string.
All Open Documents	This option searches all files currently open for editing as if they were one document. When reaching the starting point of the search in the current file, the search automatically moves to the next file and continues until the last open file has been searched for the Find what string.
Current Project	This option searches all files in the current project as they were one document. When reaching the starting point of the search in one file, the search continues in the next file until the last file in the project has been searched.

Find Options

You can expand or collapse the Find options section. The following options can be selected or cleared:

Match Case

Microchip Studio User Guide

Miscellaneous Windows

Only displays instances of the Find what string that are matched both by content and by case. For example, a search for 'MyObject' with the Match case selected will return 'MyObject' but not 'myobject' or 'MYOBJECT'.

Match Whole Hidden Text

When selected, the search will also include concealed and collapsed text, such as the metadata of a design-time control. It is an undisclosed region of an outlined document or a collapsed class or method.

Use

Indicates how to interpret special characters entered in the Find what or Replace with text boxes. The options include:

Table 6-3. Search with Special Characters

Option	Description
Wildcards	Special characters as asterisks (*) and question marks (?) represent one or more characters. For a list, see Wildcards (Visual Studio).
Regular Expressions	Special notations define patterns of text to match. For a list, see Regular Expressions (Visual Studio).

Toolbar

A toolbar with two drop-downs appears at the top of the **Find and Replace** window. These drop-downs allow you to choose the type of search or replace you intend to perform and change the options displayed in the window to match.

Table 6-4. Find and Replace Toolbar

Drop-Down	View Menu
Find (left drop-down)	Quick Find Find in Files Find Symbol
Replace (right drop-down)	Quick Replace Replace in Files

Figure 6-9. Find Results



Figure 6-10. Find Symbol Results



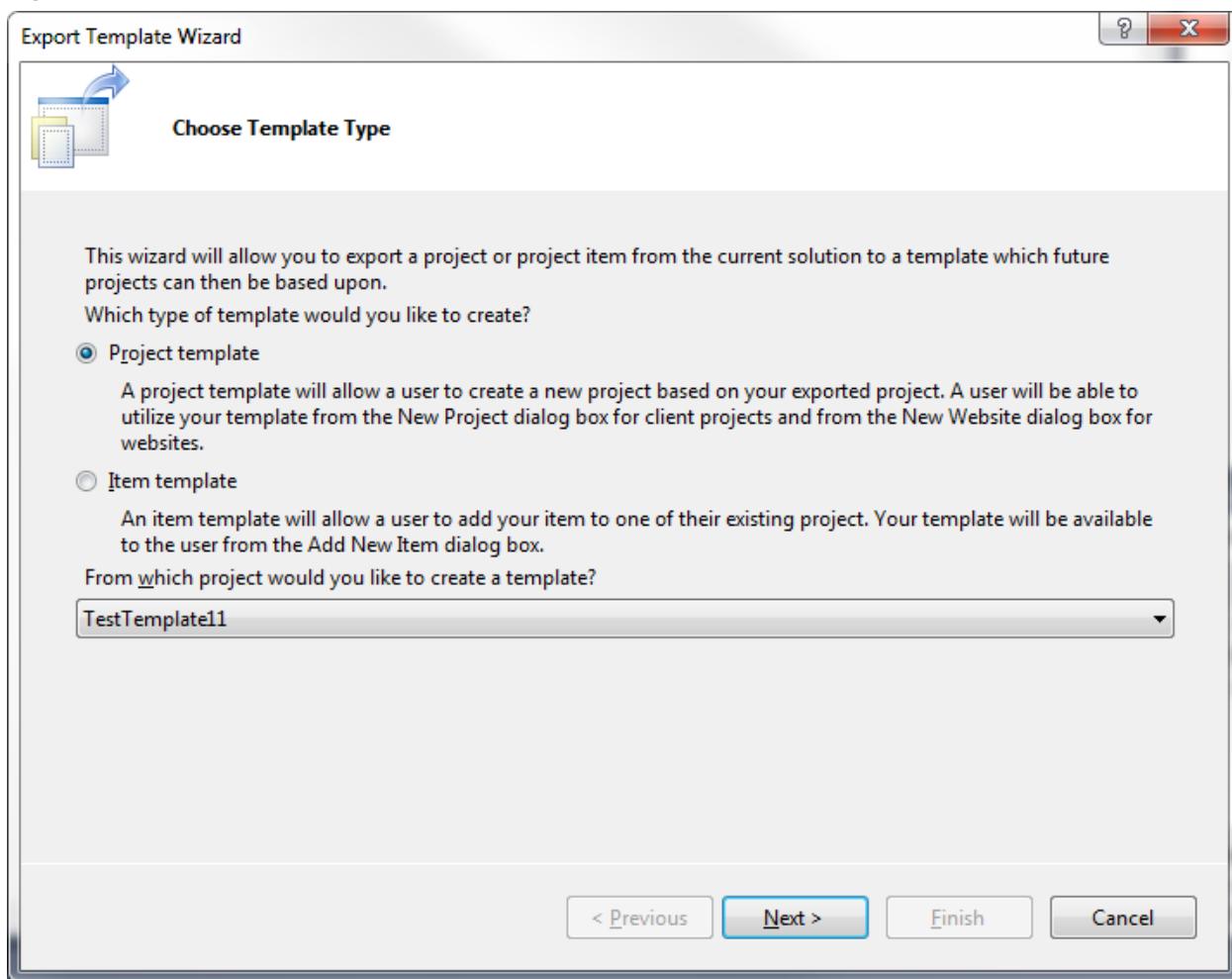
6.7 Export Template Wizard

Microchip Studio project and item templates provide reusable and customizable project and item stubs that accelerate the development process because users do not have to create new projects and items from scratch.

Note: This functionality is inherited from Microsoft Visual Studio®. The documentation from Microsoft goes beyond what is mentioned in this section.

Open the Export Template Wizard by clicking **File → Export Template...**, shown in the figure below.

Figure 6-11. Export Template Wizard



6.7.1 Project Template

A Project template is a template that contains a whole project. Redistribute this template to other users to ease the setup of a default project. The template code can contain parameters substituted on creation. See [6.7.3.2. Default Template Parameters](#) for information on this.

The template wizard is self-explanatory, and on completion, the created template will be available in the **File → File → New Project...** dialog.

6.7.2 Item Template

An Item template is a template that contains a single file or collection of files. The template code can contain parameters substituted on creation. See [6.7.3.2. Default Template Parameters](#) for information on this.

The template wizard is self-explanatory, and on completion, the created template will be available as a file type when files are added to the project.

6.7.3 Template Parameters

All templates support parameter substitution to enable the key parameters replacement (e.g., class names and namespaces) when instantiating the template. These parameters are replaced by the template wizard that runs in the background when a user clicks OK in the New Project or Add New Item dialog boxes.

6.7.3.1 Declaring and Enabling Template Parameters

Template parameters are declared in the format `$parameter$`.

6.7.3.2 Default Template Parameters

The table below lists the reserved template parameters to be used by any template.

Note: Template parameters are case-sensitive.

Table 6-5. Template Parameters

Parameter	Description
\$itemname\$	The name provided by the user in the Add New Item dialog box
\$machinename\$	The current computer name
\$projectname\$	The name provided by the user in the New Project dialog box
\$registeredorganization\$	The registry key value from HKLM\Software\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\RegisteredOrganization
\$safeitemname\$	The name provided by the user in the Add New Item dialog box, with all unsafe characters and spaces, removed
\$safeprojectname\$	The name provided by the user in the New Project dialog box, with all unsafe characters and spaces, removed
\$time\$	The current time in the format DD/MM/YYYY 00:00:00
\$userdomain\$	The current user domain
\$username\$	The current username
\$year\$	The current year in the format YYYY
\$guid[1-10]\$	Use a GUID to replace the project GUID in a project file. You can specify up to 10 unique GUIDs (for example, guid1).

6.7.3.3 Custom Template Parameters

You can use the `CustomParameter` element in your `.vstemplate` file to add new parameters to a template.

1. Locate the `TemplateContent` element in the `.vstemplate` file for the template.
2. Add a `CustomParameters` element and one or more `CustomParameter` child elements as children of the `TemplateContent` element.

Figure 6-12. Adding Custom Parameters

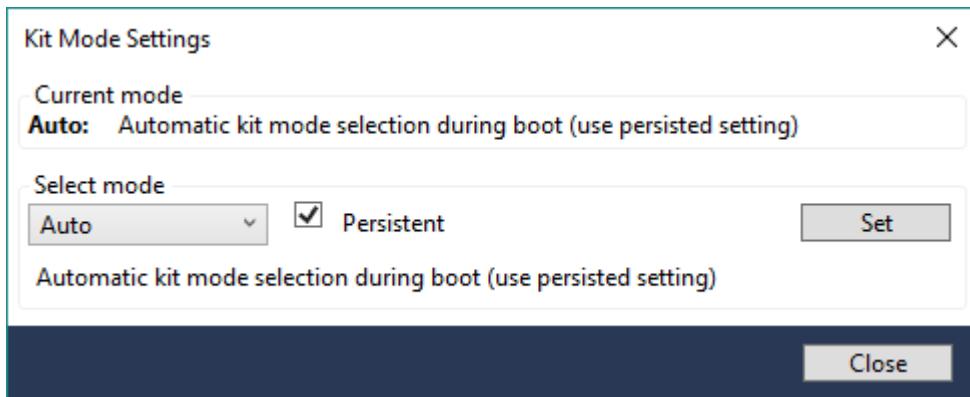
```
<TemplateContent>
  ...
<CustomParameters>
  <CustomParameter Name="$MyParameter1$" Value="MyValue2"/>
  <CustomParameter Name="$MyParameter2$" Value="MyValue2"/>
</CustomParameters>
</TemplateContent>
```

3. Use the parameter in one or more of the code files in the template, as shown in [6.7.3.2. Default Template Parameters](#).

6.8 Kit Mode Setting

Some kits operate with different modes. Use this window to change the mode.

Figure 6-13. Kit Mode Settings



The table below lists some examples of the possible choices.

Select mode	Persistent	Resulting mode
Mass Storage	Yes	Auto, enumerating as a Mass Storage Device kit
DGI		Auto, enumerating as a DGI kit
Mass Storage	No	Mass Storage, enumerating once as a Mass Storage Device kit before returning to the previous mode
DGI		DGI, enumerating once as a DGI kit before return to the previous mode

Note: When the persistent mode is used, the kit will reboot into Auto mode since the persistent choice changes the kit default.

7. GNU Toolchains

GNU Toolchains are a set of standalone command-line programs used to create applications for SAM and AVR microcontrollers.

7.1 GNU Compiler Collection (GCC)

The GNU Compiler Collection is used by Microchip Studio at the build stage. The architecture-specific versions of the GNU Compiler Collection support C-code compilation, assembly, and linking of C and C++.

The AVR GNU compiler collection is distributed under the terms of the GNU General Public License, <https://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html>. A copy of this license is also found in the installation folder of Microchip Studio.

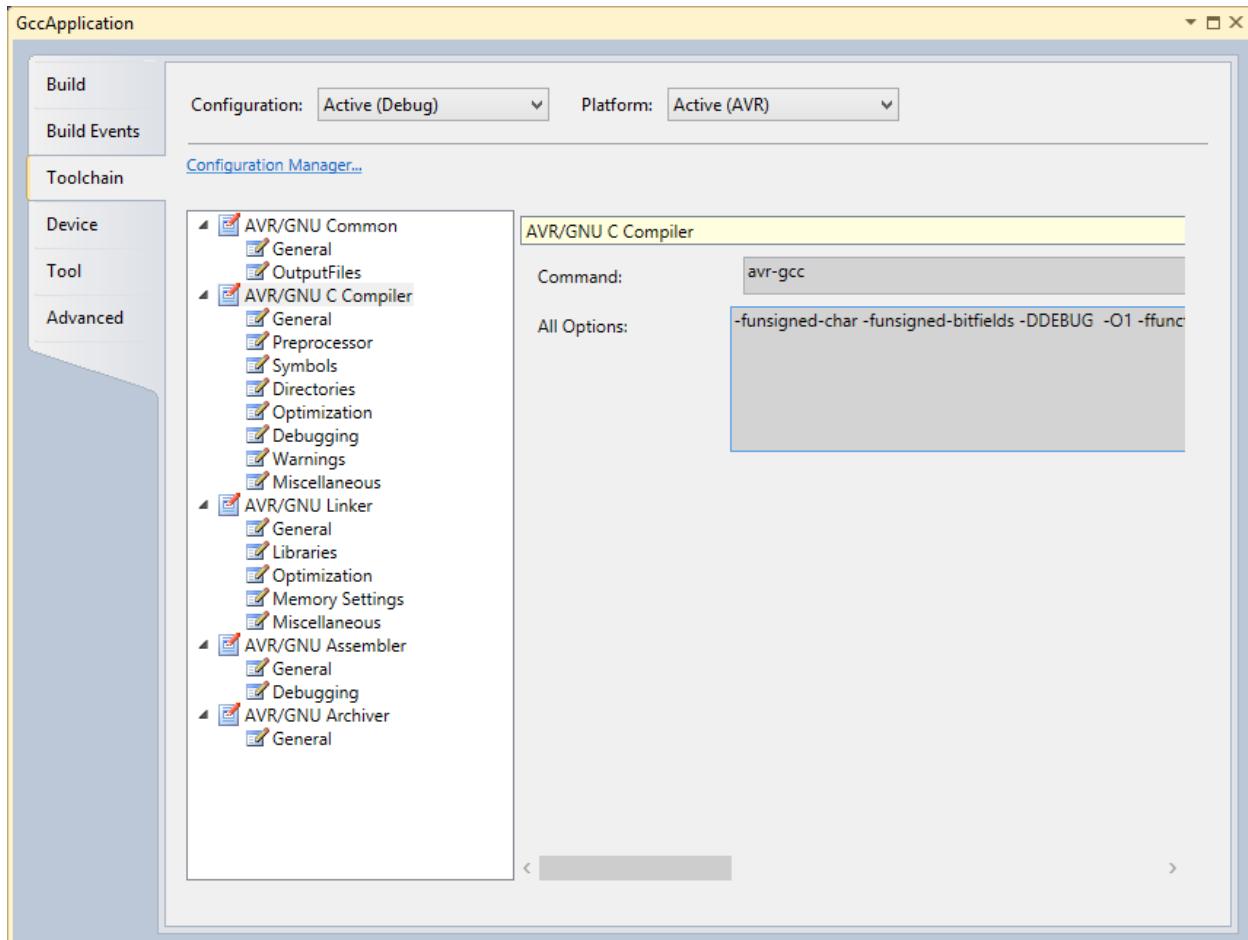
7.2 Arm® Compiler and Toolchain Options: GUI

To get help with Arm GCC Toolchain, you can do the following:

- For general information about GCC, visit the official [GNU GCC website](#)
- Alternatively, you can write `arm-none-eabi-gcc --help` and see the explanation of some of the parameters in the command output

This section illustrates the GUI options available for the Arm GNU Toolchain in Microchip Studio.

Figure 7-1. Arm® GNU Toolchain Properties



Microchip Studio User Guide

GNU Toolchains

Table 7-1. Arm® GNU Common Options

Option	Description
Thumb(-mthumb)/Arm(-marm)	Switch between Arm and Thumb processor mode

Table 7-2. Arm® GNU C Compiler Options

Option	Description
Preprocessor Options	
-nostdinc	Do not search system include directories
-E	Preprocess only; Do not compile, Assemble, or link
Symbols Options	
One can define (-D) or undefine (-U) several in-source symbols. New symbol declarations can be added, modified, or reordered, using the interface buttons below:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Add a new symbol. This icon and all the following icons are reused with the same meaning in other parts of the Microchip Studio interface. Remove a symbol. Edit symbol. Move the symbol up in the parsing order. Move the symbol down in the parsing order.	
Include Directories	
Default Include Path	Enabling this option will add the include path that is specific to the selected SAM device
Contains all the included header and definition directories, can be modified using the same interface as symbols	
Optimization Options	
Optimization level (drop-down menu): -O0, -O1, -O2, -O3, -Os	No optimization, optimize for speed (level 1 - 3), optimize for size
Other optimization flags (manual input form)	Here you should write optimization flags specific to the platform and your requirements
-ffunction-sections	Place each function into its own section
-funsafe-math-optimizations	Enable unsafe math optimizations
-ffast-math	Enable fast math
-fpic	Generate position-independent code
Debug Options	

.....continued	
Option	Description
Debug level (drop-down menu): none, -g1, -g2, -g3	Specifies the level of tracing and debugging code and headers left or inserted in the source code
Other debug options (form field)	Architecture-specific debug options
-pg	Generate gprof information
-p	Generate prof information
Warning Messages Output Options	
-Wall	All warnings
-Werror	Treat all warnings as errors
-fsyntax-only	Check syntax only
-pedantic	Check conformity to GNU, raise warnings on non-standard programming practice
-pedantic-errors	Same as above, plus escalate warnings to errors
-W	Inhibits all warnings
Miscellaneous Options	
Other flags (form field)	Input other project-specific flags
-v	Verbose (Display the programs invoked by the compiler)
-ansi	Support ANSI programs
-save-temp	Do not delete intermediate files
Option	Description

Table 7-3. Arm® GCC Linker Options

Option	Description
-WI -nostartfiles	Do not use standard files
-WI -nodefault	Do not use default libraries
-WI -nostdlib	No start-up or default libraries
-WI -s	Omit all symbol information
-WI -static	Link statically
-Map	Generates Map file
Libraries Options	
Libraries -WI, -l (form field)	You can add, prioritize, or edit library names here, using those buttons: 
Library search path -WI, -L (form field)	You can add, prioritize, or edit the path where the linker will search for dynamically linked libraries. Same interface as above.

.....continued

Option	Description
Optimization Options	
-Wl, -gc-sections	Garbage collect unused sections
-funsafe-math-optimizations	Enable unsafe math optimizations
-ffast-math	Enable fast math
-fpic	Generate position independent code
Miscellaneous Options	
Other linker flags (form field)	Input other project-specific flags
Option	Description

Linker Scripts

- In 'linker->miscellaneous->linker flags' (\$LinkerScript_FLASH) is added by default. During Build, it will be replaced by the appropriate (device_name)_flashId file. Similarly, (\$LinkerScript_SRAM) will be replaced with the appropriate (device_name)_sram.Id file.
- You can always override the default Flash linker scripts by replacing (\$LinkerScript_FLASH) or (\$LinkerScript_SRAM) with your custom linker script option -T'custom_linker_script.ld'

Note: These device-specific linker scripts will be available in the 'ProjectFolder/Linkerscripts' directory. In case of changing the device after project creation, Microchip Studio will automatically add the correct linker scripts for the selected device.

Arm® Assembler Options

Table 7-4. Arm® Assembler Options

Option	Description
Optimization Options	
Assembler flags (form field)	Miscellaneous assembler flags
Include path (form field)	You can add, prioritize, or edit the path to the architecture and platform-specific included files here
-v	Announce version in the assembler output
-W	Suppress Warnings
Debugging Options	
Debugging level (drop-down menu) None, (-g)	Enable debugging symbols and debugging source insertion
Option	Description

Arm® Preprocessing Assembler Options

Table 7-5. Arm® Preprocessing Assembler Options

Option	Description
Optimization Options	
Assembler flags (form field)	Miscellaneous assembler flags

.....continued	
Option	Description
Include path (form field)	You can add, prioritize, or edit the path to the architecture and platform-specific included files here
-v	Announce version in the assembler output
-W	Suppress Warnings
Debugging Options	
Debugging level (drop-down menu) None, -Wa -g.	Enables debugging symbols and debugging source insertion
Option	Description

7.3 Arm® GNU Toolchain Options

7.3.1 Arm®/GNU Common Options

- Thumb (-mthumb) / Arm (-marm)

Allows you to select the processor mode.

7.3.2 Compiler Options

7.3.2.1 Preprocessor

- `-nostdinc`
Do not search the standard system directories for header files. Only the directories specified with `-I` options (and the directory of the current file, if appropriate) are searched.
- `-E`
Stop after the preprocessing stage; do not run the compiler properly. The output is in preprocessed source code, sent to the standard output. Input files, which don't require preprocessing, are ignored.

7.3.2.2 Symbols

- `-D`
 - `-D name`
Predefine name as a macro, with definition 1.
Eg:
– `-D name=value`
Predefine *name* as a macro, with definition *value*. The contents of the definition are tokenized and processed as if they appeared during translation phase three in a `#define` directive. In particular, truncate the definition by embedded newline characters.
- `-U`
Cancel any previous name definition, either built-in or provided with a `-D` option.

`-D` and `-U` options are processed in the given order on the command-line. All `-imacros` file and `-include` file options are processed after all `-D` and `-U` options.

7.3.2.3 Directories

- `-I dir`
Add the directory *dir* to the list of directories to be searched for header files. Directories named by `-I` are searched before the standard system include directories. The option is ignored to ensure that the default search order for system directories and the special treatment of system headers are not defeated if the directory *dir* is a standard system include directory.

7.3.2.4 Optimization

- There is a general switch ‘-O<optimization_level>’ which specifies the level of optimization used when generating the code:
 - -Os
Signal that the generated code should be code size optimized. The compiler will not care about the execution performance of the generated code.
 - -O0
No optimization. GCC will generate code that is easy to debug but slower and larger than with the incremental optimization levels outlined below.
 - -O1 or -O
This will optimize the code for both speed and size. Most statements execute in the same order as in the C/C++ code, and most variables are in the generated code, making the code quite suitable for debugging, which is the default.
 - -O2
Turn on most optimizations in GCC except for some optimizations that might drastically increase code size, enabling instruction scheduling, which allows instructions to be shuffled around to minimize CPU stall cycles because of data hazards and dependencies, for CPU architectures that might benefit from this. Overall this option makes the code small and fast but hard to debug.
 - -O3
Turn on some extra performance optimizations that might drastically increase code size but increase performance compared to the -O2 and -O1 optimization levels, including performing function inlining.
- Other optimization options
 - -ffunction-sections
 - -fdata-sections
Place each function or data item into its section in the output file if the target supports arbitrary sections. The function name or the name of the data item determines the section's name in the output file.
Only use these options when there are significant benefits from doing so. When you specify these options, the assembler and linker will create larger objects and executable files and be slower.
 - -funroll-loops
Perform loop unrolling when the iteration count is known. Obtain extra performance by making GCC unroll loops using the ‘-funroll-loops’ and ‘-O3’ switches if code size is not a concern.

7.3.2.5 Debugging

- -g level (Debugging level)
 - -g1
It produces minimal information, enough for making backtraces in parts of the program that you don't plan to debug, including descriptions of functions and external variables but no information about local variables and no line numbers.
 - -g2
It is the default debugging level.
 - -g3
It includes extra information, such as all the macro definitions present in the program. Some debuggers support macro expansion when you use -g3.

7.3.2.6 Warnings

- -Wall
Show all warnings.
- -Werror
Show warnings as errors.
- -fsyntax-only
Check the code for syntax errors, but don't do anything beyond that.
- -pedantic
Issue all the warnings demanded by strict ISO C. Reject all programs using forbidden extensions and other programs that do not follow ISO C. Valid ISO C programs should compile properly with or without this option

(though a rare few will require `-ansi` or a `-std` option specifying the required version of ISO C). However, some GNU extensions and usual C features are supported without this option and rejected with this option.

- `-pedantic-errors`
Pedantic warnings are produced as errors.
- `-w`
Inhibit all warning messages.

7.3.2.7 Miscellaneous

- `-v`
Verbose option. It prints (on standard error output) the commands executed to run the stages of compilation. Also, print the version number of the compiler driver program and the preprocessor and the compiler proper.
- `-ansi`
Support ANSI programs. This turns off certain features of GCC that are incompatible with ISO C90 (when compiling C code). For the C compiler, it disables recognition of C++ style // comments as well as the inline keyword. The `-ansi` option does not cause non-ISO programs to be rejected gratuitously. For that, `-pedantic` is required in addition to `-ansi`.

7.3.3 Linker Options

7.3.3.1 General

- `-Wl,option`
Pass `option` as an option to the linker. If the `option` contains commas, it splits into multiple options at the commas. You can use this syntax to pass an argument to the option. For example, `'-Wl,-Map,output.map'` passes `'-Map output.map'` to the linker.
- `-Wl, -nostartfiles`
Do not use the standard system startup files when linking. The standard system libraries are normally used unless `-nostdlib` or `-nodefaultlibs` is used.
- `-Wl, -nodefault`
Do not use the standard system libraries when linking. Only the specified libraries will be passed to the linker. Options specifying linkage of the system libraries, such as `-static-libgcc` or `-shared-libgcc`, will be ignored. Usually, the standard start-up files are used, unless using `-nostartfiles`. The compiler may generate calls to `memcmp`, `memset`, `memcpy`, and `memmove`. These entries are usually resolved by entries in `libc` and should be supplied through some other mechanism when this option is specified.
- `-Wl, -nostdlib`
Do not use the standard system start-up files or libraries when linking.

One of the standard libraries bypassed by `-nostdlib` and `-nodefaultlibs` is `libgcc.a`, a library of internal subroutines that GCC uses to overcome shortcomings of particular machines or special needs for some languages. In most cases, you need `libgcc.a` even when avoiding other standard libraries. In other words, when you specify `-nostdlib` or `-nodefaultlibs`, you should usually specify `-lgcc` as well to ensure that you have no unresolved references to internal GCC library subroutines.
- `-Wl, -s`
Remove all symbol table- and relocation information from the executable.
- `-Wl, -static`
On systems that support dynamic linking, this prevents linking with the shared libraries. On other systems, this option has no effect.
- `-Wl, -Map`
Generates Map file.

7.3.3.2 Libraries

- `-Wl, -llibrary`
Search the library named `library` when linking.

It makes a difference where in the command you write this option. The linker searches and processes libraries and object files in the specified order. Thus, `foo.o -lz bar.o` searches library `z` after file `foo.o` but before the `bar.o`.

The linker searches a standard list of directories for the library, a file named liblibrary.a. The linker then uses this file as if it had been specified precisely by name.

- `-Wl, Ldir`
Add directory dir to the list of directories to be searched for -l.

7.3.3.3 Optimization

- `-Wl, --gc-sections`
Garbage collects unused sections.

Enable garbage collection of unused input sections. It is ignored on targets that do not support this option. Restore the default behavior (of not performing this garbage collection) by specifying `--no-gc-sections' on the command line. '--gc-sections' decides which input sections are used by examining symbols and relocations. The section containing the entry symbol and all the sections containing symbols undefined on the command line will be kept, as will the sections containing symbols referenced by dynamic objects.

- `-funsafe-math-optimizations`
Enable unsafe math optimizations.
- `-ffast-math`
Enable fast math
- `-fpic`
Generate position independent code.

7.3.4 Assembler Options

- `-I`
Use this option to add a path to the list of directories as searches for files specified in .include directives (see .include). You may use -I as many times as necessary to include a variety of paths. The current working directory is always searched first; then, searches any '-I' directories in the same order as specified (left to right) on the command line.
- `-v`
Announce version.
- Debugging (-g)
Use this option to enable the debug level.

7.3.5 Preprocessing Assembler Options

- `-I`
Use this option to add a path to the list of directories as searches for files specified in .include directives (see .include). You may use -I as many times as necessary to include a variety of paths. The current working directory is always searched first; then, directories are searched in the same order as specified (left to right) on the command line.
- `-v`
Announce version.
- Debugging (Wa, -g)
Use this option to enable the debug level.

7.3.6 Archiver Options

- `-r`
Replace existing or insert new file(s) into the archive.

7.4 Binutils

The following Arm GNU Binutils are available:

- arm-none-eabi-ld - GNU linker.
- arm-none-eabi-as - GNU assembler.
- arm-none-eabi-addr2line - Converts addresses into filenames and line numbers.

- arm-none-eabi-ar - A utility for creating, modifying, and extracting from archives.
- arm-none-eabi-c++filt - Filter to demangle encoded C++ symbols.
- arm-none-eabi-nm - Lists symbols from object files.
- arm-none-eabi-objcopy - Copies and translates object files.
- arm-none-eabi-objdump - Displays information from object files.
- arm-none-eabi-ranlib - Generates an index to the contents of an archive.
- arm-none-eabi-readelf - Displays information from any ELF format object file.
- arm-none-eabi-size - Lists the section sizes of an object or archive file.
- arm-none-eabi-strings - Lists printable strings from files.
- arm-none-eabi-strip - Discards symbols.

For more information about each util, use the built-in help command: `<util name here> --help`.

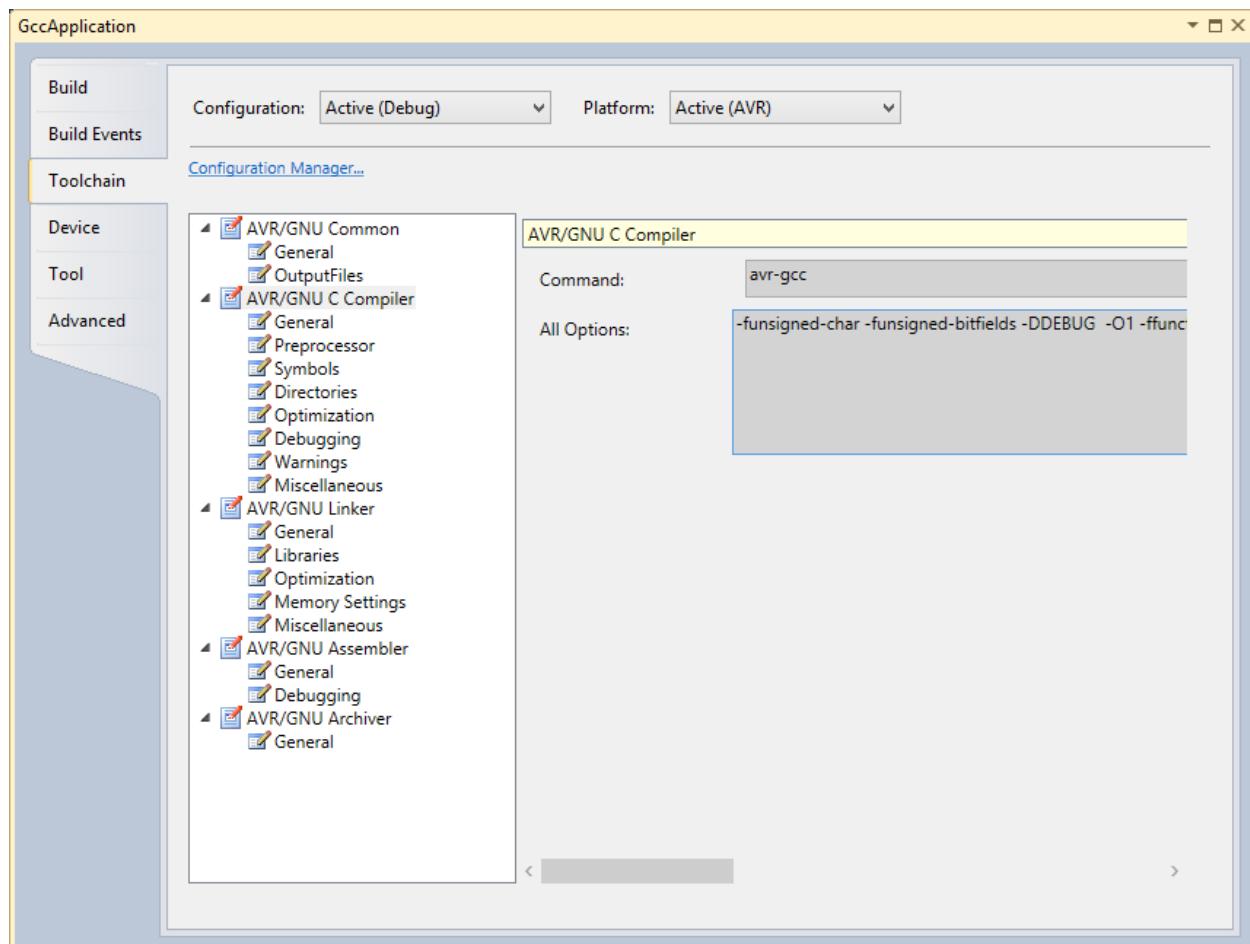
7.5 AVR® Compiler and Toolchain Options: GUI

To get help with the AVR GNU toolchain, you can do the following:

- For information about avr32-gcc usage in Microchip Studio and general parameters, consult the [3.2.7. GCC Project Options and Configuration](#) section
- The API reference for the AVR libc implementation can be found [here](#)
The API Alphabetical index can be consulted [here](#)
- For general information about GCC, visit the official [GNU GCC website](#)
- Alternatively, you can write `avr32-gcc --help` and see explanations on some of the parameters in the command output

This section illustrates the GUI options available for the AVR GNU toolchain from the Microchip Studio frontend.

Figure 7-2. AVR® GNU Toolchain Options



AVR® GNU C Compiler Options

Table 7-6. AVR® GNU C Compiler Options

Option	Description
General Options	
-mcall-prologues	Use subroutines for functions prologues and epilogues
-mno-interrupts	Change stack pointer without disabling interrupts
-funsigned-char	Default char type is unsigned
-funsigned-bitfield	Default bit field is unsigned
Preprocessor Options	
-nostdinc	Do not search system directories
-E	Preprocess only
Symbols Options	

Microchip Studio User Guide

GNU Toolchains

.....continued

Option	Description
One can define (-D) or undefine (-U) in-source symbols. New symbol declarations can be added, modified, or reordered, using the interface buttons below:	
	Add a new symbol. This symbol and all following icons are reused with the same meaning in other parts of the Microchip Studio interface.
	Remove a symbol.
	Edit symbol.
	Move the symbol up in the parsing order.
	Move the symbol down in the parsing order.

Include Directories

Contains all the included header and definition directories, can be modified, using the same interface as symbols.

Optimization Options

Optimization level (drop-down menu): -O0, -O1, -O2, -O3, -Os	No optimization, optimize for speed (level 1 - 3), optimize for size
Other optimization flags (manual input form)	Here you should write optimization flags specific to the platform and your requirements
-ffunction-sections	Prepare functions for garbage collection, if a function is never used, its memory will be scrapped
-fpack-struct	Pack structure members together
-fshort-enums	Allocate only as many bytes needed by the enumerated types
-mshort-calls	Use rjmp/rcall limited range instructions on the >8K devices

Debug Options

Debug level (drop-down menu): none, -g1, -g2, -g3	Specifies the level of tracing and debugging code and headers left or inserted in the source code
Other debug options (form field)	Architecture-specific debug options

Warning Messages Output Options

-Wall	All warnings
-Werror	Escalate warnings to errors
-fsyntax-only	Check syntax only
-pedantic	Check conformity to GNU, raise warnings on non-standard programming practice
-pedantic-errors	Same as above, plus escalate warnings to errors

Miscellaneous Options

.....continued

Option	Description
Other flags (form field)	Input other project-specific flags
-v	Verbose
-ansi	Support ANSI programs
-save-temp	Do not delete temporary files

AVR® GCC Linker Options

Table 7-7. AVR® GCC Linker Options

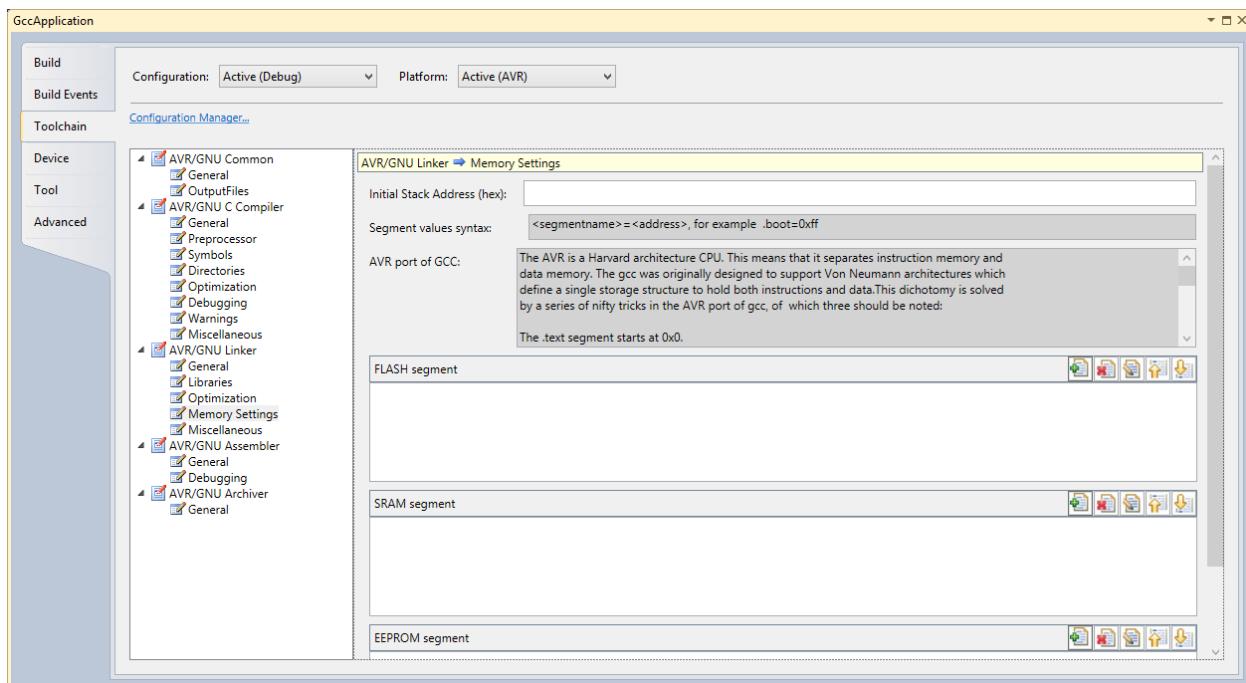
Option	Description
-WI -nostartfiles	Do not use standard files
-WI -nodefault	Do not use default libraries
-WI -nostdlib	No start-up or default libraries
-WI -s	Omit all symbol information
-WI -static	Link statically
Libraries Options	
Libraries -WI, -l (form field)	Add, prioritize, or edit library names here, using those buttons:   
Library search path -WI,-L (form field)	Add, prioritize, or edit the path where the linker will search for dynamically linked libraries. The same interface as above.
Optimization Options	
-WI, -gc-sections	Garbage collect unused sections
--rodata-writable	Put read-only data in writable spaces
-mrelax	Relax branches
Miscellaneous Options	
Other linker flags (form field)	Input other project-specific flags

Memory Settings

Displays a dialog where it is possible to configure memory segments. (**Syntax for specifying segment values:** <segmentname> = <address>, for example boot=0xff)

The address must be given as a hexadecimal number prefixed with 0x. It is interpreted as a word address for Flash memory and a byte address for SRAM and EEPROM memory.

Figure 7-3. Memory Settings



Notes About the AVR® Port of GCC

The AVR is a Harvard architecture CPU, which means that it separates instruction memory and data memory. Originally the GCC was designed to support Von Neumann architectures, defining a single storage structure to hold both instructions and data. This dichotomy is solved by a series of nifty tricks in the AVR port of GCC, of which three should be noted:

- The .text segment starts at 0x0
- The .data segment starts at 0x800000
- The .eeprom segment starts at 0x810000

These peculiarities have been abstracted away by the GUI, but users will see the truth when building projects with relocated segments.

A relocation definition for Flash will be passed to the GNU linker via avr-gcc as the option:

- `-Wl,-section-start=bootloader=0x1fc00`

Note that the address has been multiplied by 2 to get the byte address.

A relocation definition for the .data section will be passed as:

- `-Wl,-section-start=anewdatasegment=0x800`

AVR® Assembler Options

Table 7-8. AVR® Assembler Options

Option	Description
Optimization Options	
Assembler flags (form field)	Miscellaneous assembler flags
Include path (form field)	You can add, prioritize, or edit the path to the architecture and platform-specific included files here
<code>-V</code>	Announce version in the assembler output
Debugging Options	

.....continued

Option	Description
Debugging (drop-down menu) None, -Wa -g	Enables debugging symbol and debugging source insertion

7.6 Commonly Used Options

7.6.1 Compiler Options

7.6.1.1 General

- `-funsigned-char`
Each kind of machine has a default for what char should be. Either it is like unsigned char by default or like signed char by default. This option says that the default char type is unsigned.
- `-funsigned-bitfields`
These options control whether a bit field is signed or unsigned when the declaration does not use either signed or unsigned. These options say that the default bit field type is unsigned.

7.6.1.2 Preprocessor

- `-nostdinc`
Do not search the standard system directories for header files. Only the directories specified with `-I` options (and the directory of the current file, if appropriate) are searched.
- `-E`
Stop after the preprocessing stage; do not run the compiler properly. The output is of preprocessed source code, sent to the standard output. Input files, which don't require preprocessing, are ignored.

7.6.1.3 Symbols

- `-D`
 - `-D name`
Predefine *name* as a macro, with definition 1.

E.g.,
 - `-D name=value`
Predefine *name* as a macro, with definition *value*. The contents of the definition are tokenized and processed as if they appeared during translation phase three in a `#define` directive. In particular, the definition will be truncated by embedded newline characters.
- `-U`
Cancel any previous name definition, either built-in or provided with a `-D` option.

`-D` and `-U` options are processed in the given order on the command-line. All `-imacros` file and `-include` file options are processed after all `-D` and `-U` options.

7.6.1.4 Directories

- `-I dir`
Add the directory *dir* to the list of directories to be searched for header files. Directories named by `-I` are searched before the standard system include directories. If the *dir* directory is a standard system include directory, ignore the option to ensure that the default search order for system directories and the special treatment of system headers are not defeated.

7.6.1.5 Optimization

- There is a general switch '`-O<optimization_level>`' which specifies the level of optimization used when generating the code:
 - `-Os`
Signal that the generated code should be optimized for code size. The compiler will not care about the execution performance of the generated code.
 - `-O0`

No optimization. This is the default. GCC will generate code that is easy to debug but slower and larger than with the incremental optimization levels outlined below.

- -O1 or -O

This will optimize the code for both speed and size. Most statements will be executed in the same order as in the C/C++ code, and most variables can be found in the generated code, making the code quite suitable for debugging.

- -O2

Turn on most optimizations in GCC except for some optimizations that might drastically increase code size, which enables instruction scheduling, which allows instructions to be shuffled around to minimize CPU stall cycles because of data hazards and dependencies, for CPU architectures that might benefit from this. Overall this option makes the code small and fast but hard to debug.

- -O3

Turn on some extra performance optimizations that might drastically increase code size but increase performance compared to the -O2 and -O1 optimization levels. This includes performing function inlining.

- Other optimization options

- -ffunction-sections
- -fdata-sections

Place each function or data item into its section in the output file if the target supports arbitrary sections. The function name or the name of the data item determines the section's name in the output file.

Only use these options when there are significant benefits from doing so. When you specify these options, the assembler and linker will create a larger object and executable files and will also be slower.

- -funroll-loops

If code size is not a concern, then some extra performance might be obtained by making GCC unroll loops by using the '-funroll-loops' switch in addition to the '-O3' switch.

7.6.1.6 Debugging

- -g level (Debugging level)

- -g1

It produces minimal information, enough for making back-traces in parts of the program that you don't plan to debug. This includes descriptions of functions and external variables but no information about local variables and no line numbers.

- -g2

It is the default debugging level.

- -g3

It includes extra information, such as all the macro definitions present in the program. Some debuggers support macro expansion when you use -g3.

7.6.1.7 Warnings

- -Wall

Show all warnings.

- -Werror

Show warnings as errors.

- -fsyntax-only

Check the code for syntax errors but don't do anything beyond that.

- -pedantic

Issue all the warnings demanded by strict ISO C. Reject all programs that use forbidden extensions and some other programs that do not follow ISO C. Valid ISO C programs should compile properly with or without this option (though a rare few will require -ansi or a -std option specifying the required version of ISO C). However, without this option, some GNU extensions and standard C features are supported as well. With this option, they are rejected.

- -pedantic-errors

Pedantic warnings are produced as errors.

- -w

Inhibit all warning messages.

7.6.1.8 Miscellaneous

- `-v`
Verbose option. It prints (on standard error output) the commands executed to run the stages of compilation. Also, print the version number of the compiler driver program and the preprocessor and the compiler proper.
- `-ansi`
Support ANSI programs. Turns off certain features of GCC that are incompatible with ISO C90 (when compiling C code). For the C compiler, it disables recognition of C++ style // comments as well as the inline keyword. The -ansi option does not cause non-ISO programs to be rejected gratuitously. For that, -pedantic is required in addition to -ansi.

7.6.2 Linker Options

7.6.2.1 General

- `-Wl,option`
Pass `option` as an option to the linker. If the `option` contains commas, it splits into multiple options at the commas. You can use this syntax to pass an argument to the option. For example, `'-Wl,-Map,output.map'` passes `'-Map output.map'` to the linker.
- `-Wl, -nostartfiles`
Do not use the standard system startup files when linking. The standard system libraries are normally used unless using `-nostdlib` or `-nodefaultlibs`.
- `-Wl, -nodefault`
Do not use the standard system libraries when linking. Only the specified libraries will be passed to the linker. Options specifying linkage of the system libraries, such as `-static-libgcc` or `-shared-libgcc`, will be ignored. The standard start-up files are normally used, unless using `-nostartfiles`. The compiler may generate calls to `memcmp`, `memset`, `memcpy`, and `memmove`. Entries in `libc` can solve these entries. These entry points should be supplied through some other mechanism when this option is specified.
- `-Wl, -nostdlib`
Do not use the standard system start-up files or libraries when linking.

One of the standard libraries bypassed by `-nostdlib` and `-nodefaultlibs` is `libgcc.a`, a library of internal subroutines that GCC uses to overcome shortcomings of particular machines or special needs for some languages. In most cases, you need `libgcc.a` even when avoiding other standard libraries. In other words, when you specify `-nostdlib` or `-nodefaultlibs`, you should usually specify `-lgcc` as well, which ensures that you have no unresolved references to internal GCC library subroutines.
- `-Wl, -s`
Remove all symbol table and relocation information from the executable.
- `-Wl, -static`
On systems that support dynamic linking, this prevents linking with the shared libraries. On other systems, this option has no effect.

7.6.2.2 Libraries

- `-Wl, -llibrary`
Search the library named *library* when linking.

It makes a difference where in the command you write this option. The linker searches and processes libraries and object files in the specified order. Thus, `foo.o -lz bar.o` searches library `z` after file `foo.o` but before `bar.o`.

The linker searches a standard list of directories for the library, which is a file named `liblibrary.a`. The linker then uses this file as if it had been specified precisely by name.

- `-Wl, Ldir`
Add directory `dir` to the list of directories to be searched for `-l`.

7.6.2.3 Optimization

- `-Wl, --gc-sections`
Garbage collects unused sections.

Enable garbage collection of unused input sections. It is ignored on targets that do not support this option. The default behavior (of not performing this garbage collection) can be restored by specifying `--no-gc-sections' on the command-line. `--gc-sections' decides which input sections are used by examining symbols and relocations. The section containing the entry symbol and all sections containing symbols undefined on the command-line will be kept, as will the sections containing symbols referenced by dynamic objects.

- `--rodata-writable`
Put read-only data in the writable data section.

7.6.3 Assembler Options

- `-I`
Use this option to add a path to the list of directories as searches for files specified in .include directives (see .include). You may use -I as many times as necessary to include a variety of paths. The current working directory is always searched first. After that, it searches any '-I' directories in the same order as they were specified (left to right) on the command-line.
- `-v`
Announce version.

7.7 8-Bit Specific AVR® GCC Command-Line Options

This section describes the options specific to AVR 8-bit Toolchain.

7.7.1 AVR® C Compiler

7.7.1.1 General

- `-mcall-prologues`
Functions prologues/epilogues are expanded as a call to appropriate subroutines. Code size will be smaller.
- `-mno-interrupts`
Change the stack pointer without disabling interrupts. Generated code is not compatible with hardware interrupts. Code size will be smaller.
- `-mno-tablejump`
Do not generate table jump instructions (removed from GCC 4.5.1 coz same as -fno-jump-tables).
- `-msize`
Output instruction sizes to the asm file (removed from avr-gcc coz same as using -dp switch which prints the instruction length).

7.7.1.2 Optimization

- `-fpack-struct`
Without a value specified, pack all structure members together without holes. When a value is specified (which must be a small power of two), pack structure members according to this value, representing the maximum alignment (that is, objects with default alignment requirements bigger than this will be output potentially unaligned at the next fitting location).
- `-fshort-enums`
Allocate to an enum type only as many bytes as it needs for the declared range of possible values. Specifically, the enum type will be equivalent to the smallest integer type, with enough room.
- `-mshort-calls`
Use rjmp/rcall (limited range) on > 8K devices.

7.7.1.3 Miscellaneous

- `-save-temp`
Do not delete temporary files. Store the usual 'temporary' intermediate files permanently; place them in the current directory and name them based on the source file. Thus, compiling foo.c with -c -save-temp would produce files foo.i and foo.s, as well as foo.o. This creates a preprocessed foo.i output file even though the compiler now usually uses an integrated preprocessor.

7.7.2 AVR® C Linker

7.7.2.1 Optimization

- `-mrelax`

Relax branches. Linker relaxing is enabled in the linker by passing the ‘—relax’ option to the linker. Using GCC as a frontend for the linker, this option is automatically passed to the linker when using ‘-O2’ or ‘-O3’ or explicitly using the ‘-mrelax’ option. When using this option, GCC outputs pseudo instructions like `ld.w`, `call`, etc. The linker can then, if the input file is tagged as relaxable, convert a pseudo instruction into the best possible instruction with regards to the final symbol address.

7.8 32-Bit Specific AVR® GCC Command-Line Options

7.8.1 Optimization

- `-mfast-float`

The switch causes swift, non-IEEE compliant versions of some of the optimized AVR 32-bit floating-point library functions to be used. This switch is by default enabled if the ‘-ffast-math’ switch is used.

- `-funsafe-math-optimizations`

Allow optimizations for floating-point arithmetic that (a) assume that arguments and results are valid and (b) may violate IEEE or ANSI standards. When used at link-time, it may include libraries or start-up files that change the default FPU control word or similar optimizations. This option is not turned ON by any ‘-O’ option since it can result in incorrect output for programs depending on an exact implementation of IEEE or ISO rules/specifications for math functions. It may, however, yield faster code for programs that do not require the ensure of these specifications. Enables ‘`-fno-signed-zeros`’, ‘`-fno-trapping-math`’, ‘`-fassociative-math`’, and ‘`-freciprocal-math`’.

- `-ffast-math`

This option causes the preprocessor macro `__FAST_MATH__` to be defined. This option is not turned on by any ‘-O’ option since it can result in incorrect output for programs depending on an exact implementation of IEEE or ISO rules/specifications for math functions. It may, however, yield faster code for programs that do not require the ensure of these specifications. It sets ‘`-fno-math-errno`’, ‘`-funsafe-math-optimizations`’, ‘`-ffinite-math-only`’, ‘`-fno-rounding-math`’, ‘`-fno-signaling-nans`’ and ‘`-fcx-limited-range`’.

- `-fpic`

If supported for the target machine, generate position-independent code (PIC) suitable for use in a shared library. Such code accesses all constant addresses through a global offset table (GOT). The dynamic loader resolves the GOT entries when the program starts (the dynamic loader is not part of GCC; it is part of the operating system). If the GOT size for the linked executable exceeds a machine-specific maximum size, you get an error message from the linker indicating that ‘`-fpic`’ does not work; in that case, recompile with ‘`-fPIC`’ instead. (These maximums are 8k on the SPARC and 32k on the m68k and RS/6000. The 386 has no such limit.) Position-independent code requires specific support and therefore works only on some machines. For the 386, GCC supports PIC for System V but not for the Sun 386i. Code generated for the IBM RS/6000 is always position-independent. When this flag is set, the macros `__pic__` and `__PIC__` are defined to 1.

- `-mno-init-got`

Do not initialize the GOT register before using it when compiling the PIC code.

- `-masm-addr-pseudos`

This option is enabled by default and causes GCC to output the pseudo instructions `call` and `ld.w` for calling direct functions and loading symbol addresses, respectively. It can be turned OFF by specifying the switch ‘`-mno-asm-addr-pseudos`’. The advantage of using these pseudo-instructions is that the linker can optimize these instructions at link time if linker relaxing is enabled. The ‘`-mrelax`’ option can be passed to GCC to signal to the assembler that it should generate a relaxable object file.

- `-mforce-double-align`

Force double-word alignment for double-word memory accesses.

- `-mimm-in-const-pool`

When GCC needs to move immediate values not suitable for a single move instruction into a register, it has two possible choices. It can either put the constant into the code somewhere near the current instruction (the constant pool) and then use a single load instruction to load the value, or it can use two immediate instruction for loading the value directly without using a memory load. If a load from the code memory is faster than executing two simple one-cycle immediate instructions, putting these immediate values into the constant pool

will be most optimal for speed. This is often true for MCU architectures implementing an instruction cache, whereas architectures with code executing from the internal Flash will probably need several cycles for loading values from code memory. By default, GCC will use the constant pool for AVR 32-bit products with an instruction cache and two immediate instructions for Flash-based MCUs. Override this by using the option ‘-mimm-in-const-pool’ or its negated option ‘-mno-imm-in-const-pool’.

- `-muse-readonly-sections`

GCC will, by default, output read-only data into the code (.text) section. If the code memory is slow, it might be more optimal for performance to put read-only data into another faster memory, if available. Do this by specifying the switch ‘`-muse-readonly-section`’, which makes GCC put read-only data into the .rodata section. Then the linker file can specify where to place the content of the .rodata section. However, this might mean that the read-only data must be located in Flash and then copied to another memory at start-up, which requires extra memory usage with this scheme for systems running code from Flash.

7.8.2 Debugging

- `-pg`
Generate extra code to write profile information suitable for the analysis program gprof. Use this option when compiling the source files you want data about, and you must also use it when linking.
- `-p`
Generate extra code to write profile information suitable for the analysis program, prof. Use this option when compiling the source files you want data about, and you must also use it when linking.

7.8.3 AVR32 C Linker

7.8.3.1 Optimization

- `-mfast-float`
Enable fast floating-point library. It is enabled by default if the `-funsafe-math-optimizations` switch is specified.
- `-funsafe-math-optimizations`
Allow optimizations for floating-point arithmetic that (a) assume that arguments and results are valid and (b) may violate IEEE or ANSI standards. When used at link-time, it may include libraries or start-up files that change the default FPU control word or similar optimizations. This option is not turned on by any ‘-O’ option since it can result in incorrect output for programs depending on an exact implementation of IEEE or ISO rules/specifications for math functions. However, it may yield faster code for programs not requiring these specifications. Enables ‘`-fno-signed-zeros`’, ‘`-fno-trapping-math`’, ‘`-fassociative-math`’, and ‘`-freciprocal-math`’. The default is ‘`-fno-unsafe-math-optimizations`’.
- `-ffast-math`
This option causes the preprocessor macro `__FAST_MATH__` to be defined. This option is not turned on by any ‘-O’ option since it can result in incorrect output for programs depending on an exact implementation of IEEE or ISO rules/specifications for math functions. It may, however, yield faster code for programs that do not require the ensure of these specifications. It sets ‘`-fno-math-errno`’, ‘`-funsafe-math-optimizations`’, ‘`-ffinite-math-only`’, ‘`-fno-rounding-math`’, ‘`-fno-signaling-nans`’, and ‘`-fcx-limited-range`’.
- `-fpic`
Generate position-independent code (PIC) suitable for use in a shared library if supported for the target machine. Such code accesses all constant addresses through a global offset table (GOT). The dynamic loader resolves the GOT entries when the program starts (the dynamic loader is not part of GCC; it is part of the operating system). If the GOT size for the linked executable exceeds a machine-specific maximum size, you get an error message from the linker indicating that ‘`-fpic`’ does not work; in that case, recompile with ‘`-fPIC`’ instead. (These maximums are 8k on the SPARC and 32k on the m68k and RS/6000. The 386 has no such limit.) Position-independent code requires special support and, therefore, works only on certain machines. For the 386, GCC supports PIC for System V but not for the Sun 386i. Code generated for the IBM RS/6000 is always position-independent. When this flag is set, the macros `__pic__` and `__PIC__` are defined to 1.
- `-Wl,--direct-data`
Allow direct data references when optimizing. To enable the linker to convert an `ld.a` into an immediate move instruction, i.e., linker relaxing, the option ‘`--direct-data`’ must be given to the linker.

7.8.3.2 Miscellaneous

- `-Xlinker[option]`

Pass option as an option to the linker. You can use this to supply system-specific linker options, which GCC does not know how to recognize. If you want to pass an option that takes a separate argument, you must use `-Xlinker` twice, once for the option and once for the argument. For example, to pass `-assert` definitions, you must write `'-Xlinker -assert -Xlinker definitions'`. It does not work to write `-Xlinker '-assert definitions'` because this passes the entire string as a single argument, which is not what the linker expects. When using the GNU linker, it is usually more convenient to pass arguments to linker options using the `option=value` syntax than as separate arguments. For example, you can specify `'-Xlinker -Map=output.map'` rather than `'-Xlinker -Map -Xlinker output.map'`. Other linkers may not support this syntax for command-line options.

7.9 Binutils

The following AVR 32-bit GNU Binutils are available:

- `avr32-ld` - GNU linker.
- `avr32-as` - GNU assembler.
- `avr32-addr2line` - Converts addresses into filenames and line numbers.
- `avr32-ar` - A utility for creating, modifying and extracting from archives.
- `avr32-c++filt` - Filter to demangle encoded C++ symbols.
- `avr32-nm` - Lists symbols from object files.
- `avr32-objcopy` - Copies and translates object files.
- `avr32-objdump` - Displays information from object files.
- `avr32-ranlib` - Generates an index to the contents of an archive.
- `avr32-readelf` - Displays information from any ELF format object file.
- `avr32-size` - Lists the section sizes of an object or archive file.
- `avr32-strings` - Lists printable strings from files.
- `avr32-strip` - Discards symbols.

For more information about each util, use the built-in help command: `avr32-<util name here> --help`.

- For general information about GNU Assembler (GAS), GNU linker, and other binutils, visit the official [GNU Binutils website](#)

8. XC8 Toolchain

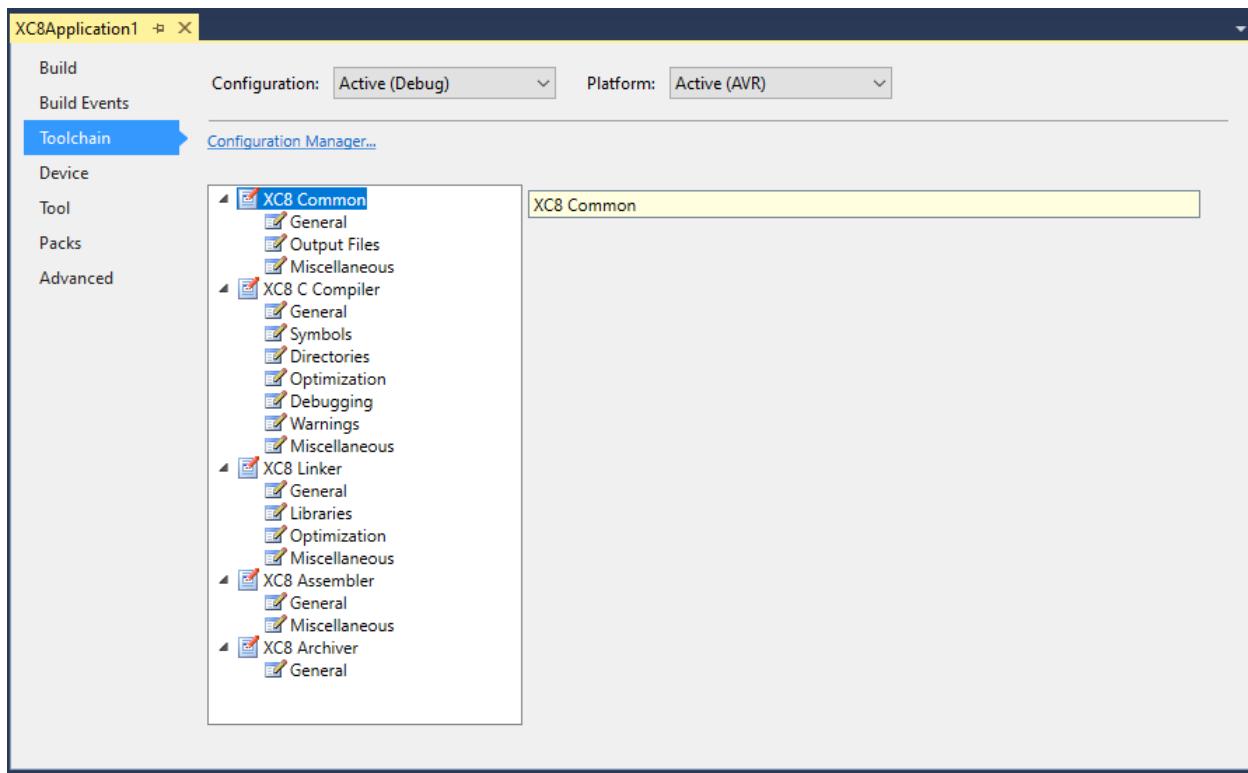
8.1 Introduction

The **Microchip XC8 C Compiler** is a free-standing, optimizing ISO C99 cross compiler for the C programming language. The Microchip Studio XC8 integration supports 8-bit AVR® microcontrollers. The XC8 C Compiler command-line driver, xc8-cc, is invoked to perform all aspects of compilation, including C code generation, assembly, and link steps. The Microchip Studio XC8 integration hides the complexity of all the internal applications and provides a consistent interface for all build steps.

8.2 XC8 Compiler and Toolchain Options: GUI Toolchain Options

This section illustrates the GUI options available for the XC8 compiler in Microchip Studio.

Figure 8-1. XC8 Toolchain Options



XC8 Common Options

Table 8-1. XC8 Common Options

Option	Description
General Options	
-mrelax	Controls the optimization of the long form of call and jump instruction
Output File Options	
.hex	Generate hex file

Microchip Studio User Guide

XC8 Toolchain

.....continued	
Option	Description
.eep	Generate eep file
.usersignatures	Generate usersignatures file
.lss	Generate lss file
Miscellaneous Options	
Other Common Flags (Form field)	Input other project-specific flags

XC8 C Compiler Options

Table 8-2. XC8 C Compiler Options

Option	Description
General Options	
-mcall-prologues	Use subroutines for function prologues and epilogues
-mno-interrupts	Change stack pointer without disabling interrupts
-funsigned-char	The default char type is unsigned
-funsigned-bitfield	The default bit field is unsigned
-nostdinc	Do not search system directories
-mext=cci	Use CCI
Symbol Options	

One can define (-D) or undefine (-U) and several in-source symbols. New symbol declarations can be added, modified or reordered, using the interface buttons below:

-  Add a new symbol. This symbol and all the following icons are reused with the same meaning in other parts of the Microchip Studio interface.
-  Remove a symbol.
-  Edit a symbol.
-  Move the symbol up in the parsing order.
-  Move the symbol down in the parsing order.

Include Directories

Contains all the included header and definition directories, can be modified using the same interface as symbols.

Optimization Options

Microchip Studio User Guide

XC8 Toolchain

.....continued	
Option	Description
optimization level(drop-down menu): -O0, -O1, -O2, -O3, -Os, -Og	No optimization, increasing general optimization (levels 1 & 2), optimize for speed (3), optimize for size, optimize for better debugging experience
-ffunction-sections	Prepare functions for garbage collection. If a function is never used, its memory will be scrapped.
-fdata-sections	Prepare data for garbage collection
-fshort-enums	Allocate only as many bytes needed by the enumerated types
Debug Options	
Debug level (drop-down menu): none, g1, g2, g3	Specifies the level of tracing and debugging code and headers left or inserted in the source code
Warning Messages Output Options	
-Wall	Show all warnings
-Werror	Generation of errors instead of warnings for dubious constructs
-pedantic	Warnings demanded by strict ANSI C. Rejects all programs that use forbidden extensions.
-W	Inhibit all warnings
Miscellaneous Options	
Other flags (Form field)	Input other project-specific flags
-V	Verbose

XC8 Linker Options

Table 8-3. XC8 Linker Options

Option	Description
General Options	
-nodefaultlibs	Do not use default libraries
-WI,-Map	Generate MAP file
-WI,-u, -vfprintf	Use vfprintf library
Libraries Options	
Libraries -l (form field)	You can add, prioritize or edit library names here using these buttons:     
Library search path -L (form field)	You can add, prioritize or edit a path where the linker will search for dynamically linked libraries. It uses the same interface as above.

.....continued

Option	Description
Optimization Options	
-WI,--gc-sections	Garbage collect unused sections
Miscellaneous Options	
Other Linker Flags (Form field)	Input other project-specific flags

XC8 Assembler Options

Table 8-4. XC8 Assembler Options

Option	Description
Miscellaneous Option	
Other Assembler Flags (Form field)	Input other project-specific flags

XC8 Archiver Options

Table 8-5. XC8 Archiver Options

Option	Description
General Options	
Archiver Flags (Form field)	Input other project-specific flags

8.3 XC8 Toolchain Options

8.3.1 XC8 Common Options

8.3.1.1 General

- Target Device
It shows device-specific options like core information(-mcpu). This flag is passed during the compilation, linking, and assembler step.
- Default Include Paths
It lists all the default compiler and DFP include directories to be used by the build process.
- Relax Branches
-mrelax

This option controls the optimization of the long form of call and jump instructions, which are always output by the code generator into shorter and/or faster relative calls and jumps at link-time.

8.3.1.2 Output Files

- Generate hex file (.hex)
This option controls the generation of hex files after a successful generation of an elf file.
- Generate eep file (.eep)
This option controls the generation of an eep file after a successful generation of an elf file.
- Generate usersignatures file (.usersignatures)
This option controls the generation of a usersignatures file after a successful generation of an elf file.
- Generate lss file (.lss)
This option controls the generation of an lss file after a successful generation of an elf file.

8.3.1.3 Miscellaneous

- Other Common Flags

To input other project-specific flags which the user may want to include/append during compilation, linking, and assembler step.

8.3.2 Compiler Options

8.3.2.1 General

- `-mcall-prologues`

This option changes how functions save registers on entry and restore those registers on function exit. If this option is not specified, the registers that need to be preserved by each function will be saved and restored by code inside those functions. If using the `-mcall-prologues` option, this preservation code is extracted as subroutines called at the appropriate points in the function. Using this option can reduce code size but increase the code's execution time.

- `-mno-interrupts`

This option controls whether interrupts should be disabled when the stack pointer is changed. For most devices, the state of the status register, SREG, is saved in a temporary register, and interrupts are disabled before the stack pointer is adjusted. The status register is restored after changing the stack pointer. If a program does not use interrupts, there is no need for the stack adjustments to be protected in this way. Use of this option omits the code that disables and potentially re-enables interrupts around the code that adjusts the stack pointer, thus reducing code size and execution time.

- `-funsigned-char`

Forces a plain char object to have an unsigned type. By default, the plain char type is equivalent to signed char unless using the `-mext=cci` option, in which case it is identical to unsigned char. The `-funsigned-char` makes this type explicit. Rather than relying on the type assigned to a plain char type by the compiler, consider explicitly stating the signedness of char objects when defined.

- `-funsigned-bitfields`

These options control whether a bit field is signed or unsigned when the declaration does not use either signed or unsigned. These options say that the default bit field type is unsigned.

- `-mext=cci`

This option controls the language extension used during compilation. Enabling the CCI extension requests the compiler to check all source code and compiler options for compliance with the Common C Interface (CCI). Code that complies with this interface can be easier ported across all MPLAB XC compilers. Code or options that do not conform to the CCI will be flagged by compiler warnings.

8.3.2.2 Symbols

- `-D`

- `-Dname`

Predefine name as a macro, with definition 1.

- `-Dname=value`

Predefine name as a macro, with definition value. The contents of the definition are tokenized and processed as if they appeared during translation phase three in a `#define` directive. In particular, the definition will be truncated by embedded newline characters.

- `-U`

Cancel any previous name definition, either built-in or provided with a `-D` option.

`-D` and `-U` options are processed in the order given on the command-line. All `-imacros` file and `-include` file options are processed after all `-D` and `-U` options.

8.3.2.3 Directories

- `-I dir`

Add the directory `dir` to the list of directories to be searched for header files. Directories named by `-I` are searched before the standard system include directories. Ignore the option to ensure that the default search order for system directories and the special treatment of system headers are not defeated if the directory `dir` is a standard system include directory.

8.3.2.4 Optimization

- There is a general switch '**-O<optimization_level>**' which specifies the level of optimization used when generating the code:
 - **-Os**
This option requests space-orientated optimizations. This option requests all supported optimizations that do not typically increase code size. It also performs further optimizations designed to reduce code size, which might slow the program execution, such as procedural abstraction optimizations.
This level is available only for licensed compilers.
 - **-O0**
This option performs only rudimentary optimization - the default optimization level if no -O option is specified. The compiler's goal is to reduce the cost of compilation and to make debugging produce the expected results with the optimization level selected.
Statements are independent when compiling with this optimization level. If stopping the program with a breakpoint between statements, you can assign a new value to any variable or change the program counter to any other statement in the function and get exactly the results you would expect from the source code.
The compiler only allocates variables declared in registers.
 - **-O1 or -O**
This option reduces code size and execution time but still allows a reasonable level of debug-ability. This level is available for unlicensed as well as licensed compilers.
 - **-O2**
At this level, the compiler performs nearly all supported optimizations that do not involve a space-speed trade-off. This level is available for unlicensed as well as licensed compilers.
 - **-O3**
This option requests all supported optimizations that reduce execution time but might increase program size. This level is available only for licensed compilers.
 - **-Og**
This option disables optimizations that severely interfere with debugging, offering a reasonable optimization level while maintaining fast compilation and a good debugging experience.
- Other Optimization options
 - **-ffunction-sections**
Place each function or data item into its section in the output file if the target supports arbitrary sections. The function name or the name of the data item determines the section's name in the output file.
Only use these options when there are significant benefits from doing so. When you specify these options, the assembler and linker will create a larger object and executable files and be slower.
 - **-fshort-enums**
Allocate to an enum type only as many bytes as it needs for the declared range of possible values. Specifically, the enum type will be equivalent to the minimum integer type, having enough room.

8.3.2.5 Debugging

- **-g level** (Debugging level)
 - **-g1**
It produces minimal information, enough for making back-traces in parts of the program that you don't plan to debug, including descriptions of functions and external variables but no information about local variables and no line numbers.
 - **-g2**
It is the default debugging level.
 - **-g3**
It includes extra information such as all the macro definitions present in the program. Some debuggers support macro expansion when you use -g3.

8.3.2.6 Warnings

- **-Wall**

Enables all the warnings about easily avoidable constructions that some users consider questionable, even in conjunction with macros.

- `-Werror`

Show warnings as errors.

- `-pedantic`

Ensures that programs do not use forbidden extensions and that warnings are issued when a program does not follow ISO C.

- `-W`

Inhibit all warning messages.

8.3.2.7 Miscellaneous

- Other Compiler flags

To input other project-specific compiler flags which the user may want to include/append in the compilation step.

- `-v`

This option specifies verbose compilation. When using this option, the name and path of the internal compiler applications will be displayed as they are executed, followed by the command-line arguments that each application passes. You might use this option to confirm that your driver options have been processed as expected or to see which internal application is issuing a warning or error.

8.3.3 Linker Options

8.3.3.1 General

- `-nodefaultlibs`

This option will prevent the standard system libraries from being used when linking. Only the specified libraries are passed to the linker.

- `-Wl, -Map`

Generates Map file.

- `-Wl, -u, vfprintf`

Use vprintf library.

8.3.3.2 Libraries

- `-llibrary`

The `-llibrary` option scans the library named *library* for unresolved symbols when linking. The linker searches a standard list of directories for the library with the name *library.a*. It makes a difference where you write this option in the command. The linker processes libraries and object files in the order they are specified. Thus, `foo.o -lz bar.o` searches library z after file `foo.o` but before `bar.o`. If `bar.o` refers to functions in `libz.a`, those functions may not be loaded.

The directories searched include several standard system directories, plus those specified with `-L`.

Usually, the files found this way are library files (archive files whose members are object files). The linker handles an archive file by scanning through it for members, which define symbols that have been referenced but not defined yet. But if the file found is an ordinary object file, it is linked in the usual fashion. The only difference between using an `-l` option (e.g., `-lmylib`) and specifying a filename (e.g., `mylib.a`) is that the compiler will search for a library specified using `-l` in several directories as specified by the `-L` option.

- `-Ldir`

Add a directory to the list of directories to be searched for `-L`.

8.3.3.3 Optimization

- `-Wl, --gc-sections`

Garbage collects unused sections.

Enable garbage collection of unused input sections. It is ignored on targets that do not support this option.

The default behavior (of not performing this garbage collection) can be restored by specifying `--no-gc-sections` on the command-line. `--gc-sections` decide which input sections are used by

examining symbols and relocations. The section containing the entry symbol and all sections containing symbols undefined on the command-line will be kept, as will sections containing symbols referenced by dynamic objects.

8.3.3.4 Miscellaneous

- Other Linker Flags

To input other project-specific linker flags which the user may want to include/append in the linking step.

8.3.4 Assembler Options

8.3.4.1 General

- Default Assembler Flags
-Wa, -x assembler-with-cpp

-Wa, *option* passes the option argument directly to the assembler. The -x assembler-with-cpp language option ensures assembly source files are preprocessed before they are assembled, thus allowing the use of preprocessor directives, such as #include and C-style comments with assembly code. By default, assembly files not using the .S or .sx extension are not preprocessed.

-c

Use the -c option to halt compilation after executing the assembler, leaving a relocatable object intermediate file with a .o extension as the output.

8.3.4.2 Debugging

Specifies the level of tracing and debugging code and headers left or inserted in the source code.

- Default Debugging Flags
-Wa, -g

Specifies the level of tracing and debugging code.

8.3.4.3 Miscellaneous

- Other Assembler Flags

To input other project-specific assembler flags which the user may want to include/append in the assembler step.

8.3.5 Archiver Options

8.3.5.1 General

- -r
Replace existing or insert new file(s) into the archive.
- --target
Specify target device.

9. Extending Microchip Studio

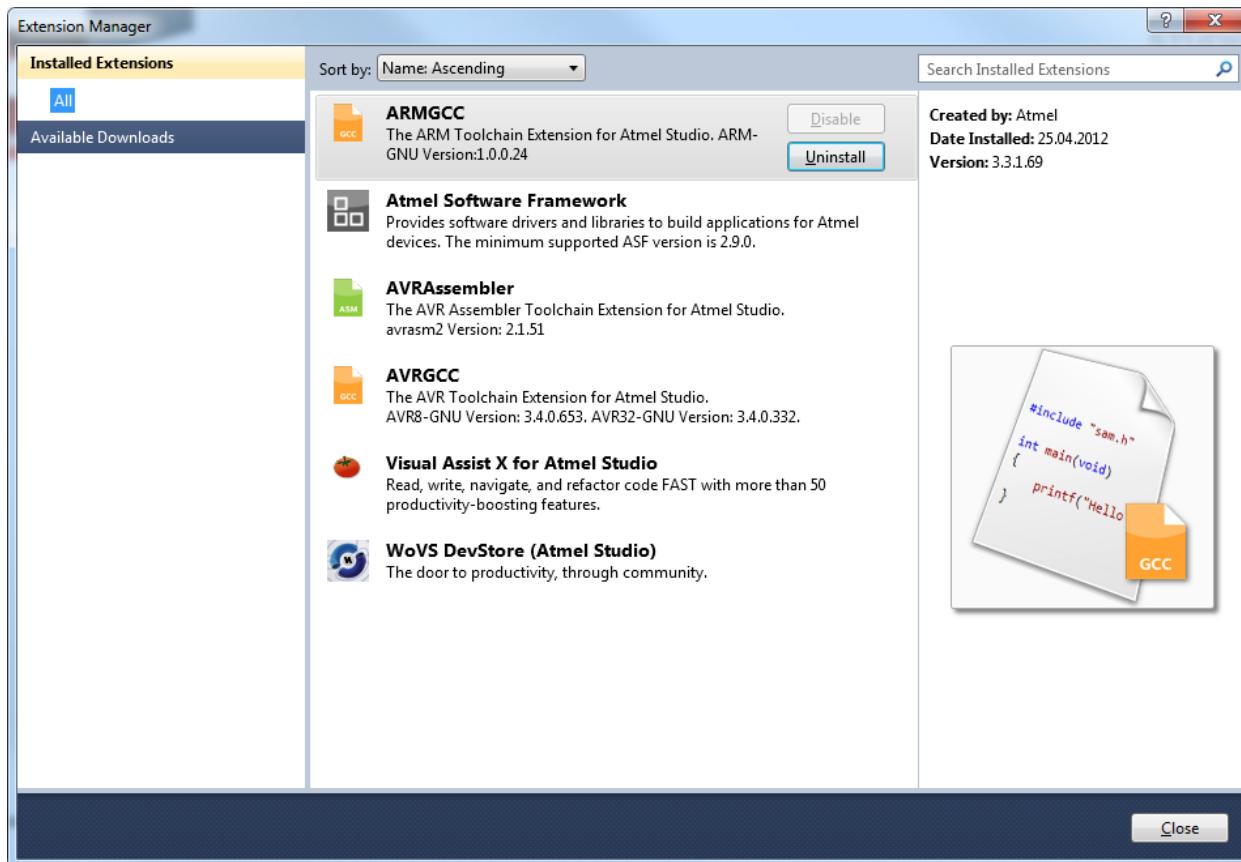
Microchip Studio includes a tool named Extension Manager that lets you add, remove, enable, and disable Microchip Studio extensions. To open Extension Manager, on the Tools menu, click **Extension Manager**.

Extension developers should uninstall previous extensions versions in progress and uninstall or disable potentially conflicting extensions to prevent conflicts during development.

9.1 Extension Manager UI

The Extension Manager window is divided into three panes. The left pane lets you select by group: Installed extensions and new extensions from the online gallery.

Figure 9-1. Extension Manager



The extensions are displayed in the middle pane. You can sort the list by name or author from the combo box above the list.

When selecting an extension in the middle pane, information appears in the right pane. Extension installed by the current user can be uninstalled or disabled. Extensions distributed with Microchip Studio cannot be changed.

The Extension Manager window also includes a search box. Depending on the selection in the left pane, you can search installed extensions, the online gallery, or available updates.

Online Gallery Extension Manager can install extensions from the Microchip Studio Gallery. These extensions may be packages, templates, or other components that add functionality to Microchip Studio.

To get started with the extension manager, check section [9.3. Installing New Extensions in Microchip Studio](#).

Extension Types

Extension Manager supports extensions in the VSIX package format, which may include project templates, item templates, toolbox items, Managed Extension Framework (MEF) components, and VSPackages. Extension Manager can also download and install MSI-based extensions, but it cannot enable or disable them. Microchip Studio Gallery contains both VSIX and MSI extensions.

Dependency Handling

If a user tries to install an extension having dependencies, the installer verifies the already installed dependencies. Extension Manager shows the user a list of dependencies that must be installed before installing the extension, if not already installed.

Installing Without Using Extension Manager

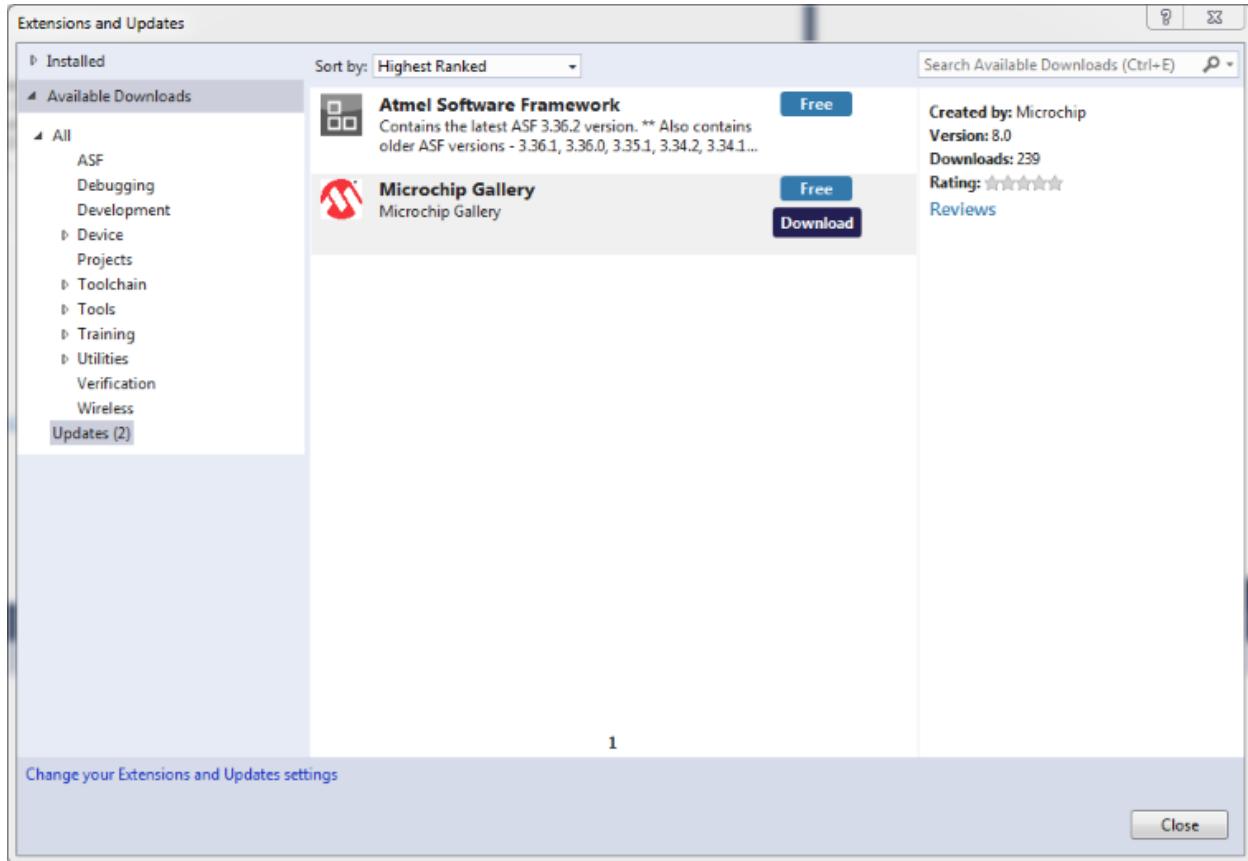
Extensions packed in .vsix files may be available in locations other than the Microchip Studio Gallery. The Extension Manager cannot detect these files. However, you can install a .vsix file by double clicking it and following the setup instructions. After installing the extension, you can use Extension Manager to enable it, disable it, or remove it.

9.2

Registering at the Microchip Gallery

To download extensions, registering at the Microchip Gallery is required.

Figure 9-2. Microchip Gallery Download

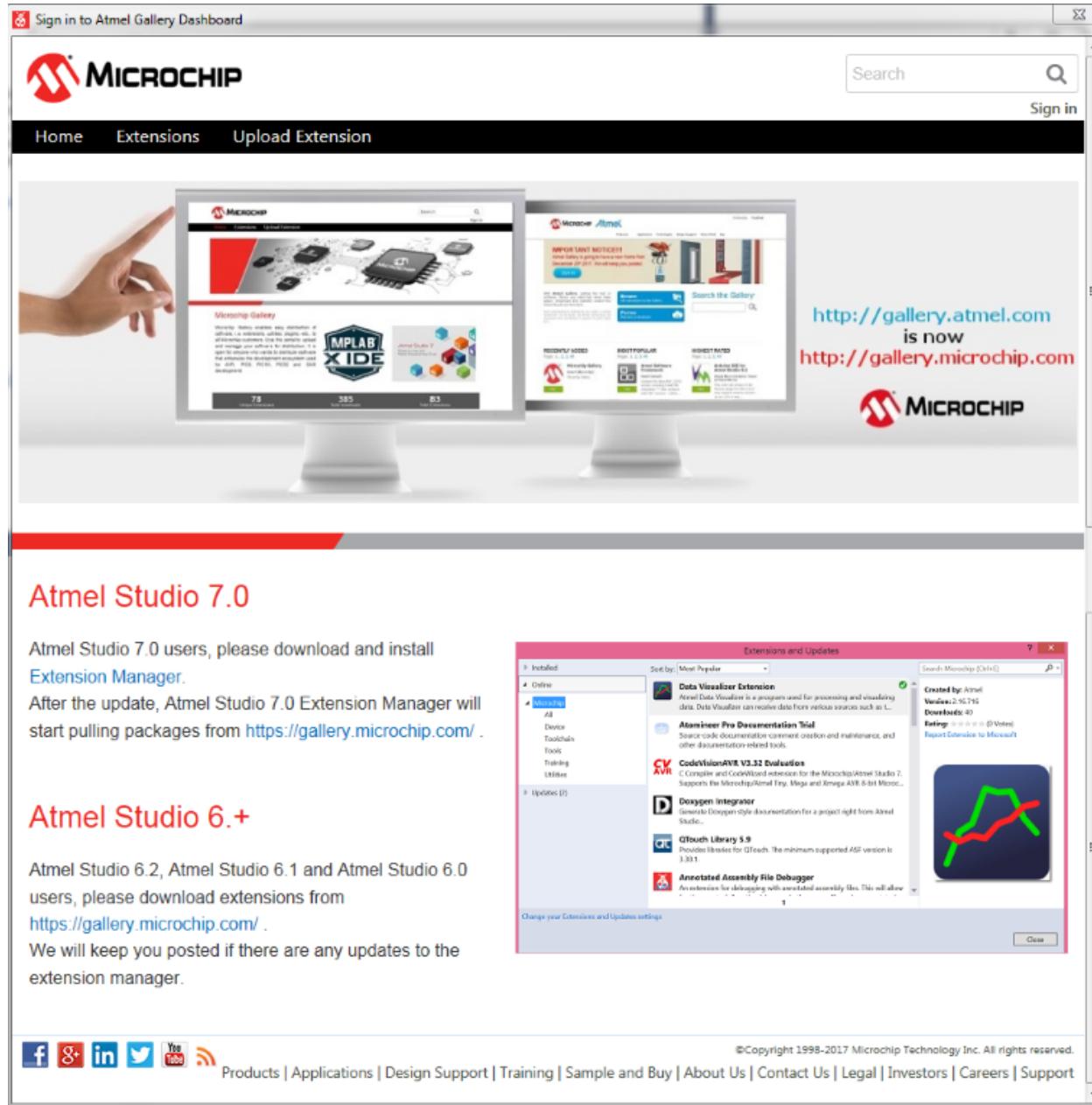


Once you click download, the Microchip Gallery sign-in page opens.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Extending Microchip Studio

Figure 9-3. Sign-In Page to Microchip Gallery

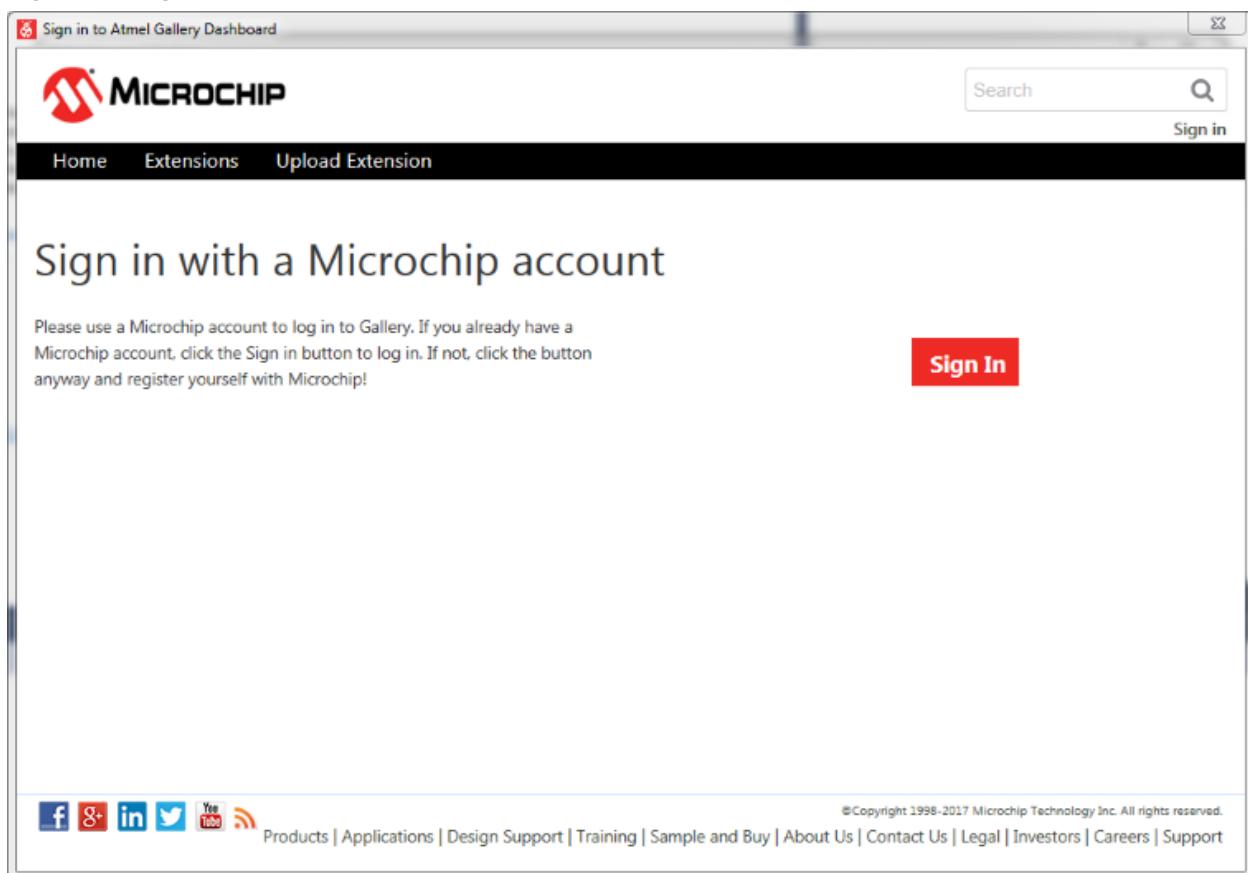


Clicking on **Sign in** on the top right of the dialog, you will be asked to sign in to your Microchip account.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Extending Microchip Studio

Figure 9-4. Sign in with a Microchip account

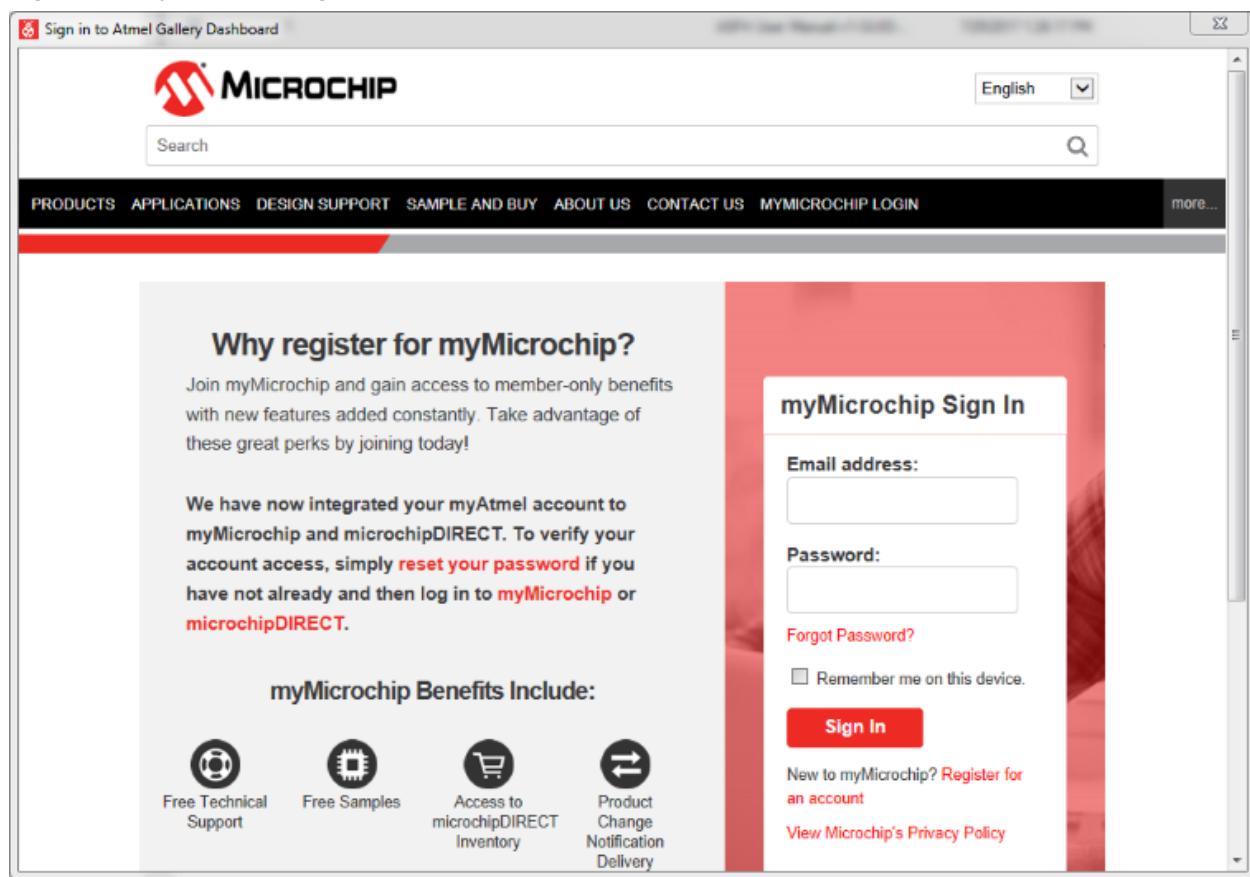


Clicking on **Sign In** takes you to the myMicrochip Sign-In page.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Extending Microchip Studio

Figure 9-5. myMicrochip Sign In



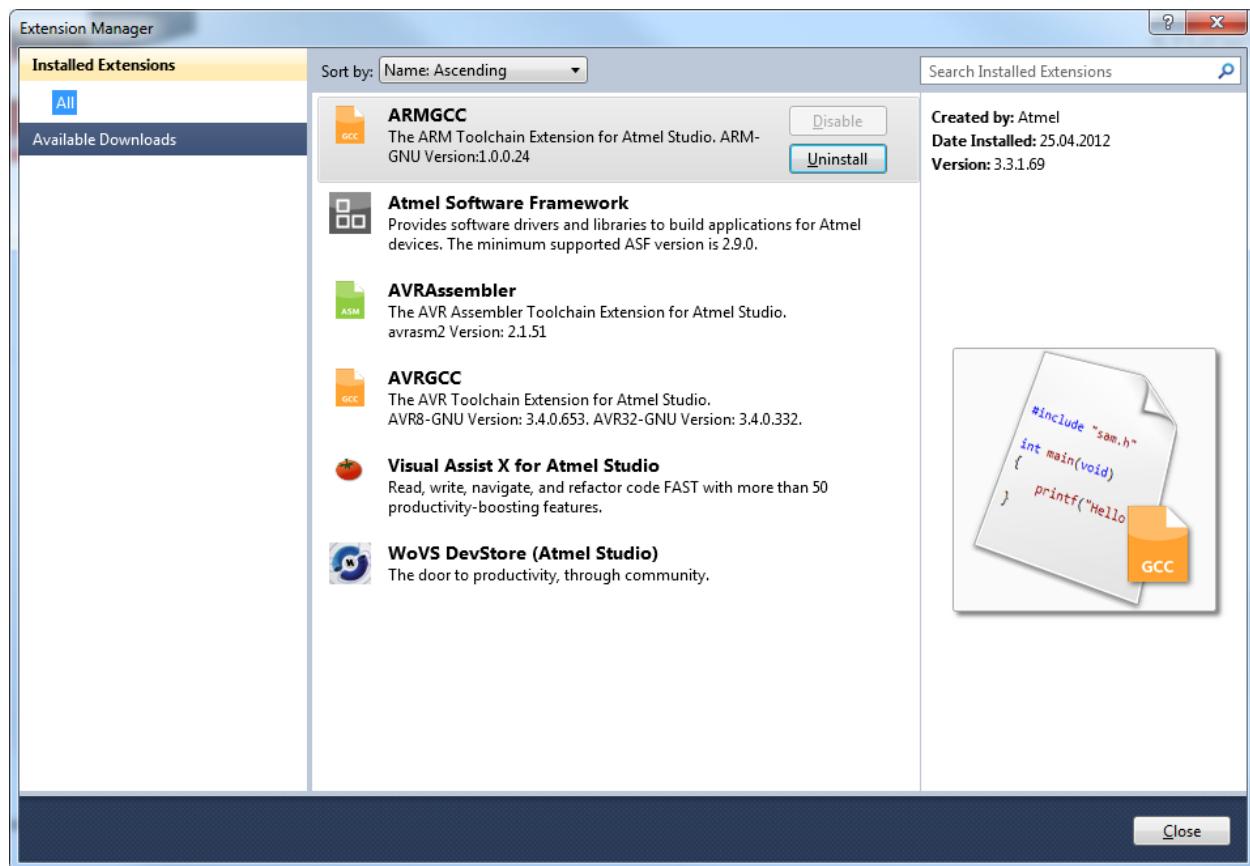
9.3 Installing New Extensions in Microchip Studio

Step 1

Microchip Studio User Guide

Extending Microchip Studio

Figure 9-6. Extension Manager

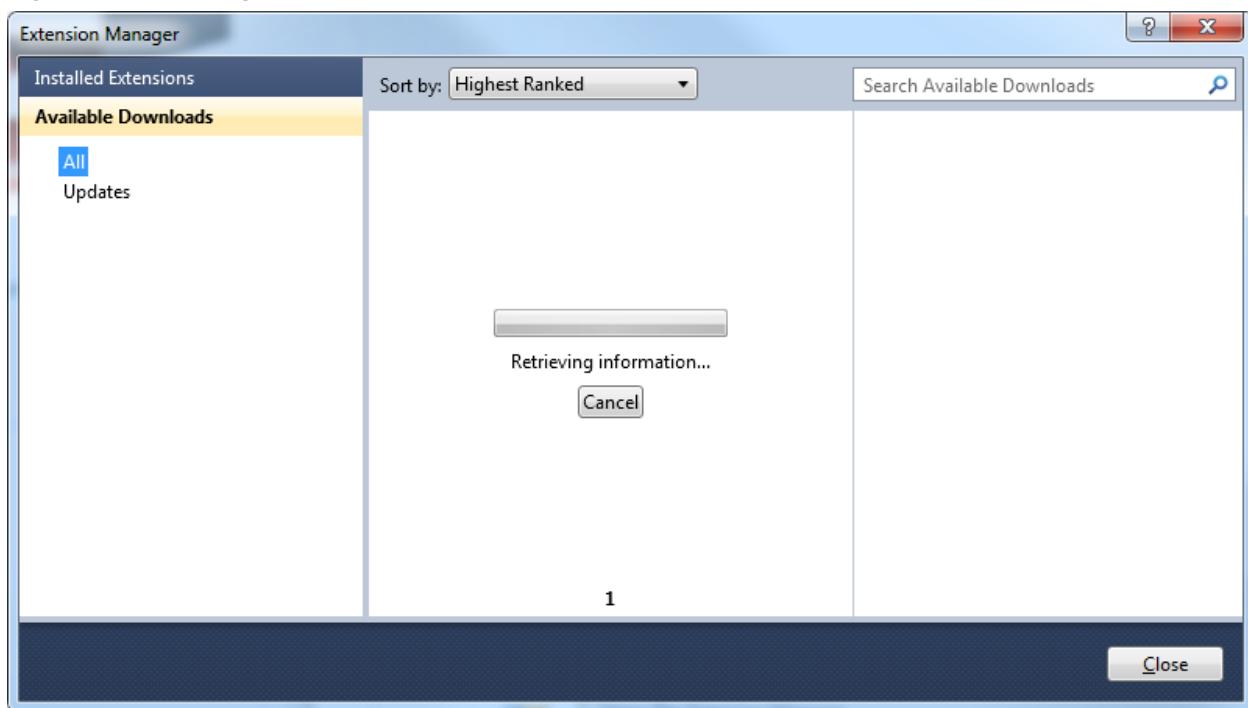


Opening the extension manager window will show extensions installed.

To find and install a new extension, click the Available Downloads tab in the left pane.

Step 2

Figure 9-7. Retrieving a List of Extensions



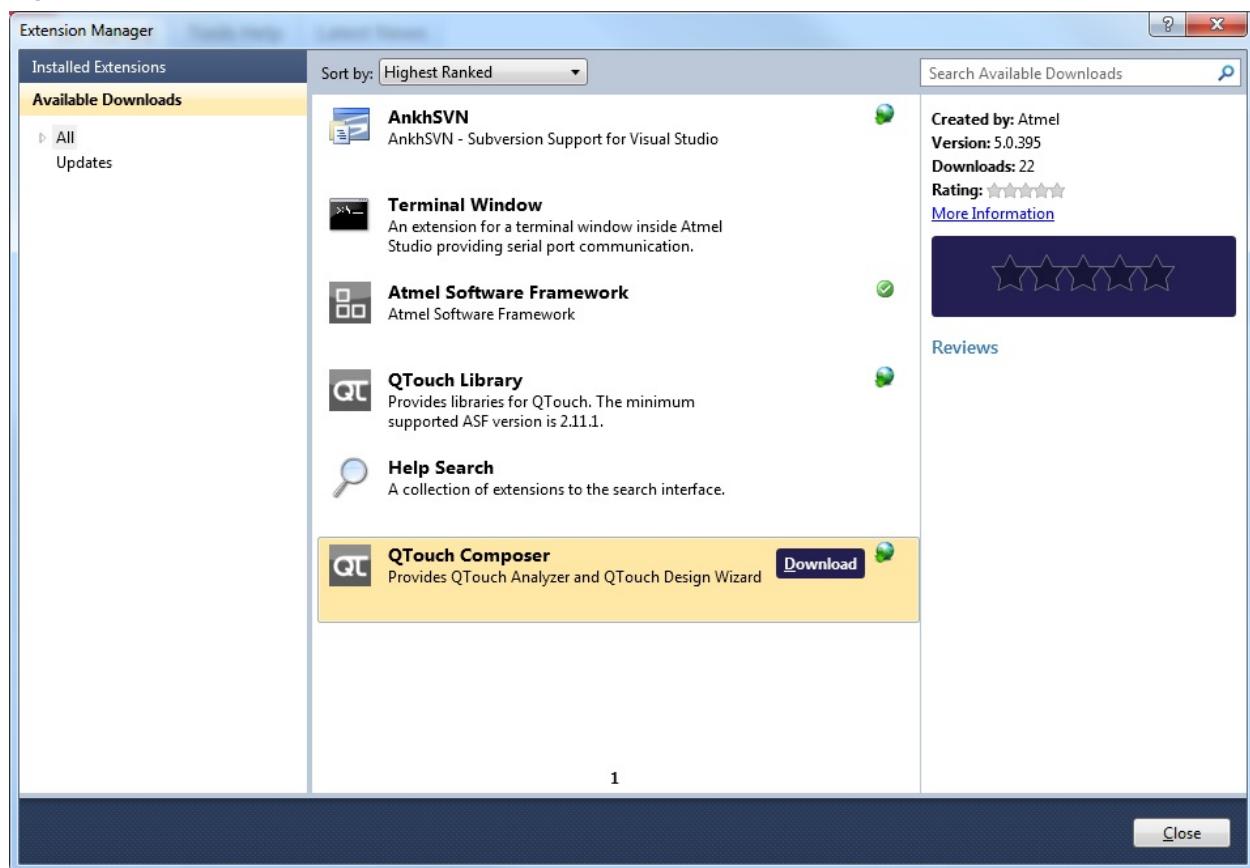
Updating the available extension list will take some time.

Step 3

Microchip Studio User Guide

Extending Microchip Studio

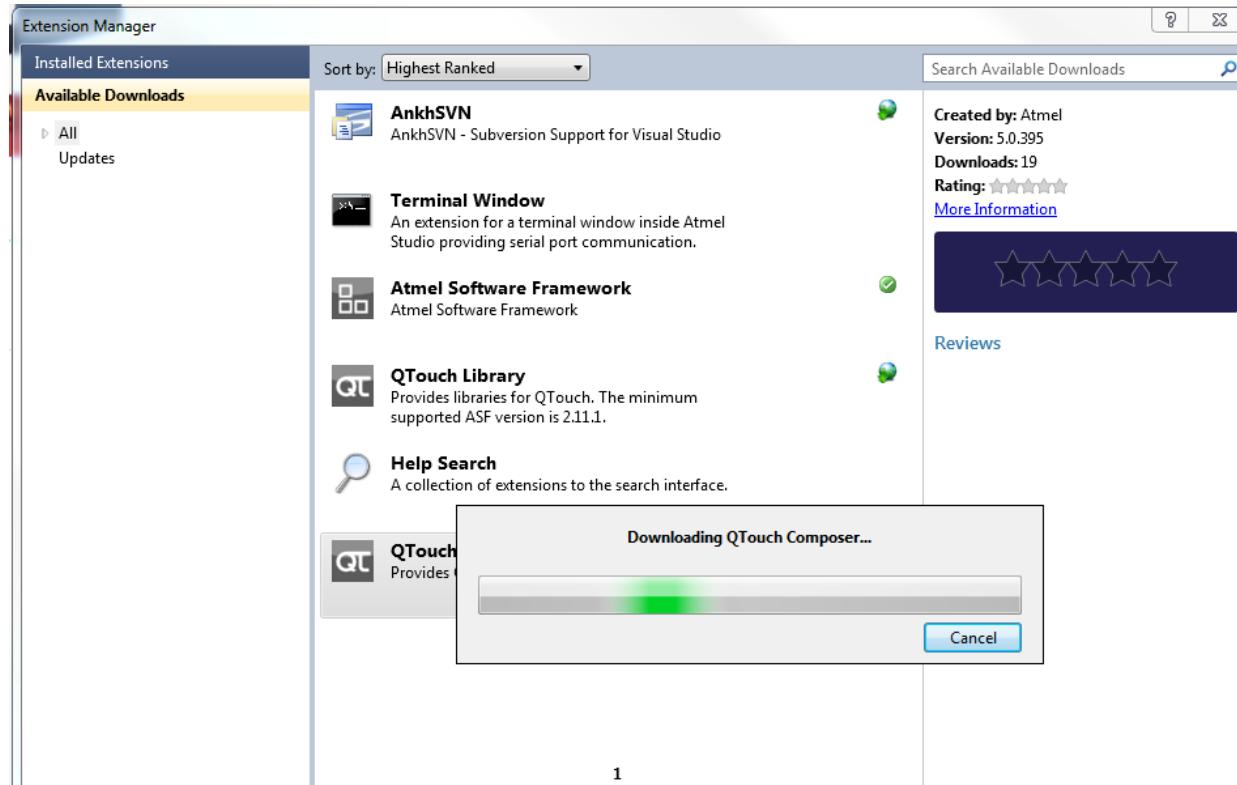
Figure 9-8. List of Extensions



A green checkmark identifies already installed extensions.

Select QTouch Composer and press Download. If you have not previously registered as a user in the Extension Gallery, at this point, you will be taken to the [9.2. Registering at the Microchip Gallery](#).

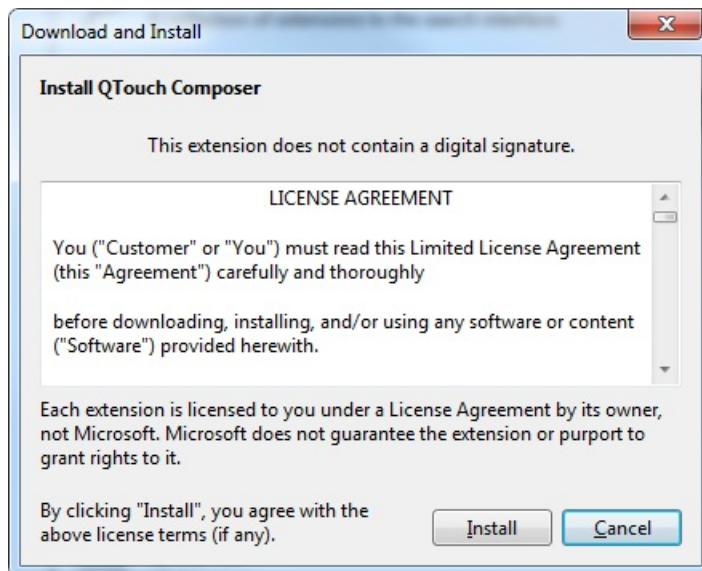
Figure 9-9. Extension Download Progression



The download will start as indicated in the status bar of Microchip Studio. If distributing the extension as a standalone installer, you will be asked for a location to save the file. Downloading can take several minutes for large files. A dialog with a running bar is displayed during the download. Note that download can take a long time for large extensions. Press Cancel to abort the download.

Step 4

Figure 9-10. Extension License



A license agreement will appear for you to read most of the time when you install a new extension.

Read it carefully and install only the extensions you need as most of the extensions' authors do not take liability in a possible malfunction resulting from the installation of mutually incompatible extensions and collateral damages, for example, if extension security is breached.

Step 5

Once the extension is downloaded, a message in the lower status bar will appear.

Figure 9-11. Extension Manager Restart Warning

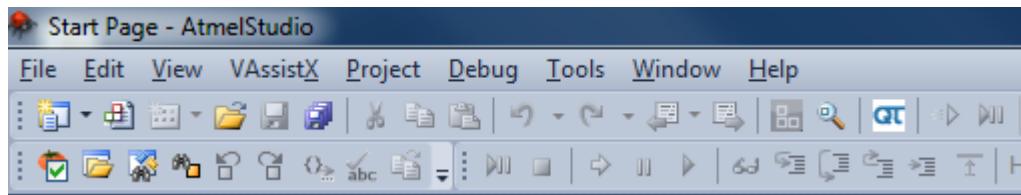


Click the **Restart Now** button to restart the IDE immediately. Click the **Close** button if you plan to restart it later.

If you have an unsaved project, you will be requested to save the changes you made before restarting.

Step 6

Figure 9-12. QTouch® Composer Button



After restarting Microchip Studio, a new button is added for starting the QTouch Composer.

9.4

Visual Assist

The Microchip Studio comes with a preinstalled extension - the Visual Assist from WholeTomato Software.

The documentation on Visual Assist is available from several sources:

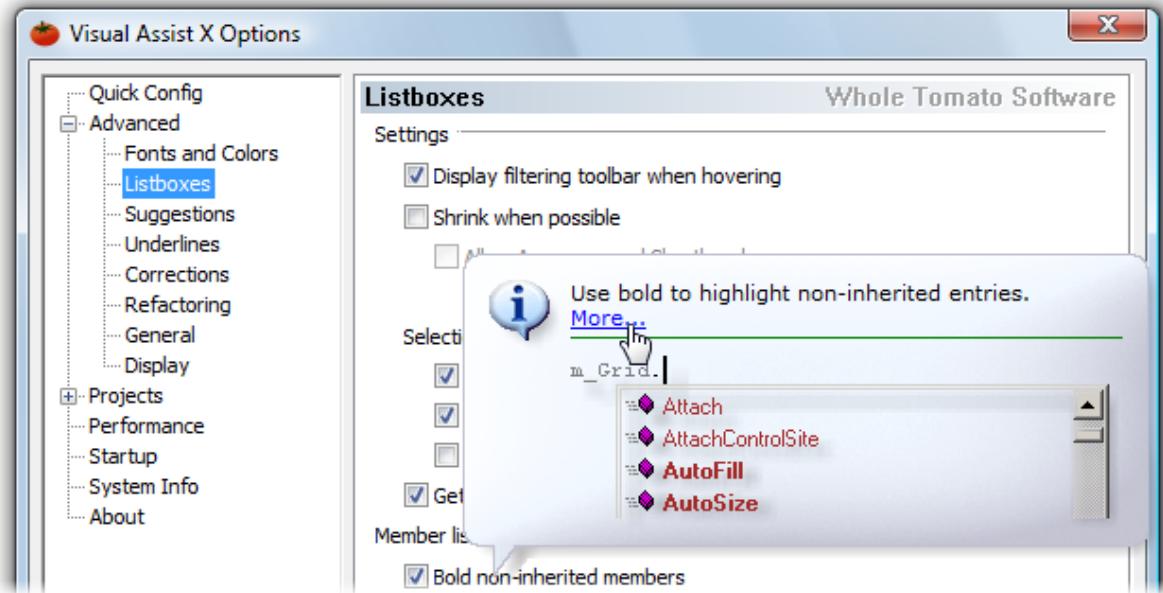
- Go to www.whletomato.com. Click on the left-hand menu to browse the documentation by feature.

Figure 9-13. WholeTomato Software Documentation



- Jump directly to the relevant documentation using hyperlinks in the Visual Assist options dialog

Figure 9-14. Visual Assist Options



9.5 Percepio Tracealyzer

To get more information about the Percepio Tracealyzer Extension, see percepio.com/atmel/.

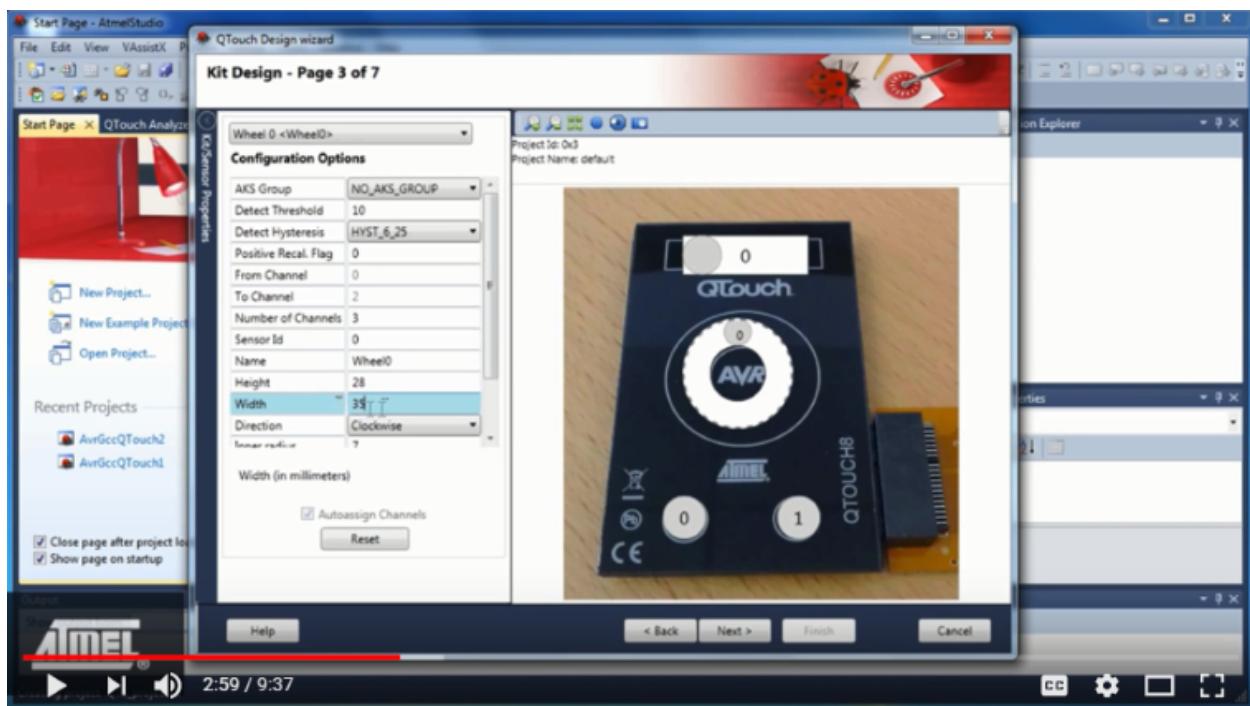
9.6 Overview of the QTouch® Composer and Library

The QTouch Composer and library allow you to easily and seamlessly develop capacitive touch functionality for your application, simplifying the design process by tying together the tools required to edit the code in Microchip Studio and tune the touch design. QTouch Composer, formerly called QTouch Studio, is fully integrated into Microchip Studio 6 as an extension. QTouch Library is a software framework extension to Microchip Studio, which allows you to add touch functionality on various Microchip devices.

9.6.1 Installation

1. Start Microchip Studio.
2. Go to Tools → Extension Manager → Online Gallery.
3. Select QTouch Library, click 'Download', and then install it.
4. Select QTouch Composer, click 'Download', and then install it.
5. Click the 'Restart Now' button in the Extension Manager window.
6. After starting Microchip Studio, go to Tools → Extension Manager. Check that the QTouch Library and the QTouch Composer are listed, and the status is enabled.

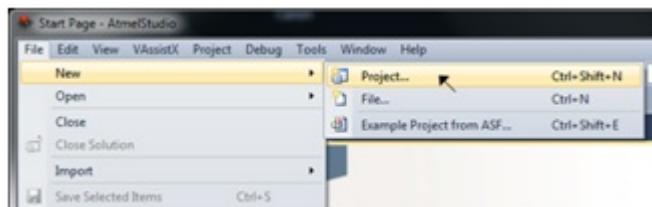
9.6.2 Overview of the QTouch® Project Builder



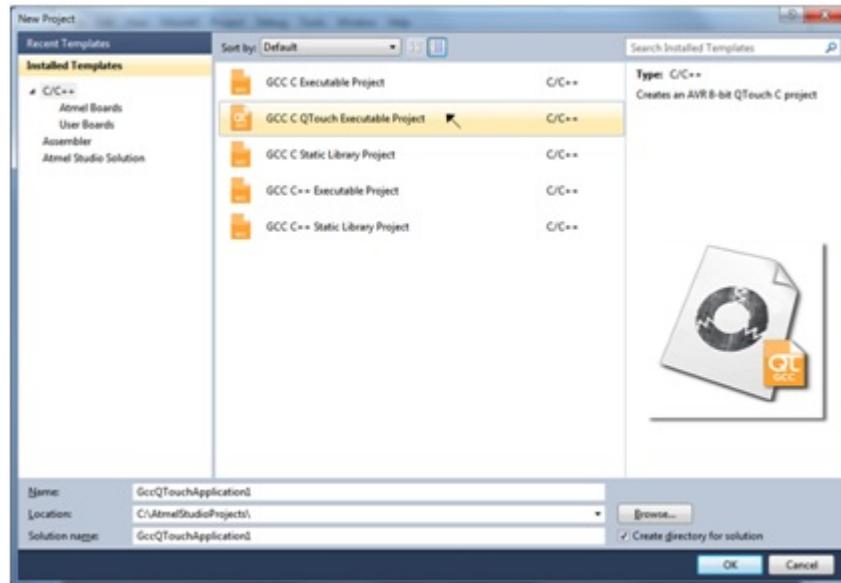
Getting Started With the QTouch® Composer in Microchip Studio on [YouTube](#).

QTouch Project builder will guide you through all steps from selecting device and touch sensors to automatically generating a complete touch project.

1. Start Microchip Studio.
2. Open the File menu. Click on 'New → Project'.

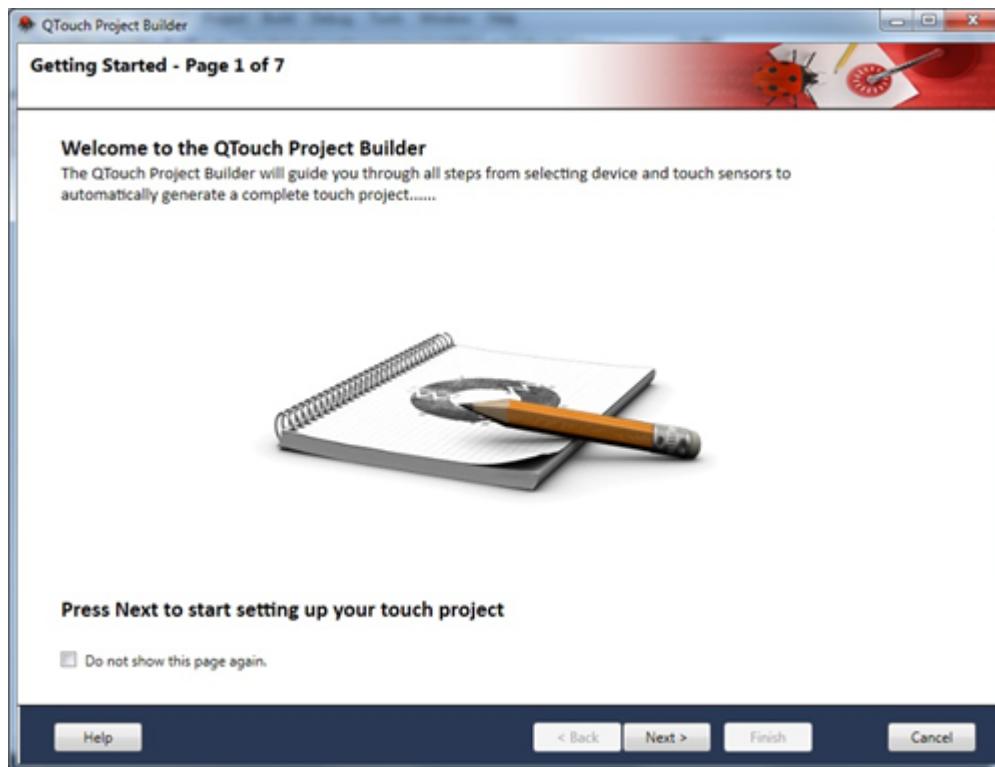


3. The 'New Project' dialog is opened. Select 'GCC C QTouch Executable Project' in the New Project dialog.



Enter the following details in the 'New Project' dialog and click the OK button:

- Name of the project
 - Location of the project and solution
 - Name of the solution
4. The 'QTouch Project Builder' wizard is opened, which will guide you through the steps involved in creating a project.



9.6.3 Overview of the QTouch® Analyzer

The QTouch Analyzer reads and interprets touch data sent from the QTouch kit into different views. The Analyzer is separated into Kit View, Kit/Sensor Properties, Sensor Data, Trace View, Power View, and Graph view. When the

Microchip Studio User Guide

Extending Microchip Studio

touch kit is connected and Microchip Studio is opened, the QTouch Analyzer window opens, and the connection information is updated.

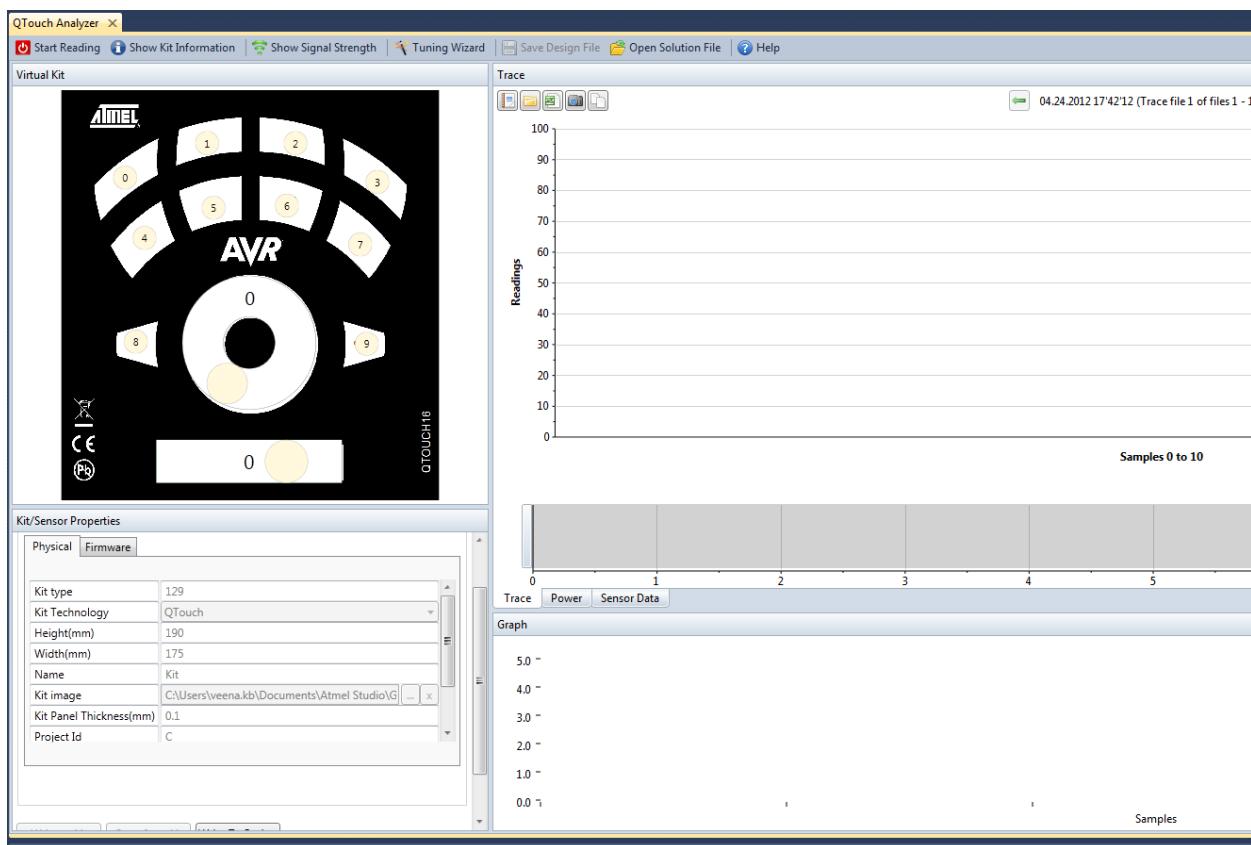
The Virtual Kit view shows touch events such as button press, wheel, and slider use. The image is updated based on the touch data read from the connected Touch Kit.

The Kit/Sensor Properties view allows you to view and modify the kit/sensor configuration options.

The Sensor Data View provides touch data information of the currently connected kit.

The Graph View displays one or more selected touch data on a graph. The Graph shall display the most recent touch data. The dataset to show can be selected from the dataset list on the right side of the view. The datasets are displayed in tabbed pages representing the Signals, Deltas, References, and Wheel/Slider positions. Each dataset selection list follows an ordinary selection convention; click on an item in the list to select that item. Click on the first item, then hold down the SHIFT key and select the last item in the range to select a continuous range of items. Multiple items can also be selected one at a time by holding down the CTRL key before selecting the next item in the list. In the last case, the items need not be in a continuous range. Using CTRL select method also allows deselection of individual items from a selection of multiple items.

The trace contains one or more data series with touch data in a chart. The trace keeps all historical data of a single reading session (pressing start and stop reading), and the data can be saved in a separate file and opened again later.



9.7

Scripting Extensions

Microchip Studio provides some scripting hooks that automatically can be executed by the IDE. These extensions are written mainly in Python and will execute, for instance, when a breakpoint is hit, when hitting a breakpoint is hit, evaluating an expression, or resetting the program.

9.7.1 Debug Scripting

The debug scripting interface is function-based and depends on certain named functions defined in a Python file. The function will then be called when the corresponding event occurs inside Microchip Studio.



Attention:

Error checking is kept at a minimum for the functions exported into the Python environment, so the time used on initialization during ordinary sessions is kept low, meaning that there are many ways to crash Microchip Studio through this interface.

To load a Python file, place a file named `debughooks.py` in the `Debug` folder of your project, next to the ELF file, or one folder up where the project file is. It is also possible to place this file inside the Microchip Studio installation directory to load the script for all projects.

Note: The Python file is loaded and compiled when a project is launched, so changes to the Python file during a debug session will not be active until the next debug session is started. The Python file is running in an IronPython context, with full access to .NET and a Python 2.7 runtime. See ironpython.net/documentation/dotnet/ for more information on the runtime.

Microchip Studio will try loading the functions shown below with their function signature.

```
def should_process_breakpoint(studio_interface,
                                breakpoint_address,
                                breakpoint_id,
                                obj):
    """
    Called to determine if a breakpoint should cause Microchip Studio to enter
    debug mode.

    If this function returns False, Microchip Studio will not break at the
    breakpoint.
    """
    return True

def has_processed_breakpoint(studio_interface,
                            breakpoint_address,
                            breakpoint_id,
                            obj):
    """
    This function is called if Microchip Studio is breaking at a breakpoint.
    The GUI is now in halted mode.
    """
    pass

def on_reset(studio_interface,
            reset_address):
    """
    This function is called when the target is reset. The address
    where the reset went to is 'reset_address'.
    """
    pass

def on_eval_expr(studio_interface,
                 expression):
    """
    This function is called for each expression that is evaluated in Microchip
    Studio.

    This includes the watch window and other windows that show data from the
    
```

```
target.  
    Pass the 'expression' string through to evaluate it, or return another  
expression  
    to be evaluated to override the expression. This override is not visible in the  
Microchip Studio GUI.  
"""  
  
    return expression
```

Note: Microchip Studio expects all these functions to be available if the script has been found and loaded correctly. If, for instance, the `should_process_breakpoint` is undefined, breakpoints might start to misbehave as the return value of an undefined function is in itself undefined.

The main interface back into the Microchip Studio is the `studio_interface` object is shown in the code above. This object contains some functions to show messages and do target interaction.

The `Print` function in the `studio_interface` object shows text in the output window inside Microchip Studio. The function takes two arguments; the string to print and the tab name in the output window. The example below prints all the evaluated expressions to the “Expressions” tab.

```
def on_eval_expr(studio_interface, expression):  
    studio_interface.Print("Evaluating {}".format(expression), "Expressions")  
    return expression
```

Note: The severity level of text sent through `Print` is set to `INFO`, meaning that the output may be masked by Microchip Studio. To lower the threshold, go to **Tools > Tools**, select **Status Management**, and set the **Display Threshold** to **INFO**.

Use the `ExecStmt` function in the `studio_interface` object to execute statements in the debugger, which can, for instance, be used to set variables. See [MSDN Debugger.ExecuteStatement Method](#) for more information.

The `WriteMemory` and `ReadMemory` are symmetric functions for reading and writing memory on the target. It is important to use a `System.Array[System.Byte]` object to pass the data between the script and Microchip Studio.

```
import System  
  
def should_process_breakpoint(studio_interface,  
                                breakpoint_address,  
                                breakpoint_id,  
                                obj):  
    vals = System.Array[System.Byte]([1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9])  
  
    studio_interface.WriteMemory(data=vals, adr=0, type="eeprom")  
  
    ret = studio_interface.ReadMemory(adr=0, type="eeprom", count=9)  
  
    studio_interface.Print("ret == vals => {!r}".format(ret == vals), "Python")  
    return True
```

The `CalcNumericValue` is a shorthand for the `CalcValue` call. It will return the numeric value of the symbol or the provided default value if the function fails to retrieve the value of the symbol.

```
def should_process_breakpoint(studio_interface,  
                                breakpoint_address,  
                                breakpoint_id,  
                                obj):  
    a = studio_interface.CalcNumericValue("a", 0)  
    if a == 0:  
        studio_interface.Print("a was 0 or default", "Value scripts")  
    else:  
        studio_interface.Print("a = {}".format(a), "Value scripts")  
    return True
```

Microchip Studio User Guide

Extending Microchip Studio

The `CalcValue` function is used to retrieve information about a symbol in the scope where the target code is running. The return value of this call is a list of information containing the address of the symbol, symbol information, and value. The objects sent to this list contain all known information about a symbol, but the most helpful field is the last element, which contains the value of the evaluated symbol.

```
def should_process_breakpoint(studio_interface,
                                breakpoint_address,
                                breakpoint_id,
                                obj):
    a = studio_interface.CalcValue("a")
    # a now contains all information about the variable a.
    # It is a list with the following members:
    # a = [
    #     <Atmel.VsIde.AvrStudio.Services.TargetService.TCF.Services.ValueInfo>,
    #     <Atmel.VsIde.AvrStudio.Services.TargetService.TCF.Services.SymbolInfo>,
    #     <Atmel.VsIde.AvrStudio.Services.TargetService.TCF.Services.ExpressionInfo>,
    #     '1' ] <-- This is the value of the symbol as a string, here it had the
    value 1

    studio_interface.Print("Value of a = {}".format(a[3]), "Value Scripts")
    return True
```

Note: The different objects returned by the `CalcValue` call contain objects that are either internal or documented in the Microchip Studio SDK. Use the python `dir()` command to look at the exported fields.

10. Menus and Settings

10.1 Customizing Existing Menus and Toolbars

You can add or remove commands on any menu or toolbar or change the order and grouping of those commands. You can also add toolbars and change the layout, position, and content of existing toolbars in the integrated development environment (IDE).

To Add a Command to a Menu or Toolbar

1. On the **Tools** menu, click **Customize**.
2. In the **Customize** dialog box on the **Commands** tab, under **Choose a menu or toolbar to rearrange**, select the menu or toolbar you want to change, and click **Add command**.
3. In the **Add Command** dialog box, select a category name on the **Categories** list and then, on the **Commands** list, select the command you want to add.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Click **Close**.

To Remove a Command From a Menu or Toolbar

1. On the **Tools** menu, click **Customize**.
2. In the **Customize** dialog box, on the **Commands** tab, under **Choose a menu or toolbar to rearrange**, select the menu or toolbar you want to change.
3. Select the command you want to remove, and then click **Delete**.
4. Click **Close**.

To Separate Commands on a Menu or Toolbar

1. On the **Tools** menu, click **Customize**.
2. In the **Customize** dialog box, on the **Commands** tab, under **Choose a menu or toolbar to rearrange**, select the menu or toolbar you want to change.
3. Select the command you want to separate from the commands above.
4. In the **Modify Selection** list, select **Begin a Group**.
5. A separator bar appears on the list of commands above the selected command.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Click **Close**.

The command appears on the menu or toolbar with a separator before it.

To Add a New Menu

1. On the Tools menu, click **Customize**.
2. In the Customize dialog box, on the Commands tab, click **Add New Menu**. The menu appears, named New Menu.
3. In the Modify Selection list, enter the name for the new menu.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Click **Close**.

The command appears on the menu or toolbar before it.

To Change the Order of Menus

1. On the Tools menu, click **Customize**.
2. In the Customize dialog box, on the Commands tab, under **Choose a menu or toolbar to rearrange**, select the menu or toolbar you want to move.
3. Select Move Up or Move Down to move the command.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Click **Close**.

The command appears on the menu or toolbar with a separator before it.

To Create a Toolbar

1. On the Tools menu, click **Customize**.
2. In the Customize dialog box, on the Toolbars tab, click New.
3. In the **New Toolbar** dialog box, type a name for the toolbar.
4. Use the steps described earlier in this topic to add commands to the toolbar.

Changing Toolbar Layout

You can arrange toolbars by dragging them in the main docking area or by using the Customize dialog box to move them to other docking areas.

To Arrange Toolbars in the Main Docking Area

1. Drag a toolbar by its left edge to move it where you want it.
2. Surrounding toolbars will be automatically rearranged.
3. To change the docking location of a toolbar.
4. On the Tools menu, click **Customize**.
5. In the Customize dialog box, on the Toolbars tab, on the Modify Selection list, select a dock location.
6. Click **Close**.

Resetting the Main Menu and Shortcut Menus

If you change the locations of commands or change command icons, you can reset them to their original configurations.

To Reset a Menu or Toolbar

1. On the Tools menu, click **Customize**.
2. In the **Customize** dialog box, on the **Commands** tab, under **Choose a menu or toolbar to rearrange**, select the menu or toolbar you want to reset.
3. Click **Reset all**.

The selected menu bar, toolbar, or context menu returns to its original configuration.

10.2 Reset Your Settings

You can reset the integrated development environment (IDE) to a previous state using the Import and Export Settings wizard. All settings and categories are, by default, applied; if you want to specify which settings to change, use the option Import selected environment settings.

To Reset Your Settings

1. On the Tools menu, click **Import and Export Settings**.
2. On the **Welcome to the Import and Export Settings Wizard** page, click **Reset all settings** and click **Next**.
3. If you want to save your current settings combination, click **Yes, save my current settings**, specify a filename, and click **Next**.
—or—
If you want to delete your current settings combination, choose No, reset settings, overwrite the current settings, and click **Next**. This option does not delete the default settings, which will still be available the next time you use the wizard.
4. In **Which collection of settings do you want to reset to**, select a settings collection from the list.
5. Click **Finish**.

The **Reset Complete** page alerts you to any problems encountered during the reset.

10.3 Options Dialog Box

The **Options** dialog box enables you to configure the integrated development environment (IDE) to your needs. For example, you can establish a default save location for your projects, alter the default appearance and behavior of windows, and create shortcuts for commonly used commands. There are also options specific to your development language and platform. You can access **Options** from the **Tools** menu.

Note: The options available in dialog boxes and the names and locations of menu commands you see might differ from what is described in Help, depending on your active settings or edition. Choose **Import and Export Settings** on the **Tools** menu to change your settings.

Layout of the Options Dialog Box

The **Options** dialog box is divided into two parts; A navigation pane on the left and a display area on the right. The tree control in the navigation pane includes folder nodes, such as **Environment**, **Text Editor**, **Projects and Solutions**, and **Source Control**. Expand any folder node to list the pages of options that it contains. When you select the node for a particular page, its options appear in the display area.

Options for an IDE feature do not appear in the navigation pane until the feature is loaded into memory. Therefore, the same options might not be displayed as you begin a new session displayed as you ended the last. When you create a project or run a command that uses a particular application, nodes for the relevant options are added to the **Options** dialog box. These added options will remain available as long as the IDE feature remains in memory.

Note: Some settings collections scope the number of pages that appear in the navigation pane of the **Options** dialog box. You can choose to view all possible pages by selecting **Show all settings**.

How Options are Applied

Clicking **OK** in the **Options** dialog box saves all settings on all pages. Clicking on **Cancel**, any page cancels all change requests, including any made on other **Options** pages. Some changes to option settings, such as those made on **Fonts and Colors**, **Environment**, **Options Dialog Box**, will only take effect after you close and reopen Microchip Studio.

10.3.1 Environment Options

The pages in the Environment folder in the Options dialog box let you set how some elements of the integrated development environment (IDE) display and behave. You can access the Environment pages by clicking Options on the Tools menu and then clicking Environment.

10.3.1.1 General Environment Settings

Items Shown in Window Menu

Customizes the number of windows that appear in the Windows list of the Window menu. Type a number between 1 and 24. By default, the number is 10.

Items Shown in Recently Used Lists

Customizes the number of most recently used projects and files that appear on the File menu. Type a number between 1 and 24. By default, the number is 10. This is an easy way to retrieve recently used projects and files.

Automatically Adjust Visual Experience Based on Client Performance

This setting specifies whether Microchip Studio sets the adjustment to the visual experience automatically or if you explicitly set the adjustment. This adjustment may change the display of colors from gradients to flat colors, or it may restrict using animations in menus or pop-up windows.

Enable Rich Client Experience

Enables the complete visual experience of Microchip Studio, including gradients and animations. Clear this option when using Remote Desktop connections or older graphics adapters because these features may have poor performance in those cases. This option is available only when you clear the Automatically adjust visual experience based on the client option.

Use Hardware Graphics Acceleration if Available

Uses hardware graphics acceleration if it is available, rather than software acceleration.

Show Status Bar

Displays the status bar. The status bar is located at the bottom of the IDE window and displays information about the progress of ongoing operations.

Close Button Affects Active Tool Window Only

Specifies that when clicking the Close button, only the tool window that has focus is closed, and not all of the tool windows in the docked set. By default, this option is selected.

Auto Hide Button Affects Active Tool Window Only

Specifies that when clicking the Auto Hide button, only the tool window that has focus is automatically hidden, and not all of the tool windows in the docked set. By default, this option is not selected.

Restore File Associations

Registers file types that are typically associated with Microchip Studio. Registration causes Windows to display the correct icons in Windows Explorer and recognize Microchip Studio as the correct application for opening these file types.

This option can be helpful if you have two different versions of Microchip Studio installed on the same computer, and you later uninstall one of the versions. After uninstalling, the icons for Atmel Studio files no longer appear in Windows Explorer. Also, Windows no longer recognizes Microchip Studio as the default application for editing these files. This option restores those associations.

10.3.1.2 Add-in/Macros Security

10.3.1.2.1 Add-in Security Settings

Microchip Studio provides settings in a Tools Options page named Add-in/Macros Security to enhance security by preventing malicious add-ins from automatically activating.

Also, this options page allows you to specify the folders for which Microchip Studio searches for .Addin registration files to enhance security by allowing limiting the locations where .Addin registration files can be read, helping prevent maliciously .Addin files from inadvertently being used.

The settings in the Add-in/Macros Security, Environment, and Options Dialog Box that relate to add-in security are:

- Allow add-in components to load. Checked by default. When checked, add-ins are allowed to load in Microchip Studio. When unchecked, add-ins are prohibited from loading in Microchip Studio.
- Allow add-in components to load from a URL. Unchecked by default. When checked, add-ins are allowed to be loaded from external Web sites. When unchecked, remote add-ins are prohibited from loading in Microchip Studio. If an add-in cannot load for some reason, then it cannot be loaded from the web. This setting controls only the loading of the add-in DLL. The .Addin registration files must always be located on the local system.

10.3.1.3 AutoRecover

Use this page of the Options dialog box to specify whether or not files are automatically backed up. This page also allows specifying whether or not modified files are restored when the integrated development environment (IDE) shuts down unexpectedly. Access this dialog box by first selecting the Tools menu and choosing Options, and then selecting the Environment folder and choosing the AutoRecover page. If this page does not appear in the list, select **Show all settings** in the Options dialog box.

Save AutoRecover Information Every <n> Minutes

Use this option to customize how often a file is saved automatically in the editor. For previously saved files, a copy of the file is saved in \...\My Documents\Atmel Studio\7.0\Backup Files\<projectname>. If the file is new and has not been manually saved, the file is auto-saved using a randomly generated filename.

Keep AutoRecover Information For <n> Days

Use this option to specify how long Microchip Studio keeps files created for auto-recovery.

10.3.1.4 Find and Replace

Use this page of the Options dialog box to control message boxes and other aspects of a find and replace operation. You can access this dialog box from the Tools menu by clicking Options, expanding Environment, and clicking **Find and Replace**. If this page does not appear in the list, select **Show all settings** in the Options dialog box.

Display Informational Messages

Microchip Studio User Guide

Menus and Settings

Select this option to display all **Find and Replace** informational messages having the “Always show this message” option. For example, if you chose not to show the message ‘Find reached the starting point of the search.’, selecting this option would cause this informational message to appear again when you use **Find and Replace**.

Clear this option if you do not want to see any informational messages for **Find and Replace**.

When you have cleared the “Always show this message” option on some but not all, **Find and Replace** informational messages, the Display informational messages checkbox appears to be filled but not selected. To restore all optional **Find and Replace** messages, clear this option and then select it again.

Note: This option does not affect any **Find and Replace** informational messages that do not display the “Always show this message” option.

Display Warning Messages

Select this option to display all cautionary **Find and Replace** messages having the “Always show this message” option. For example, if you choose not to show the Replace All warning message appearing when you attempt to make replacements in files not currently opened for editing. Selecting this option would cause this warning message to appear again when you try to Replace All.

Clear this option if you do not want to see any informational messages for **Find and Replace**.

When you have cleared the “Always show this message” option on some, but not all, **Find and Replace** warning messages, the Display warning messages checkbox appears to be filled but not selected. Clear this option and reselect it to restore all optional **Find and Replace** messages..

Note: This option does not affect any **Find and Replace** warning messages that do not display the “Always show this message” option.

Automatically Populate Find What With Text From the Editor

Select this option to paste the text on either side of the current editor's insertion point into the Find what field when selecting any view of the **Find and Replace** Window window from the Edit menu. Clear this option to use the last search pattern from the previous search as the Find what string.

Hide Find and Replace Window After a Match is Located for Quick Find or Quick Replace

Select this option to automatically close the **Find and Replace** window when the first match is found for Quick Find. To go to the next match, use the shortcut key for Edit.FindNext, usually F3, or display the **Find and Replace** window again.

10.3.1.5 Fonts and Colors

The Fonts and Colors page of the Options dialog box lets you establish a custom font and color scheme for various user interface elements in the integrated development environment (IDE). You can access this dialog box by clicking Options on the Tools menu and selecting the Fonts and Colors page in the Environment folder. Select “Show all settings” in the Options dialog box if this page does not appear in the list.

Note: Depending on the active settings or edition, the dialog boxes and menu commands might differ from those described in Help. Choose Import and Export Settings on the Tools menu to change your settings.

Color scheme changes do not take effect during the session in which you make them. You can evaluate color changes by opening another instance of Microchip Studio and producing the conditions under which you expect your changes to apply.

Show Settings For

Lists all of the user interface elements for which you can change font and color schemes. After selecting an item from this list, you can customize color settings for the selected item in Display items.

Text Editor

Changes to font style, size, and color display settings for Text Editor affect the appearance of text in your default text editor. Documents opened in a text editor outside the IDE will not be affected by these settings.

Printer

Changes to font style, size, and color display settings for the Printer affect the appearance of text in printed documents.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Menus and Settings

Note: As needed, you can select a different default font for printing than that used for display in the text editor, which can be helpful when printing code that contains both single-byte and double-byte characters.

Statement Completion

Changes the font style and size for the text appearing in the statement completion pop-up in the editor.

Editor Tool Tip

Changes the font style and size for the text appearing in ToolTips displayed in the editor.

Environment Font

Changes the font style and size for all IDE user interface elements that do not already have a separate option in "Show settings for". For example, this option applies to the Start Page but would not affect the Output window.

[All Text Tool Windows]

Changes to font style, size, and color display settings for this item affect the appearance of text in tool windows that have output panes in the IDE. For example, Output window, Command window, Immediate window, etc.

Note: Changes to the text of [All Text Tool Windows] items do not take effect during the session in which you make them. You can evaluate such changes by opening another instance of Microchip Studio.

Use Defaults/Use

Resets the font and color values of the list item selected in "Show settings for". The Use button appears when other display schemes are available for selection. For example, you can choose from two schemes for the Printer.

Font (**bold type indicates fixed-width fonts**)

Lists all the fonts installed. When the drop-down menu first appears, the current font for the element selected in the "Show settings for the field" is highlighted. Fixed fonts — which are easier to align in the editor — appear in bold.

Size

Lists available point sizes for the highlighted font. Changing the font size affects all Display items for the "Show settings" for selection.

Display Items

Lists the items for which you can modify the foreground and background color.

Note: PlainText is the default display item. As such, properties assigned to PlainText will be overridden by properties assigned to other display items. For example, if you assign the blue color to PlainText and the green color to Identifier, all identifiers appear green. In this example, Identifier properties override PlainText properties.

Some of the display items include:

Display Items

Description.

Plain Text

Text in the editor.

Selected Text

Text that is included in the current selection when the editor has focused.

Inactive Selected Text

Text included in the current selection when the editor has lost focus.

Indicator Margin

Indicator Margin is the margin at the left of the Code Editor where breakpoints and bookmark icons are displayed.

Line Numbers

Optional numbers appearing next to each line of code.

Visible White Space

Spaces, tabs, and word wrap indicators.

Bookmark

Lines having bookmarks. A bookmark is visible only if the indicator margin is disabled.

Brace Matching (Highlight)

Highlighting that is typically bold formatting for matching braces.

Brace Matching (Rectangle)

Highlighting that is typically a grey rectangle in the background.

Breakpoint (Enabled)

Specifies the highlight color for statements or lines containing simple breakpoints. This option is applicable only if statement-level breakpoints are active or the Highlight entire source line for breakpoints or current statement option is selected on General, Debugging, and Options Dialog Box.

Breakpoint (Error)

Specifies the highlight color for statements or lines containing breakpoints in an error state. Applicable only if statement-level breakpoints are active or the Highlight entire source line for breakpoints or current statement option is selected on General, Debugging, and Options Dialog Box.

Breakpoint (Warning)

Specifies the highlight color for statements or lines containing breakpoints in a warning state. Applicable only if statement-level breakpoints are active or the Highlight entire source line for breakpoints or current statement option is selected on General, Debugging, and Options Dialog Box.

Breakpoint - Advanced (Disabled)

Specifies the highlight color for statements or lines containing disabled conditional or hit-counted breakpoints. Applicable only if statement-level breakpoints are active or the Highlight entire source line for breakpoints or current statement option is selected on General, Debugging, and Options Dialog Box.

Breakpoint - Advanced (Enabled)

Specifies the highlight color for statements or lines containing conditional or hit-counted breakpoints. Applicable only if statement-level breakpoints are active or the Highlight entire source line for breakpoints or current statement option is selected on General, Debugging, and Options Dialog Box.

Breakpoint - Advanced (Error)

Specifies the highlight color for statements or lines containing conditional or hit-counted breakpoints in an error state. Applicable only if statement-level breakpoints are active or the Highlight entire source line for breakpoints or current statement option is selected on General, Debugging, and Options Dialog Box.

Breakpoint - Advanced (Warning)

Specifies the highlight color for statements or lines containing conditional or hit-counted breakpoints in a warning state. Applicable only if statement-level breakpoints are active or the Highlight entire source line for breakpoints or current statement option is selected on General, Debugging, and Options Dialog Box.

Code Snippet Dependent Field

A field that will be updated when the current editable field is modified.

Code Snippet Field Editable

A field when a code snippet is active.

Collapsible Text

A block of text or code that can be toggled in and out of view within the Code Editor.

Comment

Code comments.

Compiler Error

Blue squiggles in the editor indicating a compiler error.

Coverage Not Touched Area

Code not covered by a unit test.

Coverage Partially Touched Area

Code partially covered by a unit test.

Coverage Touched Area

Code completely covered by a unit test.

Current List Location

Current line navigated to in a list tool window, such as the Output window or Find Results windows.

Current Statement

Specifies the highlighted color for the source statement or line that indicates the current step position when debugging.

Debugger Data Changed

The color of the text to display changed data inside the Registers and Memory windows.

Definition Window Background

The background color of the Code Definition window.

Definition Window Current Match

The current definition in the Code Definition window.

Disassembly File Name

The color of text used to display filename breaks inside the Disassembly window.

Disassembly Source

The color of text used to display source lines inside the Disassembly window.

Disassembly Symbol

The color of text used to display symbol names inside the Disassembly window.

Disassembly Text

The color of text used to display op-code and data inside the Disassembly window. Excluded Code that is not to be compiled, per a conditional preprocessor directive such as #if.

Identifier

Identifiers in code such as the class names, methods names, and variable names.

Keyword

Keywords for the given language reserved. For example, class and namespace.

Memory Address

The color of text used to display the address column inside the Memory window.

Memory Changed

The color of text used to display changed data inside the Memory window.

Memory Data

The color of text used to display data inside the Memory window.

Memory Unreadable

The color of text used to display unreadable memory areas within the Memory window.

Number

A number in code that represents an actual numeric value. Operators such as +, -, and !=.

Other Error

Other error types not covered by other error squiggles. Currently, this includes rude edits in <guimenuitem>Edit and Continue</guimenuitem>.

Preprocessor Keyword

Keywords used by the preprocessor such as #include.

Read-Only Region

Uneditable code. For example, code displayed in the Code Definition View window or code that cannot be modified during Edit and Continue.

Register Data

The color of text used to display data inside the Registers window.

Register NAT

The color of text used to display unrecognized data and objects inside the Registers window.

Stale Code

Superseded code awaiting an update. In some cases, Edit and Continue cannot apply code changes immediately but will apply them later as you continue debugging. This occurs if you edit a function that must call the function currently executing or add more than 64 bytes of new variables to a function waiting on the call stack. When this happens, the debugger displays a 'Stale Code Warning' dialog box, and the superseded code continues to execute until the function in question finishes and is called again. Edit and Continue to apply the code changes at that time.

String

String literals.

Syntax Error

Parse errors.

Task List Shortcut

If a Task List shortcut is added to a line and the indicator margin is disabled, the line will be highlighted.

Tracepoint (Enabled)

Specifies the highlight color for statements or lines containing simple tracepoints. This option is applicable only if the statement-level tracepoints are active or the Highlight entire source line for breakpoints or current statement option is selected on General, Debugging, and Options Dialog Box.

Tracepoint (Error)

Specifies the highlight color for statements or lines containing tracepoints in an error state. This option is applicable only if the statement-level tracepoints are active or the Highlight entire source line for breakpoints or current statement option is selected on General, Debugging, and Options Dialog Box.

Tracepoint (Warning)

Specifies the highlight color for statements or lines containing tracepoints in a warning state. This option is applicable only if the statement-level tracepoints are active or the Highlight entire source line for breakpoints or current statement option is selected on General, Debugging, and Options Dialog Box.

Tracepoint - Advanced (Disabled)

Specifies the highlight color for statements or lines containing disabled conditional or hit-counted tracepoints. This option is applicable only if the statement-level tracepoints are active or the Highlight entire source line for breakpoints or current statement option is selected on General, Debugging, and Options Dialog Box.

Tracepoint - Advanced (Enabled)

Specifies the highlight color for statements or lines containing conditional or hit-counted tracepoints. This option is applicable only if the statement-level tracepoints are active or the Highlight entire source line for breakpoints or current statement option is selected on General, Debugging, and Options Dialog Box.

Tracepoint - Advanced (Error)

Specifies the highlight color for statements or lines containing conditional or hit-counted tracepoints in an error state. This option is applicable only if the statement-level tracepoints are active or the Highlight entire source line for breakpoints or current statement option is selected on General, Debugging, and Options Dialog Box.

Tracepoint - Advanced (Warning)

Specifies the highlight color for statements or lines containing conditional or hit-counted tracepoints in a warning state. This option is applicable only if the statement-level tracepoints are active or the Highlight entire source line for breakpoints or current statement option is selected on General, Debugging, and Options Dialog Box.

Track Changes After Save

Lines of code that have been modified since the file was opened but are saved to disk.

Track Changes Before Save

Lines of code that have been modified since the file was opened but are not saved to disk.

User Types

Types defined by users.

User Types (Delegates)

Type color for delegates.

User Types (Enums)

Type color used for enums.

User Types (Interfaces)

Type color for interfaces.

User Types (Value types)

Type color for value types such as structs in C.

Warning

Compiler warnings.

Warning Lines

Path Used for Static Analysis warning lines.

XML Attribute

Attribute names.

XML Attribute Quotes

The quote characters for XML attributes.

XML Attribute Value

Contents of XML attributes.

XML Cdata Section

Contents of <![CDATA[...]]>.

XML Comment

The contents of <!-- -->.

XML Delimiter

XML Syntax delimiters, including <, <?, <!, <!--, -->, ?, >, <![,]]>, and [,].

XML Doc Attribute

The value of an XML documentation attribute, such as <param name='I'> where the 'I' is colored.

XML Doc Comment

The comments enclosed in the XML documentation comments.

XML Doc Tag

The tags in XML documentation comments, such as `/// <summary>`.

XML Keyword

DTD keywords such as CDATA, IDREF, and NDATA.

XML Name Element

Names and Processing Instructions target name.

XML Processing Instruction

Contents of Processing Instructions, not including target name.

XML Text Plain

Text element content.

XSLT Keyword

XSLT element names.

Item Foreground

Lists the available colors you can choose for the foreground of the item selected in Display items. Change the foreground color of the text and the defaults for elements such as Compiler Error, Keyword, or Operator because some items are related and, therefore, should maintain a consistent display scheme.

Automatic Items can inherit the foreground color from other display items such as Plain Text. Using this option, when you change the color of an inherited display item, the color of the related display items also changes automatically. For example, if you selected the Automatic value for Compiler Error and later changed the color of Plain Text to Red, the Compiler Error would also automatically inherit the color Red. Default the color appearing for the item the first time you start AVR Studio 5. Clicking the Use Defaults button resets to this color. Custom Displays the Color dialog box to allow you to set a custom color for the item selected in the Display items list.

Note: Your ability to define custom colors may be limited by the color settings for your computer display. For example, the IDE defaults to the closest available Basic color and displays the black color in the Color preview box if setting the computer to display 256 colors and you select a custom color from the Color dialog box.

Item Background

Provides a color palette from which you can choose a background color for the item selected in Display items.

Because some items are related and should, therefore, maintain a consistent display scheme, change the background color of text, and the defaults for elements such as Compiler Error, Keyword, or Operator.

Automatic Items can inherit the background color from other display items such as Plain Text.

Using this option, the color of the related display items changes automatically when you change the color of an inherited display item. For example, if you selected the Automatic value for Compiler Error and later changed the color of Plain Text to Red, Compiler Error would also automatically inherit the color Red.

Clicking the Use Defaults button resets to this color. Custom Displays the Color dialog box to allow you to set a custom color for the item selected in the Display items list. Bold Select this option to display the text of selected Display items in bold text. Bold text is easier to identify in the editor. Sample Displays a sample of the font style, size, and color scheme for the "Show settings for" and "Display items selected". You can use this box to preview the results as you experiment with different formatting options.

10.3.1.6 Language and International Settings

The International Settings page allows you to change the default language when having more than one language version of the integrated development environment (IDE) installed on your machine.

You can access this dialog box by selecting **Options** from the **Tools** menu and then choosing **International Settings** from the **Environment** folder. If this page does not appear in the list, select **Show all settings** in the **Options** dialog box.

Any changes you make on this page apply only to the default IDE and do not take effect until restarting the environment.

Language

Lists the available languages for the installed product language versions. This option is unavailable unless you have more than one language version installed on your machine. If multiple languages of products or a mixed language installation of products share the environment, the language selection is changed to the same as in Microsoft Windows.



CAUTION In a system with multiple languages installed, the build tools are not affected by this setting. These tools use the version for the last language installed, and the tools for the previously installed language are overwritten because the build tools do not use the satellite DLL model.

10.3.1.7 Keyboard Settings

The shortcut key combinations in the scheme currently applied (Default), depending on the settings you have selected and any customizations you might have made. Visual Studio also includes seven other keyboard mapping schemes, each of which differs from the others in the shortcut key combinations assigned by default to various UI elements.

Commands with shortcut key combinations that are part of the Global scope can be superseded by commands in other scopes depending on the current context of the integrated development environment (IDE). For example, if you are editing a file, commands that are part of the Text Editor scope have precedence over commands in the Global scope starting with the same key combination. For example, if several Global commands have key combinations starting with CTRL + K and the Text Editor has several commands with key combinations that start with CTRL + K when editing code, the Text Editor key combinations will work, and the Global key combinations ignored.

Note: The options available in dialog boxes and the names and locations of menu commands you see might differ from what is described in Help, depending on your active settings or edition. This Help page was written with General Development Settings in mind. Choose Import and Export Settings to change your settings from the Tools menu. For more information, see Working with Settings.

Determine the Shortcut Key Assigned to a Command

You can manually search for a command to determine whether or not it has an assigned shortcut key combination.

To Determine the Shortcut Key Combination for a Command

1. On the Tools menu, click Options.
2. Expand the Environment folder and select Keyboard.
Note: If you do not see the Keyboard page, check "Show all settings" located in the lower left of the Options dialog box.
In the Show commands containing box, enter the command name without spaces, for example, solutionexplorer.
3. In the list, select the correct command.
For example, View.SolutionExplorer.
4. If a shortcut key combination exists for the command, the combination appears in the Shortcut(s) for the selected command drop-down list.

Create Custom Shortcut Keys

You can create new shortcut key combinations for any command or change the shortcut key combination for commands with existing combinations.

To Create a New Shortcut Key Combination

1. On the Tools menu, click Options.
2. Expand the Environment folder, and select Keyboard.
Note: If you do not see the Keyboard page, check "Show all settings" located in the lower-left corner of the Options dialog box. In the Show commands containing box, enter the name of the command without spaces.

For example, solutionexplorer.

3. Select the command you want to assign to a shortcut key combination in the list.
4. On the Use new shortcut in the drop-down list, select the feature area in which you want to use the shortcut. For example, you can choose Global if you want the shortcut to work in all contexts. Unless the same shortcut is mapped (as Global) in another editor, you can use it. Otherwise, the editor overrides the shortcut.
Note: The following keys cannot be assigned to a command in Global: PRINT SCRNSYS RQ, SCROLL LOCK, PAUSE/BREAK, TAB, CAPS LOCK, INSERT, HOME, END, PAGE UP, PAGE DOWN, Windows logo keys, Application key, any of the ARROW keys, or ENTER; NUM LOCK, DEL, or CLEAR on the numeric keypad; or CTRL+ALT+DELETE.
5. Place the cursor in the Press shortcut key(s) box, and then use the keyboard to enter the key combination you intend to use for the command.
Note: Shortcuts can contain the SHIFT, ALT, and/or CTRL keys in combination with letters. Be sure to check the Shortcut currently used by the box to see if the key combination is already assigned to another command in the mapping scheme. Press BACKSPACE to delete the key combination if the combination is already in use before trying another combination.
6. Click Assign.
Note: Changes made by using the Assign button are not canceled if you click the Cancel button.

Exporting and Importing Shortcut Keys

You can share the shortcut key combinations in the current keyboard mapping scheme by exporting the information to a file so others can import the data.

To Export Shortcut Keys Only

1. On the Tools menu, choose **Import and Export Settings Wizard**.
2. Select **Export select environment settings**, and then click **Next**.
3. Under **What settings do you want to export?**, clear all categories selected by default.
4. Expand **Options** and then expand **Environment**.
5. Select **Keyboard** and then click **Next**.
6. For **What do you want to name your settings file?**, enter a name and then click **Finish**.

To Import Only Shortcut Keys

1. On the Tools menu, click **Import and Export Settings Wizard**.
2. Select **Import select environment settings**, and then click **Next**.
3. Click No, import new settings, overwrite my current settings, and click **Next**.
4. Under **My Settings**, select the settings file that contains the shortcut keys you want to import or click **Browse** to locate the correct settings file.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Under **Which settings do you want to import?**, clear all categories.
7. Expand **Options** and then expand **Environment**.
8. Select **Keyboard** and then click **Finish**.

10.3.1.8 Start-up Page — to Change the Default UI Displayed when You Start Microchip Studio

1. On the **Tools** menu, choose **Options**.
2. Expand **Environment** and then choose **Startup**.
3. From the “At startup drop-down” list, choose one of the options.
4. Click **OK**.

Your changes take effect the next time you start Microchip Studio.

Use this page to specify what content or user interface (UI), if any, is displayed when you start Microchip Studio. To access this page, on the **Tools** menu, click **Options**, expand **Environment**, and then click **Startup**. If this page does not appear in the list in the **Options** dialog box, select “Show all settings”.

Note: The options available in dialog boxes and the names and locations of menu commands you see might differ from what is described in Help, depending on your active settings or edition. This Help page was written with General Development settings in mind. To change your settings, on the Tools menu, click **Import and Export Settings**.

At Start-up

You can specify what you want to view every time you start Microchip Studio.

Open Home Page

Displays the default Web page specified by the Home page option in Web Browser, Environment, Options Dialog Box.

Load Last Loaded Solution

Loads the last saved solution in its previous state. Any files that were open in the solution when it was last closed are opened and displayed when you start Microchip Studio. If no solution is loaded when you exit the product, no solution is loaded when you return.

Show Open Project Dialog Box

Displays the Open Project dialog box when you start Microchip Studio. The dialog box uses the folder set in the Microchip Studio Projects location field of the Projects and Solutions, Environment, Options Dialog Box.

Show New Project Dialog Box

Displays the New Project dialog box when you open Microchip Studio.

Show Empty Environment

Displays an empty integrated development environment (IDE) when you start Microchip Studio.

Show Start Page

Displays the Start Page associated with the settings you currently have applied when you start Microchip Studio.

Start Page News Channel

Specifies the RSS feed used to display content in the Microchip Studio News section of the Start Page.

Download Content Every *n* Minutes

Specifies how often the IDE checks for new RSS feed content and product headlines for the Start Page. If this setting is not selected, RSS feed content and product headlines are not downloaded to the Start Page.

Customize Start Page

If you have custom Start Pages installed, you can specify which Start Page to load. The Customize Start Page drop-down list includes an (Default Start Page) entry to load the default Microchip Studio Start Page and an entry for each custom Start Page on your system.

Any .XAML file in your user start pages directory is considered a custom start page. For more information, see [Custom Start Pages](#).

10.3.1.9 Import and Export Settings

Use this page of the Options dialog box to set preferences for saving settings files and specify whether or not to use team settings files stored on a server. You can access this dialog box by selecting Options from the Tools menu and choosing the Import and Export Settings page from the Environment folder.



Tip:

Select “Show all settings” in the **Options dialog** box if this page does not appear in the list.

Note: The options available in dialog boxes and the names and locations of menu commands you see might differ from what is described in Help, depending on your active settings or edition. This Help page was written with General Development Settings in mind. Choose Import and Export Settings on the Tools menu to change your settings.

Automatically Load and Save Settings

Automatically save my settings to this file:

Microchip Studio User Guide

Menus and Settings

Displays the location and name of the .vssettings file you are currently using. Any changes you have made, such as moving windows or changing option selections, are saved to the current file when you close the IDE. The next time you start the IDE, your settings are loaded.

Team Settings

Use team settings file:

When selected, this allows you to navigate to a shared .vssettings file using the Browse button. This settings file is automatically re-applied each time Microchip Studio detects if a newer version is available.

Note: Specify the location of the team settings file as a UNC path or local path. URLs and other protocols are not supported paths.

10.3.1.10 Task List

This Options page allows you to add, delete, and change the comment tokens that generate Task List reminders. Select Options from the Tools menu, expand the Environment folder, and choose Task List to display these settings.

Confirm Deletion of Tasks

When selected, a message box is displayed whenever a User Task is deleted from the Task List, allowing you to confirm the deletion. This option is selected by default.

Note: To delete a Task Comment, use the link to find the comment, and then remove it from your code.

Hide Full File Paths

When selected, the File column of the Task List displays only the names of files to be edited, not their full paths.

Tokens

When you insert a comment into your code whose text begins with a token from the Token List, the Task List displays your comment as a new entry whenever the file is opened for editing. You can click this Task List entry to jump directly to the comment line in your code.

Token List

Displays a list of tokens and allows you to add or remove custom tokens. Comment tokens are case-sensitive.

Note: If you do not type the desired token precisely as it appears in the Token List, a comment task will not be displayed in the Task List.

Priority

Sets the priority of tasks that use the selected token. Task comments that begin with this token are automatically assigned the designated priority in the Task List.

Name

Enter the token string, which enables the Add button. On Add, this string is included in the Token List, and comments that begin with this name will be displayed in the Task List.

Add

Enabled when you enter a new Name. Click to add a new token string using the values entered in the Name and Priority fields.

Delete

Click to delete the selected token from the Token List. You cannot delete the default comment token.

Change

Click to change an existing token using the values entered in the Name and Priority fields.

Note: You cannot rename or delete the default comment token, but you can change its priority level.

10.3.1.11 Web Browser Options

Sets options for both the internal Web browser and Internet Explorer. To access this dialog box, click Options on the Tools menu, expand the Environment folder, and select Web Browser.

Note: Depending on your active settings or edition, the dialog boxes and menu commands you see might differ from those described in Help. Choose Import and Export Settings on the Tools menu to change your settings.



Attention:

Opening certain files or components from the Web can execute code on your computer.

Home Page

Sets the page displayed when you open the Integrated Development Environment Web Browser.

Search Page

Lets you designate a Search page for the internal Web browser. This location can differ from the search page used by instances of Internet Explorer initiated outside of the integrated development environment (IDE).

View Source In

Sets the editor used to open a Web page when you choose View Source from the internal Web browser.

Source Editor

Select to view source in the Code and Text Editor.

HTML Editor

Select to view the source in the HTML Designer. Use this selection to edit the Web page in one of two views: The design view or the standard text-based Source view.

External Editor

Select to view the source in another editor. Specify the path of any editor you choose, for example, Notepad.exe.

Internet Explorer Options

Click to change options for Internet Explorer in the Internet Properties dialog box. Changes in this dialog box affect both the internal Web browser and instances of Internet Explorer initiated outside of the Microchip Studio IDE (for example, from the Start menu).

10.3.1.12 Custom Start Pages

The Microchip Studio Start Page is a Windows Presentation Foundation (WPF) Extensible Application Markup Language (XAML) page that runs in a Microchip Studio tool window. The Start Page tool window can run Microchip Studio internal commands. When Microchip Studio starts, it opens the current default Start Page. If you have installed a third-party Start Page, you can set that page as the default by using the Options dialog box.

Installing and Applying a Custom Start Page

You can install custom Start Pages by using the Online Gallery section of Extension Manager. You can also install directly from a Web site or local intranet page by locating and opening a .vsix file that contains a custom Start Page or by copying the Start Page files and pasting them into the Documents\Atmel Studio\7.0\StartPages\ folder on your computer.

You can apply a custom Start Page by selecting it in the Options dialog box. Start pages installed by Extension Manager will appear in the **Customize Start Page** list as [InstalledExtension] Extension Name. Start pages dropped into the \StartPages folder will include a partial file path in the list entry, as shown in the following example.

Documents\Atmel Studio\7.0\StartPages\StartPage.xaml

To Apply a Custom Start Page

1. On the Tools menu, click **Options**.
2. On the left side of the **Options** dialog box, expand the Environment node and then click **Startup**.
3. In the **Customize Start Page** list, select the Start Page you want.
4. This list includes every .xaml file in your user Start Pages folder and any installed extensions of type StartPage.
5. Click **OK**.

10.3.2 Project Options

10.3.2.1 General Settings

Sets the default path of Microchip Studio project folders and determines the default behavior of the Output window, Task List, and Solution Explorer as projects are developed and built. To access this dialog box, on the Tools menu, click **Options**, expand **Projects and Solutions**, and click **General**.

Note: The options are available in the dialog boxes, and the names and locations of menu commands you see might differ from what is described in Help, depending on your active settings or edition. This Help page was written with the General Development settings in mind. To view or change your settings, choose Import and Export Settings on the Tools menu.

Projects Location

Sets the default location where new projects and solution folders and directories are created. Several dialog boxes also use the location given in this option for folder starting points. For example, the Open Project dialog box uses this location for the My Projects shortcut.

User Project Templates Location

Sets the default location used by the New Project dialog box to create the list of My Templates.

User Item Templates Location

Sets the default location used by the Add New Item dialog box to create the list of My Templates.

Always Show Error List if Build Finishes with Errors

Opens the Error List window on build completion only if a project failed to build. Errors that occur during the build process are displayed. When this option is cleared, the errors still occur, but the window does not open when the build is complete. This option is enabled by default.

Track Active Item in Solution Explorer

When selected, Solution Explorer automatically opens, and the active item is selected. The chosen item changes as you work with different files in a project or solution or different components in a designer. When this option is cleared, the selection in Solution Explorer does not change automatically. This option is enabled by default.

Show Advanced Build Configurations

When selected, the build configuration options appear on the Project Property Pages dialog box and the Solution Property Pages dialog box. When cleared, the build configuration options do not appear on the Project Property Pages dialog box and the Solution Property Pages dialog box for projects that contain one configuration or the two configurations debug and release. The build configuration options are shown if a project has a user-defined configuration.

When deselected, the commands on the Build menu, such as Build Solution, Rebuild Solution, and Clean Solution, are performed on the Release configuration. The commands on the Debug menu, such as Start Debugging and Start Without Debugging, are done on the Debug configuration.

Always Show Solution

When selected, the solution and all commands that act on solutions are always shown in the IDE. When cleared, all projects are created as standalone projects, and you do not see the solution in Solution Explorer or commands that act on solutions in the IDE if the solution contains only one project.

Save New Projects When Created

When selected, you can specify a location for your project in the New Project dialog box. When cleared, all new projects are created as temporary projects. When working with temporary projects, you can create and experiment with a project without specifying a disk location.

Warn User When the Project Location is Not Trusted

If you attempt to create a new project or open an existing project in a not fully trusted location (for example, on a UNC path or an HTTP path), a message displays. Use this option to specify whether the message is displayed when you try creating or opening a project in a not fully trusted location.

Show Output Window When Build Starts

Automatically displays the Output Window in the IDE when the solution builds.

Prompt for Symbolic Renaming When Renaming Files

When selected, a message box displays asking whether or not Microchip Studio should also rename all references in the project to the code element.

10.3.2.2 Build and Run Options

Determines whether changed files automatically save when building a project or its solution. It also determines the maximum number of Visual C++ projects that can build at the same time and certain default behavior on Run. Click Options, Projects, and Solutions, and then Build and Run on the Tools menu to access this dialog box.

Save All Changes

Automatically saves changes to the solution file and all project files that were changed since the last build when you press F5 or click Start on the Debug menu or Build on the Build menu. No prompt is given. Items are saved with their current names. By default, this option is enabled.

Save Changes to Open Documents Only

Automatically saves changes to all open documents when you press F5 or click Start on the Debug menu or Build on the Build menu. No prompt is given.

Prompt to Save All Changes

When selected, it displays a dialog box that asks whether you want to save changes to the solution and project items when you press F5 or click Start on the Debug menu or Build on the Build menu. The Save As dialog box is displayed so you can assign a name and location to your project. The project runs by using the memory image that contains your changes, but the changes are not saved if this option is not selected.

Don't Save Any Changes

The integrated development environment (IDE) runs the code version in the open documents and does not save changes to open documents when running the project.

Maximum Number of Parallel Project Builds

Specifies the maximum number of projects that can build at the same time. The maximum number of parallel projects is set automatically to the number of CPUs of your computer to optimize the build process. The maximum is 32.

Only Build Start-up Projects and Dependencies on Run

When selected, pressing F5 or clicking Start on the Debug menu or Build on the Build menu only builds the start-up project and dependencies. When this option is cleared, pressing F5 builds all projects, dependencies, and solution files. By default, this option is cleared.

Always Build

The message box is not displayed, and the out-of-date project configuration is built. This option is set when you select Do not show this dialog again in the message, and then click Yes.

Never Build

The message box is not displayed, and the out-of-date project configuration is not built. This option is set when you select Do not show this dialog again in the message, and then click No.

Prompt to Build

Displays the message box every time a project configuration is out of date.

Prompt to Launch

Displays the message box every time **build errors** occur.

Do Not Launch

The message box is not displayed, and the application is not started. This option is set when "Do not show this dialog again" is selected in the message box, and then click No.

Launch Old Version

The message box is not displayed, and the newly built version of the application is not started. This option is set when “Do not show this dialog again” is selected in the message box, and then click Yes.

For New Solutions Use the Currently Selected Project As the Start-up Project

New solutions use the currently selected project as the start-up project if chosen.

MSBuild Project Build Output Verbosity

Sets the verbosity level for the build output. For more information, see the /verbosity switch in MSBuild Command-Line Reference.

MSBuild Project Build Log File Verbosity

Sets the verbosity level for the build log file. For more information, see the /verbosity switch in MSBuild Command-Line Reference.

10.3.3 Source Control

If you have plugins for source control (SVN, ClearCase, Vault, Git, etc.) installed, you should select it from the drop-down list in this section to activate and use your plugin with the source repository.

10.3.4 Text Editor Options

10.3.4.1 General Settings

This dialog box lets you change global settings for the Visual Studio Code and Text Editor. To display this dialog box, click Options on the Tools menu, expand the Text Editor folder, and click General.

Note: Depending on your active settings or edition, the dialog boxes and menu commands you see might differ from those described in Help. Choose Import and Export Settings on the Tools menu to change your settings.

Settings

Drag and Drop Text Editing

When selected, this enables you to move the text by selecting and dragging the text with the mouse to another location within the current document or any other open document.

Automatic Delimiter Highlighting

When selected, delimiter characters that separate parameters or item-value pairs, as well as matching braces, are highlighted.

Track Changes

When selected, the code editor's selection margin displays a vertical yellow line to mark code recently changed and vertical green lines next to unchanged code.

Auto-Detect UTF-8 Encoding Without Signature

By default, the editor detects encoding by searching for byte order marks or charset tags. If neither is found in the current document, the code editor attempts to auto-detect UTF-8 encoding by scanning byte sequences. To disable the auto-detection of encoding, clear this option.

Display

Selection Margin

When selected, a vertical margin along the left edge of the editor's text area is displayed. You can click this margin to select an entire line of text or click and drag to select consecutive lines of text.

Indicator Margin

When selected, a vertical margin outside the left edge of the editor's text area is displayed. When you click on this margin, an icon and ToolTip related to the text appear. For example, breakpoint or task list shortcuts appear in the indicator margin. Indicator Margin information does not print.

Vertical Scroll Bar

When selected, a vertical scrollbar that allows you to scroll up and down to view elements that fall outside the viewing area of the Editor is displayed. If vertical scrollbars are not available, you can use the Page Up, Page Down, and cursor keys to scroll.

Horizontal Scroll Bar

When selected, a horizontal scrollbar that allows you to scroll from side to side to view elements that fall outside the viewing area of the Editor is displayed. If horizontal scrollbars are unavailable, you can use the cursor keys to scroll.

10.3.4.2 File Extensions and Associations

There you can specify the tool association of the source file extensions.

10.3.4.3 General Language Options

This dialog box allows you to change the default behavior of the Code Editor. These settings apply to also other editors based upon the Code Editor, such as the HTML Designer's Source view. Select Options from the Tools menu to open this dialog box. Expand the All Languages subfolder and select General within the Text Editor folder.



CAUTION This page sets default options for all development languages. Remember that resetting an option in this dialog will reset the General options in all languages to whatever choices are selected here. To change Text Editor options for just one language, expand the subfolder for that language, and choose its option pages.

A gray checkmark is displayed when an option has been selected on the General options pages for some programming languages but not for others.

Note: Depending on your active settings or edition, the dialog boxes and menu commands you see might differ from those described in Help. Choose Import and Export Settings on the Tools menu to change your settings.

Statement Completion

Auto List Members

When selected, pop-up lists of available members, properties, values, or methods are displayed by IntelliSense as you type in the editor. Choose any item from the pop-up list to insert the item into your code. Selecting this option enables the Hide advanced members option.

Hide Advanced Members

When selected, shortens pop-up statement completion lists by displaying only those items most commonly used. Other items are filtered from the list.

Parameter Information

When selected, the complete syntax for the current declaration or procedure is displayed under the insertion point in the editor, with all of its available parameters. The following parameter you can assign is displayed in bold.

Settings

Enable Virtual Space

When this option is selected and Word wrap cleared, you can click anywhere beyond the end of a line in the Code Editor and type. Use this feature to position comments at a consistent point next to your code.

Word Wrap

When selected, any portion of a line that extends horizontally beyond the viewable editor area is displayed automatically on the following line. Selecting this option enables the Show visual glyphs for word wrap option.

Note: The Virtual Space feature is turned off while Word Wrap is on.

Show Visual Glyphs for Word Wrap

When selected, a return-arrow indicator is displayed where a long line wraps onto a second line.

Clear this option if you prefer not to display these indicators.

Note: These reminder arrows are not added to your code and do not print. They are for reference only.

Apply Cut or Copy Commands to Blank Lines When There is no Selection

This option sets the editor behavior when you place the insertion point on a blank line, select nothing, and then Copy or Cut.

When this option is selected, the blank line is copied or cut. If you then Paste, a new and blank line is inserted.

When this option is cleared, the Cut command removes blank lines. However, the data on the Clipboard is preserved. The most recently copied content onto the Clipboard is pasted if you use the Paste command. If nothing has been copied previously, nothing is pasted.

This setting does not affect Copy or Cut when a line is not blank. If nothing is selected, the entire line is copied or cut. The text of the entire line and its end line character are both pasted if you then Paste.



Tip:

Select Advanced from the Edit menu and choose View White Space to display indicators for spaces, tabs, and line ends, and thus distinguish indented lines from the lines that are entirely blank.

Display

Line Numbers

When selected, a line number appears next to each line of code.

Note: These line numbers are not added to your code and do not print. They are for reference only.

Enable Single-Click URL Navigation

When selected, the mouse cursor changes to a pointing hand as it passes over a URL in the editor. You can click the URL to display the indicated page in your Web browser.

Navigation Bar

The Navigation bar at the top of the code editor is displayed when selected. Its drop-down Objects and Members lists allow you to choose a particular object in your code, select from its members, and navigate to the declaration of the selected member in the Code Editor.

10.3.4.4 Tabs Dialog

This dialog box allows you to change the default behavior of the Code Editor. These settings apply to also other editors based upon the Code Editor, such as the HTML Designer's Source view. Select Options from the Tools menu to display these options. Expand the All Languages subfolder and choose Tabs within the Text Editor folder.



This page sets default options for all development languages. Remember that resetting an option in this dialog will reset the Tabs options in all languages to whatever choices are selected here. To change Text Editor options for just one language, expand the subfolder for that language, and choose its option pages.

If different settings are selected on the Tabs options pages for the particular programming languages, then the message 'The indentation settings for individual text formats conflict with each other,' is displayed for differing Indenting options. The 'The tab settings for individual text formats conflict with each other' message is displayed for differing Tab options.

Note: Depending on your active settings or edition, the dialog boxes and menu commands you see might differ from those described in Help. Choose Import and Export Settings on the Tools menu to change your settings.

Indenting

None

When selected, new lines are not indented. The insertion point is placed in the first column of a new line.

Block

When selected, new lines are automatically indented. The insertion point is placed at the same starting point as the preceding line.

Smart

When selected, new lines are positioned to fit the code context, per other code formatting settings and IntelliSense conventions for your development language. This option is not available for all development languages.

For example, lines enclosed between an opening brace ({) and a closing brace (}) might automatically be indented an extra tab stop from the position of the aligned braces.

Tab and Indent Size

Sets the distance in spaces between tab stops and for automatic indentation. The default is four spaces. Tab characters, space characters, or both will be inserted to fill the specified size.

Insert Spaces

When selected, indent operations insert only space characters, not TAB characters. If the Tab and Indent size are set to 5, for example, five space characters are inserted whenever you press the TAB key or the Increase Indent button on the Formatting toolbar.

Keep Tabs

When selected, each indent operation inserts one TAB character.

10.3.4.5 AVR® Assembler Language-Specific Settings

10.3.4.5.1 General Language Options

This dialog box allows you to change the default behavior of the Code Editor. These settings apply to also other editors based upon the Code Editor, such as the HTML Designer's Source view. Select Options from the Tools menu to open this dialog box. Expand the All Languages subfolder and choose General within the Text Editor folder.



This page sets default options for all development languages. Remember that resetting an option in this dialog will reset the General options in all languages to whatever choices are selected here. To change Text Editor options for just one language, expand the subfolder for that language, and choose its option pages.

A gray checkmark is displayed when an option has been selected on the General options pages for some programming languages but not for others.

Note: Depending on your active settings or edition, the dialog boxes and menu commands you see might differ from those described in Help. Choose Import and Export Settings on the Tools menu to change your settings.

Statement Completion

Auto List Members

When selected, pop-up lists of available members, properties, values, or methods are displayed by IntelliSense as you type in the editor. Choose any item from the pop-up list to insert the item into your code. Selecting this option enables the Hide advanced members option.

Hide Advanced Members

When selected, it shortens the pop-up statement completion lists by displaying only those items most commonly used. Other items are filtered from the list.

Parameter Information

When selected, the complete syntax for the current declaration or procedure is displayed under the insertion point in the editor, with all of its available parameters. The following parameter you can assign is displayed in bold.

Settings

Enable Virtual Space

When this option is selected and Word wrap is cleared, you can click anywhere beyond the end of a line in the Code Editor and type. Use this feature to position comments at a consistent point next to your code.

Word Wrap

Microchip Studio User Guide

Menus and Settings

When selected, any portion of a line that extends horizontally beyond the viewable editor area is displayed automatically on the following line. Selecting this option enables the Show visual glyphs for word wrap option.

Note: The Virtual Space feature is turned off while Word Wrap is on.

Show Visual Glyphs for Word Wrap

When selected, a return-arrow indicator is displayed where a long line wraps onto a second line.

Clear this option if you prefer not to display these indicators.

Note: These reminder arrows are not added to your code and do not print. They are for reference only.

Apply Cut or Copy Commands to Blank Lines When There is No Selection

This option sets the editor behavior when you place the insertion point on a blank line, select nothing, and then Copy or Cut.

When this option is selected, the blank line is copied or cut. If you then Paste, a new and blank line is inserted.

When this option is cleared, the Cut command removes blank lines. However, the data on the Clipboard is preserved. The most recently copied content onto the Clipboard is pasted if you use the Paste command. If nothing has been copied previously, nothing is pasted.

This setting does not affect Copy or Cut when a line is not blank. If nothing is selected, the entire line is copied or cut. The text of the entire line and its end line character are both pasted if you then Paste.



Tip:

Select Advanced from the Edit menu and choose View White Space to display indicators for spaces, tabs, and line ends and thus distinguish indented lines from lines that are entirely blank.

Display

Line Numbers

When selected, a line number appears next to each line of code.

Note: These line numbers are not added to your code and do not print. They are for reference only.

Enable Single Click URL Navigation

When selected, the mouse cursor changes to a pointing hand as it passes over a URL in the editor. Click the URL to display the indicated page in the Web browser.

Navigation Bar

When selected, displays the Navigation bar at the top of the code editor. Its drop-down Objects and Members lists allow you to choose a particular object in your code, select from its members, and navigate to the declaration of the selected member in the Code Editor.

10.3.4.5.2 Tabs Dialog

This dialog box allows you to change the default behavior of the Code Editor. These settings apply to also other editors based upon the Code Editor, such as the HTML Designer's Source view. Select Options from the Tools menu to display these options. Expand the All Languages subfolder and choose Tabs within the Text Editor folder.



This page sets default options for all development languages. Remember that resetting an option in this dialog will reset the Tabs options in all languages to whatever choices are selected here. To change Text Editor options for just one language, expand the subfolder for this language and select its option pages.

If different settings are selected on the Tabs options pages for the particular programming languages, then the message 'The indentation settings for individual text formats conflict with each other,' is displayed for differing Indenting options. The 'The tab settings for individual text formats conflict with each other' message is displayed for differing Tab options.

Note: Depending on the active settings or edition, the dialog boxes and menu commands might differ from those described in Help. Choose Import and Export Settings on the Tools menu to change your settings.

Indenting

None

When selected, new lines are not indented. The insertion point is placed in the first column of a new line.

Block

When selected, new lines are automatically indented. The insertion point is placed at the same starting point as the preceding line.

Smart

When selected, new lines are positioned to fit the code context, per other code formatting settings and IntelliSense conventions for your development language. This option is not available for all development languages.

For example, lines enclosed between an opening brace ({) and a closing brace (}) might automatically be indented an extra tab stop from the position of the aligned braces.

Tab and Indent Size

Sets the distance in spaces between tab stops and for automatic indentation. The default is four spaces. Tab characters, space characters, or both will be inserted to fill the specified size.

Insert Spaces

When selected, indent operations insert only space characters, not TAB characters. If the Tab and Indent size are set to 5, for example, five space characters are inserted whenever you press the TAB key or the Increase Indent button on the Formatting toolbar.

Keep Tabs

When selected, each indent operation inserts one TAB character.

10.3.4.6 AVR® GCC Language-Specific Settings

10.3.4.6.1 General Language Options

This dialog box allows you to change the default behavior of the Code Editor. These settings apply to also other editors based upon the Code Editor, such as the HTML Designer's Source view. To open this dialog box, select Options from the Tools menu. Within the Text Editor folder, expand the All Languages subfolder and then choose General.



This page sets default options for all development languages. Remember that resetting an option in this dialog will reset the General options in all languages to whatever choices are selected here. To change Text Editor options for just one language, expand the subfolder for that language, and choose its option pages.

A gray checkmark is displayed when an option has been selected on the General options pages for some programming languages but not for others.

Note: Depending on the active settings or edition, the dialog boxes and menu commands might differ from those described in Help. Choose Import and Export Settings on the Tools menu to change your settings.

Statement Completion

Auto List Members

When selected, pop-up lists of available members, properties, values, or methods are displayed by IntelliSense as you type in the editor. Choose any item from the pop-up list to insert the item into your code. Selecting this option enables the Hide advanced members option.

Hide Advanced Members

Microchip Studio User Guide

Menus and Settings

When selected, it shortens the pop-up statement completion lists by displaying only those items most commonly used. Other items are filtered from the list.

Parameter Information

When selected, the complete syntax for the current declaration or procedure is displayed under the insertion point in the editor, with all of its available parameters. The following parameter you can assign is displayed in bold.

Settings

Enable Virtual Space

When this option is selected and Word wrap is cleared, you can click anywhere beyond the end of a line in the Code Editor and type. Use this feature to position comments at a consistent point next to your code.

Word Wrap

When selected, any portion of a line that extends horizontally beyond the viewable editor area is displayed automatically on the following line. Selecting this option enables the Show visual glyphs for word wrap option.

Note: The Virtual Space feature is turned off while Word Wrap is on.

Show Visual Glyphs for Word Wrap

When selected, a return-arrow indicator is displayed where a long line wraps onto a second line.

Clear this option if you prefer not to display these indicators.

Note: These reminder arrows are not added to your code and do not print. They are for reference only.

Apply Cut or Copy Commands to Blank Lines When There is No Selection

This option sets the editor behavior when you place the insertion point on a blank line, select nothing, and then Copy or Cut.

When this option is selected, the blank line is copied or cut. If you then Paste, a new and blank line is inserted.

When this option is cleared, the Cut command removes blank lines. However, the data on the Clipboard is preserved. The most recently copied content onto the Clipboard is pasted if you use the Paste command. If nothing has been copied previously, nothing is pasted.

This setting does not affect Copy or Cut when a line is not blank. If nothing is selected, the entire line is copied or cut. The text of the entire line and its end line character are both pasted if you then Paste.



Tip:

Select Advanced from the Edit menu and choose View White Space to display indicators for spaces, tabs, and line ends and thus distinguish indented lines from lines that are entirely blank.

Display

Line Numbers

When selected, a line number appears next to each line of code.

Note: These line numbers are not added to your code and do not print. They are for reference only.

Enable Single-Click URL Navigation

When selected, the mouse cursor changes to a pointing hand as it passes over a URL in the editor. You can click the URL to display the indicated page in your Web browser.

Navigation Bar

When selected, displays the Navigation bar at the top of the code editor. Its drop-down Objects and Members lists allow you to choose a particular object in your code, select from its members, and navigate to the declaration of the selected member in the Code Editor.

10.3.4.6.2 Tabs Dialog

This dialog box allows you to change the default behavior of the Code Editor. These settings apply to also other editors based upon the Code Editor, such as the HTML Designer's Source view. Select Options from the Tools menu to display these options. Expand the All Languages subfolder and choose Tabs within the Text Editor folder.

⚠ CAUTION

This page sets default options for all development languages. Remember that resetting an option in this dialog will reset the Tabs options in all languages to whatever choices are selected here. To change Text Editor options for just one language, expand the subfolder for that language, and choose its option pages.

If different settings are selected on the Tabs options pages for the particular programming languages, then the message 'The indentation settings for individual text formats conflict with each other,' is displayed for differing Indenting options. The 'The tab settings for individual text formats conflict with each other' message is displayed for differing Tab options.

Note: Depending on the active settings or edition, the dialog boxes and menu commands might differ from those described in Help. Choose Import and Export Settings on the Tools menu to change your settings.

Indenting

None

When selected, new lines are not indented. The insertion point is placed in the first column of a new line.

Block

When selected, new lines are automatically indented. The insertion point is placed at the same starting point as the preceding line.

Smart

When selected, new lines are positioned to fit the code context, per other code formatting settings and IntelliSense conventions for your development language. This option is not available for all development languages.

For example, lines enclosed between an opening brace ({) and a closing brace (}) might automatically be indented an extra tab stop from the position of the aligned braces.

Tab and Indent Size

Sets the distance in spaces between tab stops and for automatic indentation. The default is four spaces. Tab characters, space characters, or both will be inserted to fill the specified size.

Insert Spaces

When selected, indent operations insert only space characters, not TAB characters. If the Tab and Indent size are set to 5, for example, five space characters are inserted whenever you press the TAB key or the Increase Indent button on the Formatting toolbar.

Keep Tabs

When selected, each indent operation inserts one TAB character.

10.3.4.7 Plain Text Settings

10.3.4.7.1 General Language Options

This dialog box allows you to change the default behavior of the Code Editor. These settings apply to also other editors based upon the Code Editor, such as the HTML Designer's Source view. To open this dialog box, select Options from the Tools menu. Within the Text Editor folder, expand the All Languages subfolder and then choose General.

⚠ CAUTION

This page sets default options for all development languages. Remember that resetting an option in this dialog will reset the General options in all languages to whatever choices are selected here. To change Text Editor options for just one language, expand the subfolder for that language, and choose its option pages.

A gray checkmark is displayed when an option has been selected on the General options pages for some programming languages but not for others.

Note: Depending on the active settings or edition, the dialog boxes and menu commands might differ from those described in Help. Choose Import and Export Settings on the Tools menu to change your settings.

Statement Completion

Auto List Members

When selected, pop-up lists of available members, properties, values, or methods are displayed by IntelliSense as you type in the editor. Choose any item from the pop-up list to insert the item into your code. Selecting this option enables the Hide advanced members option.

Hide Advanced Members

When selected, it shortens the pop-up statement completion lists by displaying only those items most commonly used. Other items are filtered from the list.

Parameter Information

When selected, the complete syntax for the current declaration or procedure is displayed under the insertion point in the editor, with all of its available parameters. The following parameter you can assign is displayed in bold.

Settings

Enable Virtual Space

When this option is selected and Word wrap is cleared, you can click anywhere beyond the end of a line in the Code Editor and type. Use this feature to position comments at a consistent point next to your code.

Word Wrap

When selected, any portion of a line that extends horizontally beyond the viewable editor area is displayed automatically on the following line. Selecting this option enables the Show visual glyphs for word wrap option.

Note: The Virtual Space feature is turned off while Word Wrap is on.

Show Visual Glyphs for Word Wrap

When selected, a return-arrow indicator is displayed where a long line wraps onto a second line.

Clear this option if you prefer not to display these indicators.

Note: These reminder arrows are not added to your code and do not print. They are for reference only.

Apply Cut or Copy Commands to Blank Lines When There is No Selection

This option sets the editor behavior when you place the insertion point on a blank line, select nothing, and then Copy or Cut.

When this option is selected, the blank line is copied or cut. If you then Paste, a new and blank line is inserted.

When this option is cleared, the Cut command removes blank lines. However, the data on the Clipboard is preserved. The most recently copied content onto the Clipboard is pasted if you use the Paste command. If nothing has been copied previously, nothing is pasted.

This setting does not affect Copy or Cut when a line is not blank. If nothing is selected, the entire line is copied or cut. The text of the entire line and its end line character are both pasted if you then Paste.



Tip:

Select Advanced from the Edit menu and choose View White Space to display indicators for spaces, tabs, and line ends and thus distinguish indented lines from lines that are entirely blank.

Display

Line Numbers

When selected, a line number appears next to each line of code.

Note: These line numbers are not added to your code and do not print. They are for reference only.

Enable Single Click URL Navigation

When selected, the mouse cursor changes to a pointing hand as it passes over a URL in the editor. You can click the URL to display the indicated page in your Web browser.

Navigation Bar

When selected, displays the Navigation bar at the top of the code editor. Its drop-down Objects and Members lists allow you to choose a particular object in your code, select from its members, and navigate to the declaration of the selected member in the Code Editor.

10.3.4.7.2 Tabs Dialog

This dialog box allows you to change the default behavior of the Code Editor. These settings apply to also other editors based upon the Code Editor, such as the HTML Designer's Source view. Select Options from the Tools menu to display these options. Expand the All Languages subfolder and choose Tabs within the Text Editor folder.



This page sets default options for all development languages. Remember that resetting an option in this dialog will reset the Tabs options in all languages to whatever choices are selected here. To change Text Editor options for just one language, expand the subfolder for that language, and choose its option pages.

If different settings are selected on the Tabs options pages for the particular programming languages, then the message 'The indentation settings for individual text formats conflict with each other,' is displayed for differing Indenting options. The 'The tab settings for individual text formats conflict with each other' message is displayed for differing Tab options.

Note: Depending on your active settings or edition, the dialog boxes and menu commands you see might differ from those described in Help. Choose Import and Export Settings on the Tools menu to change your settings.

Indenting

None

When selected, new lines are not indented. The insertion point is placed in the first column of a new line.

Block

When selected, new lines are automatically indented. The insertion point is placed at the same starting point as the preceding line.

Smart

When selected, new lines are positioned to fit the code context, per other code formatting settings and IntelliSense conventions for your development language. This option is not available for all development languages.

For example, lines enclosed between an opening brace ({) and a closing brace (}) might automatically be indented an extra tab stop from the position of the aligned braces.

Tab and Indent Size

Sets the distance in spaces between tab stops and for automatic indentation. The default is four spaces. Tab characters, space characters, or both will be inserted to fill the specified size.

Insert Spaces

When selected, indent operations insert only space characters, not TAB characters. If the Tab and Indent size are set to 5, for example, five space characters are inserted whenever you press the TAB key or the Increase Indent button on the Formatting toolbar.

Keep Tabs

When selected, each indent operation inserts one TAB character.

10.3.4.8 XML Settings

10.3.4.8.1 General Language Options

This dialog box allows you to change the default behavior of the Code Editor. These settings apply to also other editors based upon the Code Editor, such as the HTML Designer's Source view. To open this dialog box, select Options from the Tools menu. Within the Text Editor folder, expand the All Languages subfolder and then choose General.



This page sets default options for all development languages. Remember that resetting an option in this dialog will reset the General options in all languages to whatever choices are selected here. To change Text Editor options for just one language, expand the subfolder for that language, and choose its option pages.

A gray checkmark is displayed when an option has been selected on the General options pages for some programming languages but not for others.

Note: Depending on the active settings or edition, the dialog boxes and menu commands might differ from those described in Help. Choose Import and Export Settings on the Tools menu to change your settings.

Statement Completion

Auto List Members

When selected, pop-up lists of available members, properties, values, or methods are displayed by IntelliSense as you type in the editor. Choose any item from the pop-up list to insert the item into your code. Selecting this option enables the Hide advanced members option.

Hide Advanced Members

When selected, shortens pop-up statement completion lists by displaying only those items most commonly used. Other items are filtered from the list.

Parameter Information

When selected, the complete syntax for the current declaration or procedure is displayed under the insertion point in the editor, with all of its available parameters. The following parameter you can assign is displayed in bold.

Settings

Enable Virtual Space

When this option is selected and Word wrap is cleared, you can click anywhere beyond the end of a line in the Code Editor and type. Use this feature to position comments at a consistent point next to your code.

Word Wrap

When selected, any portion of a line that extends horizontally beyond the viewable editor area is displayed automatically on the following line. Selecting this option enables the Show visual glyphs for word wrap option.

Note: The Virtual Space feature is turned off while Word Wrap is on.

Show Visual Glyphs for Word Wrap

When selected, a return-arrow indicator is displayed where a long line wraps onto a second line.

Clear this option if you prefer not to display these indicators.

Note: These reminder arrows are not added to your code and do not print. They are for reference only.

Apply Cut or Copy Commands to Blank Lines When There is No Selection

This option sets the editor behavior when you place the insertion point on a blank line, select nothing, and then Copy or Cut.

When this option is selected, the blank line is copied or cut. If you then Paste, a new and blank line is inserted.

When this option is cleared, the Cut command removes blank lines. However, the data on the Clipboard is preserved. The most recently copied content onto the Clipboard is pasted if you use the Paste command. If nothing has been copied previously, nothing is pasted.

This setting does not affect Copy or Cut when a line is not blank. If nothing is selected, the entire line is copied or cut. The text of the entire line and its end line character are both pasted if you then Paste.



Tip:

Select Advanced from the Edit menu and choose View White Space to display indicators for spaces, tabs, and line ends and thus distinguish indented lines from lines that are entirely blank.

Display

Line Numbers

When selected, a line number appears next to each line of code.

Note: These line numbers are not added to your code, and do not print. They are for reference only.

Enable Single-Click URL Navigation

When selected, the mouse cursor changes to a pointing hand as it passes over a URL in the editor. You can click the URL to display the indicated page in your Web browser.

Navigation Bar

When selected, displays the Navigation bar at the top of the code editor. Its drop-down Objects and Members lists allow you to choose a particular object in your code, select from its members, and navigate to the declaration of the selected member in the Code Editor.

10.3.4.8.2 Tabs Dialog

This dialog box allows you to change the default behavior of the Code Editor. These settings apply to also other editors based upon the Code Editor, such as the HTML Designer's Source view. Select Options from the Tools menu to display these options. Expand the All Languages subfolder and choose Tabs within the Text Editor folder.



This page sets default options for all development languages. Remember that resetting an option in this dialog will reset the Tabs options in all languages to whatever choices are selected here. To change Text Editor options for just one language, expand the subfolder for that language, and choose its option pages.

If different settings are selected on the Tabs options pages for the particular programming languages, then the message 'The indentation settings for individual text formats conflict with each other,' is displayed for differing Indenting options. The 'The tab settings for individual text formats conflict with each other' message is displayed for differing Tab options.

Note: Depending on the active settings or edition, the dialog boxes and menu commands might differ from those described in Help. Choose Import and Export Settings on the Tools menu to change your settings.

Indenting

None

When selected, new lines are not indented. The insertion point is placed in the first column of a new line.

Block

When selected, new lines are automatically indented. The insertion point is placed at the same starting point as the preceding line.

Smart

When selected, new lines are positioned to fit the code context, per other code formatting settings and IntelliSense conventions for your development language. This option is not available for all development languages.

For example, lines enclosed between an opening brace ({) and a closing brace (}) might automatically be indented an extra tab stop from the position of the aligned braces.

Tab and Indent Size

Sets the distance in spaces between tab stops and for automatic indentation. The default is four spaces. Tab characters, space characters, or both will be inserted to fill the specified size.

Insert Spaces

When selected, indent operations insert only space characters, not TAB characters. If the Tab and Indent size are set to 5, for example, five space characters are inserted whenever you press the TAB key or the Increase Indent button on the Formatting toolbar.

Keep Tabs

When selected, each indent operation inserts one TAB character.

10.3.4.8.3 XML Formatting Options

This dialog box allows you to specify the formatting settings for the XML Editor. You can access the Options dialog box from the Tools menu.

Note: These settings are available when selecting the Text Editor folder, the XML folder, and the Formatting option from the Options dialog box.

Attributes

Preserve manual attribute formatting Attributes are not reformatted, which is the default.

Note: If the attributes are on multiple lines, the editor indents each line of attributes to match the indentation of the parent element.

Align Attributes Each On Their Own Line

Aligns the second and subsequent attributes vertically to match the indentation of the first attribute. The following XML text is an example of how the attributes are aligned.

```
<item id = "123-A"
      name = "hammer"
      price = "9.95">
</item>
```

Auto Reformat

On Paste From the Clipboard

Reformats XML text pasted from the Clipboard.

On Completion of End Tag

Reformats the element when the end tag is completed.

Mixed Content

Preserve Mixed Content by Default

Determines whether the editor reformats mixed content. By default, the editor attempts to reformat mixed content, except when the content is found in an `xml:space="preserve"` scope.

If an element contains a mix of text and markup, the contents are considered to be mixed content. The following is an example of an element with mixed content.

```
<dir>c:\data\AlphaProject\
  <file readOnly="false">test1.txt</file>
  <file readOnly="false">test2.txt</file>
</dir>
```

10.3.4.8.4 XML Miscellaneous Options

This dialog box allows you to change the autocompletion and schema settings for the XML Editor. You can access the Options dialog box from the Tools menu.

Note: These settings are available when selecting the Text Editor folder, the XML folder, and the Miscellaneous option from the Options dialog box.

Auto Insert

Close Tags

The editor automatically adds an end tag when you type a right angle bracket (>) to close a start tag if the tag is not already closed if the autocompletion setting is checked, which is the default behavior.

The completion of an empty element does not depend on the autocompletion setting. You can always autocomplete an empty element by typing a backslash (/).

Attribute Quotes

When authoring XML attributes, the editor inserts the =" " characters and positions the caret (^) inside the double-quotes.

Selected by default.

Namespace Declarations

The editor automatically inserts namespace declarations wherever they are needed.

Selected by default.

Other Markup (Comments, CDATA)

Comments, CDATA, DOCTYPE, processing instructions, and other markup are auto-completed.

Selected by default.

Network

Automatically Download DTDs and Schemas

Schemas and document type definitions (DTDs) are downloaded automatically from HTTP locations. This feature uses System.Net with auto-proxy server detection enabled.

Selected by default.

Outlining

Enter Outlining Mode When Files Open

Turns on the outlining feature when a file is opened.

Selected by default.

Caching

Schemas

Specifies the location of the schema cache. The browse button (...) opens the Directory Browse dialog box at the current schema cache location. You can select a different directory or select a folder in the dialog, right click, and choose Open to see what is in the directory.

10.3.5 Debugger

10.3.5.1 Usage

In Microchip Studio, you can specify various settings for debugger behavior, including how variables are displayed, whether specific warnings are presented, how breakpoints are set, and how breaking affects running programs. You specify debugger settings in the Options dialog box.

To Set Debugger Options

On the **Tools** menu, click **Options**.

In the **Options** dialog box, open the **Debugging** folder.

In the **Debugging** folder, choose the category of options you want.

10.3.5.2 AVR® Debugger Settings

AVR® Communication Timeout

Shows the timeout delay used for communication with the back-end. If the watchdog detects that timeout is exceeded,

the back-end is restarted. 20000 ms by default.

AVR® Debugger Path

Shows the AVR Debugger path.

AVR® Debugger Port

Indicates the Windows Comm API Port number used by the AVR debugger. 0 by default.

RPC Transaction Times

Filename to put statistic logging in. This is log data from the communication with the back-end. Empty means no logging. Note that the file must be written to a directory where the user has write permission. E.g., C:/tmp/transactionlog.csv.

User Tool Polling

Use internal port polling method for hardware tool discovery instead of relying on Windows Comm Framework. Must restart Microchip Studio if activated. It may slow down your PC considerably, so use it only if you have errors related to Windows Comm Framework. Disabled by default.

10.3.6 Advanced Software Framework Settings

Path of the Application Used to Compare Files

An application is normally used to compare files in the Advanced Software Framework. As such, you must specify a path here.

Command-Line Arguments Used for File Comparison

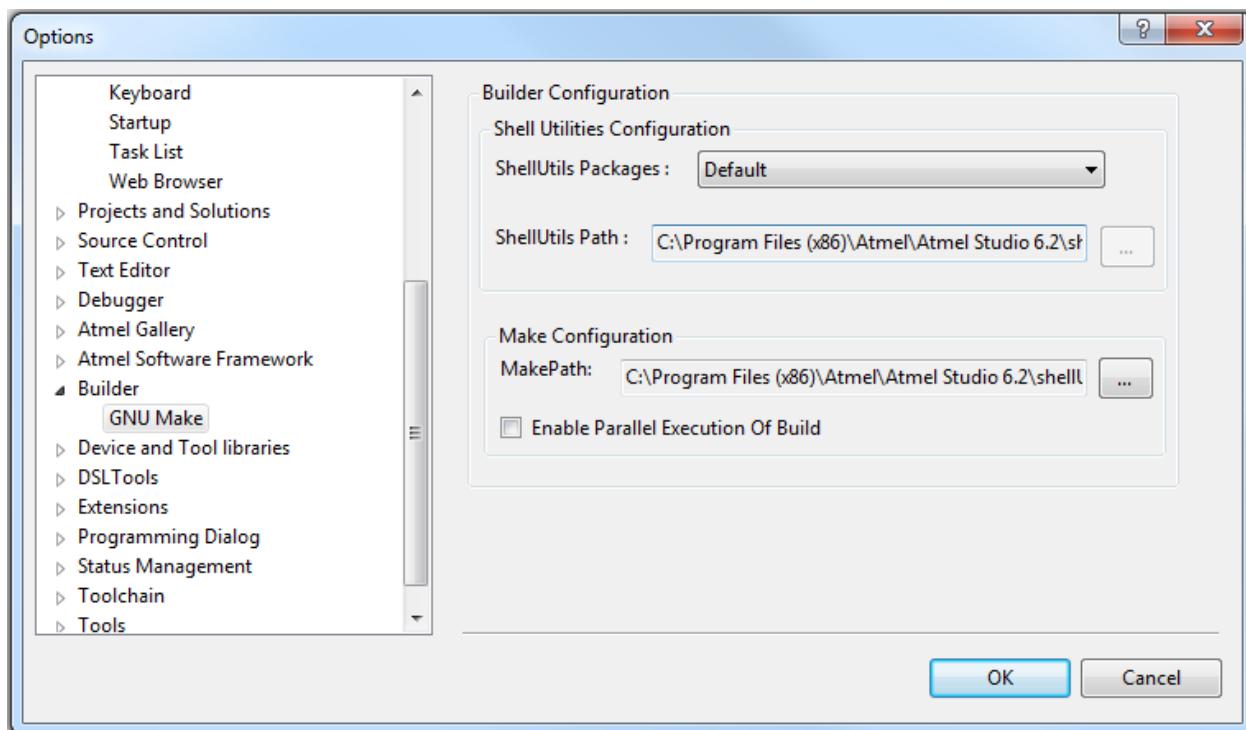
Command-line argument macros:

- %original - Path of the original Software Framework file.
- %mine - Path of the modified file in the local project

If the command-line for the configured file compare application is `FileCompare.exe filepath1 filepath2`, specify `%original` for `filepath1` and `%mine` for `filepath2`. For example, if configuring WinMerge as the compare application, specify the following command-line arguments: `%original %mine /s /u`.

10.3.7 Builder

Figure 10-1. Builder



ShellUtils Packages

It will list Default, Custom, and installed Shell Utility extensions.

ShellUtils Path

The ShellUtils Path will point to the corresponding utility folder based on the package selected. If you select a custom ShellUtil package, you can configure a custom Shell utility folder by clicking on the *select file* (...) button. If you select the default or installed shell extension package, the path will be read-only and point to the package path.

Make Configuration

Configure the path to the Make executable by clicking on the *select file* (...) button. By default, it points to INSTALLDIR\shellUtils\make.exe, and you can enable the parallel build of projects by checking the box.

10.3.8 Device and Tool Libraries

In the **Devices** sub-menu, you can specify the path to custom libraries for your device. Specify the path to custom tools for your device in the **Tools** submenu.

10.3.9 Status Management

Contains the path to the log files and logging settings.

Location

Path to the log file. You can change it by clicking and browsing to the desired location.

Severity Threshold

How severe the incident must be to generate a log entry. You can choose whether you want to have an output when all operations are successful - **OK** level, when some unorthodox code is present - **Info** level, when some operations have been canceled - **Cancel** the setting. If you want to generate output only if the code is potentially unstable or erroneous, choose either **Warning** or **Error** setting.

Component Filter

Filter messages coming from the source code for standard or custom components in your design.

Severity Threshold

Meaning identical to the Severity threshold for your source code log generation.

Use Filter

The logging process should use a filter to separate components output from your code output.

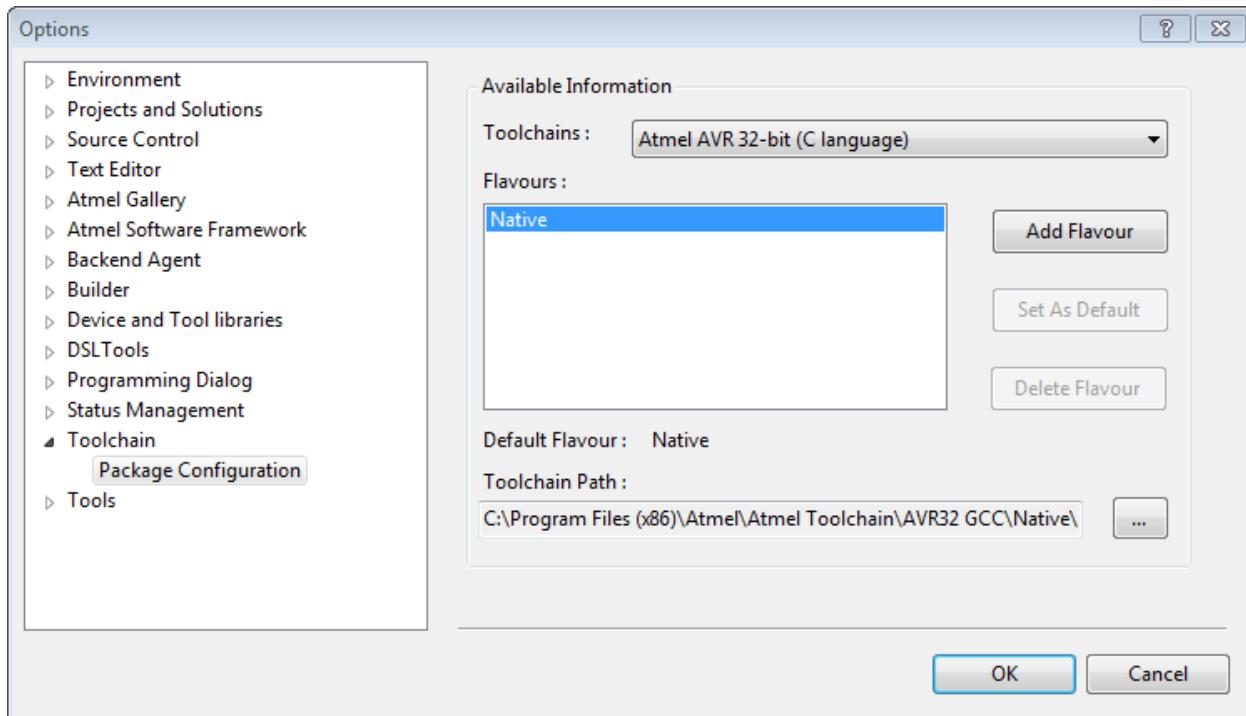
10.3.10 Text Templating

Show Security Message

Display a dialog prompting the user to ensure that the text templates are from a trusted source when initiating a text transformation operation.

10.3.11 Toolchain

Figure 10-2. Toolchain Flavor Configuration



Toolchain

Use a Toolchain to compile, link, and transform the source code into an executable form targeting the AVR devices. By default, AVR Studio has the following Toolchain Type extensions.

Table 10-1. Toolchain Options

Toolchain type	Language	Description
AVR Assembler	Assembly	Used for building 8-Bit Assembler projects
AVR 8-bit	C	Used for building 8-Bit C/C++ projects
	C++	
AVR 32-bit	C	Used for building 32-Bit C/C++ projects
	C++	

.....continued

Toolchain type	Language	Description
Arm 32-bit	C	Used for building Arm C/C++ projects
	C++	

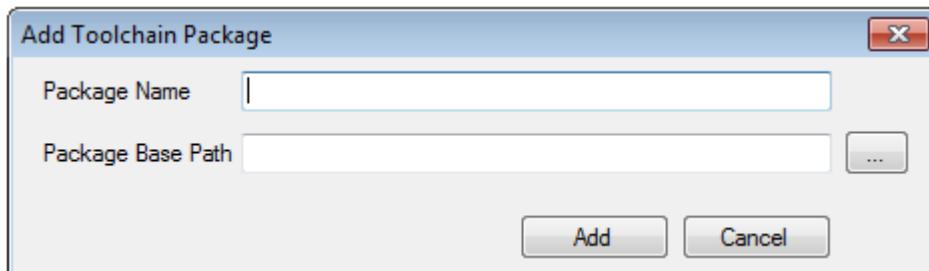
10.3.11.1 Flavor

Flavor identifies a particular version of the Toolchain extension of the desired Toolchain type. You could have different flavors of the same Toolchain type extensions installed for Microchip Studio.

10.3.11.1.1 Add Flavor

1. Select a Toolchain type for adding the new Flavor.

Figure 10-3. Add Toolchain Flavor



2. Enter a new Flavor Name.
3. Configure the Toolchain path for the Flavor. The path should contain the desired Toolchain executable, e.g., `avr-gcc.exe` for AVR 8-bit.
4. Click the **Add** button.

10.3.11.1.2 Set Default Flavor

1. Select a Flavor to set as default. The flavor would be the default for the selected toolchain type. Hence, a new project using the toolchain type would use the configured Flavor settings.
2. View and switch between various Flavors after creating the project through the project properties page shown in [3.2.7.6. Advanced Options](#).

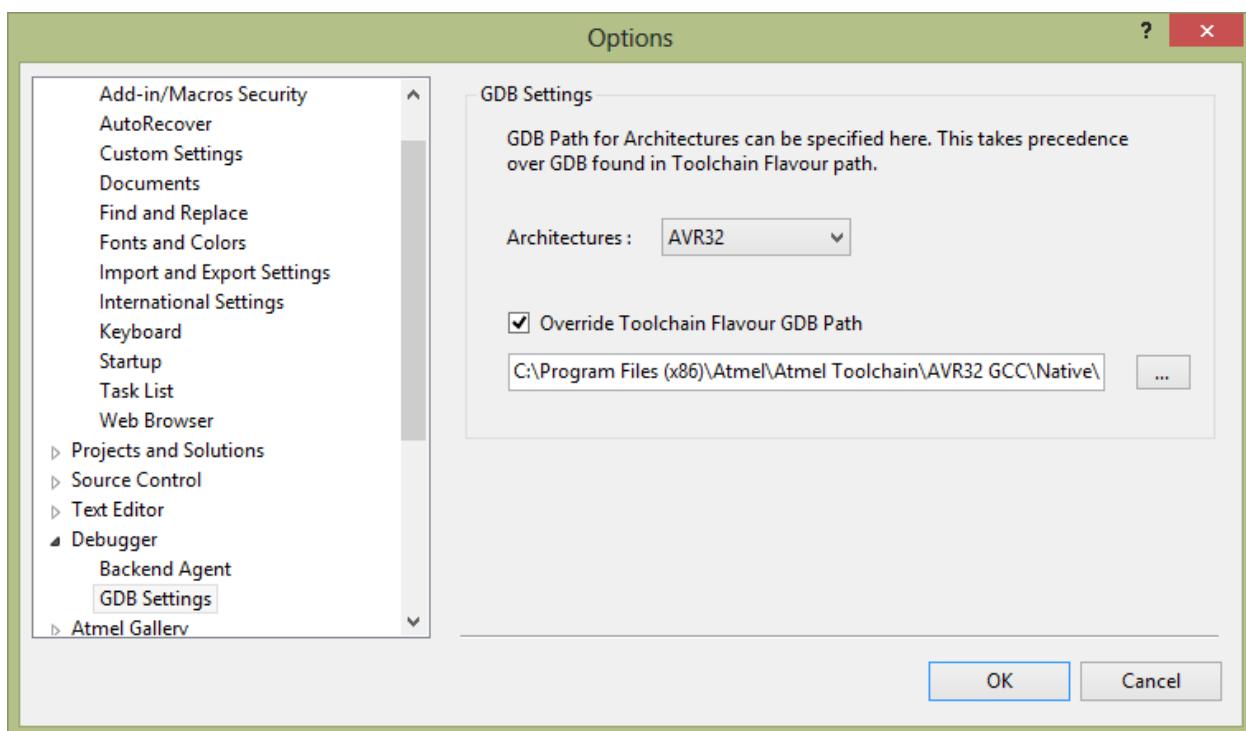
10.3.11.1.3 Delete Flavor

Pressing the **Delete Flavor** button deletes the Flavor configuration.

Note: The **Native** flavor will be set as default when deleting the customized default flavor. Also, the projects configured with the deleted flavor will be changed to the default flavor of the respective toolchain type when opening the project the next time.

10.3.12 GDB Settings

We can configure the architecture-specific GDB path on this page, which will override the default toolchain flavor GDB path.



10.4 Code Snippet Manager

Code snippets are particularly useful when writing AVR GCC applications. You can use the Code Snippets Manager to add folders to the folder list that the Code Snippet Picker scans for XML .snippet files. Having these building blocks of code at your disposal can facilitate project development.

The Code Snippets Manager can be accessed from the Tools menu.

10.4.1 Managing Code Snippets

To Access the Code Snippets Manager

On the Tools menu, click Code Snippets Manager.

To Add a Directory To the Code Snippet Manager

1. In the Language: Drop-down list, select the language you want to add a directory to.
2. Click Add. This opens the Code Snippets Directory window.
3. Select the directory you want to add to the Code Snippets Manager and click OK. The directory will now be used to search for available code snippets.

To Remove a Directory From the Code Snippet Manager

1. Select the directory that you want to remove.
2. Click Remove.

To Import a Code Snippet Into the Code Snippet Manager

1. In the Language: drop-down list, select the language you want to add the code snippet to.
2. Select the existing folder you want to place the imported code snippet into.
3. Click Import. This opens the Code Snippets Directory window.
4. Select the code snippet file you want to add to the Code Snippets Manager and click OK. The code snippet is now available for insertion into the code editor.

10.4.2 Code Snippet Manager Layout

Language

Selects the development language whose code snippet folders are displayed in the folder list.

Location

Displays the path to the folders in the folder list or to the code snippet file selected there.

Folder List

Shows any set of sub-folders and the code snippet files available for the Language selected. Click any folder to expand it and list its files.

Description

Displays information on the folder or code snippet file selected in the folder list. When a code snippet file is selected, it displays the text from its Author, Description, Shortcut, and Type fields.

Add

Opens the Code Snippet Directory dialog box. Allows you to navigate to the desired snippets folder on your local drive or server, and include it in the folder list.

Remove

Removes a selected top-level folder and its contents from the folder list. It does not physically delete the folder.

Import

Opens the Code Snippet Directory dialog box. Allows you to navigate to the desired snippet on your local drive or server and add it to an existing code snippet folder.

Security

Whenever you store a new snippet in a folder accessed by the Code Snippets Manager, you are responsible for ensuring that its code is constructed securely as the rest of your application. Because using code snippets saves development time, snippets can frequently be reused as you design applications. You should, therefore, make sure that the model code saved in snippets is designed to address security issues. Development teams should establish procedures to review code snippets for compliance with general security standards.

10.4.3 Modifying Existing Code Snippets

IntelliSense Code Snippets are XML files with a .snippet filename extension that can be easily modified using any XML editor, including Microchip Studio.

To modify an existing IntelliSense Code Snippet

1. Use the Code Snippets Manager to locate the snippet you want to modify.
2. Copy the path of the code snippet to the clipboard and click OK.
3. On the File menu, click Open and click File.
4. Paste the snippet path into the File location box and click OK.
5. Modify the snippet.
6. On the File menu, click Save. You must have write access to the file to save it.

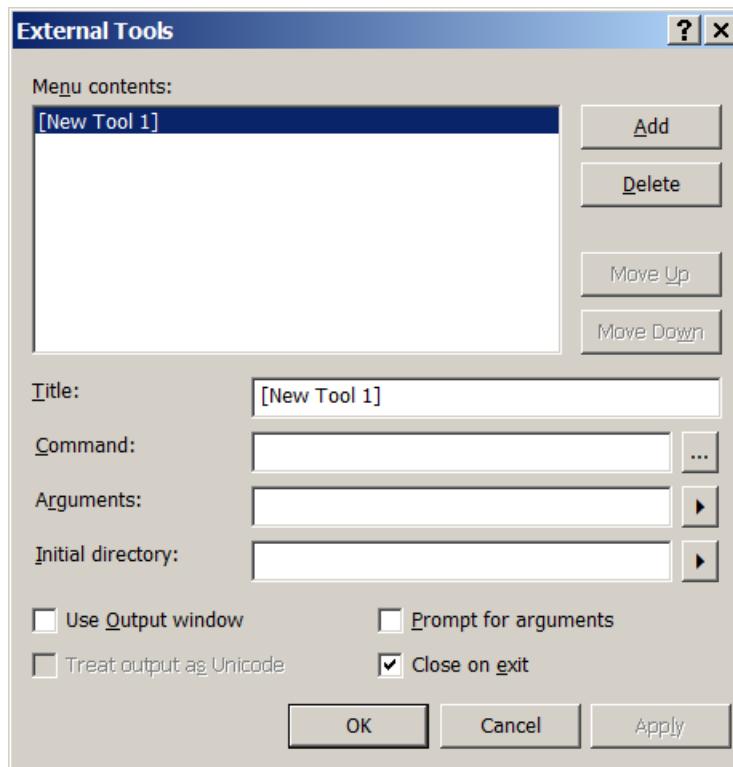
10.5 External Tools

You can add items to the Tools menu allowing you to launch external tools from within Visual Studio. For example, you can add an item to the Tools menu to launch utilities such as **avrdude** or a diffing tool.

10.5.1 Add an External Tool to the Tools Menu

You can add a command to the Tools menu to start another application, such as Notepad, from within the integrated development environment (IDE).

Figure 10-4. External Tool Dialog



The dialog contains a list box listing all previously defined external tools. If you have not defined any tool, the list box will be empty.

- On the Tools menu, choose External Tools
- In the External Tools dialog box, choose Add, and enter a name for the menu option in the Title box



Tip:

Type an ampersand before one of the letters in the tool name to create an accelerator key for the command when it appears on the **Tools** menu. For example, if you use M&y External Tool, the letter 'y' will be the accelerator key. See [10.5.5. Assign a Keyboard Shortcut](#) for more information.

- In the **Command** box, enter the path to the file you intend to launch or choose **Browse (...)** to navigate to the file. File types that you can launch include .exe, .bat, .com, .cmd, and .pif.
- Note:** If the file resides on the system path, enter just the filename. If not, enter the full path to the file.
- Select Use output window and Close on exit, as appropriate, and then choose OK

10.5.2 Pass Variables to External Tools

You can specify that certain information is passed to a command when it is launched, such as command-line switches for console applications.

Fill in the **Arguments** box with the necessary launch arguments, either manually or using the  auto-fill button.

The auto-fill argument button can provide you with the macros described in the table below.

Table 10-2. External Tools Macros

Name	Argument	Description
Item Path	\$ (ItemPath)	The complete filename of the current source (defined as drive + path + filename); blank if a non-source window is active

.....continued

Name	Argument	Description
Item Directory	<code>\$ (ItemDir)</code>	The directory of the current source (defined as drive + path); blank if a non-source window is active
Item File Name	<code>\$ (ItemFilename)</code>	The filename of the current source (defined as filename); blank if a non-source window is active
Item Extension	<code>\$ (ItemExt)</code>	The filename extension of the current source
Current Line	<code>\$ (CurLine)</code>	The current line position of the cursor in the editor
Current Column	<code>\$ (CurCol)</code>	The current column position of the cursor in the editor
Current Text	<code>\$ (CurText)</code>	The selected text
Target Path	<code>\$ (TargetPath)</code>	The complete filename of the item to be built (defined as drive + path + filename)
Target Directory	<code>\$ (TargetDir)</code>	The directory of the item to be built
Target Name	<code>\$ (TargetName)</code>	The filename of the item to be built
Target Extension	<code>\$ (TargetExt)</code>	The filename extension of the item to be built
Binary Directory	<code>\$ (BinDir)</code>	The final location of the binary being built (defined as drive + path)
Project Directory	<code>\$ (ProjectDir)</code>	The directory of the current project (defined as drive + path)
Project filename	<code>\$ (ProjectFileName)</code>	The filename of the current project (defined as drive + path + filename).
Solution Directory	<code>\$ (SolutionDir)</code>	The directory of the current solution (defined as drive + path)
Solution filename	<code>\$ (SolutionFileName)</code>	The filename of the current solution (defined as drive + path + filename)

10.5.3 Initial Directory

You can also specify the working directory for the tool or command. For example, if the tool reads file system data from the current directory, the tool requires that certain program components are present in the current directory at start-up.

10.5.4 Run Behavior

Underneath the argument boxes, you can modify the tool behavior.

Use output window - when checking this box, the tool will output processing information to the Microchip Studio output window. Otherwise, the output will be suppressed.

Close on exit - when checking this box, the tool window, if any, will be automatically closed after completing all operations.

Prompt for arguments - used for toolchain automation. The external tool will require user intervention to input additional processing parameters if the box is checked. Otherwise, the tool will be silent.

Treat output as Unicode - internationalization option. Some tools can output Unicode results for better interpretation. This option allows for correct output rendering if you are using such a tool.

10.5.5 Assign a Keyboard Shortcut

Add an ampersand (&) in the tool's title, just before the letter you want to use as the access key to assign a shortcut (accelerator) to a command.

After adding the ampersand, include the accelerator as a keyboard shortcut.

- On the **Tools** menu, click **Options**
- Select **Keyboard** on the **Environment** page
- In the **Show commands containing** list, type **Tools**
- In the **Command names** list, locate the appropriate **External Command n** entry
Note: You can define keyboard shortcuts for up to twenty external tools. External tools are listed as External Command 1-20 in the **Command names** list. The numbers correspond to the number to the left of the custom external command name on the **Tools** menu. This information appears in the **Shortcuts for the selected command** list if the menu command already has a shortcut assigned to it.
- Put the cursor in the **Press shortcut keys** box and then press the keys you want to assign to the external tool
Note: If the keyboard shortcut is assigned already to another command, the **Shortcut currently assigned to** the list will display that information.
- Click **Assign**

10.6 Predefined Keyboard Shortcuts

The Microchip Studio uses the Visual Studio Shell framework from Microsoft Visual Studio 2010. Therefore, the integrated development environment (IDE) includes several predefined keyboard shortcut schemes identical to those in the Visual Studio. When you start Microchip Studio for the first time and select your settings, the associated schemes are automatically set. Then you can choose from additional schemes and create your keyboard shortcuts by using the keyboard options page in the Options dialog box.

Designers and Editors, Shared Shortcuts

These shortcuts work for both designers and editors.

Command	Description	General Development, Web
Edit.Copy	Copies the selected item to the Clipboard	CTRL+C or CTRL+INSERT
Edit.Cut	Deletes the selected item from the file and copies it to the Clipboard	CTRL+X or SHIFT+DELETE
Edit.CycleClipboardRing	Pastes an item from the Clipboard ring to the cursor location in the file. To paste the next item in the Clipboard ring instead, press the shortcut again.	CTRL+SHIFT+V
Edit.Delete	Deletes one character to the right of the cursor	DELETE
Edit.Find	Displays the Quick tab of the Find and Replace dialog box	CTRL+F
Edit.FindAllReferences	Displays the list of references for the selected symbol	SHIFT+ALT+F
Edit.FindinFiles	Displays the In Files tab of the Find and Replace dialog box	CTRL+SHIFT+F
Edit.FindNext	Finds the next occurrence of the search text	F3
Edit.FindNextSelected	Finds the next occurrence of the currently selected text, or the word at the cursor	CTRL+F3
Edit.FindPrevious	Finds the previous occurrence of the search text	SHIFT+F3
Edit.FindPreviousSelected	Finds the previous occurrence of the currently selected text, or the word at the cursor	CTRL+SHIFT+F3
Edit.FindSymbol	Displays the Find Symbol pane of the Find and Replace dialog box	ALT+F12
Edit.GoToFindCombo	Puts the cursor in the Find/Command box on the Standard toolbar	CTRL+D

Microchip Studio User Guide

Menus and Settings

.....continued

Command	Description	General Development, Web
Edit.IncrementalSearch	Activates the incremental search. Use the previous search query if the incremental search is on, but no input is passed. If search input has been found, the next invocation searches for the following occurrence of the input text.	CTRL+I
Edit.Paste	Inserts the Clipboard contents at the cursor	CTRL+V or SHIFT+INSERT
Edit.QuickFindSymbol	Searches for the selected object or member and displays the matches in the Find Symbol Results window	SHIFT+ALT+F12
Edit.NavigateTo	Displays the Navigate To dialog box	CTRL+,
Edit.Redo	Repeats the most recent action	CTRL+Y or SHIFT+ALT+BACKSPACE or CTRL+SHIFT+Z
Edit.Replace	Displays the replace options on the Quick tab of the Find and Replace dialog box	CTRL+H
Edit.ReplaceInFiles	Displays the replace options on the In Files tab of the Find and Replace dialog box	CTRL+SHIFT+H
Edit.SelectAll	Selects everything in the current document	CTRL+A
Edit.StopSearch	Stops the current Find in Files operation	ALT+F3, S
Edit.Undo	Reverses the last editing action	CTRL+Z or ALT+BACKSPACE
View.ViewCode	For the selected item, open the corresponding file and put the cursor in the correct location	CTRL+ALT+0

Text Navigation

These shortcuts are for moving around in an open document.

Command	Description	Shortcut
Edit.CharLeft	Moves the cursor one character to the left	LEFT ARROW
Edit.CharRight	Moves the cursor one character to the right	RIGHT ARROW
Edit.DocumentEnd	Moves the cursor to the last line of the document	CTRL+END
Edit.DocumentStart	Moves the cursor to the first line of the document	CTRL+HOME
Edit.GoTo	Displays the Go To Line dialog box	CTRL+G
Edit.GoToDefinition	Navigates to the declaration for the selected symbol in code	ALT+G
Edit.GoToNextLocation	Moves the cursor to the next item, such as a task in the Task List window or a search match in the Find Results window. Subsequent invocations move to the next item in the list.	F8
Edit.GoToPrevLocation	Moves the cursor back to the previous item	SHIFT+F8

Microchip Studio User Guide

Menus and Settings

.....continued

Command	Description	Shortcut
Edit.IncrementalSearch	Starts the incremental search. Recall the previous pattern when the incremental search starts, but you have not typed any characters. If the text has been found, searches for the next occurrence.	CTRL+I
Edit.LineDown	Moves the cursor down one line	DOWN ARROW
Edit.LineEnd	Moves the cursor to the end of the current line	END
Edit.LineStart	Moves the cursor to the start of the line	HOME
Edit.LineUp	Moves the cursor up one line	UP ARROW
Edit.NextBookmark	Moves to the next bookmark in the document	CTRL+K, CTRL+N
Edit.NextBookmarkInFolder	If the current bookmark is in a folder, it moves to the next bookmark in that folder. Bookmarks outside the folder are skipped. If the current bookmark is not in a folder, it moves to the next bookmark at the same level. If the Bookmark window contains folders, bookmarks in folders are skipped.	CTRL+SHIFT+K, CTRL+SHIFT+N
Edit.PageDown	Scrolls down one screen in the editor window	PAGE DOWN
Edit.PageUp	Scrolls up one screen in the editor window	PAGE UP
Edit.PreviousBookmark	Moves the cursor to the location of the previous bookmark	CTRL+K, CTRL+P
Edit.PreviousBookmarkInFolder	If the current bookmark is in a folder, it moves to the previous bookmark in that folder. Bookmarks outside the folder are skipped. If the current bookmark is not in a folder, it moves to the previous bookmark at the same level. If the Bookmark window contains folders, bookmarks in folders are skipped.	CTRL+SHIFT+K, CTRL+SHIFT+P
Edit.ReverseIncrementalSearch	Changes the direction of incremental search to start at the bottom of the file and progress toward the top	CTRL+SHIFT+I
Edit.ScrollLineDown	Scrolls text down one line. Available in text editors only.	CTRL+DOWN ARROW
Edit.ScrollLineUp	Scrolls text up one line. Available in text editors only.	CTRL+UP ARROW
Edit.ViewBottom	Moves to the last visible line of the active window	CTRL+PAGE DOWN
Edit.ViewTop	Moves to the first visible line of the active window	CTRL+PAGE UP
Edit.WordNext	Moves the cursor to the right one word	CTRL+RIGHT ARROW
Edit.WordPrevious	Moves the cursor to the left one word	CTRL+LEFT ARROW
View.NavigateBackward	Moves to the previously browsed line of code	CTRL+-
View.NavigateForward	Moves to the next browsed line of code	CTRL+SHIFT+-

Microchip Studio User Guide

Menus and Settings

.....continued

Command	Description	Shortcut
View.NextError	Moves to the following error entry in the Error List window, which automatically scrolls to the affected section of text in the editor.	CTRL+SHIFT+F12
View.NextTask	Moves to the next task or comment in the Task List window	

Visual Assist Shortcuts

These shortcuts are for Visual Assist.

Command	Description	Shortcut
VAssistX.FindReference	Find all references to the marked text	SHIFT+ALT+F
VAssistX.FindSymbolDialog	Opens the symbols dialog listing all symbols in the project	SHIFT+ALT+S
VAssistX.GotoImplementation	Go to implementation	ALT+G
VAssistX.ListMethodsInCurrentFile	Opens the list of all methods in the current file	ALT+M
VAssistX.OpenCorrespondingFile	Opens the corresponding file (i.e., .h/.c)	ALT+O
VAssistX.OpenFileDialogInSolutionDialog	Displays a list of all files in the solution	SHIFT+ALT+O
VAssistX.Paste	Shows the paste history menu	CTRL+SHIFT+V
VAssistX.RefactorContextMenu	Shows the refactor context menu	SHIFT+ALT+Q
VAssistX.RefactorRename	Shows the rename dialog	SHIFT+ALT+R
VAssistX.ScopeNext	Jump to next scope	ALT+Down Arrow
VAssistX.ScopePrevious	Jump to previous scope	ALT+Up Arrow

Text Selection

These shortcuts are for selecting text in an open document.

Command	Description	Shortcut
Edit.CharLeftExtend	Moves the cursor one character to the left and extends the current selection	SHIFT+LEFT ARROW
Edit.CharLeftExtendColumn	Moves the cursor to the left one character, extending the column selection	SHIFT+ALT+LEFT ARROW
Edit.CharRightExtend	Moves the cursor one character to the right and extends the current selection	SHIFT+RIGHT ARROW
Edit.CharRightExtendColumn	Moves the cursor to the right one character, extending the column selection	SHIFT+ALT+RIGHT ARROW
Edit.DocumentEndExtend	Selects the text from the cursor to the last line of the document	CTRL+SHIFT+END
Edit.DocumentStartExtend	Selects the text from the cursor to the first line of the document	CTRL+SHIFT+HOME
Edit.LineDownExtend	Extends text selection down one line, starting at the location of the cursor	SHIFT+DOWN ARROW

Microchip Studio User Guide

Menus and Settings

.....continued

Command	Description	Shortcut
Edit.LineDownExtendColumn	Moves the pointer down one line, extending the column selection	SHIFT+ALT+DOWN ARROW
Edit.LineEndExtend	Selects text from the cursor to the end of the current line	SHIFT+END
Edit.LineEndExtendColumn	Moves the cursor to the end of the line, extending the column selection	SHIFT+ALT+END
Edit.LineStartExtend	Selects text from the cursor to the start of the line	SHIFT+HOME
Edit.LineStartExtendColumn	Moves the cursor to the start of the line, extending the column selection	SHIFT+ALT+HOME
Edit.LineUpExtend	Selects text up, line by line, starting from the location of the cursor	SHIFT+UP ARROW
Edit.LineUpExtendColumn	Moves the cursor up one line, extending the column selection	SHIFT+ALT+UP ARROW
Edit.PageDownExtend	Extends selection down one page	SHIFT+PAGE DOWN
Edit.PageUpExtend	Extends selection up one page	SHIFT+PAGE UP
Edit.SelectCurrentWord	Selects the word that contains the cursor or the word to the right of the cursor	CTRL+W
Edit.SelectionCancel	Cancels the current selection	ESC
Edit.ViewBottomExtend	Moves the cursor and extends the selection to the last line in view	CTRL+SHIFT+PAGE DOWN
Edit.ViewTopExtend	Extends the selection to the top of the active window	CTRL+SHIFT+PAGE UP
Edit.WordNextExtend	Extends the selection one word to the right	CTRL+SHIFT+RIGHT ARROW
Edit.WordNextExtendColumn	Moves the cursor to the right one word, extending the column selection	CTRL+SHIFT+ALT+RIGHT ARROW
Edit.WordPreviousExtend	Extends the selection one word to the left	CTRL+SHIFT+LEFT ARROW
Edit.WordPreviousExtendColumn	Moves the cursor to the left one word, extending the column selection	CTRL+SHIFT+ALT+LEFT ARROW

Text Viewing

These shortcuts are for changing how text is displayed without changing the text itself, for example, by hiding a selected area or by outlining methods.

Command	Description	Shortcut
Edit.ClearBookmarks	Removes all bookmarks in all open documents	CTRL+K, CTRL+L
Edit.CollapseAllOutlining	Collapses all regions on the page to show just the outermost groups in the hierarchy, typically the using/imports section and the namespace definition	CTRL+M, CTRL+A

Microchip Studio User Guide

Menus and Settings

.....continued

Command	Description	Shortcut
Edit.CollapseCurrentRegion	Collapses the region that contains the cursor to show just the top line of it, followed by an ellipsis. Triangles on the left edge of the document window indicate Regions.	CTRL+M, CTRL+S
Edit.CollapseTag	Hides the selected HTML tag and displays an ellipsis (...) instead. You can view the complete tag as a tooltip by putting the mouse pointer over the ellipsis.	CTRL+M, CTRL+T
Edit.CollapseToDefinitions	Collapses existing regions to provide a high-level view of the types and members in the source file	CTRL+M, CTRL+O
Edit.EnableBookmark	Enables bookmark usage in the current document	
Edit.ExpandAllOutlining	Expands all collapsed regions on the page	CTRL+M, CTRL+X
Edit.ExpandCurrentRegion	Expands the current region. Put the cursor on a collapsed region to use this command.	CTRL+M, CTRL+E
Edit.HideSelection	Hides the selected text. A signal icon marks the location of the hidden text in the file.	CTRL+M, CTRL+H
Edit.StopHidingCurrent	Removes the outlining information for the currently selected region	CTRL+M, CTRL+U
Edit.StopOutlining	Removes all outlining information from the whole document	CTRL+M, CTRL+P
Edit.ToggleAllOutlining	Toggles all previously collapsed and outlining regions between collapsed and expanded states	CTRL+M, CTRL+L
Edit.ToggleBookmark	Sets or removes a bookmark at the current line	CTRL+K, CTRL+K
Edit.ToggleOutliningExpansion	Toggles the currently selected collapsed region between the collapsed and expanded state	CTRL+M, CTRL+M
Edit.ToggleTaskListShortcut	Sets or removes a shortcut at the current line	CTRL+K, CTRL+H
Edit.ToggleWordWrap	Enables or disables word-wrap in an editor	CTRL+E, CTRL+W
Edit.ViewWhiteSpace	Shows or hides spaces and tab marks	CTRL+R, CTRL+W

Text Manipulation

These shortcuts are for deleting, moving, or formatting text in an open document.

Command	Description	Shortcut
Edit.BreakLine	Inserts a new line	ENTER
Edit.CharTranspose	Swaps the characters on either side of the cursor. For example, AC BD becomes AB CD.	CTRL+T
Edit.CommentSelection	Applies comment characters for the current language to the current selection	CTRL+K, CTRL+C
Edit.CompleteWord	Completes the current word in the completion list	ALT+RIGHT ARROW or CTRL+SPACEBAR
Edit.DeleteBackwards	Deletes one character to the left of the cursor	BACKSPACE

Microchip Studio User Guide

Menus and Settings

.....continued

Command	Description	Shortcut
Edit.FormatDocument	Formats the current document according to the indentation and code formatting settings specified on the Formatting pane in the Options dialog box for the current language	CTRL+K, CTRL+D
Edit.FormatSelection	Formats the current selection according to the indentation and code formatting settings specified on the Formatting pane in the Options dialog box for the current language	CTRL+K, CTRL+F
Edit.InsertSnippet	Displays the Code Snippet Picker. The selected code snippet will be inserted at the cursor position.	CTRL+K, CTRL+X
Edit.InsertTab	Indents the line of text a specified number of spaces	TAB
Edit.LineCut	Cuts all selected lines or the current line if nothing has been selected to the Clipboard	CTRL+L
Edit.LineDelete	Deletes all selected lines or the current line if no selection has been made	CTRL+SHIFT+L
Edit.LineOpenAbove	Inserts a blank line above the cursor	CTRL+SHIFT+ENTER
Edit.LineOpenBelow	Inserts a blank line below the cursor	CTRL+ENTER
Edit.LineTranspose	Moves the line that contains the cursor below the following line	SHIFT+ALT+T
Edit.ListMembers	Invokes the IntelliSense completion list	CTRL+J
Edit.MakeLowercase	Changes the selected text to lowercase characters	CTRL+U
Edit.MakeUppercase	Changes the selected text to uppercase characters	CTRL+SHIFT+U
Edit.OvertypeMode	Toggles between the insert and over-type insertion modes	INSERT
Edit.ParameterInfo	Displays the name, number, and type of parameters required for the specified method	CTRL+SHIFT+SPACEBAR
Edit.SurroundWith	Displays the Code Snippet Picker. The selected code snippet will wrap around the selected text.	CTRL+K, CTRL+S
Edit.TabifySelectedLines	Replaces spaces with tabs in the selected text	
Edit.TabLeft	Moves selected lines to the left one tab stop	SHIFT+TAB
Edit.UncommentSelection	Removes the comment syntax from the current line of code	CTRL+K, CTRL+U
Edit.UntabifySelectedLines	Replaces tabs with spaces in the selected text	
Edit.WordDeleteToEnd	Deletes the word to the right of the cursor	CTRL+DELETE
Edit.WordDeleteToStart	Deletes the word to the left of the cursor	CTRL+BACKSPACE
Edit.WordTranspose	Transposes the words on either side of the cursor. For example, End Sub changes to read Sub End	CTRL+SHIFT+T

Microchip Studio User Guide

Menus and Settings

File and Project Operations

These shortcuts are for file and project operations and can be used anywhere in the IDE.

Command	Description	Shortcut
Build.BuildSelection	Builds the selected project and its dependencies	
Build.BuildSolution	Builds all the projects in the solution	F7
Build.Cancel	Stops the current build	CTRL+BREAK
Build.Compile	Creates an object file that contains machine code, linker directives, sections, external references, and function/data names for the selected file	CTRL+F7
Build.RebuildSolution	Rebuilds the solution	CTRL+ALT+F7
File.NewFile	Displays the New File dialog box so that you can add a new file to the current project	CTRL+N
File.NewProject	Displays the New Project dialog box	CTRL+SHIFT+N
File.OpenFile	Displays the Open File dialog box	CTRL+O
File.OpenProject	Displays the Open Project dialog box so that you can add existing projects to your solution	CTRL+SHIFT+O
File.Print	Displays the Print dialog box so that you can select printer settings	CTRL+P
File.Rename	Lets you modify the name of the item selected in Solution Explorer	F2
File.SaveAll	Saves all documents in the current solution and all files in the external files project	CTRL+SHIFT+S
File.SaveSelectedItems	Saves the selected items in the current project	CTRL+S
File.SaveSelectedItemsAs	Displays the Save File As dialog box when items are selected in the editor	
Project.AddExistingItem	Displays the Add Existing Item dialog box, which lets you add an existing file to the current project	
Project.AddNewItem	Displays the Add New Item dialog box, which lets you add a new file to the current project	
Project.Properties	Displays the Project Properties dialog box for the current project in the editing frame	

Window Management

These shortcuts are for moving, closing, or navigating in tool windows and document windows.

Command	Description	Shortcut
View.FullScreen	Toggles Full-Screen mode ON and OFF	SHIFT+ALT+ENTER
Window.ActivateDocumentWindow	Closes a menu or dialog box, cancels an operation in progress, or puts the focus in the current document window	ESC
Window.CloseDocumentWindow	Closes the current tab	CTRL+F4

Microchip Studio User Guide

Menus and Settings

.....continued

Command	Description	Shortcut
Window.CloseToolWindow	Closes the current tool window	SHIFT+ESC
Window.Dock	Returns a floating tool or document window to its most recent docked location in the IDE	
Window.NextDocumentWindow	Cycles through the open documents	CTRL+F6
Window.NextDocumentWindowNav	Displays the IDE Navigator with the first document window selected	CTRL+TAB
Window.NextPane	Moves to the next pane of the current tool or document window	ALT+F6
Window.NextToolWindow	Moves to the next tool window	
Window.NextToolWindowNav	Displays the IDE Navigator with the first tool window selected	ALT+F7
Window.PreviousDocumentWindow	Moves to the previous document in the editor	CTRL+SHIFT+F6
Window.PreviousDocumentWindowNav	Displays the IDE Navigator with the previous document window selected	CTRL+SHIFT+TAB
Window.PreviousPane	Moves to the previously selected window	SHIFT+ALT+F6
Window.ShowEzMDIFileList	Displays a pop-up listing all open documents only	CTRL+ALT+DOWN ARROW

Tool Windows

These shortcuts are for opening tool windows anywhere in the IDE.

Command	Description	Shortcut
Tools.CodeSnippetsManager	Displays the Code Snippets Manager, which lets you search for and insert code snippets in files	CTRL+K, CTRL+B
Tools.GoToCommandLine	Puts the pointer in the Find/Command box on the Standard toolbar	CTRL+%
View.BookmarkWindow	Displays the Bookmark window	CTRL+K, CTRL+W
View.CallHierarchy	Displays the Call Hierarchy window	CTRL+ALT+K
View.CommandWindow	Displays the Command window where commands can be invoked to make changes to the IDE	CTRL+ALT+A
View.EditLabel	Lets you change the name of the selected item in Solution Explorer	F2
View.ErrorList	Displays the Error List window	CTRL+\, E
View.FindSymbolResults	Displays the Find Symbol Results window	CTRL+ALT+F12
View.Output	Displays the Output window to view status messages at runtime	CTRL+ALT+O
View.SolutionExplorer	Displays Solution Explorer, which lists the projects and files in the current solution	CTRL+ALT+L

Microchip Studio User Guide

Menus and Settings

.....continued

Command	Description	Shortcut
View.TaskList	Displays the Task List window, which displays custom tasks, comments, shortcuts, warnings, and error messages	CTRL+\, T
View.WebBrowser	Displays the Web Browser window, which lets you view pages on the Internet	CTRL+ALT+R
Window.PreviousToolWindow	Brings focus to the previous tool-window	
Window.PreviousToolWindowNav	Displays the IDE Navigator with the previous tool window selected	SHIFT+ALT+F7

Bookmark Window

These shortcuts are for working with bookmarks, either in the Bookmarks window or in the editor.

Command	Description	Shortcut
Edit.ClearBookmarks	Removes all bookmarks in all open documents	CTRL+K, CTRL+L
Edit.EnableBookmark	Enables bookmark usage in the current document	
Edit.NextBookmark	Moves to the next bookmark in the document	CTRL+K, CTRL+N
Edit.NextBookmarkInFolder	If the current bookmark is in a folder, it moves to the next bookmark in that folder. Bookmarks outside the folder are skipped. If the current bookmark is not in a folder, it moves to the next bookmark at the same level. If the Bookmark window contains folders, bookmarks in folders are skipped.	CTRL+SHIFT+K, CTRL+SHIFT+N
Edit.ToggleBookmark	Toggles a bookmark on the current line in the document	CTRL+K, CTRL+K
View.BookmarkWindow	Displays the Bookmark window	CTRL+K, CTRL+W
Edit.PreviousBookmark	Moves the cursor to the location of the previous bookmark	CTRL+K, CTRL+P
Edit.PreviousBookmarkInFolder	If the current bookmark is in a folder, it moves to the previous bookmark in that folder. Bookmarks outside the folder are skipped. If the current bookmark is not in a folder, it moves to the previous bookmark at the same level. If the Bookmark window contains folders, bookmarks in folders are skipped.	CTRL+SHIFT+K, CTRL+SHIFT+P

Debugging

These shortcuts are for debugging code.

Command	Description	Shortcut
Debug.Autos	Displays the Auto window, which displays variables used in the current line of code and the previous line of code	CTRL+ALT+V, A

Microchip Studio User Guide

Menus and Settings

.....continued

Command	Description	Shortcut
Debug.BreakAll	Temporarily stops the execution of all processes in a debugging session. Available only in Run mode.	CTRL+F5
Debug.BreakatFunction	Displays the New Breakpoint dialog box	CTRL+B
Debug.Breakpoints	Displays the Breakpoints dialog box, where you can add, remove, and modify breakpoints	ALT+F9 or CTRL+ALT+B
Debug.CallStack	Displays the Call Stack window, which shows a list of all active methods or stack frames for the current thread of execution	ALT+7 or CTRL+ALT+C
Debug.DeleteAllBreakpoints	Clears all the breakpoints in the project	CTRL+SHIFT+F9
Debug.Disassembly	Displays the Disassembly window	CTRL+ALT+D or ALT+8
Debug.EnableBreakpoint	Toggles the breakpoint between disabled and enabled	CTRL+F9
Debug.Exceptions	Displays the Exceptions dialog box	CTRL+ALT+E
Debug.Immediate	Displays the Immediate window where expressions can be evaluated	CTRL+ALT+I
Debug.Locals	Displays the Locals window, which shows the local variables and their values for each method in the current stack frame	ALT+4 or CTRL+ALT+V, L
Debug.Memory1	Displays the Memory 1 window to view large buffers, strings, and other data that do not show clearly in the Watch or Variables windows	CTRL+ALT+M, 1
Debug.Memory2	Displays the Memory 2 window to view large buffers, strings, and other data that do not show clearly in the Watch or Variables windows	CTRL+ALT+M, 2
Debug.Memory3	Displays the Memory 3 window to view large buffers, strings, and other data that do not show clearly in the Watch or Variables windows	CTRL+ALT+M, 3
Debug.Memory4	Displays the Memory 4 window to view large buffers, strings, and other data that do not show clearly in the Watch or Variables windows	CTRL+ALT+M, 4
Debug.Modules	Displays the Modules window, which lets you view the .dll or .exe files used by the program. In multiprocess debugging, you can right click and then click Show Modules for all Programs.	CTRL+ALT+U
Debug.ParallelStacks	Opens the Parallel Stacks window	CTRL+SHIFT+D, S
Debug.ParallelTasks	Opens the Parallel Tasks window	CTRL+SHIFT+D, K
Debug.Processes	Displays the Processes window. Available in Run mode.	CTRL+ALT+Z

Microchip Studio User Guide

Menus and Settings

.....continued

Command	Description	Shortcut
Debug.QuickWatch	Displays the QuickWatch dialog box with the current value of the selected expression. Available only in Break mode. Use this command to examine the current value of a variable, property, or another expression for which you have not defined a watch expression.	CTRL+ALT+Q or SHIFT+F9
Debug.Registers	Displays the Registers window, which displays registers content for debugging native code applications	ALT+5 or CTRL+ALT+G
Debug.RunWithCursor	Resumes execution of your code from the current statement to the selected statement in Break mode. The Current Line of Execution margin indicator appears in the Margin Indicator bar. Starts the debugger and executes your code to the pointer location in Design mode.	CTRL+F10
Debug.Start	Launches the application under the debugger based on the settings from the start-up project. Invoking this command will run the application until the next breakpoint when in Break mode.	F5
Debug.StepInto	Executes code one statement at a time, following execution into method calls	F11
Debug.StepIntoCurrentProcess	Available from the Processes window	CTRL+ALT+F11
Debug.StepOver	Sets the execution point to the line of code you select	F10
Debug.StopDebugging	Stops running the current application under the debugger	CTRL+SHIFT+F5
Debug.Threads	Displays the Threads window to view the running threads	CTRL+ALT+H
Debug.ToggleBreakpoint	Sets or removes a breakpoint at the current line	F9
Debug.Watch1	Displays the Watch window, which displays the values of selected variables or watch expressions	CTRL+ALT+W, 1
Debug.Watch2	Displays the Watch2 window to view the values of selected variables or watch expressions	CTRL+ALT+W, 2
Debug.Watch3	Displays the Watch3 window to view the values of selected variables or watch expressions	CTRL+ALT+W, 3
Debug.Watch4	Displays the Watch4 window to view the values of selected variables or watch expressions	CTRL+ALT+W, 4

Help

These shortcuts are for viewing topics in Help and moving among them.

Command	Description	Shortcut
Help.F1Help	Displays a topic from Help that corresponds to the user interface that has the focus	F1
Help.ManageHelpSettings	Displays the Help Library Manager	CTRL+ALT+F1

Microchip Studio User Guide

Menus and Settings

.....continued

Command	Description	Shortcut
Help.WindowHelp	Displays a topic from Help that corresponds to the user interface that has the focus	SHIFT+F1

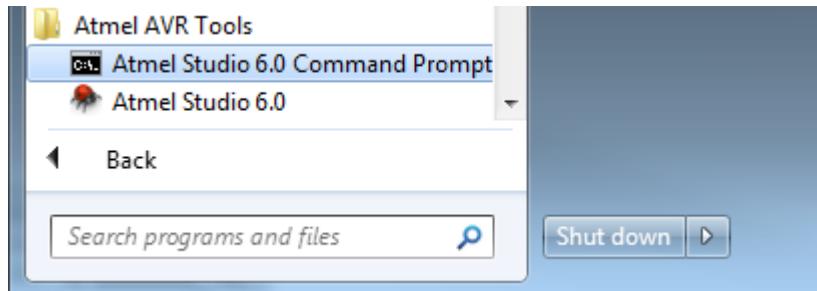
11. Command-Line Utility (CLI)

Microchip Studio comes with a command-line software utility called `atprogram.exe`.



Tip:

You can start a command shell with the PATH set up to run the `atprogram` by clicking on **Start > All Programs > Microchip Studio > Microchip Studio Command Prompt**, as shown in the figure below.



`atprogram.exe` can be used to:

- Program a .bin, .hex, or .elf file to a device
- Verify that the programming was correct
- Read, write and erase the device memories
- Program fuses, lock bits, security bits, user page, and user signature
- Program a production file to a device⁶
- List out all connected tools
- Set interface and interface clock speeds

To get help on how to use the utility, execute: `atprogram.exe`.

This will print out the `atprogram` CLI help text on stdout.

⁶ The ELF production file format can hold the contents of both Flash, EEPROM, and User Signatures (XMEGA devices only) as well as the Fuse- LockBit configuration in one single file. The format is based on the Executable and Linkable Format (ELF).

The production file format currently supports tinyAVR, megaAVR, and XMEGA. See [3.2.7.7. Creating ELF Files with Other Memory Types](#) for a description on how to configure the project to generate such files.

12. Frequently Asked Questions

Frequently asked questions about Microchip Studio.

I experience issues after upgrading from an older version of Microchip Studio or Atmel Studio 7 to Microchip Studio?

Try the following:

1. Right click on Microchip Studio and select 'Run as administrator', which will enable Microchip Studio to unpack any missing components if this failed during installation. Then close Microchip Studio and start it with standard access rights.
2. Delete cached Studio data from older versions by deleting the folders:
%localappdata%\Atmel\AtmelStudio\7.0
%appdata%\Atmel\AtmelStudio\7.0

This will delete cached configurations like windows layout that may be inconsistent with the upgraded version.

3. Reinstall Microchip Studio:

1. Run command prompt as administrator.
2. Go To Studio install directory, e.g., C:\Program Files (x86)\Atmel\Studio\7.0.
3. >StudioInstallAgent.exe /uninstall.
4. >StudioInstallAgent.exe /install.

What is the Atmel USB Driver?

The Atmel USB Driver is a cumulative installer that bundles the required USB drivers for all tools.

Will Microchip Studio work in parallel with older versions of Atmel Studio, AVR Studio, and AVR32 Studio?

Microchip Studio will upgrade Atmel Studio 7, so it will not work side-by-side with Atmel Studio 7.

Microchip Studio will work side-by-side with Atmel Studio 6.2 and older versions.

Microchip Studio cannot find any debuggers or programmers when Norton AntiVirus is running.

Microchip Studio might not show any connected tools if Norton AntiVirus is running. To make it work, make sure Norton AntiVirus allows atprogram.exe to communicate with Microchip Studio by adding atbackend.exe as an exception in the Norton AntiVirus allowed programs. It is the same with any anti-virus program that, by default, blocks ports.

Windows shows a message box with the following message when attempting to run Microchip Studio installer: 'Windows cannot access the specified device, path or file. You may not have the appropriate permissions to access the item.'

This might be caused by an antivirus program blocking the installation of the Microchip Studio. Temporarily disable the antivirus program running on the machine and restart the installation.

Microchip Studio takes a very long time to start but runs well in a VM environment.

The Visual Studio Shell (and thus Microchip Studio) does a considerable amount of processing during start-up. Parts of the operations are WPF operations, which greatly benefit from updated graphics libraries and drivers. Installing the latest graphics driver may give a performance boost both during ordinary operation and during start-up.

Verification and programming often fail with a serial port buffer overrun error message when using STK500.

This is a known issue. Due to DPC latency, serial communication can have buffer overruns on the UART chipset. A workaround, which works for most systems, is to use a USB to serial adapter.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Frequently Asked Questions

When launching from a guest account, the following error is displayed when starting Microchip Studio: 'Exception has been thrown by the target of an invocation'.	Microchip Studio neither installs nor runs under a guest account.
Can install and run Microchip Studio from within a Virtual Machine?	Yes, with the simulator, there should be no issues. However, with physical devices like debuggers and programmers, the VM must offer support for physical USB and Serial port connections.
How can I reduce the start-up time of Microchip Studio?	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Make sure you have uninstalled unwanted extensions• Disable <i>Allow Add-in components to load</i>:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a. Go to <i>Tools, Options, Add-in/Macro Security</i>.b. Then, uncheck the Allow Add-in components to load option.• Disable the start-up page:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a. Go to <i>Tools, Options, Environment, Startup, At Startup</i>.b. Select the <i>Show empty environment</i> option.• Make sure your system has the latest version of the Windows Automation API• Exclude the following directories and files from your antivirus scanner:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– The Microchip Studio installation directory and all files and folders inside it– %AppData%\Roaming\Atmel directory and all files and folders inside it– %AppData%\Local\Atmel directory and all files and folders inside it– Your project directories• Visual Studio Shell requires a lot of swap space. Increase the paging file. Also, put the system to maximize performance. Both options are found in the <i>System, Properties, Performance, Settings</i> menu.
How to improve studio performance for any supported version of Windows?	
Should I install the latest Windows Automation API 3.0?	Yes, if your OS is any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Windows Server 2008
My Project is large and it takes a long time to open. Is there any option to avoid this delay?	Visual Assist X parses all the files when we open the existing project. You could disable this option: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Go to <i>VAssistX, Visual Assist X Options, Performance</i>.2. Uncheck the <i>Parse all files when opening the project</i>.
I have a limited RAM size in my system and I work long hours in the same instance of Microchip Studio. After some time, Microchip Studio becomes slow on my system.	Press <i>Ctrl+Shift+Alt+F12</i> twice to force Microchip Studio to garbage collect.
How can I make my projects build faster?	You can enable the parallel build Option from <i>Tools, Options, Builder, GNU Make, Make Parallel Execution Of Build</i> . This option will enable the parallel execution feature in the GNU make utility. This option may cause the build log to be displayed unordered.

12.1 Compatibility with Legacy AVR® Software and Third-party Products

12.1.1 How do I Import External ELF Files for Debugging?

Use the **File → Open object file** for debugging.

12.1.2 How do I Reuse My AVR® Studio 4 Projects with the Microchip Studio?

1. Click the menu **File → Import AVR Studio 4 project.**
2. An “**Import AVR Studio 4 Project**” dialog will appear.
3. Type in the name of your project or browse to the project location by clicking the **Browse** button of the **APFS File location Tab**.
4. Name the new solution resulting from the conversion of your project in the **Solution Folder Tab**.
5. Click **Next**.
6. Microchip Studio will proceed with the conversion. Some warnings and errors may show up in the **Summary** window depending on the complexity and specificity of your project.
7. Click **Finish** to access your newly converted project.

12.2 Microchip Studio Interface

12.2.1 How can I Start Debugging My Code? What is the Keyboard Shortcut for Debugging?

Unlike the AVR Studio 4 to build your project, without starting debugging, you may press F7.

If you need to rebuild your project after a change to the source files, press Ctrl+Alt+F7.

To Start debugging - press F5.

To open the Debugging Interface without running directly, press the **Debug→Start Debugging and Break** menu button or press F11.

To start a line-by-line debugging, press F10 to start an instruction-by-instruction debugging session - press F11.

Press the **Debug→Start Without Debugging** menu button to run your project without debugging.

12.2.2 What is a Solution?

A solution is a structure for organizing projects in Microchip Studio. The solution maintains the state information for projects in .sln (text-based, shared) and .suo (binary, user-specific solution options) files.

12.2.3 What is a Project

A project is a logic folder containing references to all the source files contained in your project, all the included libraries, and all the built executables. Projects allow seamless code reuse and easy automation of the build process for complex applications.

12.2.4 How Can I Use an External Makefile For My Project?

Configure the usage of external makefiles and other project options in the project properties.

Remember that an external makefile has to contain the rules needed by Microchip Studio to work.

12.2.5 When Watching a Variable, the Debugger Says Optimized away

Most compilers today are known as optimizing compilers, which means that the compiler will employ some tricks to reduce the size of your program or speed it up.

Note: This behavior is usually controlled by the **-O**n switches.

The cause of this error is usually trying to debug parts of the code that does nothing. Watching the variable `a` in the following example may cause this behavior.

```
int main() {
    int a = 0;
    while (a < 42) {
        a += 2;
    }
}
```

The reason for `a` to be optimized away is obvious as the incrementation of `a` does not affect any other part of our code. This example of a busy-wait loop is a prime example of unexpected behavior if you are unaware of this fact.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Frequently Asked Questions

To fix this, either lower the optimization level used during compilation or preferably declare `a` as `volatile`. Another situation where a variable may be declared `volatile` is if a variable is shared between the code and ISR⁷.

For a thorough walkthrough of this issue, have a look at [Cliff Lawson's excellent tutorial](#) on this issue.

12.2.6 When Starting a Debug Session, I get an Error Stating that Debug Tool is not Set

The reason for this message is that no selected tool is capable of debugging your project. When selecting no tool, it is empty. Clicking on the drop-down menu will show all the available tools. Go to the Tool project pane and change to a supported tool (*Project Properties > Tool > Select debugger/programmer*).

Check that the correct interface is chosen and the frequency is according to the specification if the tool you have selected supports debug. If the issue persists, try to lower the frequency to a frequency where programming is stable, and then slowly increase the frequency as long as it keeps stable.

12.3 Performance Issues

12.3.1 Microchip Studio Takes a Very Long Time to Start on My PC but Runs Well in a VM Environment. Is there Something I Can Do With This?

Visual Studio shell (and thus Microchip Studio) uses WPF as a graphics library and does a lot of processing in the GUI thread. WPF has support for hardware acceleration. Some graphics card drivers do not utilize this well and spend time in kernel space even when no graphics update is required. Installing the latest graphics driver may give a performance boost.

12.3.2 Verification and Programming often Fails with a Serial Port Buffer Overrun Error Message When Using STK500

This is a known issue. Interrupt DPC latency for serial communication may be disrupted by other drivers, thus causing buffer overruns on the UART chipset. A workaround, which works for most systems, is to use a USB to serial adapter.

12.3.3 I Have Connected My Tool Through a USB Hub, and Now I Get Error Messages and Inconsistent Results While Programming and Debugging

Tools and devices may be connected directly to a USB port on your debugging PC. If this is not an option, you may reduce/eliminate problems by:

- Disconnect any other USB devices connected to the hub
- Switch ports on the USB hub
- Set the tool clock frequency low. *E.g., Set JTAG Clock < 600 kHz.*
- If *Use external reset* is an option for your tool/device combination, enable this

Note: The AVR Dragon may connect through a powered USB hub because the power supply on the Dragon can be too weak if the motherboard does not provide enough power. The hub might be of too low quality if the Dragon times out or freezes.

12.4 Driver and USB Issues

12.4.1 How Do I Get My Tool to be Recognized by Microchip Studio?

This may happen automatically, but sometimes the Windows® driver does not recognize the tool correctly. To correct this, you have to check that the tool is listed under the **Microchip** node in the device manager in Windows. If your tool is not listed, try to find it under **Unknown devices**. If located there, try to reinstall the driver by double clicking the tool, clicking the **Driver** tab, and choosing **Update Driver**. Let Windows search for the driver. The driver may be reinstalled, and the tool displayed under **Microchip**. Now, the tool may be usable from Microchip Studio.

⁷ Interrupt Service Routine

Microchip Studio User Guide

Frequently Asked Questions

12.4.2 The Firmware Upgrade Process Fails or is Unstable on a Virtualized Machine

When asked to switch from normal operation mode to firmware upgrade mode, most tools will perform a reset. This forces the tool to re-enumerate on the USB bus. The Virtualization software may fail to reattach after the re-enumeration, resulting in a disconnected tool.

Ordinary virtualization software supports the idea of USB filters where you set a collection of USB devices you want to automatically attach to a given guest operating system. Check the manual for your virtualization solution to see how to do this, or see the [12.4.4. Firmware Upgrade Fails on VirtualBox](#).

12.4.3 Debugging Never Breaks Under a Virtualized Machine

Some virtualization solutions limit how many USB endpoints it supports, which may become an issue if the number of endpoints is lower than the required number for the tool. Usually, this causes programming to work as expected but debug not work as debug events are transmitted on a higher endpoint number.

Check with your virtualization software how many endpoints are available and on other endpoint-specific issues with your virtualization software regarding this.

12.4.4 Firmware Upgrade Fails on VirtualBox

When doing a firmware upgrade on any tool, the tool must reconnect in another mode than the one used during regular operation, causing the tool to be re-enumerated and can cause the tool to be disconnected from the VirtualBox instance and returned to the host operating system.

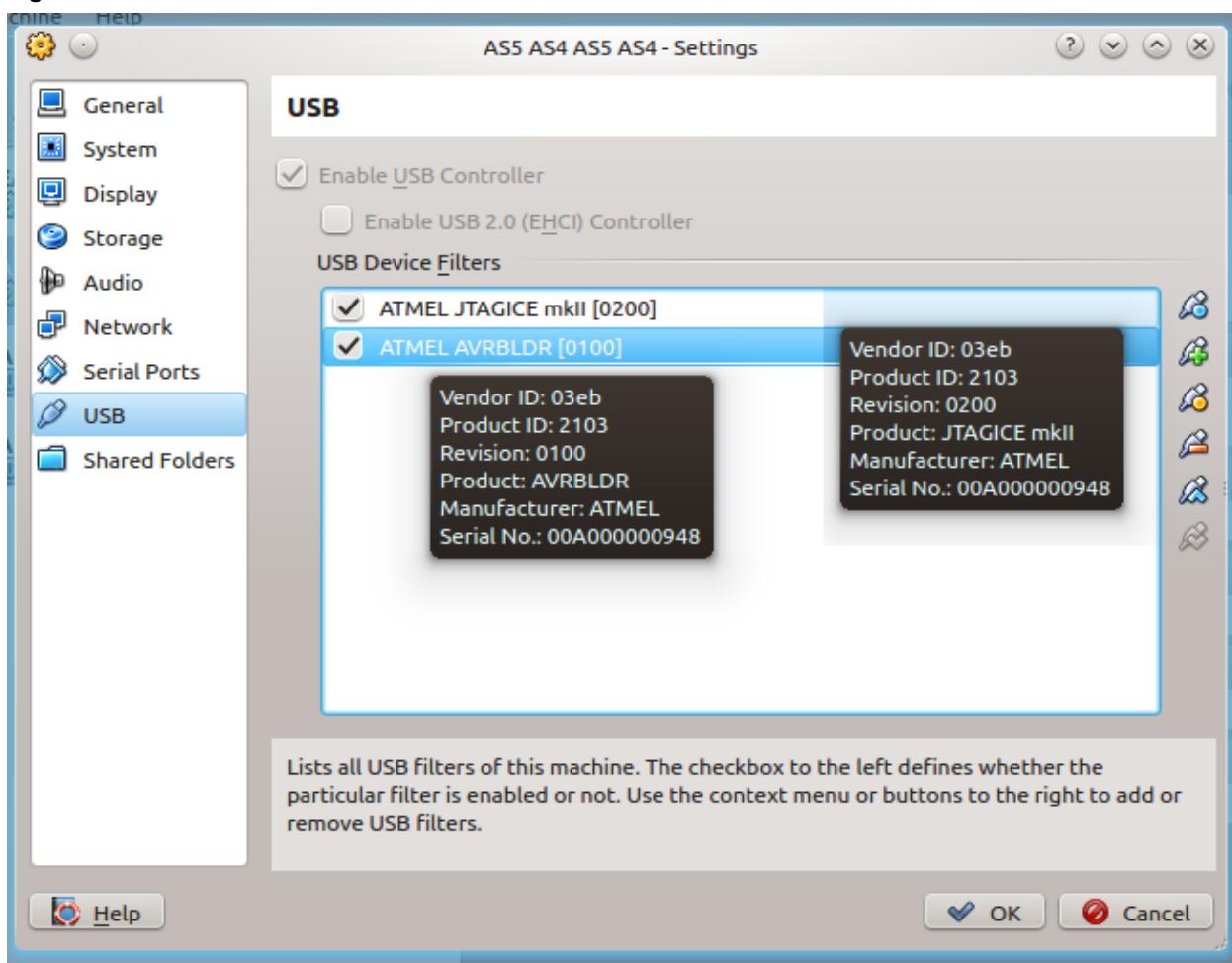
To make the tool connect automatically to the VirtualBox instance, you need to set up a couple of USB filters. Find more information on USB filters in [the VirtualBox documentation](#).

Make two filters similar to the two shown in the figure below.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Frequently Asked Questions

Figure 12-1. VirtualBox USB Filter



Note that the example in the figure above is specific to the JTAGICE mkII. There is one entry for the tool, here the JTAGICE mkII, and one for AVRBLDR, which is the firmware upgrade mode for the tool. The name, serial, Vendor ID, and Product ID may be different for your tool, so change those values accordingly.

Note: This section contains specifics to VirtualBox. The same logic applies to other virtualization software, but the steps may differ.

12.4.5 Issues with Arm® Compatible Tools

In some rare instances, all Arm compatible tools disappear from Microchip Studio. This has been tracked down to different dll load strategies used in the different versions of Windows.

To check that it is a dll load error, try reading out the chip information using the `atprogram`. Do this by opening the Microchip Studio command prompt from the **Tools** menu inside Microchip Studio or the start menu. In the command prompt - enter the following command and check that it does not fail.

```
atprogram -t <tool> -i <interface> -d <device> info
```

In the snippet above, replace `<tool>` with the tool name, e.g., `atmelice`, `samice` or `edbq`. Likewise, replace `interface` with the interface used and the `device` with the full device name, e.g., `atsam3s4c`.

Invoking the above command may output information about the memory layout, the supply voltage for the chip, and the fuse settings. If it fails, it is likely a driver issue. See [12.4. Driver and USB Issues](#).

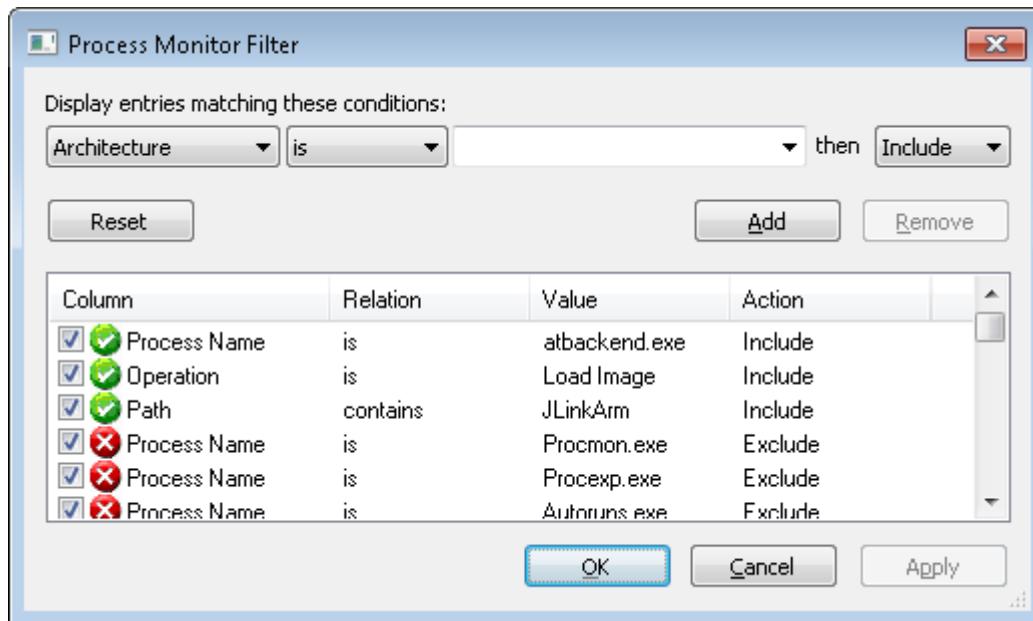
If the `atprogram` can communicate with the device, it means that the issue is most likely a wrong version of `JLinkArm.dll` being loaded due to loader precedence. To check this, use the `Procmon` tool to check what dll is being loaded.

Microchip Studio User Guide

Frequently Asked Questions

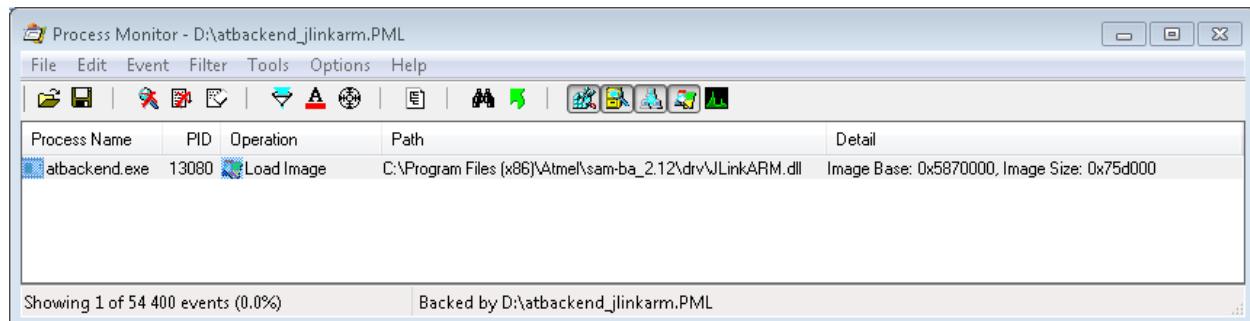
Download the Procmon tool, open it, configure the filter, as shown in the figure below, and start Microchip Studio. A couple of seconds after Microchip Studio has started, one line may become visible, showing the path from where the dll is being loaded. It may be loaded from the `atbackend` folder inside the Microchip Studio installation directory.

Figure 12-2. Procmon Filter Configuration



If the path of the dll is different, it means that Microchip Studio has picked up the wrong dll, and this dll is incompatible with the dll shipped with Microchip Studio. See the figure below for an example of this.

Figure 12-3. Procmon Filter Configuration



To solve the above issue, we recommend backing up the dll being loaded and then replacing it with the `JLinkArm.dll` found in the `atbackend` directory inside the Microchip Studio installation directory. This can be done given the assumption that the dll bundled with Microchip Studio is newer than the loaded one, and the dll is backward compatible.

Note: Remember to back up the offending `JLinkArm.dll` before replacing it, as it is not sure that it will be compatible with the deploying program.

13. Document Revision History

Doc. Rev.	Date	Comments
G	09/2022	Added video links to the section which describes the use of the MCC Standalone application with Microchip Studio. Included more details/links to MPLAB Cloud Tools, such as MPLAB Discover.
F	07/2022	Added support for MCC Standalone integration. Several links are updated/corrected. An outdated link to "Glossary" in WholeTomato is deleted. Several editorial updates. Two outdated questions in FAQ are deleted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I get an error during installation of the Atmel USB Driver Package• How can I make sure my system has the latest Windows Automation API 3.0?
E	02/2022	Several editorial updates
D	11/2021	Support importing projects from MCC
C1	12/2020	Support for MPLAB XC8 toolchain. Renaming product from Atmel Studio to Microchip Studio for AVR and SAM devices.
C	01/2019	Added Section: Percepio Tracealyzer
B	05/2018	Updated Section: Atmel Studio 7, START and Software Content
A	02/2018	Converted to Microchip format and replace the Atmel document number 42167. A lot of corrections have been made throughout the whole document.
42167B	09/2016	Section 'Power Debugger' is added
42167A	07/2016	Initial document release

Microchip Information

The Microchip Website

Microchip provides online support via our website at www.microchip.com/. This website is used to make files and information easily available to customers. Some of the content available includes:

- **Product Support** – Data sheets and errata, application notes and sample programs, design resources, user's guides and hardware support documents, latest software releases and archived software
- **General Technical Support** – Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs), technical support requests, online discussion groups, Microchip design partner program member listing
- **Business of Microchip** – Product selector and ordering guides, latest Microchip press releases, listing of seminars and events, listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives

Product Change Notification Service

Microchip's product change notification service helps keep customers current on Microchip products. Subscribers will receive email notification whenever there are changes, updates, revisions or errata related to a specified product family or development tool of interest.

To register, go to www.microchip.com/pcn and follow the registration instructions.

Customer Support

Users of Microchip products can receive assistance through several channels:

- Distributor or Representative
- Local Sales Office
- Embedded Solutions Engineer (ESE)
- Technical Support

Customers should contact their distributor, representative or ESE for support. Local sales offices are also available to help customers. A listing of sales offices and locations is included in this document.

Technical support is available through the website at: www.microchip.com/support

Microchip Devices Code Protection Feature

Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip products:

- Microchip products meet the specifications contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is secure when used in the intended manner, within operating specifications, and under normal conditions.
- Microchip values and aggressively protects its intellectual property rights. Attempts to breach the code protection features of Microchip product is strictly prohibited and may violate the Digital Millennium Copyright Act.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of its code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product is "unbreakable". Code protection is constantly evolving. Microchip is committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products.

Legal Notice

This publication and the information herein may be used only with Microchip products, including to design, test, and integrate Microchip products with your application. Use of this information in any other manner violates these terms. Information regarding device applications is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded

by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications. Contact your local Microchip sales office for additional support or, obtain additional support at www.microchip.com/en-us/support/design-help/client-support-services.

THIS INFORMATION IS PROVIDED BY MICROCHIP "AS IS". MICROCHIP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, RELATED TO THE INFORMATION INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR WARRANTIES RELATED TO ITS CONDITION, QUALITY, OR PERFORMANCE.

IN NO EVENT WILL MICROCHIP BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL LOSS, DAMAGE, COST, OR EXPENSE OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER RELATED TO THE INFORMATION OR ITS USE, HOWEVER CAUSED, EVEN IF MICROCHIP HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OR THE DAMAGES ARE FORESEEABLE. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT ALLOWED BY LAW, MICROCHIP'S TOTAL LIABILITY ON ALL CLAIMS IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THE INFORMATION OR ITS USE WILL NOT EXCEED THE AMOUNT OF FEES, IF ANY, THAT YOU HAVE PAID DIRECTLY TO MICROCHIP FOR THE INFORMATION.

Use of Microchip devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the buyer's risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Microchip from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any Microchip intellectual property rights unless otherwise stated.

Trademarks

The Microchip name and logo, the Microchip logo, Adaptec, AVR, AVR logo, AVR Freaks, BesTime, BitCloud, CryptoMemory, CryptoRF, dsPIC, flexPWR, HELDO, IGLOO, JukeBlox, KeeLoq, Kleer, LANCheck, LinkMD, maXStylus, maXTouch, MediaLB, megaAVR, Microsemi, Microsemi logo, MOST, MOST logo, MPLAB, OptoLyzer, PIC, picoPower, PICSTART, PIC32 logo, PolarFire, Prochip Designer, QTouch, SAM-BA, SenGenuity, SpyNIC, SST, SST Logo, SuperFlash, Symmetricom, SyncServer, Tachyon, TimeSource, tinyAVR, UNI/O, Vectron, and XMEGA are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

AgileSwitch, APT, ClockWorks, The Embedded Control Solutions Company, EtherSynch, Flashtec, Hyper Speed Control, HyperLight Load, Libero, motorBench, mTouch, Powermite 3, Precision Edge, ProASIC, ProASIC Plus, ProASIC Plus logo, Quiet-Wire, SmartFusion, SyncWorld, Temux, TimeCesium, TimeHub, TimePictra, TimeProvider, TrueTime, and ZL are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Adjacent Key Suppression, AKS, Analog-for-the-Digital Age, Any Capacitor, AnyIn, AnyOut, Augmented Switching, BlueSky, BodyCom, Clockstudio, CodeGuard, CryptoAuthentication, CryptoAutomotive, CryptoCompanion, CryptoController, dsPICDEM, dsPICDEM.net, Dynamic Average Matching, DAM, ECAN, Espresso T1S, EtherGREEN, GridTime, IdealBridge, In-Circuit Serial Programming, ICSP, INICnet, Intelligent Paralleling, IntelliMOS, Inter-Chip Connectivity, JitterBlocker, Knob-on-Display, KoD, maxCrypto, maxView, memBrain, Mindi, MiWi, MPASM, MPF, MPLAB Certified logo, MPLIB, MPLINK, MultiTRAK, NetDetach, Omniscient Code Generation, PICDEM, PICDEM.net, PICkit, PICtail, PowerSmart, PureSilicon, QMatrix, REAL ICE, Ripple Blocker, RTAX, RTG4, SAM-ICE, Serial Quad I/O, simpleMAP, SimpliPHY, SmartBuffer, SmartHLS, SMART-I.S., storClad, SQL, SuperSwitcher, SuperSwitcher II, Switchtec, SynchroPHY, Total Endurance, Trusted Time, TSHARC, USBCheck, VariSense, VectorBlox, VeriPHY, ViewSpan, WiperLock, XpressConnect, and ZENA are trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

SQTP is a service mark of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

The Adaptec logo, Frequency on Demand, Silicon Storage Technology, and Symmcom are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Inc. in other countries.

GestIC is a registered trademark of Microchip Technology Germany II GmbH & Co. KG, a subsidiary of Microchip Technology Inc., in other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are property of their respective companies.

© 2022, Microchip Technology Incorporated and its subsidiaries. All Rights Reserved.

ISBN: 978-1-6683-1164-6

Quality Management System

For information regarding Microchip's Quality Management Systems, please visit www.microchip.com/quality.

**Worldwide Sales and Service**

AMERICAS	ASIA/PACIFIC	ASIA/PACIFIC	EUROPE
Corporate Office 2355 West Chandler Blvd. Chandler, AZ 85224-6199 Tel: 480-792-7200 Fax: 480-792-7277 Technical Support: www.microchip.com/support Web Address: www.microchip.com	Australia - Sydney Tel: 61-2-9868-6733 China - Beijing Tel: 86-10-8569-7000 China - Chengdu Tel: 86-28-8665-5511 China - Chongqing Tel: 86-23-8980-9588 China - Dongguan Tel: 86-769-8702-9880 China - Guangzhou Tel: 86-20-8755-8029 China - Hangzhou Tel: 86-571-8792-8115 China - Hong Kong SAR Tel: 852-2943-5100 China - Nanjing Tel: 86-25-8473-2460 China - Qingdao Tel: 86-532-8502-7355 China - Shanghai Tel: 86-21-3326-8000 China - Shenyang Tel: 86-24-2334-2829 China - Shenzhen Tel: 86-755-8864-2200 China - Suzhou Tel: 86-186-6233-1526 China - Wuhan Tel: 86-27-5980-5300 China - Xian Tel: 86-29-8833-7252 China - Xiamen Tel: 86-592-2388138 China - Zhuhai Tel: 86-756-3210040	India - Bangalore Tel: 91-80-3090-4444 India - New Delhi Tel: 91-11-4160-8631 India - Pune Tel: 91-20-4121-0141 Japan - Osaka Tel: 81-6-6152-7160 Japan - Tokyo Tel: 81-3-6880- 3770 Korea - Daegu Tel: 82-53-744-4301 Korea - Seoul Tel: 82-2-554-7200 Malaysia - Kuala Lumpur Tel: 60-3-7651-7906 Malaysia - Penang Tel: 60-4-227-8870 Philippines - Manila Tel: 63-2-634-9065 Singapore Tel: 65-6334-8870 Taiwan - Hsin Chu Tel: 886-3-577-8366 Taiwan - Kaohsiung Tel: 886-7-213-7830 Taiwan - Taipei Tel: 886-2-2508-8600 Thailand - Bangkok Tel: 66-2-694-1351 Vietnam - Ho Chi Minh Tel: 84-28-5448-2100	Austria - Wels Tel: 43-7242-2244-39 Fax: 43-7242-2244-393 Denmark - Copenhagen Tel: 45-4485-5910 Fax: 45-4485-2829 Finland - Espoo Tel: 358-9-4520-820 France - Paris Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20 Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79 Germany - Garching Tel: 49-8931-9700 Germany - Haan Tel: 49-2129-3766400 Germany - Heilbronn Tel: 49-7131-72400 Germany - Karlsruhe Tel: 49-721-625370 Germany - Munich Tel: 49-89-627-144-0 Fax: 49-89-627-144-44 Germany - Rosenheim Tel: 49-8031-354-560 Israel - Ra'anana Tel: 972-9-744-7705 Italy - Milan Tel: 39-0331-742611 Fax: 39-0331-466781 Italy - Padova Tel: 39-049-7625286 Netherlands - Drunen Tel: 31-416-690399 Fax: 31-416-690340 Norway - Trondheim Tel: 47-72884388 Poland - Warsaw Tel: 48-22-3325737 Romania - Bucharest Tel: 40-21-407-87-50 Spain - Madrid Tel: 34-91-708-08-90 Fax: 34-91-708-08-91 Sweden - Gothenberg Tel: 46-31-704-60-40 Sweden - Stockholm Tel: 46-8-5090-4654 UK - Wokingham Tel: 44-118-921-5800 Fax: 44-118-921-5820